G H
94.95

THE LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

762
111

CATALOGUE

OF THE

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE

FOR

1895-96.

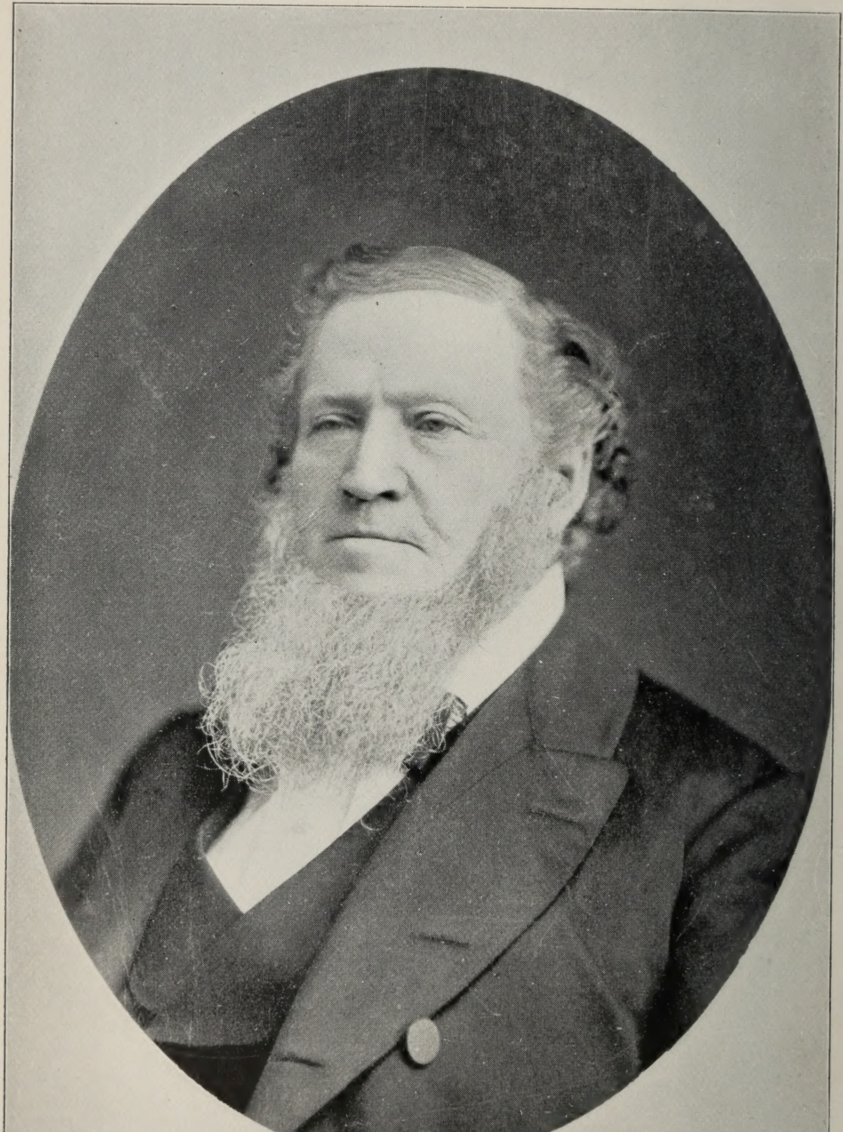
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
LIBRARY

Class C
Book B76H
Volume 1895-1902

Je 07-10M

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2012 with funding from
University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign

http://archive.org/details/cataloguewith9508brig


A. Zeese & Co. Engr.

PRESIDENT BRIGHAM YOUNG,

FOUNDER OF THE BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE.

762
111
no 1

CATALOGUE

—OF THE—

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE

FOR 1895-6.

WITH LIST OF STUDENTS FOR 1894-5.

"*A General Education is the Birthright of every Man
and Woman in America.*"

LOGAN, UTAH.

PUBLISHED BY THE COLLEGE.

JULY, 1895.

PRESS OF SMITH, CUMMINGS & CO., LOGAN.

CALENDAR, 1895-6.

FALL TERM, 1895.

September 16, Monday—Entrance examinations.
September 17, Tuesday—Registration of Students.
September 18, Wednesday—Instruction begins.
November 28, 29, Thursday, Friday—Thanksgiving recess.
December 20, Friday—Term ends.

WINTER TERM, 1896.

January 6, Monday—Registration for the Term.
January 7, Tuesday—Instruction begins.
April 3, Friday—Term ends.

SPRING TERM, 1896.

April 7, Tuesday—Registration for the Term.
April 8, Wednesday—Instruction begins.
June 4, Thursday—Entrance examinations.
June 4, Thursday Evening—Alumni Banquet.
June 5, Friday—Annual Meeting of Alumni Association
June 5, Friday—Eighteenth Annual Commencement.

100252
P

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

Brigham Young,	Salt Lake City, Utah.
Wm. B. Preston,	Salt Lake City, Utah.
George W. Thatcher,	Logan, Utah.
Moses Thatcher,	Logan, Utah.
Simpson M. Molen,	Hyrum, Utah.
John W. Young,	London, England.
Richard W. Young,	Salt Lake City, Utah.

OFFICERS OF THE BOARD.

George W. Thatcher,	President.
John E. Price,	Secretary.
Hezekiah E. Hatch,	Treasurer.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

George W. Thatcher, Chairman.

Moses Thatcher, Simpson M. Molen.

Stake Board of Education.

Orson Smith, Chairman.

Simpson M. Molen,
George W Thatcher,
Isaac Smith,
Moses Thatcher.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.

Arranged in groups in the order of seniority of appointment.

WILLIAM JASPER KERR, B. S., D. B.,
PRESIDENT.
Professor of Mathematics and Astronomy.

DOUGLAS McLEAN TODD,
Professor of the Science and Art of Teaching.

JAMES HENRY LINFORD,
CURATOR OF THE MUSEUM.
Professor of Biology.

JACOB FRANKLIN MILLER,
LIBRARIAN.
Professor of History and Political Science.

GEORGE LEWIS SWENDSEN, S. B.,
REGISTRAR.
Professor of Physics and Mathematics.

DANIEL THOMAS MILLER,
PRESIDENT'S PRIVATE SECRETARY.
Professor of French and German.

JAMES AMMON LANGTON, B. L.,
SECRETARY OF THE FACULTY.
Professor of English Language and Literature.

JOSIAH EDWIN HICKMAN, B. S.,
Assistant Professor of the Science and Art of Teaching.

WILHELM FOGELBERG,
Instructor in Voice Culture and Instrumental Music.

MELVIN JOSEPH BALLARD,
ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN.
Instructor in Vocal Music.

WILLIAM GEORGE FARRELL,
Instructor in M. I. A. Course.

JOSEPH EDWARD HYDE,
Instructor in M. I. A. Course.

WILLIAM GUILD,
ASSISTANT REGISTRAR.
Instructor in Art and Mathematics.

ARTHUR PORTER,
Janitor and Custodian.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE.

General Information.

HISTORY.

On the 24th of July, 1877, about a month prior to his death, President Brigham Young conveyed to a Board of seven Trustees, 9,642 acres of land, located south of Logan City, the profits and issues of which were to be used for the support of an institution of learning to be known as the Brigham Young College. The deed of trust provides that the Gospel of Jesus Christ shall be the basis of College discipline, and that, in addition to the work usually provided for in the curricula of higher institutions, instruction shall be given the students in the important duties of their various Church callings.

On August 7, 1877, the Board of Trustees held its first meeting, presided over by Brigham Young, Jr., and began the work of organizing the College in accordance with the requirements of the deed of trust. Owing, however, to the immature condition of its finances the College was not opened for the admission of students until the ninth of September, 1878. Since that date it has experienced varying degrees of prosperity. The endowment could not at once be made to yield a revenue sufficient to bring the College immediately to a high standard. The purchase and construction of suitable buildings and the provision of necessary apparatus entailed expenses which anticipated the rent of the land for several years, and thereby reduced the means for meeting the ordinary expenses of the institution. It has progressed, however, by steady and healthful growth until the present time. Each year has marked an improvement in its facilities and an increase in its strength.

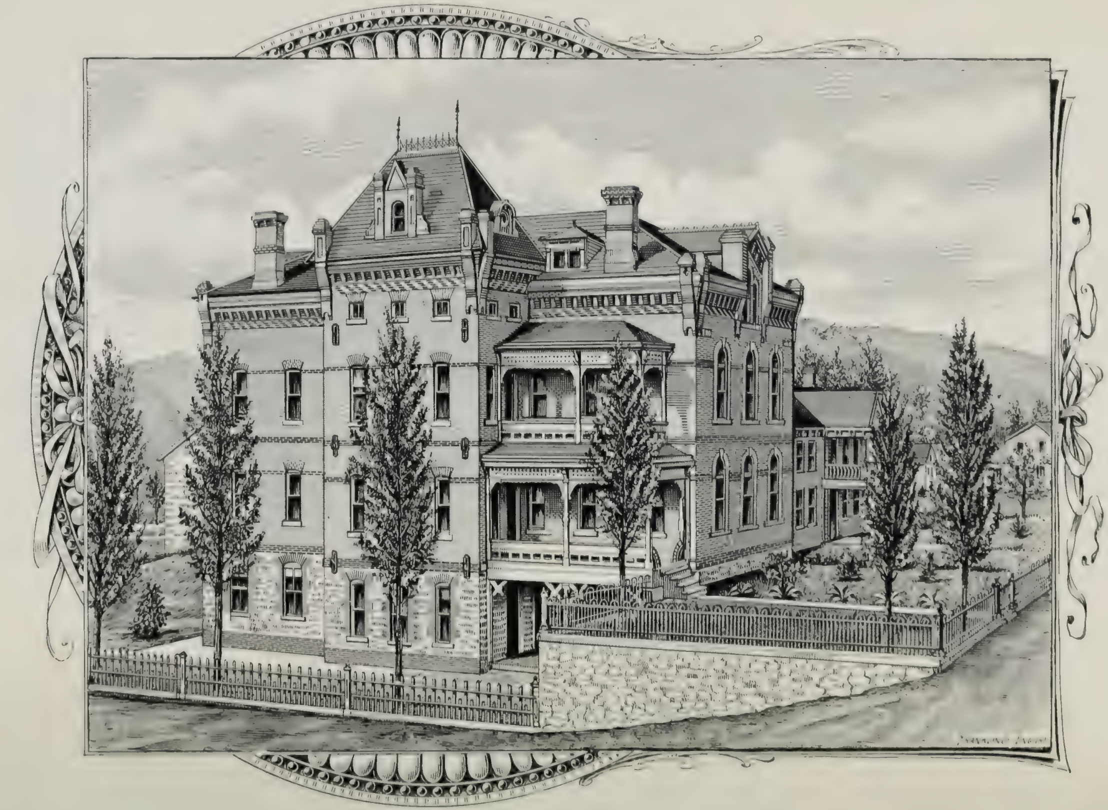
Appreciating the progress that had been made, the Board of Trustees, at a meeting held in June, 1894, more fully organized the College and increased its courses of instruction. Professorships were established in English Language and Literature, French and German, Science and Art of Teaching, History and Political Science, Mathematics and Astronomy, Physics and Chemistry, and Biology; and other improvements were decided upon which have greatly added to the facilities of the institution for advanced collegiate work.

In the organization of Church schools, the mission of the different Stake Academies, was, in September, 1892, assigned in the Cache Valley Stake to the College already in operation.

GENERAL POLICY.

It is the general policy of the College to promote the higher educational interests of the people, broadly and generously interpreted. It is its aim to provide an education liberal and thorough, embracing not only mental dicipline and physical training, but moral and spiritual culture, as an essential part of the development of a symmetrical character.

In order to furnish the discipline and the knowledge necessary to the successful prosecution of advanced work, nearly all the studies of the regular courses in the earlier years are prescribed. But when the powers of the students are developed by the required work, the principle of election is introduced; and during the junior and senior years, students are permitted to select the subjects in which they are most interested. The opportunity is thereby given for the en-



BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—MAIN BUILDING.

couragement of individual adaptation and for a more special preparation for the various vocations of life.

Recognizing the importance of religion in all true culture, theological studies are prescribed in all the courses. The students are required to attend devotional exercises daily, except Saturday and Sunday.

LOCATION.

The College is situated in one of the most desirable parts of Logan city, the county seat of Cache County. The city is supplied with electric lights, and has connections by telephone with the surrounding towns. It is beautifully located and remarkably healthful. Its streets are broad and well drained, and on either side of them flow clear streams of pure, mountain water, bordered with shade trees. With a population of about six thousand people, Logan combines the activity and good order of a small city with the freedom and sociability of quiet village life — conditions highly favorable not only to study, but to social and general culture.

Residence in Logan offers many advantages to students. Every year there are opportunities to attend a large number of lectures of a high order. Logan is also a noted musical center, and excellent concerts are given from time to time.

BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS.

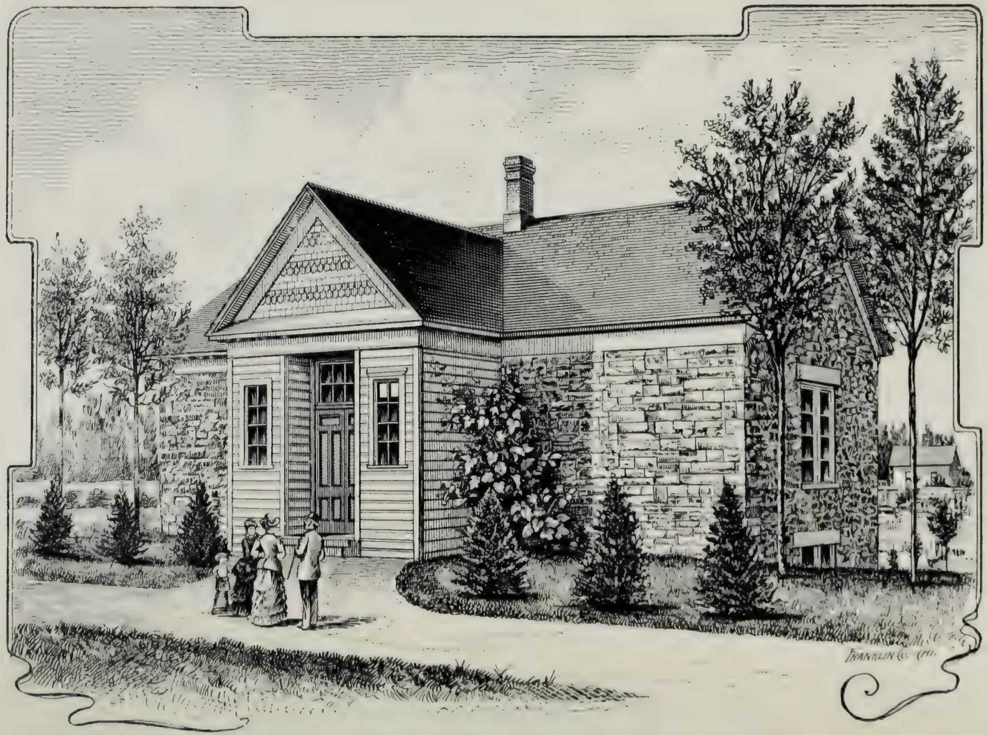
The College occupies a campus of seven acres, situated at the corner of First and College streets, on the north fork of Logan river. The lower campus, a level area across the river from the College buildings, furnishes space for base ball, foot ball, and other physical sports. The College buildings comprise the Main Building, the Laboratory, the President's Residence, and the Dormitory. The Main Building is constructed of brick and stone. It is seventy feet front by thirty-six feet deep, four stories in height.

This building contains the assembly room, library and reading room, general museum, and recitation rooms for classes in History, Modern Languages, and Pedagogy. The Laboratory is a substantial stone structure, fifty feet long by thirty-eight wide, two stories in height. It contains the physical and biological, and the chemical laboratories and recitation rooms. These buildings are well lighted and ventilated, and are provided with steam heat, water and electric lights.

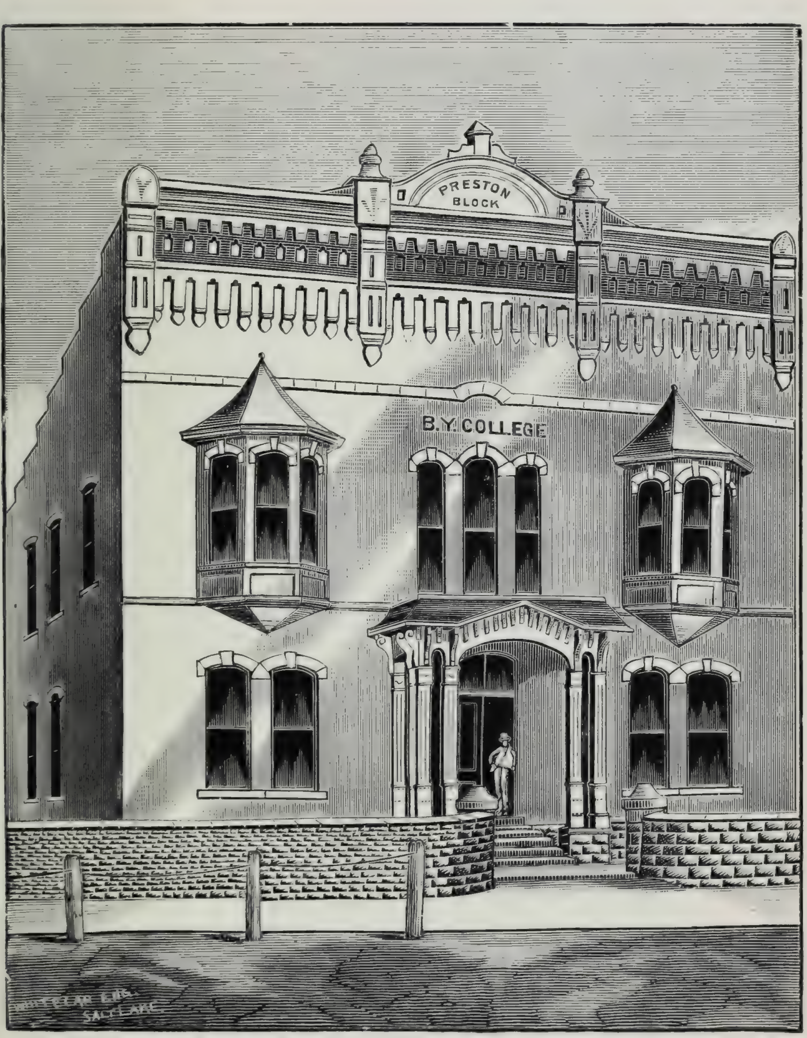
In addition to these buildings, the second floor of the Preston Block, heretofore known as the Tithing Office Building, has recently been placed at the service of the College; and the Thatcher Opera House has been secured for the College Lecture Hall. The Preston Block is located on Third street, between Main and First East streets. It is a substantial structure, built of brick and stone, eighty feet long by forty wide, two stories in height; it is provided with steam heat and electric lights. This building contains the recitation rooms for classes in English and Mathematics. The Thatcher Opera House, situated at the corner of Second and Main streets, is a magnificent building one hundred feet long by fifty wide, constructed of red pressed brick with white stone facings. The lecture hall has a seating capacity of eight hundred; it is provided with opera chairs, steam heat, water, electric lights and all necessary facilities.

Through the co-operation of the Logan City Board of Education the Woodruff School has been placed at the service of the College for a Normal Training School, to be used in connection with the work of the Normal Department. This commodious structure is situated opposite the College campus, at the corner of First and College streets. In it provision is made for all the work of the common school grades.

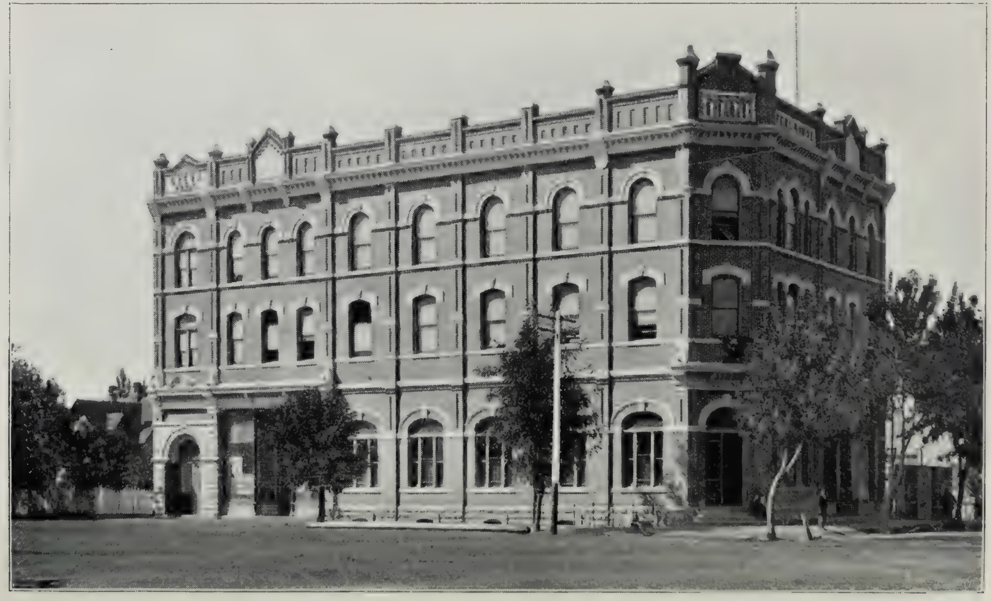
The College grounds, being only one block west of Main street, are in a central yet quiet location, within easy reach from all parts of the city.


FRANKLIN Co. CHI.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—LABORATORY BUILDING.



PRESTON BLOCK, SECOND STORY USED BY THE BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE.



BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—LECTURE HALL, THATCHER OPERA HOUSE.

WOODRUFF SCHOOL, USED AS COLLEGE NORMAL TRAINING SCHOOL.

MUSEUM.

The College Museum occupies the large north room on the top floor of the main building. During the past year the Museum has been greatly enlarged by contributions from the friends of the College, including many missionaries who are laboring in different countries. The Museum is supplied with specimens illustrative of general geology, mineralogy, lithology, paleontology, metallurgy, botany, zoology, and archæology. There are six hundred specimens of native plants and three hundred specimens of the flora of New York state; a large collection of Irish ferns and mosses; a collection of Tasmania ferns; one case of native woods; one case of specimens from the forests of Alabama and Tennessee; three large cases of Utah minerals and specimens illustrating the milling and smelting operations of Utah metallurgical establishments; one case of fossils, minerals and curios, presented by Prof. D. M. Todd; one case of coins and aboriginal relics; two large cases of shells, corals, and aboriginal relics and specimens illustrative of life in the Sandwich and the South Sea Islands, contributed by Mr. and Mrs. B. Morris Young; one case of birds and amphibians; one case of skeletons; and some miscellaneous material.

Contributions of fossils, ores, animals, relics and other material of value to the museum, are solicited from all persons who are interested in the work. All collections sent in this way will be carefully labeled and preserved, and the name of the donor will be kept on record. Express or freight charges on such gifts will be paid by the College.

APPARATUS.

The College is equipped with apparatus for illustrating the courses in natural and physical science. Among the most important items are working models of the elementary and compound machines; apparatus for illustrating gravitation and falling bodies, and hydrostatics; specific gravity balances; an Atwood machine with aluminum friction wheels and electric pendulum; a fine sonometer; baroscope; center of gravity illustrations; Nicholson's and Beaume's hydromoters; lever air pump and accessories for illustrations in pneumatics; electric machines, galvanic batteries, induction coil, Geissler's tubes, etc.; Becker's analytical balance and weights; photographic camera and accessories; stereopticon; Wetzler's and Griffith's compound microscopes; chemicals, chemical glassware, and reagents for experiments in general chemistry, and facilities for work in blowpipe and wet analysis; a furnace and accessories for the study of assaying.

For work in surveying there is an engineer's transit, with solar attachment, leveling rods, chains, and all accessories.

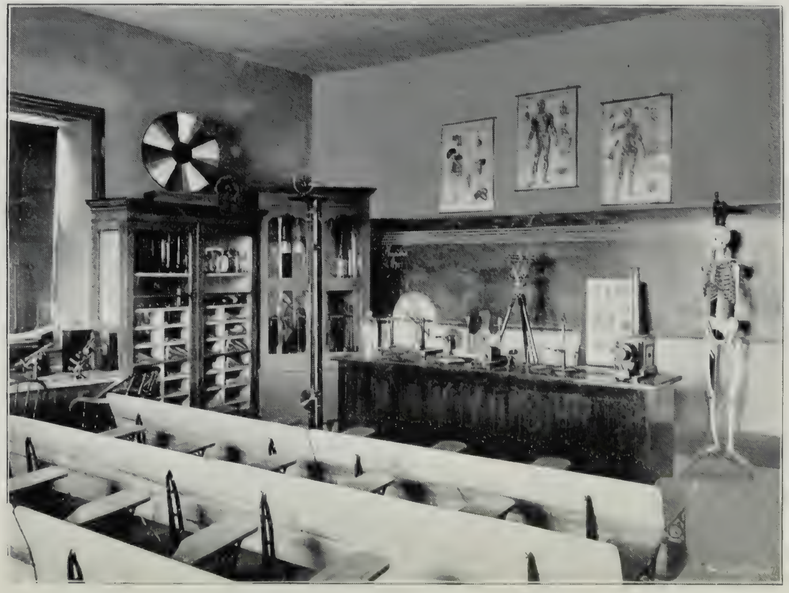
LIBRARY AND READING ROOM.

The Library occupies the north room on the second floor of the main building. This room, which has recently been furnished with new shelving, reading slopes for current papers and magazines and with reading tables, contains ample accommodation for one hundred and twenty readers. It is well lighted and ventilated, is supplied with steam heat and electric lights, and, during the school year, is open to the public as a Reading Room. The Reading Room is supplied with all the current periodicals of Utah, and with the most important newspapers and magazines of the United States. The principal dictionaries and encyclopædias, including the Encyclopædia Britannica, Chamber's Encyclopædia, American Cyclopædia, Century Dictionary, and other works of reference, occupy shelves in the Reading Room, within free access of the readers.

The College Library has been greatly augmented during the last academic year by contributions from the trustees, faculty and friends of the institution, including the Encyclopædia Britannica by the First Presidency of the Church, a

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—VIEW IN MUSEUM.

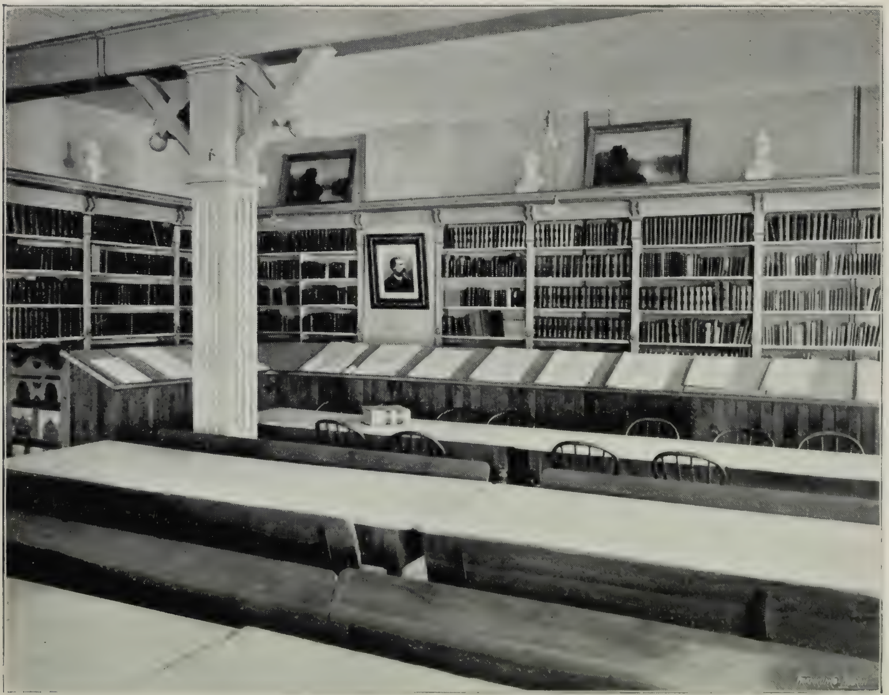
BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—VIEW IN MUSEUM.



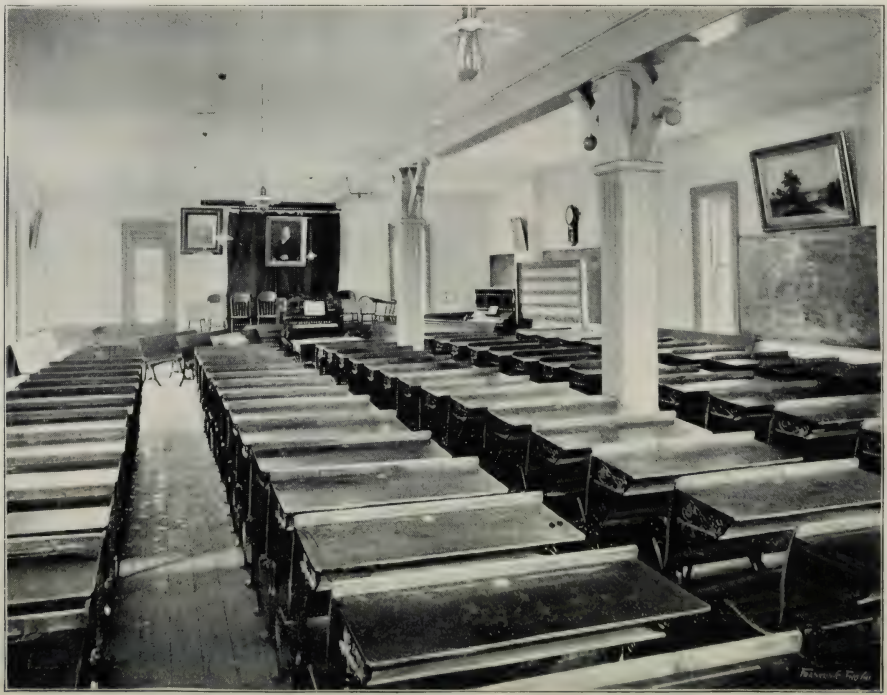
BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—LABORATORY AND LECTURE ROOM,
PHYSICS AND BIOLOGY.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—CHEMICAL LABORATORY.

VIEW IN PROFESSOR'S PRIVATE LABORATORY. CHEMISTRY.



BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—CORNER IN LIBRARY AND READING ROOM.



BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE--ASSEMBLY ROOM, MAIN BUILDING.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—PRESIDENT'S RESIDENCE.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—PRESIDENT'S OFFICE.

complete set of Lord Kingsborough's rare and expensive works on Mexican Antiquities by Hon. Moses Thatcher, a collection of one hundred and seventy-five valuable miscellaneous works by Bishop W. B. Preston, upward of two hundred historical and miscellaneous works by the Young Men's Mutual Improvement Associations of Cache County, and large cash contributions by President Geo. W. Thatcher, Mr. C. C. Amussen, and others.*

The Library at present contains upward of 2,500 bound volumes and 600 pamphlets, and additions will be made from time to time to meet the requirements of students in the several departments. Professor Miller's valuable collection on history and political science will be placed in the Library, and students will also have the use of the President's private library of about eight hundred volumes, mostly on mathematics, philosophy, and general science.

The books are arranged according to subjects by the "Dewey Decimal" system of classification, and an alphabetic index referring in detail to each volume by author, title, and subject is being prepared on cards, giving the classification number, book number, and other references which enable those using the library to exhaust its resources on any subject under investigation. The plan of classification is such that when the books are placed on the shelves in the numerical order of their class numbers, each book will stand in its logical place with reference to related subjects and not be disturbed by any future accessions to the library.

COLLEGE SOCIETIES.

The following literary and debating societies are maintained by the students and Faculty of the College, and afford opportunity for acquiring general information and obtaining practice in public speaking and parliamentary procedure: Webster Debating Society, Phi Pollo Society, Sapho Club, Philomathic Society, and the Polysophical Society. Of these the Webster and Phi Pollo are conducted exclusively by men, and the Sapho by women, while the other two are open to all students of the College.

---

* For complete list of contributors to the Library during the year 1894-95, see "Library Additions."

In connection with the Polysophical Society, which is presided over by one of the College professors, a series of popular lectures will be given in the College Lecture Hall, by a number of the best speakers that can be secured. These lectures will be given at intervals of about two weeks during the school year, and will cover a wide range of subjects of general interest.

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

The Alumni Association was organized in May, 1893. All those who hold diplomas or certificates of graduation from any of the courses of the College, and those holding special certificates for work completed in the College prior to 1890, are eligible to membership.

The object of the association is to promote in every proper way the interests of the College, and to perpetuate among the graduates a feeling of regard for one another and of attachment to their *Alma Mater*. The association meets annually on the day of Commencement.

OFFICERS FOR 1895-96.

PRESIDENT—George L. Swendsen.
VICE PRESIDENT—Miss Harriet Taylor.
SECRETARY—John A. Widtsoe.
TREASURER—W. H. Griffin.

SCHOLARSHIPS.

As an encouragement to students who have maintained a high standing in the College, and as an assistance to worthy young men and women who are desirous of obtaining normal training, thirty scholarships have been established by the College, each of which entitles one student to *free tuition* in the Normal Course for one year.

Applications for scholarships should be made to the President, not later than the second week preceding the opening of College.

STUDENT'S EXPENSES.

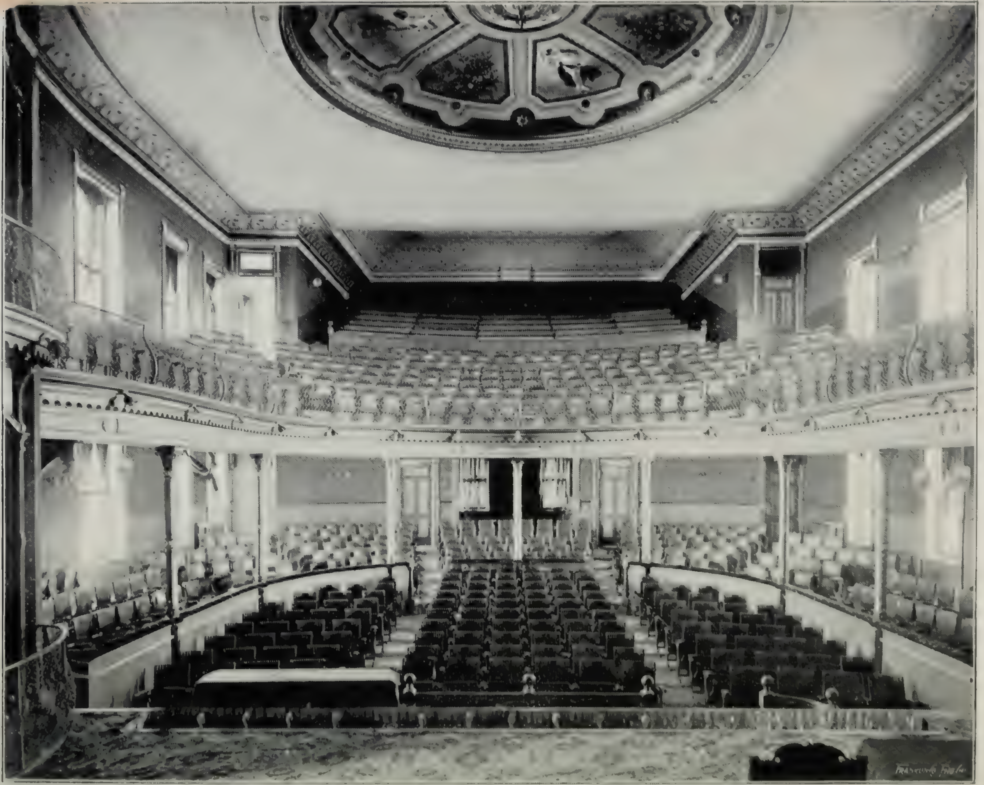
Tuition is free to students with *scholarships* and to students in the M. I. A. Course. The annual tuition fee, in the Academic, Normal and Business courses, and in the courses in General Science and Letters, is $20, $8 to be paid at the beginning of the first term, $7 at the beginning of the second term, and $5 at the beginning of the third term. In the Winter Course the tuition is $11, $4 to be paid at entrance, and $7 at the beginning of the second term. These fees are payable within ten days after registration.

Students taking laboratory work in chemistry, physics, or biology will be charged an incidental fee to cover the cost of materials used. With proper care this expense need not exceed $2 per term.

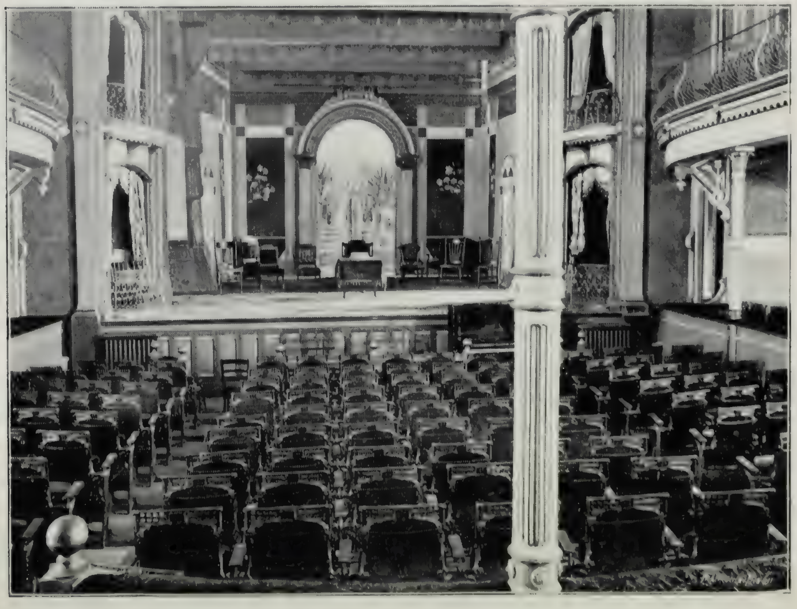
The fee charged for a certificate of graduation in the Academic, Normal, and Business courses is $5; the fee charged for a degree is $10. These fees must in all cases be paid before the certificates or degrees are conferred. All the students of the College are held responsible for any injury done by them to its property.

The cost of living in Logan is much lower than in the larger cities of the Territory. Good rooms and board, in private houses, can be obtained at from $2.50 to $3 per week. By renting rooms and boarding themselves, students are able to reduce their expenses to $1.50 to $2 per week for room and board. Rooms can be rented at from $1 to $2.50 per month; a number of rooms in the College dormitory are rented to the students at these rates.

* * *



BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—LECTURE HALL, THATCHER OPERA HOUSE.



BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—LECTURE HALL, THATCHER OPERA HOUSE.
(View showing the stage.)

Admission and Graduation.

CONDITIONS OF ADMISSION.

Candidates for admission to the Academic and Normal courses must be at least fifteen years of age; to the courses in General Science and Letters, seventeen. Students from other institutions are required to furnish certificates of honorable dismissal. Although students may be admitted at any time, it is to their advantage to enter at the beginning of the academic year.

THREE YEAR COURSES.

Graduates of the Territorial District Schools and those who have completed the course in the Preparatory School* of the College are admitted without examination to the Academic or the Normal course.

Other applicants for admission to these courses must pass a satisfactory examination in the following subjects:

English.—The examination in grammar is based on Maxwell's *Introductory Lessons in English Grammar*. Simple exercises in composition will be included, requiring a knowledge of the structure and arrangement of sentences and paragraphs, the use of capitals, and the simpler principles of punctuation.

The applicant should be able to read intelligently any selection in the *Franklin Fifth Reader*, and to spell the words in the *Modern Spelling Book*.

Geography.—Appleton's *Standard Higher Geography* will form the basis of the examination. More importance will be attached to an intelligent knowledge of countries and people than to a knowledge of obscure points of topography. The geography of the United States, and particularly of Utah, should be known in considerable detail.

---

* This School was permanently closed in June, 1895.

Arithmetic. — Fundamental principles; denominate numbers, including linear measure, square measure, cubic measure, liquid measure, dry measure, avoirdupois weight, United States money; measurements; and the simpler cases of percentage. Based on Harper's *Second Book in Arithmetic.*

Applicants of mature years whose preparation in the above subjects is defective may be admitted on condition, the work being so arranged that those who, at the expiration of seven weeks, find the subjects of the regular courses too heavy can enter the classes of the Winter Course.

COLLEGE COURSES.

Graduates of the Academic, the Normal, or the Business course are admitted without examination to the courses in General Science and Letters; graduates of the Normal Course are also admitted without examination to the Advanced Normal Course.

All other applicants for admission to the course in General Science or in Letters must pass a satisfactory examination in the following subjects:

English.—It is the special aim of the examination to test the student's ability to express himself clearly and correctly, although due account is taken of his familiarity with the works prescribed. The applicant will be required to write a short essay—correct in spelling, punctuation grammar, division by paragraphs, and expression—upon some subject assigned at the time of the examination. The works prescribed and a general outline of the requirements are given in the first four courses in English, required in the Academic course.

Arithmetic.—Prime and composite numbers; greatest common divisor and least common multiple; common and decimal fractions; denominate numbers, including linear measure, square measure, cubic measure, liquid measure, dry measure, circular and angular measures, avoirdupois weight, metric system of weights and measures, United States and English money; simple and compound proportion; percentage; powers and roots. Based on Wentworth and Hill's *High School Arithmetic*, or White's *Complete Arithmetic.*

Algebra.—Fundamental operations; use of parenthesis; factoring; highest common factor and lowest common multiple; simple and complex fractions; simple equations; involution and evolution; the theory of exponents, with applications; radicals, including rationalization, imaginary quantities, properties of quadratic surds, and solution of equations containing radicals; quadratic equations; theory of quadratic equations; ratio and proportion; arithmetical and geometrical progression; logarithms; binomial theorem, with proof for a positive integral exponent.

A satisfactory treatment of these subjects may be found in Wentworth's *Elements of Algebra* or Wells' *Academic Algebra.*

Plane Geometry.—Including the general properties of regular polygons, their construction, perimeters, and areas; regular polygons and circles, with problems of construction, maxima and minima, and the methods for determining the ratio of the circumference to the diameter. The first five books of Wentworth's *Elements of Plane and Solid Geometry*, or an equivalent.

United States History.—Barnes' *Brief United States History* will furnish the necessary preparation.

Geography.—Appleton's *Standard Higher Geography.*

Physics. — Avery's *First Principles of Natural Philosophy.*

Physiology.—Smith's *Elementary Physiology and Hygiene*, or its equivalent.

In addition to the above subjects, candidates for admission to the Course in Letters must pass an examination in Latin, German or French; to the course in General Science, in either German or French.

Latin.—Collar and Daniell's *Beginner's Latin Book* and the first book of Cæsar's *Gallic War*, including the elements of grammar as contained in Harkness's Grammar, omitting prosody.

German.—Dreyspring's *Easy Lessons* and *First Reader*, and Anderson's *Marchen*, or an equivalent.

French.—Keetel's *Analytical and Practical French Grammar* and *Reader*, or an equivalent.

SPECIAL STUDENTS.

Persons of mature years who desire for reasons satisfactory to the Faculty to pursue some special line of study may be admitted as special students, provided they give evidence of ability to do creditably the work desired. Such students may graduate in any of the courses, on condition that they complete all the required work and pass the necessary examinations. Special students are admitted only by permission of the Faculty.

REGISTRATION.

Students in all courses register at the beginning of the collegiate year for the work of the whole year. No credit will be allowed for work not registered, except by special vote of the Faculty. No changes in registration will be allowed except by permission of the Faculty. At the beginning of every term each student must obtain a certificate of registration. Students will not be allowed to register for more than *eighteen* hours of recitations or lectures per week without special permission of the Faculty; and no student who has failed in any subject in the term immediately preceding will be allowed to register for more than *fifteen* hours, except by permission of the Faculty.

Every hour for which credit is given represents approximately, for the average student, three hours of actual work per week through one term. In lecture or recitation work, one hour is allotted to the lecture or recitation and two hours for preparation or subsequent reading and study on the part of the student. Where the time is wholly occupied with field or laboratory work, three full hours per week through one term are required for each hour that counts toward graduation.

CLASSIFICATION.

Students of the Academic and Normal courses will be classified as First, Second, and Third Academic and Normal, respectively, according to the year in which the major part of their work is taken.

Regular students in General Science and Letters are classified as Freshmen, Sophomores, Juniors, and Seniors, according to the class in which the major part of the work is taken, except in cases where there are subjects of the second preceding year which have not been completed. For example, no student will be allowad to register in the Junior year, if conditioned in any subject of the Freshman year; or in the Senior year, if conditioned in Sophomore work.

GRADUATION.

Students who complete the Academic, the Normal, or the Business course receive certificates of graduation. All the work of these courses, which require three years for their completion, is perscribed; and no student is allowed to make any substitution without special permission of the Faculty. Special certificates of graduation are given to students who complete the Advanced Normal Course; these certificates are accepted in lieu of examinations for admission to the Junior year of the course in General Science, or in Letters.

The degrees of Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Letters are conferred after the completion of the courses in General Science and Letters respectively. These courses extend through four years, and no student will be recommended for a degree until he has completed work which, including all the required work of his course, shall amount to fifteen hours of recitation or lecture per week during the whole of the four years, or a total of one hundred and eighty hours. No student will be allowed to graduate with a degree who has not been a resident student of the College for at least one year.

Courses of Study.

ACADEMIC COURSE.

Those completing this course receive certificates of graduation.

First Year.	Fall Term.	Winter Term.	Spring Term.
The Gospel	2	Life of Christ 2	2
English grammar	4	4	4
Reading	3	3	3
Arithmetic	5	5	Algebra 5
Geography	3	3	3
Vocal Music Penmanship	1	1	1
	18	18	18

Second Year.	Fall Term.	Winter Term.	Spring Term.
Bible History	2	2	2
English, 3	3	3	3
Algebra	5	Pl. Geometry 5	5
Physiology	3	Zoology 3	Botany 3
Art	2	2	2
English History	3	U. S. History 3	3
	18	18	18

Third Year.	Fall Ferm.	Winter Term.	Spring Term.
Ecclesiastical Hist.	2	2	2
English, 4	3	3	3
Physics, 1	2	2	2
Language *	3	3	3
Civil Government	3	Chemistry 3	3
	13	13	13

Electives†			
1 Algebra	4	Geometry 4	Trigonoetry 4
2 Book-keeping	2	2	3
2 Astronomy	3	Geology 3	Mineralogy 3
3 General Hietory	4	4	4

---

* Students preparing to enter the course in Letters take Latin, German, or French; in General Science, German or French.

† In the series of electives, 1, 2, or 3 must be taken through the year.

NORMAL COURSE.

Those completing this course receive certificates of graduation.

First Year.	Fall Term.	Winter Term.	Spring Term.
The Gospel	2*	Life of Christ 2	2
English Grammar	4	4	4
Reading	3	3	3
Arithmetic	5	5	Algebra 5
Geography	3	3	3
Vocal Music Penmanship †	1	1	1
	18	18	18

Second Year.	Fall Term.	Winter Term.	Spring Term.
Bible History	2	2	2
English, 3	3	3	3
Algebra	5	Pl. Geometry 5	5
Physiology	3	Zoology 3	Botany 3
Art ‡	2	2	2
Primary Methods	3	3	Mineralogy 3
	18	18	18

Third Year.	Fall Term.	Winter Term.	Spring Term.
Ecclesiastical Hist.	2	2	2
Principles & Prac.	3	3	3
Psychology, 1	3	3	School Mang't. 3
Physics, 1	2	2	2
Civil Government	3	Chemistry, 1 3	3
Bookkeeping	2	2	2
English History	3	U. S. History 3	3
	18	18	18

---

* The figures indicate the number of recitations or lectures per week or their equivalent in hours counting toward graduation. The class in Theology recites three times per week. (See Theology, Courses of Instruction.)

† The classes in Vocal Music and Penmanship meet three times per week, but the work counts only one hour toward graduation.

‡ The class in Art meets daily, but the work counts only two hours toward graduation.

ADVANCED NORMAL COURSE.

This course is open to students who have completed the Normal Course. On completion of it special certificates of graduation are given.

First Year.	Fall Term.	Winter Term.	Spring Term.
Theology*	2	2	2
English, 4	3	3	3
Education, 5, 6	3	3	3
Language†	3	3	3
Algebra	4	Geometry 4	Trigonometry 4
	15	15	15
Elective	0—3 each term.		

Second Year.	Fall Term.	Winter Term.	Spring Term.
Theology	2	2	2
English, 5	2	2	2
Education, 7, 8	3	3	3
Language ‡	3	3	3
	10	10	10
Elective	5—8 each term.		

---

* Students may elect any of the courses in Theology, except course 11.

† Latin, German, or French.

‡ The language begun in the first year must be continued.

BUSINESS COURSE.*

Those who complete this course receive certificates of graduation.

First Year.	Fall Term.	Winter Term.	Spring Term.
The Gospel	2	Life of Christ 2	2
English Grammar	4	4	4
Reading	3	3	3
Arithmetic	5	5	Algebra 5
Geography	3	3	3
Vocal Music Penmanship	1	1	1
	18	18	18

Second Year.	Fall Term.	Winter Term.	Spring Term.
Bible History	2	2	2
English, 3	3	3	3
Com. Arithmetic	2	2	Bookkeeping 2
Algebra	5	Pl. Geometry 5	5
Drawing	2	2	Phonography 2
Physiology	3	Zoology 3	Botany 3
	17	17	17

Third Year.	Fall Term.	Winter Term.	Spring Term.
Ecclesiastical Hist	2	2	2
English, 4	3	3	3
Civil Government	3	U. S. History 3	3
Commercial Law	2	2	Political Econ. 2
Phonography, 2	3	3	3
Bookkeeping, 2	5	5	3
Typewriting	–	–	2
	18	18	18

---

* The Business Course will not be offered after 1895-6. Only those who have completed the second year's work will be admitted to this course in 1895-6.

COURSE IN LETTERS.

This course leads to the degree of Bachelor of Letters.

Freshman Year.	Fall Term.	Winter Term.	Spring Term.
Theology	2	2	2
Mathematics, 4*	4	4	4
English, 5	2	2	2
Latin, French, †	3	3	3
German	3	3	3
Chemistry, 2	3	3	3
	17	17	17

Sophomore Year.	Fall Term.	Winter Term.	Spring Term.
Theology	2	2	2
English, 6	2	2	2
Latin, French, ‡	3	3	3
German	3	3	3
	10	10	10

Elective§ . . . . 5—8 each term.

The work of the junior and senior years is elective, with the condition that students must devote at least eight hours continuously to literary and historical subjects.

For the course in Letters, two years of each of two languages are required, in addition to the entrance requirements in language.

---

* Those who offer mathematics at entrance, may take any of the elective courses offered in the Third Year of the Academic Course.

† The student must take two of these languages, including the one offered at entrance.

‡ The languages taken in the Freshman year must be continued.

§ Students must take the elective course offered in the Third Year of the Academic Course not already taken.

COURSE IN GENERAL SCIENCE.

This course leads to the degree of Bachelor of Science.

Freshman Year.	Fall Term.	Winter Term.	Spring Term.
Theology	2	2	2
Mathematics, 4*	4	4	4
English, 5	2	2	2
German	3	3	3
French	3	3	3
Chemistry, 2	3	3	3
	17	17	17

Sophomore Year.	Fall Term.	Winter Term.	Spring Term.
Theology	2	2	2
English, 6	2	2	2
German or French†	3	3	3
Physics, 2	3	3	3
	10	10	10

Elective‡ ......5—8 each term.

The work of the junior and senior years is elective, with the condition that students must devote at least eight hours continuously to scientific subjects.

For the course in General Science, two years of French and one year of German, or two years of German and one year of French are required, in addition to the entrance requirements in these languages.

---

[*] Those who offer mathematics at entrance, may take any of the elective courses offered in the Third Year of the Academic Course.

[†] The language begun in the Freshman year must be continued.

[‡] Students must take the elective course offered in the Third Year of the Academic course not already taken.

WINTER COURSE.*

For the accommodation of those students who can attend school during the winter months only, the following course of study has been arranged. This course extends through twenty weeks, beginning November 4, and ending April 3.

	Fall Term.	Winter Term.	Spring Term.
The Gospel	2	Life of Christ 2	2
English Grammar	4	4	4
Reading	3	3	3
Arithmetic	4	4	4
Geography	3	3	3
Vocal Music Penmanship	1	1	1
	17	17	17

Students who have completed any of the subjects of this course will be permitted to pursue such other studies as they are prepared to take.

---

* For M. I. A. Course, see Courses of Instruction.

Courses of Instruction.

In the following descriptions of courses, no work is announced but that which the College is prepared to give. The more advanced elective courses in English Language and Literature, History and Political Science, and Mathematics are not all given each year, but vary from year to year to suit the convenience of students; they are so arranged that a student may receive continued and systematic work along these lines until all the subjects announced are completed.

Any of the elective courses not desired at the beginning of the fall term by at least three students, properly prepared, may not be given.

THEOLOGY AND PHILOSOPHY.

In connection with the work outlined in the following courses, provisions are made for general and special instructions. From 9:15 to 10 on Thursday, general instruction is given once in two weeks to all the College students, by members of the Faculty, and by missionaries and other persons of broad experience. On alternate Thursdays the young men and young women meet separately for special instructions on subjects of health and morals.

At the same hour on Tuesday a general meeting of all the students is held once in two weeks. At these meetings, which are presided over by the students, short lectures are delivered, essays read, and incidental questions answered. Alternating with these meetings is a general bi-weekly review in each class of the regular theological work of the preceding two weeks.

In all of this work it is the constant aim of the Faculty to develop in the students high ideals of manhood and womanhood, and sentiments of honor and virtue. Every effort is made to inspire the students to act well and faithfully their part in life.

1. **The Gospel;** required of all first year students in the Academic, Normal, and Business courses; three hours per week during the fall term. This course includes a study of the theological doctrines of the Church as outlined in Roberts' *The Gospel*, supplemented by lectures and references to other church works. M., W., F., at 9:15. Professor Linford.

2. **The Life of Christ;** a continuation of Course 1; three hours per week during the winter and the spring term. This course is introduced by a series of lectures on Messianic Prophecy. The most important events in the life of Christ are considered, and sufficient geographical and historical information is given to make the subject most interesting and profitable. Lectures and supplementary readings. M., W., F., at 9:15. Professor Todd.

3. **Bible History;** required of second year students in the Academic, Normal, and Business courses; three hours per week throughout the year. In this course lectures are given on the origin, history, and literature of the Bible, including evidences of the divine authenticity of the canonical books. The principal ancient versions of the Bible are described and a genetic history of the various English translations given. A brief account is also given of the contents and scope of each book, including the geography of the Holy Land and the ecclesiastical antiquities of the Jews. M., W., F., at 9:15. Professor Hickman.

4. **Ecclesiastical History;** required of third year students in the Academic, Normal, and Business courses; three hours per week throughout the year. With the work of the preceding courses as a foundation, this course begins with the establishment of the Church by Christ, and traces its history to the time of the "Apostacy"; treats briefly of

the leading characters who figured in the Reformation, down to the time of the restoration of the Gospel in the nineteenth century; and gives a history of the Church from the time of its organization to the present time. Based on Roberts' *Outlines of Ecclesiastical History*, supplemented by lectures and copious readings. M., W., F., at 9:15. Professor J. F. Miller.

5. **The Book of Mormon;** open as an elective to those who have completed course 4; three hours per week throughout the year. A course of lectures on the divine authenticity of the Book of Mormon; the history and teachings of the Nephites; and the prehistoric races and ancient ruins of America. Based on the *Book of Mormon*, Reynolds' *The Story of the Book of Mormon*, and *Orson Pratt's Works*, with references to various works on prehistoric America. M., W., F., at 9:15. Professor D. T. Miller.

6. **Hebrew Poetry;** open as an elective to students who have completed Course 4 in Theology and Course 4 in English; three hours per week during the fall term. This course embraces a study of The Psalms of David; Isaiah's Song of Praise; The Song of Songs, and The Book of Job. These poems are read in the class and the Jewish form of expression is carefully studied. In the The Book of Job, Genung's annotated translation is used. M., W., F., at 9:15. Professor Langton.

7. **The Apostles**; a continuation of course 6; three hours per week during the winter and spring terms. This includes a study of the character of the Apostles; their relationship to Jesus; their development under His training, and their work and destiny. The life of Paul is studied in detail. Instruction is given by lectures, readings, and class discussions. M., W., F., at 9:15. Professor Langton.

8. **Ethics**; open as an elective to those who have completed Course 4 in Theology, and one course in Psychology; three hours per week during the fall term. The science of duty is treated in a thorough manner by means of lectures

and text-book lessons. Morals and religion are shown to go hand in hand. Belief in the Divine goodness and practical faith in the existence of God form the basis from which the instruction is given. Duty is treated in relation to ourselves, in relation to our fellowmen, and in relation to God. The law of conduct is developed, leading the student to a high conception of his mission in human affairs, and developing in him the natural desire to love right and truth for their own sake. Jackson's *Character Building* and other works of reference. M., W., F., at 9:15. Professor Swendsen.

9. **Christian Evidences**; a continuation of Course 8; three hours per week during the winter term. In this course lectures are given on the credibility of revealed religion as contained in the Bible and other church works. The work is supplemented by text-book lessons. Students are required to write essays and deliver lectures on subjects treated in the class. Fisher's *Christian Evidences*, *Orson Pratt's Works*, and other works of reference. M., W., F., at 9.15. Professor Swendsen.

10. **Natural Theology**; a continuation of Course 9; three hours per week during the spring term. This course treats of the existence and character of God, so far as these may be known from nature and reason. The clear evidence in nature of a supreme First Cause is pointed out, and any tendency towards skepticism from the study of the physical sciences alone is thus counterbalanced. Care is taken that the instruction in this and kindred subjects shall be broad and candid in spirit, and clear in methods of presentation. Janet's *Final Causes*, Valentine's *Natural Theology*, and other works of reference. M., W., F., at 9:15. Professor Swendsen.

11. **Comparative Religion;** open as an elective to Juniors and Seniors; three hours per week throughout the year. Among the principal topics considered in this course are, the origin of religion; the comparative history and classification of religions, and their principal forms, includ-

ing the religions of India and Persia; the laws which govern the development of religion, and the factors which tend to aid or hinder such development; the phenomenology of religion, including a discussion of rites and ceremonies, objects of worship, mythology, the connection of religion with ethics, etc.; the ethnographic division of religions; and the principal religions of the world. Lectures, essays, and class discussions. In connection with this course a large amount of private reading is necessary; students will have access to all needed books of reference. The hour of recitation will be arranged to suit the convenience of students. President Kerr.

ENGLISH.

PROFESSOR LANGTON.

The aim in the elementary work in English is to train students to read intelligently and to express their thoughts, either spoken or written, with clearness and with some degree of force. Later, as natural gifts are recognized in students, such gifts are made use of, but all students are trained alike until natural endowments are found. So far as possible the technique of the art of writing is taught. Students are placed under the influence of a great English writer; they are encouraged to learn his vocabulary, to repeat his words and phrases, and to come into a sympathetic relationship with him and with his way of thinking. Shakespeare, Scott, Irving, Milton, Hawthorne, and others, are thus the inspirers, and the instructor is the guide and corrector. The paragraph is made the basis of composition and the materials for writing are drawn from the works of the best English authors, which works the students are daily reading.

Courses 1, 2, and 3 are required of all students in the Academic and Normal courses; Course 4 is required of all students in the third year Academic Course, and all students in the first year Advanced Normal Course; Course 5 is required of all students in the second year Advanced Normal Course, and all Freshmen in the Letters and Science courses; Course 6 is required of Sophomores in the Letters and Science courses.

1. **English Grammar and Composition;** four hours per week throughout the year. Four sections, M., Tu., Th., F., at 11. Professors Langton, Hickman, Linford, Todd.

2. **Reading;** three hours per week throughout the year. This course includes some systematic training in the use of the voice, and drill in articulation and expression; and a study of the following selections from the five authors named below:

William Cullen Bryant: Thanatopsis, The Little People of the Snow, and other favorite poems.

Nathaniel Hawthorne: Wonder Book, Little Daffydowndilly, and other stories.

Henry W. Longfellow: Evangeline, The Children's Hour, The Skeleton in Armor, and Twenty other Selections, Nos. 1 and 11 of the Riverside Lit. Series.

John Greenleaf Whittier: Snow-Bound, Among the Hills, At School-Close, Giving and Taking, Red Riding-Hood, King Solomon and The Ants, and Lexington.

Oliver Wendell Holmes: Appeal for the Old South, The Living Temple, The Promise, Ballad of the Boston Tea Party, Dorothy Q., Grandmother's Story of Bunker Hill Battle, Under the Washington Elm, Ode for Washington's Birthday, Joseph Warren, Lexington, and other poems.

Biographies and critical writings on each of the above authors are studied and students are required to commit to memory some of the poems for recitation. Two sections, M., W., F., at 12. Professors Langton and Hickman.

3. **Rhetoric and Classics;** three hours per week throughout the Year. This course includes a brief history of the English Language, The Anglo-Saxon and the Classical Elements, Study of Words, Figures of Rhetoric, Common Errors in English, Grammatical and Rhetorical con-

struction of sentences, and Diction. The following works will be read: Julius Cæsar, Lady of the Lake, or Marmion, Kenilworth, Great Stone Face, Vicar of Wakefield selections, Washington's Farewell Address, Lincoln's Gettysburg Address, Goldsmith's Deserted Village, and Traveler. M., W., F., at 10.

4. **Classics**; three hours per week throughout the year. The following works are studied: Shakespeare's Merchant of Venice and Midsummer Night's Dream, Scott's Woodstock, and Ivanhoe and Talisman, selections from Hawthorne's House of Seven Gables, Milton's L'Allegro, Il Penseroso, Comus, and Lycidas, Macaulay's Second Essay on the Earl of Chatham, George Eliot's Silas Marner, and Arnold's Sohrab and Rustum.

Occasional essays are required in this course, but paragraph writing is made the basis of composition, and the subjects are drawn from the narrative, descriptive, and expository passages in the above mentioned works. M., Tu., Th., at 2.

5. **Advanced Rhetoric**; two hours per week throughout the year. This is a continuation of Course 3. It includes invention, dealing with description, narration, and exposition, and also with the principles of persuasion and oratory. Tu., Th., at 10.

6. **Literature**; two hours per week throughout the year. This course includes lectures on English Literature from Chaucer to Tennyson and Browning. Chaucer, Spencer, Shakespeare, Milton, Dryden, Pope, Wordsworth, Browning, and Tennyson are made the central figures. Readings are required in connection with the lectures. W., F., at 2.

7. **Early English Philology**; open as an elective to those who have completed Course 6; three hours per week throughout the year. Formation of the English Language: (a) The Gothic Language; Balg's translation of *Braune;* (b) Sievers' *Old English Grammar;* Bright's *Anglo-Saxon Reader.*

8. **Middle English Philology**; open as an elective to students who have passed in Course 7; three hours per week throughout the year. This course includes a study of the further development of the language, lectures on Middle English Grammar, and readings from Middle English texts.

9. **History of the English Language**; two hours per week throughout the year. Lectures and recitations upon the development of the language down to the present, with an outline of its changes in sounds, forms, and syntax.

10. **Elocution**; open to students who have passed in Course 3. Two hours per week throughout the year, but counting only one hour toward graduation. Instruction in breathing, management of the voice, gesture, and general delivery; personal drill in declamation, and practice in class and in public. Tu., Th., at 12.

HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

PROFESSOR J. F. MILLER.

The object of this department is to familiarize the student with the leading facts of history, to acquaint him with the general relation of events, to accustom him to look for the causes that produce certain effects, and to enable him to follow the evolution of institutions and the influences of men and measures; to inspire the student with a love for *historical investigation*, and to acquaint him with the best methods of studying and teaching history; also to familiarize him with municipal and state governments; with the constitution and government of the United States; and with the logic of economics and the laws governing the accumulation and distribution of wealth.

The work is conducted by means of lectures and class-room recitations, and by investigations in the library upon topics assigned for special study.

1. **English History**; required of students in the Aca-

demic and Normal courses; three hours per week during the fall term. While special attention is given to the political history and social progress of the English people, this course also traces the rise and development of constitutional freedom and representative government in England. M., W., F., at 12.

2. **United States History**; required of students in the Academic, Normal, and Business courses; three hours per week during the winter and spring terms. Course 2 assumes a fair knowledge of the amount of history required in the eighth grade of the district schools. The periods of discovery and colonization are treated briefly, and the study is mainly devoted to the political, constitutional, and industrial development of the United States during the national epoch. M., W., F., at 12.

3. **General History**; open as an elective to students who have completed Course 2; four hours per week throughout the year. Course 3 aims to lay a general foundation of historical knowledge preparatory to advanced study. Special attention is given to the events of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. M., Tu., Th., F., at 11.

4. **Civil Government**; required of students in the Academic, Normal and Business courses; three hours per week during the fall term. This course embraces a study of township, county, city, and state governments; and of the constitution and government of the United States. M., W., F., at 10.

5. **Political Economy**; required of students in the Business Course; open to others as an elective; two hours per week during the spring term. Course 5 deals with the logic of economics and the laws governing the accumulation and distribution of wealth. W., F., at 10.

For the following elective courses, hours will be arranged to suit the convenience of students.

6. **Constitutional History**; two hours per week during the spring term. This course is designed to afford a

study of the origin and development of English political institutions, especial attention being devoted to the Parliamentary and Cabinet system of government.

7. **Grecian History**; open as an elective to all who have completed Course 3; two hours per week throughout the year. Course 7 is a study of the political and intellectual development of Greece, special attention being devoted to the Athenian and Spartan form of government and to the confederacies of America and Ætolis.

8. **Roman History**; open as an elective to all who have completed course 7; two hours per week throughout the year. Course 8 is a study of the political development and territorial growth of Rome and of the leading economic problems and constitutional questions associated therewith. Attention is also directed to the influence which the political institutions and legal conceptions of Rome have exerted in modern times.

9. **The Middle Ages**; open as an elective to all who have completed Course 8; three hours per week throughout the year. The Holy Roman Empire, the Feudal system, the Crusades, the Papal Supremacy, the Monastic Systems, the Renaissance.

10. **The French Revolution, its Causes and History**; open as an elective to all who have completed Course 9; three hours per week throughout the year. This course is introduced by a brief sketch of the Dutch, English, and American Revolutions.

11. **Constitutional and Political History of the United States**; open as an elective to all who have completed Course 3; four hours per week throughout the year. In course 11 special attention is given to the various local systems of government, and to the development, during the colonial and revolutionary periods, of the principles embodied in the Constitution.

12. **The Civil War**; open as an elective to all who have

completed Course 11; four hours per week throughout the year. The causes, history, and influence of the civil war upon American institutions; a practice course on the principle of the German seminarium.

13. **History and Philosophy of the State**; open as an elective to all who have completed Course 3; five hours per week throughout the year. Course 13 deals with the nature and origin of the State; its organization and development, as exemplified in the histories of Greece, Rome, Modern Europe, and the United States.

14. **International Law;** open as an elective to all who have completed Course 13; three hours per week throughout the year. Course 14 gives an outline of the laws recognized in international affairs, with a historical treatment of their development and modifications.

FRENCH AND GERMAN.

PROFESSOR D. T. MILLER.

The advantages arising from a study of these languages are manifold. They aid the young in understanding and using their own language. Their study disciplines the mind, while giving pleasure; and a knowledge of them, together with English, would make one at home in almost any part of the world, while their rich literature holds out to the student a never ending source of knowledge and of pleasure.

The system of teaching is the "Natural Method," and an effort is made to have the students apply their knowledge as they advance, by using it as a medium of speech with each other. Much easy reading is given during the first year, so that the student, when introduced to advanced works, will be able to let the mind deal mainly with the thought, and not so much with the words.

FRENCH.

1. **Elementary French**; three hours per week throughout the year. Keetels' *Analytical and Practical French Grammar* and *Analytical French Reader*. The aims of the first year's work are to acquire a correct pronunciation, to master the regular and the principal irregular verbs, to become familiar with the common idioms of the language, and to acquire as large vocabulary as possible. M., W., F., at 10.

2. **Second Year French**; open to those who have completed Course 1; three hours per week throughout the year. Melle's *Contemporary French Writers;* Victor Hugo's *Quatrevingt Treize;* Bowen's *French Lyrics*. Special attention will be given to grammatical construction. M., W., F., at 11.

3. **Third Year French;** open to those who have completed Course 2; three hours per week throughout the year. Merimee's *Colomba;* Racine's *Athalie*; Moliere's *L'Avre:* French composition. M., Tu., F., at 8.

GERMAN.

1. **Elementary German;** three hours per week throughout the year. Keetels' *Oral Method;* Joynes' *German Reader*. The aims of instruction are the same as those of French 1. M., W., F., at 12.

2. **Second Year German;** open to those who have completed Course 2; three hours per week throughout the year. Schiller's *Jungfrau von Orleans;* Lessing's *Nathan der Weise;* Goethe's *Torquato Tasso*. Tu., Th., F., at 2.

3. **Third Year German**; open to those who have completed Course 2; three hours per week throughout the year. Goethe's *Faust*, Part 1; Heine's *Harzreise;* Goethe's *Herman and Dorotha;* Scherer's *German Literature*. W., Th., at 8; Tu., at 10.

LATIN.

PROFESSOR D. T. MILLER.

1. **Elementary Latin**; three hours per week throughout the year. Collar and Daniell's *Beginner's Latin Book;* the first book of Cæsar's *Gallic War.* The regular noun, adjective, and verb forms and the chief elements of Latin syntax, are taught by practice in translation from Latin into English and from English into Latin. As large a vocubulary as possible is acquired during the year. Tu., Th., at 12; M., at 2.

2. **Second Year Latin**; open to those who have completed Course 1; three hours per week throughout the year. Four books of Cæsar's *Gallic War;* six books of Virgil's *Æneid,* including Prosody and Versification. Special attention is given to Latin syntax, to the Subjective Mood, and to indirect discourse throughout the year. Tu., W., Th., at 3.

3. **Third Year Latin**; open to those who have completed Course 2; three hours per week throughout the year. ☐Four orations of Cicero *Against Cataline; Odes of Horace;* Tactitus' *Germania and Agricola;* Prose Composition. M., W., F., at 4.

EDUCATION.

PROFESSOR TODD.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HICKMAN.

The principal aim in the Normal courses is to qualify students to perform the work of practical teachers, though the benefits derived from them are not by any means confined to this class. The purpose in arranging the studies has been to make, with regular normal work, such a combination of other subjects as will afford information and discipline sufficiently extensive and thorough to meet the requirements of teachers, not only in the grammar school grades, but in high schools and academies as well. Beginning with primary methods in the second year, the professional work extends through four years, and includes thorough courses in the principles and practice of teaching; the fundamental laws of mind development with reference to their application in teaching; and the history and philosophy of education.

For the benefit of Normal students, a well-equipped Training School has been secured within a one minute walk of the College. This school, known as the Woodruff, is one of the regular public schools of Logan City. In the Training School each of the eight grades is in charge of an experienced teacher, chosen with special reference to his fitness for the work of his grade. Here the Normal students will have opportunity to observe the work of the regular teachers, and later to teach in each grade, thereby putting into practice the theory given in the class-room. This teaching will be under the supervision of the teachers of methods, from whom the pupil-teachers will receive corrections and suggestions.

1. **Methods of Primary Teaching;** required of second year Normal students; three hours per week through the fall and winter terms. This course is designed as an introduction to the work of the Training School for teachers. It includes the elementary history of education; the principles of teaching; the art of securing attention; the art of questioning; object lessons, busy work, games and occupations for recess; primary stories, and school management. M., W., F., at 2. Assistant Professor Hickman.

2. **Principles and Practice of Teaching;** required of third year Normal students; three hours per week throughout the year. This course embraces a further study of the principles and methods of teaching, and gives the students practice in teaching and observation in the Training School. Here they are introduced to the work of teaching and the theory given in the class-room is put into practice. In this course brief reviews in Arithmetic and

Grammar are given during the spring term by the Professors of Mathematics and English, the aim in these reviews being to present the best methods of teaching these subjects. M., W., F., at 3. Assistant Professor Hickman.

3. **Psychology — Elementary and Applied**; required of third year Normals, open as an elective to others; three hours per week during the fall and winter terms. The aim of this course is to make the student familiar with the fundamental phenomena of the human mind and its faculties in the order of their development, special attention being paid to the application of the principles to education. The text-book will be supplemented by informal lectures and readings from books placed in the Library. M., W., F., at 2. Professor Todd.

4. **School Management**; a continuation of Course 3; three hours per week during the spring term. This course consists of a series of lectures on school buildings and grounds, school government, and school appliances, supplemented by copious readings. M., W., F., at 2. Professor Todd.

5. **History of Education, Ancient and Mediæval**; required of first year students in the Advanced Normal Course, open as elective to others who have completed Course 2; three hours per week during the first half-year. The subjects treated in this course are Oriental, Greek, and Roman education, and the rise and early development of Christian schools. This course is based on Compayre's *History of Pedagogy*, supplemented by lectures and copious readings. M., W., F., at 12. Professor Todd.

6. **History of Modern Education**; a continuation of Course 5; three honrs per week during the second half-year. In this course Compayre's *History of Pedagogy* is used as a text-book, which is supplemented by a course of lectures on the movements of modern educational thought and practice. M., W., F., at 12. Professor Todd.

7. **Philosophy of Education**; required of second year students in the Advanced Normal Course, open as an elective to others who have completed courses 3, 5, and 6; one hour per week throughout the year. Study and discussion of special topics in the philosophy of education, and great exponents of educational thought and practice. Lectures and class discussions, with supplementary readings. W., at 11. Assistant Professor Hickman.

8. **Educational Systems**; required of second year students in the Advanced Normal Course, open as an elective to those who have taken courses 3, 5, and 6; two hours per week throughout the year. The comparative study of educational systems, domestic and foreign. Lectures and class discussions. Tu., Th., at 12. Assistant Professor Hickman.

MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

PRESIDENT KERR.
PROFESSOR SWENDSEN.

The aim in all the courses in mathematics is to cultivate habits of exact, sustained and independent reasoning, of precision and clearness in the statement of convictions and the reasons upon which they depend; to rely upon insight, originality and judgment rather than upon memory. The endeavor is to secure full possession of leading principles and methods rather than of details. From the first students who show special aptitude are encouraged in the working of subjects which require more prolonged investigation than the daily exercises of the class-room.

In the elementary courses the students are required to exhibit in the class-room the results of their private study. Whenever practicable lectures are given on subjects not fully treated in the text-books. In the higher elective courses the students are given greater latitude in their investigations, and are made acquainted as far as possible with the results of the most recent developments in mathematical science.

1. **Arithmetic, Algebra**; required of all first year students in the Academic and Normal courses; five hours per week throughout the year. Two sections, daily except Saturday, at 10.

(a). ADVANCED ARITHMETIC.—The fundamental processes of arithmetic are thoroughly considered, including contracted methods of multiplication and division; common and decimal fractions; metric system of weights and measures; practical problems; simple and compound proportion; percentage; powers and roots; logarithms; and an introduction to algebraic symbols. Wentworth and Hill's *High School Arithmetic*,supplemented by practical problems. First half-year.

[*Arithmetic*, Winter Course; four hours per week through the year, beginning November 4. Two sections, M., Tu., Th., F., at 10. Professor Todd, Mr. Guild.]

(b). ALGEBRA.—A thorough treatment of the fundamental operations; use of parantheses; factoring; highest common factor; lowest common multiple; simple and complex fractions; and simple equations. Wells' *Academic Algebra*, to page 158. Second half-year.

2. **Algebra, Geometry**; required of all second year students in the Academic and Normal courses; five hours per week throughout the year. Daily, at 11. Professor Swendsen.

(a). ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA.—After a brief review of the subjects treated in Course 1 (b), the following subjects are considered: The theory of exponents, with applications; radicals, including rationalization, imaginary quantities, properties of quadratic surds, and solution of equations; simultaneous quadratic equations; theory of quadratic equations; ratio and proportion; arithmetical and geometrical progression; logarithms; binomial theorem, with proofs for a positive integral exponent. Wells' *Academic Algebra*, completed. First half-year.

(b). PLANE GEOMETRY.—This course includes the general properties of regular polygons, their construction, perimeters, and areas; regular polygons and circles, with problems for construction; maxima and minima, and methods for determining the ratio of the circumference to the diameter. The first five books of Wells' *Plane and Solid Geometry*. Second half-year.

3. **Geometry, Algebra, Trigonometry**; required of all Freshmen and of first year students in the Advanced Normal Course; four hours per week throughout the year. Tu., W., Th., F., at 1. President Kerr.

(a). SOLID AND SPHERICAL GEOMETRY.—Byerly's edition of Chauvenet's *Treatise on Elementary Geometry*, with original exercises. Fall Term.

(a). ADVANCED ALGEBRA.—Wells' *College Algebra*, including the summation of series and the tests for their convergency, exponential and logarithmic series, continued fractions, compound interest and annuities, the theory of elimination by determinants, the theory and solution by approximation of higher equations. Winter term.

(c). TRIGONOMETRY.—The development of the general formulæ of plane and spherical trigonometry, the solution of plane and spherical triangles, practice in the use of logarithmic tables. Oliver, Wait, and Jones' *Trigonometry*; Jones' *Logarithmic Tables*. Spring term.

For the following elective courses, hours will be arranged to suit the members of ctasses.

4. **Analytic Geometry, Calculus**; open to those who have completed Course 3; five hours per week throughout the year.

(a). ANALYTIC GEOMETRY.—General theory of co-ordinates; construction of loci; analytical geometry of the point, right line, circle, parabola, ellipse, and hyperbola; discussion of the general equation of the second degree between two variables; examples of transcendental and higher plane curves; introduction to analytic geometry of three dimensions. Fall term.

(*b*). DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS.—Differentiations of algebraic and transcendental functions; development of the fundamental principles and formulæ of the differential calculus; applications to various problems in plane geometry and analysis, including indeterminate forms, maxima and minima, tangents, normals, and asymptotes to plane curves; curvature, evolutes and involutes; expansion of functions in series; Taylor's and Maclaurin's theorems; use of infinitesimals of different orders; differentiation of a function of several variables; singularities of curves. Winter term.

(*c*). INTEGRAL CALCULUS.—Elementary forms of integration of rational and irrational functions; development of the formulæ of the integral calculus; successive integration; integration of functions of two variables; applications in determining lengths of curves, areas of plane curves, and of curved surfaces, and volumes of solids. Spring term.

Bowser's *Analytic Geometry* and *Differential and Integral Calculus.*

5. **Determinants**; open to students who have completed Course 4; three hours per week during the fall term. Hanus' *Elements of Determinants.*

6. **Theory of Equations;** a continuation of Course 5; three hours per week during the winter term. It will be devoted mainly to the general theory of equations, and the algebraic solution of the cubic and biquadratic. Burnside and Panton's *Theory of Equations.*

7. **Projective Geometry**; open to students who have completed Course 4; two hours per week throughout the year. This is an introductory course in modern projective geometry, treated both synthetically and analytically. Cremona's *Elements of Projective Geometry*, with supplementary lectures.

8. **Descriptive Geometry**; open to those who have completed Course 4; three hours per week throughout the

year. The projection of lines, planes, surfaces, and solids; the intersection of each of these with any of the others, tangent lines to curves and surfaces; problems in shades and shadows of lines and surfaces; linear perspective and isometric projection. Church's *Descriptive Geometry*.

9. **Advanced Trigonometry;** open to students who have completed Course 3; two hours per week during the winter and spring terms. The starred chapters of Oliver, Wait, and Jones' *Treatise on Trigonometry*, with applications to Spherical Astronomy and Navigation. Enough of general Astronomy is given to enable the student to understand the principles upon which the methods of Nautical Astronomy are based. The student is taught the methods of finding local time and longitude and latitude from proper observations of the celestial bodies, and works out problems in these subjects as they are worked out in actual practice.

10. **Plane and Solid Analytical Geometry, Advanced Course;** open to students who have completed Course 6; five hours per week throughout the year. This course includes the equations and properties of the point, right line, and plane, of the sphere, cylinder and cone, and of the paraboloids, ellipsoids, and hyperboloids; the modern algebraical methods of the conic sections; a short discussion of the general theory of higher plane curves and surfaces; applications of the differential and integral calculus to problems involving functions of two or more variables, such as development in series and transformation of functions, curvatures, areas of surfaces, volumes of solids, etc. The work of this course will consist in the discussion of portions of Salmon's *Conic Sections*, *Higher Plane Curves*, and *Analytic Geometry of Three Dimensions*.

11. **Differential and Integral Calculus, Advanced Course;** open to students who have completed Course 4; five hours per week throughout the year. This course embraces the elements of the theory of functions of imaginary variables; the various methods of integration, systematically treated; the elements of the theory of the

elliptic functions; the mechanical and geometrical applications of the calculus treated more fully than in Course 4, and some of the more important cases of Differential Equations. Todhunter's *Differential Calculus*, and Williamson's *Integral Calculus.*

12. **Quaternions;** open to students who have completed Course 4; two hours per week during the winter and spring terms. This course is an elementary presentation of the subject, based on Hardy's *Elements of Quaternions.*

13. **History and Philosophy of Mathematics;** open to students who have completed Course 11; one hour per week throughout the week. This course deals with the origin, development, and logical relation of the various subjects of mathematical science, including a series of synoptic lectures, which may be roughly outlined as follows: Mathematics among the ancients; Descartes and the discovery of analytic geometry; Newton, Leibnitz and the calculus; Hamilton and the invention of quaternions; modern geometry; mathematics and mathematicians of the United States. Ball's *History of Mathematics*, Comte's and Bledsoe's *Philosophy of Mathematics*, the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, and other works of reference.

---

14. **Elementary Astronomy**; open to students who have completed Course 2; three hours per week during the fall term. An elementary course on descriptive astronomy. Based on Young's *Lessons in Astronomy.*

15. **General Astronomy**; open to students who have completed Course 3; two hours per week throughout the year. This course deals with the general facts and principles underlying the science of astronomy, with solutions of many problems, particularly those relating to the determination of latitude, longitude, and time. Instruction is given by means of recitations and lectures. Young's *General Astronomy.*

16. **Practical Astronomy**; open to those who have completed courses 4 and 15; two hours per week throughout the year. A continuation and completion of Course 15. Theory and use of instruments—sextant, transit instrument, zenith telescope, and equatorial; various methods of determining latitude and longitude; graphical methods of predicting eclipses, etc. Doolittle's *Practical Astronomy*, Clarke's *Geodesy*.

17. **Surveying**; open to students who have completed Course 3; three hours per week throughout the year. This course includes the discussion of chain surveying, compass and transit surveying, declination of the needle, transit and solar attachment; the construction, adjustment, and use of modern instruments used by Surveyors in field and office work; the field method of making hydrographic, mine, city, railroad and geodetic surveys; the office work involved in computation and in making maps. Lectures, recitations, and field work. Johnson's *Theory and Practice of Surveying*, and other works of reference.

PHYSICS.

PROFESSOR SWENDSEN.

The work in Physics extends through three years. The instruction is given by recitations and familiar lectures, with experiments and laboratory work. It is designed in this department to cultivate in the student habits of observation and accurate scientific methods of investigation. In the experimental courses students are encouraged to make their own apparatus, as far as possible, for illustrative work. For this work the necessary tools and other facilities will be provided.

1. **Experimental Physics**; required of all third year students in the Academic and Normal courses; two hours per week throughout the year. The course consists mainly of experiments and explanations of them. Shaw's *Physics by Experiment*. Tu., Th., at 1.

2. **General Physics**; required of Sophomores in General Science, open as an elective to others who have completed Physics 1 and Mathematics 3; three hours per week throughout the year. The theories of mechanics, magnetism, electricity, sound, heat, and light. Lectures, recitations, and laboratory work. M., W., F., at 1.

3. **Advanced Physics**; open as an elective to students who have completed Physics 2 and Mathematics 4; three hours per week throughout the year. Dynamical and statical exercises in mechanics and a continuation of the subjects treated in Course 2, together with a general treatment of optical instruments.

CHEMISTRY.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR HICKMAN.

1. **Elementary Chemistry**; required of third year Normal and Academic students; three hours per week during the winter and spring terms. An elementary course in descriptive and theoretical chemistry. The object of the course is to give an outline of the principles of the science and to acquaint the student with the most important compounds of the common elements and the methods of their preparation; the writing of reactions and working of chemical problems. M., W., F., at 10.

2. **General Chemistry**; required of Freshmen in letters and General Science; three hours per week throughout the year. A continuation of Course 1, including a thorough exposition by means of equations of the various chemical changes, and a discussion of chemical theories and chemical philosophy. Recitations and reviews two hours, and laboratory practice four hours each week. Tu., Th., at 2. Laboratory, M., F., 3 to 5.

3. **Qualitative Analysis**; open to students who have completed Course 2. Recitation and lectures two hours, and laboratory practice four hours each week during the

fall term. General principles of qualitative analysis; tests for bases and acids; analysis of mixtures and complex salts.

4. **Quantitative Analysis**; open to those who have completed Course 3; two hours recitations and four hours laboratory practice each week during the winter and spring terms. Gravimetric and volumetric analysis of bases and acids, ores and minerals.

5. **Assaying**; open to those who have completed Course 3. Recitations and laboratory practice three hours each week during the fall term. The assay of gold, silver, copper, and lead ores.

BIOLOGY.

PROFESSOR LINFORD.

1. **General Biology**; two lectures and four hours laboratory practice each week during the fall term. This subject is presented so as to give a general view of the organic world. A few typical forms of animal and plant life are studied in detail to furnish a proper conception of the phenomena of life. Instruction in the use of the microscope will be given in order that the student may verify the instruction given either in lectures or text-book.

BOTANY.

1. **Elementary Botany I**; required in the second year of the Academic and Normal courses; two hours recitations and four hours laboratory practice each week during the spring term. In this course it is intended to give the student a thorough understanding of the more obvious phenomena of plant structure and some of the simpler physiological processes of plant organisms in order that a basis may be formed for all future intelligent study of the same. Enough classification will be given to make clear the relationship of the different groups, and also to enable the student to recognize the commoner types. Lectures Tu., Th., at 8; laboratory practice M., F., 3 to 5.

2. **Elementary Botany II**; open to those who have completed Course 1; three hours per week during the spring term. Practical study of the gross structure of our common plants and the preparation of an herbarium of at least fifty species of our spring flora. Lectures, recitations, and field work. M., W., F., at 10.

3. **Botany**; open to those who have completed Course 2; three hours per week during the fall term. A study of the order Compositae and other of our autumn flora; also a study of the principles of classification.

4. **Structural and Physiological Botany**; open to those who have taken Course 3; three hours per week during the winter and spring terms. Attention is given to the lowest forms of plant life that are injurious to the farmer. Lectures on the relation of bacteria to disease.

ZOOLOGY.

1. **Elementary Zoology**; required of second year Academic and Normal students; three hours per week during the winter term. This course gives a general view of the animal kingdom. Living animals will be examined and dissections made as a basis for understanding the principles of the science, and the classification of animals. M., W., F., at 8.

2. **Comparative Anatomy and Physiology**; open to qualified students as an elective; two hours recitation and two hours laboratory practice per week throughout the year. Special attention is given to a comparative study of type forms from dissections made by the students in the laboratory. Embryology and osteology receive some attention. Entomology is studied during a portion of the spring term with special reference to insects injurious to the farmer and orchardist. A collection of insects is made by each student.

PHYSIOLOGY.

1. **Elementary Physiology**; required of second year Academic and Normal students; three hours per week during the fall term. The anatomy, structure, and activities of the human body are studied, both to serve as a basis for future study and a guide to proper hygienic care of the body. M., W., F., at 8.

2. **Advanced Physiology**; open to those who have completed Course 1; three hours per week during the winter and spring terms. In this course lectures are given on embryology to give the students an idea of the differentiation of tissues, their properties and functions. Students are required to dissect some well known vertebrate animals as a basis for their study of anatomy, which forms an important part of the course. Models of the eye, ear and other parts of the body are used; also alcoholic specimens of the human brain, stomach, sciatic nerve, etc., kindly loaned to the College by Dr. E. I. Rich of Kaysville.

GEOLOGY AND MINERALOGY.

PROFESSOR LINFORD.

1. **Elementary Geology**; three hours per week during the fall term. An elementary course in dynamical, structural, and historical geology. M., W., F., at 10.

2. **Advanced Geology**; open as an elective to those who have completed Course 1; three hours per week throughout the year. Special consideration is given to palæontology and economic geology. The larger portion of the time is given to the study of the principal groups of the animal and vegetable kingdoms, their morphology, relations and geological distribution. The student will be required to do considerable field work to verify class instruction, and make a collection of fossils in which the mountains near Logan abound.

3. **Elementary Mineralogy;** required of second year Normals; three hours per week during the Spring term. This course is an elementary study in mineralogy. The student is taught to determine the more common minerals, and is made acquainted with some of their properties. M., W., F., at 2.

4. **Elementary Mineralogy II;** a continuation of Course 3; two hours recitation and four hours laboratory work per week during the winter term. This is an elementary study in mineralogy in which students are taught to recognize and determine the physical and chemical properties of our common minerals.

BUSINESS COURSE.

1. **Bookkeeping;** Course 1 is required of all students in the Academic, Normal, and Business courses, and Course 2 of students in the Business Course. This course extends through four terms. In the first part of the course the student is thoroughly drilled in the principles which underlie and form the foundation of bookkeeping; later he enters upon practical work, in which he buys and sells as in actual business, dealing with commission, brokerage, merchandising, banking, manufacturing, etc. Special attention is given to the methods of closing books, making out statements, trial balances and invoices, and to other details connected with bookkeeping. Order, neatness, proficiency, and accuracy characterize the work. Williams and Rogers *Complete Bookkeeping.* Course 1, Tu., Th., at 2. Course 2, daily at 1. Professor Swendsen.

2. **Penmanship;** required of all first year students; two hours per week throughout the year. Michael's *Sys- of Rapid Writing* is used. Students receive blackboard and individual instruction; are trained to legibility and speed; and are allowed to retain their individuality of style. During a portion of the last term instruction will be given

in the Vertical System. Tu., Th., at 12. Professor Linford.

3. **Phonography I**; two hours per week during the spring term of the second year. Pitman and Howard's *Manual of Phonography; Phonographic First Reader.* It is the aim of this term's work to acquire a familiarity with the principles of the science. Tu., Th., at 10. Professor D. T. Miller.

4. **Phonography II**; required of third year Business students, open to those who have completed Course 1; three hours per week throughout the year. Pitman and Howard's *Reporters Companion*, *Phonograpic Second Reader;* Pitman and Howard's *Phrase Book*, *Business Letters*, and *Practice in Reporting.* M., W., F., at 1. Professor D. T. Miller.

5. **Typewriting**; two hours per week during the spring term of the third year Business Course. Torrey's *Manual of Typewriting.* A knowledge of the mechanism of the machine used and the acquirement of speed are the aims of the course. Tu., Th., at 1. Professor D. T. Miller.

6. **Commercial Arithmetic**; required of second year Business students; two hours per week during the fall and winter terms. The instruction is of such a nature as to enable the student to master all that class of computations which pertain to business. Tu., Th., at 3. Professor Swendsen.

7. **Commercial Law**; required of third year Business students; two hours per week during the fall and winter terms. The student is given a knowledge of the laws governing the transaction of business in the world of commerce, including a knowledge of contracts, business paper, liens, guaranty, insurance, real estate conveyance, stoppage, etc. M., W., F., at 3. Professor Swendsen.

GEOGRAPHY.

1. **Political Geography**; required of all first year students in the Academic, Normal, and Business courses; four hours per week during the fall and winter terms. The subject is treated by the topical method. Lectures and text-book lessons. Numerous works of reference will be placed in the College Library to assist the students in the preparation of their work. Two sections, Tu., W., Th., at 3. Professors Todd and J. F. Miller.

2. **Physical Geography;** a continuation of Course 1; four hours per week during the spring term. The work in this course is especially adapted to the wants of Normal students and those whose circumstances will not permit them to pursue complete courses in the natural and physical courses. Apparatus will be used whenever required to illustrate the principles under consideration. Two sections, Tu., W., Th., at 3. Professors Todd and J. F. Miller.

ART.

MR. GUILD.

The educational value of Art as an aid in acquiring accurate observation, in imparting correct ideas of form, and in cultivating and refining the taste is generally recognized. In connection with other branches of education, it gives expression to thought where ordinary language would fail; particularly is this the case in the study of natural history.

In the course in Art, special attention is given to *freehand drawing* from nature and objects, thus forming the basis for accuracy in observing natural and artificial objects. *Perspective* is also taught, enabling the student to understand more clearly the appearance of an object when seen from different points of view, thus aiding him to work with greater precision and freedom of motion on freehand drawing. The course will comprise: (a) Blackboard illustrations of elementary science, literature, geography, and history; (b) Relief map drawing in geography; (c) Drawing from objects and type solids; (d) Freehand drawing in design and historic ornament. The work includes geometric drawing, working drawing, perspective, light and shades, and outdoor sketching. The class meets daily, but the work counts only two hours toward graduation. Required of all second year students. M., Tu., W., Th., F., at 1.

MUSIC.

Recognizing the fact that vocal music is now almost universally taught in the public schools, as well as in the private schools and academies, provision is made in the course in vocal music to prepare teachers to meet this demand. Advantages are also offered for special instruction in voice culture and instrumental music.

1. **Vocal Music**; required of all first year students; three hours per week throughout the year. The object of this course is to give a thorough training in the elements. Students of marked musical talents are organized into a College choir, and receive special instruction in music for devotional exercises and for society entertainments. M., W., F., 3. Mr. Ballard.

2. **Instrumental Music**; open to all College students. The organ, piano, violin, cornet, and clarionet are taught. To accommodate students of the organ and piano, a room and instruments are provided for practice. For courses in instrumental music private arrangements are made with the instructor. Mr. Fogelberg.

3. **Voice Culture**; open to all College students. Special instruction in high grade voice culture, including artistic singing, training of Glee Clubs, etc. Mr. Fogelberg.

PHYSICAL CULTURE.

This course is open to ladies as an optional; three times per week throughout the year. The exercises are varied so as to reach the muscles of all parts of the body. It is designed to give symmetry of form, grace of movement, and as much strength to every part of the body as is demanded by the legitimate work of life. Arrangements will also be made for systematic physical training for the young men.

M. I. A. COURSE.

Arrangements having been made with the Board of Trustees for the establishment of a special M. I. A. Course, the normal work of the Mutual Improvement Associations of all the northern stakes of the Church, beginning with Weber and Morgan, was, in July, 1894, assigned to the College by the General Superintendency of the Y. M. M. I. Associations. The following course is offered for 1895-96. One member from each of the Associations in the Stakes named will be admitted to this course *free of charge*. The course extends through twenty weeks, beginning November 4, and ending April 3.

1. **General Manual Course**; two hours per week throughout the course. One hour each week is devoted to special instruction on conducting the exercises in the subjects outlined in the M. I. A. Manual. In connection with this course a Model Association is organized among the members of the class, the work of which is all done under the direct supervision of the M. I. A. instructors. This Association meets once a week. Lecture, Tu., at 2; meeting of the Association, Wed., at 7. Professor Todd.

2. **Civil Government**; one hour per week throughout the course. This course is specially arranged for the preparation of students to conduct classes in Civil Government, as provided for in the *Manual*. Th., at 2. Professor J. F. Miller.

3. **Clerical Course**; one hour per week throughout the course. In this course practical instructions are given relative to the keeping of records, making reports, cataloguing libraries, etc. F., at 2. Mr. Farrell.

4. **Vocal Music**; one hour per week throughout the course. This is a special course in music, designed to prepare students for conducting the music classes of the Associations. M., at 2. Mr. Hyde.

In addition to this special work, the M. I. A. students are permitted to take, free of charge, any other subjects for which they are prepared.

Summary of Studies.

When the terms are not given the subject extends through the year. The figures in the first column indicate the course numbers. The letters and figures following the names of subjects indicate the days of the week and the hours of recitation of required subjects, and the figures in the last column, the number of hours of recitation or lecture per week, counting toward graduation.

ART, daily, 1		2
BIOLOGY, fall		3
BOTANY:		
1.	Elementary I, spring, Tu., Th., 8; M., F., 3 to 5	3
2.	Elementary II, spring, M., W., F., 10	3
3.	Botany, fall	3
4.	Structural and Physiological, winter and spring	3
BUSINESS COURSE:		
1.	(a) Bookkeping I, Tu., Th., 2	2
	(b) Bookkeeping II, daily, 1	5
2.	Penmanship, Tu., Th., 12	½
3.	(a) Phonography I, spring, Tu., Th., 10	2
	(b) Phonography II, M., W., F., 1	3
4.	Typewriting, spring, Tu., Th., 1	2
5.	Commercial Arithmetic, fall and winter, Tu., Th., 3	2
6.	Commercial Law, fall, M., F., 3	2
CHEMISTRY:		
1.	Ele. Chemistry, winter and spring, M., W., F., 10	3
2.	General Chemistry, Tu., Th., 2; M., W., 3 to 5	3
3.	Qualitative Analysis, fall	3
4.	Quantitative Analysis, winter and spring	3
5.	Assaying, fall	3

EDUCATION:

1. Methods of Primary Teaching, fall and winter, M., W., F., 2	3
2. Principles and Practice of teaching, M., W., F., 3	3
3. Psychology, fall and winter, M., W., F., 2	3
4. School Management, spring, M., W., F., 2	3
5, 6. History of Education, M., W., F., 12	3
7. Philosophy of Education, W., 11	1
8. Educational Systems, Tu., Th., 12	2

ENGLISH:

1. Grammar, M., T., Th., F., 11	4
2. Reading, M., W., F., 12	3
3. Rhetoric and Classics, M., W., F., 10	3
4. Classics, M., Tu., Th., 2	3
5. Advanced Rhetoric, Tu., Th., 10	2
6. Literature, W., F., 2	2
7. Early English Philology	3
8. Middle English Philology	3
9. History of the English Language	2
10. Elocution, Tu., Th., 12	1

FRENCH:

1. Elementary, M., W., F., 10	3
2. Second Year, M., W., F., 11	3
3. Third Year, M., Tu., F., 8	3

GEOGRAPHY, Tu., W., Th., 3	3

GEOLOGY:

1. Elementary, fall, M., W., F., 10	3
2. Advanced	3

GERMAN:

1. Elementary, M., W., F., 12	3
2. Second Year, Tu., Th., F., 2	3
3. Third Year, W., Th., 8; Tu., 10	3

HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE:

1. English History, fall, M., W., F., 12	3
2. U. S. History, winter and spring, M., W., F., 12	3
3. General History, M., Tu., Th., F., 11	4

4. Civil Government, fall, M., W., F., 10 3
5. Political Economy, spring, W., F., 10 2
6. Constitutional History, spring 2
7. Grecian History 2
8. Roman History 2
9. Middle Ages 3
10. French Revolution 3
11. Const. and Polit. Hist. of U. S. 4
12. Civil War 4
13. Hist. and Phil. of State 5
14. International Law 3

LATIN:

1. Elementary, Tu., Th. 12; M., 2 3
2. Second Year, Tu., W., Th., 3 3
3. Third Year, M., W., F., 4 3

MATHEMATICS:

1. (a) Arithmetic, first half-year, daily, 10 5
   (b) Algebra, second half-year, daily, 10 5
2. (a) Elementary Algebra, first half year, daily, 11 ... 5
   (b) Plane Geometry, second half year, daily, 11 5
3. (a) Solid and Sph. Geometry, fall, Tu., W., Th., F., 1 . 4
   (b) Advanced Algebra, winter, Tu., W., Th., F., 1 ... 4
   (c) Trigonometry, spring, Tu., W., Th., F., 1 4
4. (a) Analytic Geometry, fall 5
   (b) Differential Calculus, winter 5
   (c) Integral Calculus, spring 5
5. Determinants, fall 3
6. Theory of Equations, winter 3
7. Projective Geometry 2
8. Descriptive Geometry 3
9. Advanced Trigonometry, winter and spring 2
10. Advanced Analytic Geometry 5
11. Advanced Calculus 5
12. Quaternions, winter and spring 2
13. History and Philosophy of Mathematics 1
14. Elementary Astronomy, fall 3

15. General Astronomy	2
16. Practical Astronomy	2
17. Surveying	3

MINERALOGY:

Elementary I, spring, M., W., F., 2	3
Elementary II, winter	3

PHYSICS:

1. Experimental, Tu., Th., 1	2
2. General Physics, M., W., F., 1	3
3. Advanced Physics	3

M I. A. COURSE:

1. General Manual Course, Tu., 2	2
2. Civil Government, Th., 2	1
3. Clerical Course, F., 2	1
4. Vocal Music, M., 2	1

PHYSIOLOGY:

1. Elementary, fall, M., W., F., 8	3
2. Advanced, winter and spring	3

THEOLOGY AND PHILOSOPHY:

1 The Gospel, fall, M., W., F., 9:15	2
2. Life of Christ, winter and spring, M., W., F, 9:15	2
3. Bible History, M., W., F., 9:15	2
4. Ecclesiastical History, M. W., F., 9:15	2
5. The Book of Mormon, M., W., F., 9:15	2
6. Hebrew Poetry, fall, M, W., F., 9:15	2
7. The Apostles, winter and spring, M., W, F., 9:15	2
8. Ethics, fall, M., W., F., 9:15	2
9. Christian Evidences, winter, M., W., F., 9:15	2
10. Natural Theology, spring, M., W., F., 9:15	2
11. Comparative Religion	2

VOCAL MUSIC, M., W., F., 3	1

ZOOLOGY:

1. Elementary, winter, M., W., F., 8	3
2. Comp. Anat. and Physiology	3

Library and Museum Accessions.

LIBRARY ADDITIONS.

During the year 1894-95 the Library received about fifteen hundred bound volumes, most of which were contributed by the friends of the College Among those to whom the Library is indebted for books and other favors are: President George W. Thatcher, Hon. Moses Thatcher, Bishop W. B Preston, First Presidency of the Church, President Orson Smith, Counselor Isaac Smith, Hon. J. L. Rawlins, Thatcher Brothers Banking Co., Mutual Improvement Associations of Cache Stake, Mr. Carl C. Amussen, Mr. H. E. Hatch, Mr. J. E. Price, Hon. B. H. Roberts, Mr. Lyman R. Martineau, Mr. W. G. Farrell, Mrs. Annie Hyde, Mr. Joseph Kimball, President W. J. Kerr, Prof. D. M. Todd, Prof. Eph. G. Gowans, Prof. W. H. Apperley, Prof. J. F. Miller, Prof. Geo. L. Swendsen, Prof. J. H. Linford, Prof. D. T. Miller, Miss Lucy Hoving, Miss Bertha Wilcken, Dr. W. B. Parkinson, Mr. W. B. Preston, Jr., Mr. Henry G. Hayball, Mr. B. F. Riter, Mr. H. J. Carlisle, Mr. N. W. Kimball, Mr. J. H. Brown, Mr. E. S. Kimball, 104 of the College students, and the several National Departments and Bureaus at Washington.

PERIODICALS CONTRIBUTED.

TITLE.	WHERE PUBLISHED.	DONORS.
Blade, weekly	Fillmore	Publishers
Brigham Bugler, weekly....	Brigham City......	“
Beobachter, (German)	Salt Lake City....	“

Contributor, monthly	Salt Lake City	Publisher
Deseret Evening News, daily	“	“
Dispatch, daily	Provo	“
Herald	Spanish Fork	“
Irrigation Age, monthly	Salt Lake City	“
Juvenile Instructor,	“	“
Journal, tri-weekly	Logan	“
Men and Women	Salt Lake City	“
Munsey Magazine, monthly	New York	N. W. Kimball
Nation, semi-weekly	Logan	Publishers
Paris Post, weekly	Paris, Idaho	“
Salt Lake Herald, daily	Salt Lake City	“
Salt Lake Tribune, daily	“	“
Standard, daily	Ogden	“
Utah Magazine, monthly	Salt Lake City	“
University Chronicle, weekly	“	“
Utonian, weekly	Beaver	“
Voice, weekly	Brigham City	“
Wasatch Wave, weekly	Heber	“
Woman's Exponent,	Salt Lake City	“
Young Woman's Journal,	“	“
Zion's Home Monthly	“	“

PERIODICALS PURCHASED.

TITLE.	WHERE PUBLISHED.
Astronomy and Astro Physics, monthly	New York
Arena, monthly	Boston
American Agriculturist, monthly	New York
Cosmopolitan, monthly	“
Eclectic Magazine, monthly	“
Education, monthly	Boston
Forum, monthly	New York
Harper's Young People	“
Harper's Weekly	“
Kindergarten Magazine, monthly	Chicago
Literary Digest, weekly	New York
Nineteenth Century, monthly	“

North American Review, monthly	New York
Penman's Art Journal, monthly	"
Public Opinion, weekly	Washington, D. C.
Popular Science Monthly	New York
Review of Reviews, monthly	"
Studies in History and Political Science, monthly	"
School Review, monthly	Hamilton, N. Y.
Students Journal of Phonography, monthly	New York
Tribune, weekly	"
World, semi-weekly	"
Western Teacher, monthly	Milwaukee
Youth's Companion, weekly	Boston

DONATIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

The following are the names of persons who have donated specimens to the museum of the College during the year 1894-95:

Mr. Joseph Morrell	Logan,	Utah
Mr. L. S. Cardon	"	"
Mr. Arthur Porter, Jr	"	"
Mr. Nathan A. Tanner	Ogden,	"
Mr. Joseph W. Dawson	Deseret,	"
Mr. George Jensen	Logan,	"
Mr. R. C. Easton	"	"
Mr. A. N. Rosenbaum	"	"
Mr. W. R. Ballard	"	"
Mr. M. J. Ballard	"	"
Prof. J. H. Linford	"	"
Prof. D. M. Todd	"	"
Prof. W. H. Apperley	"	"
Pres. W. J. Kerr	"	"
Mr. Alex Nibley	"	"
Mrs. G. W. Lufkin	"	"
Dr. W. B. Parkinson	"	"
Mrs. J. H. Linford	"	"
Mr. S. B. Thatcher	"	"

Mr. O. P. Thatcher	Logan,	Utah
Mr. Julius Halverson	"	"
Mr. J. Stauffer	"	"
Mr. Isaac P. Stewart	"	"
Miss Cassie Holden	"	"
Mr. Samuel Pike	"	"
Mr. Thomas Katsunuma	Tokio,	Japan
Miss Linnie Telford	Richmond,	Utah
Mr. L. C. Pond	Pocatello,	Idaho
Mr. J. T. B. Mason	Parker,	"
Mr. A. J. Archibald	Clarkston,	Utah
Mr. J. A. Christensen	Newton,	"
Mr. J. H. Linford, Sr.	Kaysville,	"
Mr. S. H. Wells		
Mr. Rudolph Larson	Smithfield,	"
Mr. W. Z. Terry	Richmond,	"
Mr. C. E. Owens		
Mr. R. H. Fife		
Mr. N. W. Kimball, Jr.,	Logan,	"
Mr. W. K. Burnham	Richmond,	"
Mr. P. P. Lechtenberg	Logan	"
Mr. John C. Lovell,	Oak City,	"
Miss Effie Ensign	Brigham City,	"
Mr. Effie Morehead	Smithfield,	"
Mr. Harry Haines,	Logan,	"
Mr. H. A. Peterson	"	"

Seventeenth Annual Commencement.

LIST OF GRADUATES, 1895.

WITH BACCALAUREATE DEGREES IN GENERAL SCIENCE.

Ephraim Gowans Gowans	Logan,	Utah
William Zimmerman Terry	Richmond	"

WITH CERTIFICATES.

ADVANCED NORMAL COURSE.

William Henry Apperley	Logan,	Utah
George Gideon Hendricks	Richmond,	"
Lucy Hoving	Logan,	"
Harriet Taylor	"	"

THREE YEAR NORMAL COURSE.

George Christian Jensen	Logan,	Utah
Ann Eliza Johnson	Lake Town,	Idaho
John Henry Peterson	Smithfield,	Utah

TWO YEAR NORMAL COURSE.*

Lizzie McCarry	Richmond,	Utah
Anna May Ralph	Hyrum,	Utah

---

* As Announced in the "College Circular" for 1893-94.

List of Students.

SENIORS.

Gowans, Ephraim G	Logan, Utah
Terry, William Z	Richmond, "

JUNIORS.

Porter, Arthur, Jr	Logan, Utah

SOPHOMORES.

Wilken, Bertha	Logan, Utah

FRESHMEN.

Ballard, Melvin J	Logan, Utah
Guild, William	Piedmont, Wyoming
Larsen, Caroline Simmonia	Paradise, Utah
Larsen, Martha Josephine	" "

NORMAL COURSE.

ADVANCED.

Apperley, William Henry	Logan, Utah
Cardon, Louis S	" "

Hendricks, George G	Richmond,	Utah
Hoving, Lucy	Logan,	“
Taylor, Harriet	Logan,	“
White, Ernest A	Salt Lake City,	“

THIRD YEAR.

Johnson, Annie Eliza	Lake Town,	Utah
Jensen, George C	Logan,	“
Pitkin, Leonard C	Millville,	“
Peterson, John H	Smithfield,	“
Ralph, Anna May	Hyrum,	“
Stewart, Isaac P	Logan,	“
Turner, Ada E	Cedar Hill,	Texas

SECOND YEAR.

Budge, David	Paris,	Idaho
Bradley, Louisa	Hyrum,	Utah
Beck, Moroni P	Newton,	“
Cross, Katie	Piedmont,	Wyoming
Clarke, Samuel	Newton,	Utah
Cole, Harry	Logan,	“
Dowdle, Louie	Franklin,	Idaho
Daines, Geo. S	Hyde Park,	Utah
Doney, Bessie A	Franklin,	Idaho
Fifield, Edwin W	Weston,	“
Griffin, Franklin T	Newton,	Utah
Guild, Katie	Piedmont,	Wyoming
Gamble, Edith Virginia,	Millville,	Utah
Goaslind, Julia	Logan,	“
Hirst, Charles Tarry	Paradise,	“
Hyde, Emma Loraine	Logan,	“
Jordan, Frank W	“	“
Larson, John Christian	Coveville,	“
Larson, Jacob	Hyrum,	Utah
Liljenquist, Rose	“	“
McCarrey, Lizzie	Richmond	“
McCarrey, Lewis	“	“
Nibley, Alexander	Logan,	Utah

Parkinson, Jos. S	Franklin,	Idaho
Parkinson, Fred S	“	“
Parkinson, Ada	Logan,	Utah
Reese, Alma V	Benson,	“
Stewart, Ida May	Logan,	“
Skidmore, George W	Richmond,	“
Stephenson, George Q	Lewiston,	“
South, Samuel R	Randolph,	“

FIRST YEAR.

Allen, Olive	Coveville,	Utah
Arnold, Katherine	Logan,	“
Anderson, Edward	Grantsville,	“
Anderson, Joseph A	Peterson,	“
Apperley, Ida	Logan,	“
Ballard, Franklin	“	“
Bickmore, Danford M.	Paradise,	“
Bright, John Wesley	Lewiston,	“
Bitter, Chas	Logan,	“
Ballard, Lydia	“	“
Bickmore, Ellen	Paradise,	“
Ballard, Rebecca Ann	Logan,	“
Crandall, Erma A	“	“
Crapo, Mary E	Paradise,	“
Cantwell, Elthura	Smithfield,	“
Carrigan, Jas. W	Peterson,	“
Cole, Alfred L	Logan,	“
Everton, John E	“	“
Gibbs, John Henry	Paradise,	“
Hawkes, Nellie	Logan,	“
Hatch, Lorenzo F	Franklin,	Idaho
Hatch, Lulu Jane	Logan,	Utah
Harding, Evelyn	Morgan,	“
Howell, Mattie	Wellsville,	“
Humphreys, Laura	Paradise,	“
Hargraves, Libby	Pocatello,	Idaho
Holden, Cassie	Logan,	Utah
Hubbard, Guennie	Willard,	“

Johnson, Peter	Randolph,	Utah
Jackson, Viola	Lewiston,	"
Jones, Eva	Logan,	"
Johnson, Annie	Hyrum,	"
Jensen, Ezra	Brigham City,	"
Kerr, Olive	Richmond,	"
Kennard, Jr., L. H.	Farmington,	"
Lamb, John	Hyde Park,	"
Lufkin, Kate	Logan,	"
Liljenquist, Zina	Hyrum,	"
Larsen, Anna Eliza	Paradise,	"
Lewis, Frantie	Lewiston,	"
Morgan, Sarah J	Liberty,	Idaho
Matthews, Morris	Grantsville,	Utah
McCann, Wilhelmina	Smithfield,	"
Miles, Rosette	Paradise,	"
Nibley, Nellie	Baker City,	Oregon
Nebeker, Aquilla	Lake Town,	Utah
Nelson, Joseph	Mantua,	"
Oldham, Mary	Paradise,	"
Parkinson, Lillian	Logan,	"
Parkinson, Bertha	Franklin,	Idaho
Peterson, Joseph W	Smithfield,	Utah
Roberts, Hugh	Logan,	"
Ricks, Rosa	"	"
Rose, Anna B	Soda Springs,	Idaho
Rose, Mary	" "	"
Seamons, Jas. Wm	Hyde Park,	Utah
Smith, Maude	Logan,	"
Smith, Ida	"	"
Smith, Chas. H	Willard	"
Torgeson, Della V	Logan,	"
Telford, Linnie May	Richmond,	"
Twissel, Lucy Mary	Logan,	"
Wilding, Satilla	Eldorado,	"

BUSINESS COURSE.

THIRD YEAR.

Farrell, George	Logan, Utah
Goaslind, Charles D	Franklin, Idaho
Madison, Walter	Providence, Utah

SECOND YEAR.

Archibald, A. H.	Clarkston, Utah
Atkinson, A. J	“ “
Jackson, Henry S	Egin, Idaho
Thatcher Lee	Logan, Utah

FIRST YEAR.

Athay, David	Paris, Idaho
Anderson, James H	Lewiston, Utah
Budge, Jesse	Paris, Idaho
Ballard, Fred T	Logan, Utah
Barron, Virgil W	Deseret, “
Cardon, Ariel F	Logan, “
Flamm, H. J	Rexburg, Idaho
Hill, Wm. D	Wellsville, Utah
Hoopes, Wm. Louis	Weston, Idaho
Jorgenson, Moses	Logan, Utah
Jardine, R. F	Menan, Idaho
Miles, Zina E	Idaho Falls, “
Monson, Paul	Mantua, Utah
Mickelson Chas. A	Preston, Idaho
Parkinson, Samuel W	Franklin, “
Pond, Moses Alonzo	Pocatello, “
Raymond, Vanness S	“ “
Richards, James Willie	St. Joseph, Arizona
Rose, Charles E	Soda Springs, Idaho
Rose, Walter N	“ “ “
Smith Isaac	Logan, Utah
Thatcher Frank W	“ “
Thatcher, Orson P	“ “
Thatcher, Preston	“ “

Torgeson, Geo. A	Logan,	Utah
White, David N	Ogden,	"
Woolley, May	Paris,	Idaho
Wilson, John H	Logan,	Utah

ACADEMIC COURSE.

THIRD YEAR.

Berg, Cornelius	Logan,	Utah
Griffin, Bessie Imogene	Newton,	"

FIRST YEAR.

Eames Joseph W	Logan,	Utah
Jeffries, Albert	Grantsville,	"
Johnson, John E	"	"
Morrell, Joseph R	Logan,	"
Miller, Nephi	Providence,	"

SPECIAL.

Amussen, E. F	Logan,	Utah
Ballard, William R	"	"
Baunaman, Lottie	Salt Lake City,	"
Carpenter, Salome	Logan,	"
Eames, Ezra	"	"
Griffin, William H	Newton,	"
Gibbs, Nellie	Paradise,	"
Holt, Lulu	Millville,	"
Hunsaker, Leo	Honeyville,	"
James, Emelyn E	Logan,	"
Katsunuma, Thomas Tomizo	Tokio,	Japan
Kewley, Emma	Logan,	Utah
Kearl, Alfred	Lake Town,	"
Lofthouse, Sarah H	Paradise,	"
Larson, Hulda	Logan,	"
Law, Hyrum M	Soda Springs,	Idaho
Larson, Rudolph	Smithfield,	Utah

Morehead, Bessie	Logan,	Utah
Morton, James W	Wellsville,	“
Marriott, Maud	Logan,	“
Nebeker, Naome	Lake Town,	“
Pike, Thos. William	Logan,	Utah
Peterson, Joseph S	“	“
Sneldon, John A	Schofield,	“
Smith, Maggie	Logan,	“
Shilling, Mrs. A	“	“
Satterthwaitte, Orson	Lake Town,	“
Taylor, Sarah H	Logan,	“
Taylor, Harriet	“	“
Thatcher, Luna	“	“
Turner, Josephine S	Cedar Hill,	Texas
Williamson, Mary	Wellsville,	Utah
Williamson, Rachel	“	“

WINTER COURSE.

Davis, Jane	Three Mile,	Utah
Davis W. T	“	“
Jinks, Emma	Logan,	Utah
Law, Rose	Soda Springs,	Idaho
Lundstrom, A. G	Logan,	Utah
Phister Leonard	“	“
Smart, Kate	“	“
Turner, Fred H	“	“
White, Ada	Ogden,	“
Zollinger, John	Providence,	“

M. I. A. COURSE.

Aschcroft, C. R	Hyde Park,	Utah
Abersold, John	Providence,	Utah
Ahrens, Walter	Petersboro,	Utah
Bright, John Wesley	Lewiston,	“
Clark, Edward	Benson,	“
Campbell, Chester F	Fairview,	Idaho
Dawson, William	Weston,	“
Davis, William	Logan,	Utah

Ellis, William	Logan, Utah
Everton, John E	“ “
Falkman, Joseph A	Gentile Valley, Idaho
Gilchrist, Robt.	Lewiston, Utah
Garner, William H	Clifton, Idaho
Green, George B	Menan, “
Green, Gilbert M	“ “
Henderson, Henry	Oneida, “
Hull, Robert M	Whitney, “
Holland, Joseph	Harrisville, Utah
Hunsaker, William	Honeyville, “
Hinckley, Silas	Rexburg, Idaho
Head, Wallace A	Preston, “
Harris, Robt. C	Portage, Utah
Kendall, Samuel D	
Law Daniel J	Soda Springs, Idaho
Larson, Rudolph	Smithfield, Utah
Larson, John Christian	Coveville, “
Molen, Ernest	Ammon, Idaho
Morton, J. W	Wellsville, Utah
McKay, A. W	Huntsville, “
Nielsen, Elias	Logan, “
Norton, E. J	McCammon, Idaho
Olsen, Joseph H	College Ward, Utah
Pope, George	Garden City, “
Petersen, James C	Newton, “
Ricks, Orson	Rexburg, Idaho
Rawson, William J	Ammon, “
Rushton, J. C	Iona, “
Stewart, Isaac P	Logan, Utah
Thompson, John R	Riverdale, “
Tarbet, Albert	Logan, “
White John M	Willard, “
Woolf, John W	Cardston, Canada
Ware, John J	Marsh Valley, Idaho
Wadsworth, Fred	
Westerberg, C. G	Hyrum, Utah
Whitney, Wells	Millville, “

PREPARATORY SCHOOL.

Allen, Elijah William	Coveville,	Utah
Apperley, Willie	Logan,	“
Ballard, Franklin	“	“
Ballard, Florence M	“	“
Ballard, Willard	“	“
Card, Lovinta	“	“
Comish, George	Coveville,	“
Carlisle, Beatrice	Logan,	“
Card, George C	“	“
Eames, Mary Jane	“	“
Farr, Lucian	“	“
Farr, Persis M	“	“
Fisher, Ida	“	“
Gordon, Jane E	“	“
Herrick, Janie	“	“
*Hopkin, William J	“	“
Jacobson, Alice C	“	“
Jones, Ada	“	“
Jones, Willard	“	“
Kewley, Ann	“	“
Kingsford, Robt	“	“
Lordon, Gertrude	Logan,	Utah
Lewis, Lou	“	“
Larson, Amy	“	“
Morrell, J. W	“	“
Morrell, Mary Sulina	“	“
Nibley, Joel	“	“
Nibley, Joseph	“	“
Porter, Thomas	“	“
Phippin, George A	“	“
Pierce, Ellen	“	“
Parkinson, Leona	“	“
Ravston, Bennie	Clarkston,	Utah
Smith, Everett	Logan,	Utah

---

* Deceased.

Smith, Ezra O	Logan, Utah
Smith, Effie E	" "
Smith, John P. Jr	" "
Sorensen, Mary	" "
Thatcher, Sarah W	" "
Taylor, Sarah	" "
Taylor, Agnes	" "
Turner, John H	" "
Thatcher, Kate	" "
Turner, May	" "
Thomas, Louie	" "

SUMMARY OF STUDENTS.

Seniors	2
Juniors	1
Sophomores	1
Freshmen	4
Advanced Normals	6
Third Year Normals	7
Second Year Normals	31
First Year Normals	63
Third Year Business Students	3
Second Year Business Students	4
First Year Business Students	28
Third Year Academic Students	2
First Year Academic Students	5
Special Students	33
Students in Winter Course	10
Students in M. I. A. Course	46
Students in Preparatory School	45
Total	291

INDEX.

PAGE.
Academic Course 25
Admission and Graduation 19
Alumni Association 16
Apparatus 13
Art 60, 64
Assaying 46
Astronomy 52
Biology 55, 64
Board of Trustees 6
Board and Rooms, see under Expenses 17
Bookkeeping 58
Botany 55, 64
Buildings and Grounds 11
Business Course 28, 58, 64
Calendar for 1895-96 5
Certificates of Graduation, see under Graduation 23
Chemistry 54, 64
Classification of Students 23
College Societies 15
Commencement, Seventeenth 62
Commercial Arithmetic 59
Commercial Law 59
Courses of Instruction 32
Courses of Study 25
Degree of Bachelor of Letters 24
Degree of Bachelor of Science 24
Drawing 60, 64
Education 44, 65
Elective Studies, see under Courses of Instruction 32
Elocution 39
English 36, 65
Entrance Requirements 19
Entrance Examinations 19, 20
Expenses of the Student 17
Faculty and Instructors 7
Fees, see under Expenses 17
French 42, 65
General Information 9
General Policy 10
Geography 60, 65
Geology 57, 65
German 43, 65
Graduation, Requirements for 23
History of the College 9
History and Political Science 39, 65

PAGE
Hours of Lectures & Recitations, see under Summary of Studies 54
Instrumental Music ...61
Latin 44, 66
Law, Commercial ...59
Letters, Course in ...29
Library and Reading Room ...14, 68
List of Graduates, 1895 ...72
List of Students ...73
Location ...11
Mathematics ...47, 66
Mineralogy ...58
Mnsic ...61
M. I. A. Course ...62
Museum ...13, 70
Newspapers and Periodicals ...68
Normal Course ...26
Normal Course, Advanced ...27
Penmanship ...58
Phonography ...59
Physics ...53
Physical Culture ...62
Physiology ...57
Policy of the College ...10
Political Science, see under History and Political Science ..33, 55
Programme of Studies, see under Summary of Studies ...64
Registration ...22
Religious Exercises ...11, 32
Scholarships ...17
Science, Course in General ...30
Science and Art of Teaching, see under Education ...44
Societies of the College ...15
Special Students, Admission of ...22
State Board of Education ...[illegible]
Students, List of ...73
Students, Classification of ...23
Students, Special ...22
Summary of Students ...82
Summary of Studies ...64
Surveying ...53
Theology and Philosophy ...32
Trustees, Board of ... 6
Tuition, see under Expenses ... 17
Vacations, see under Calendar ... 5
Vocal Music ...61
Voice Culture ...61
Winter Course ... 31
Zoology ...56

PRESIDENT BRIGHAM YOUNG.

FOUNDER OF THE BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE.

CATALOGUE.

—OF THE—

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE

FOR 1896-7.

WITH LIST OF STUDENTS FOR 1895-6.

*"A General Education is the Birthright of every Man
and Woman in America."*

LOGAN, UTAH.

PUBLISHED BY THE COLLEGE.

JUNE, 1896.

Press of Smith, Cummings & Co., Logan.

CALENDAR, 1896-97.

FIRST TERM.

1896.

September 21, Monday—Entrance examinations.
September 22, Tuesday—Registration of students.
September 23, Wednesday—Instruction begins.
November 26, 27, Thursday, Friday—Thanksgiving recess.
December 18, Friday—Christmas vacation.

1897.

January 4, Monday—Instruction begins.
February 4, Tuesday—Term ends.

SECOND TERM.

February 8, Monday—Term begins.
June 9, Wednesday—Entrance examinations.
June 10, Thursday—Nineteenth Annual Commencement.
June 10, Thursday evening—Alumni Banquet.

P

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

Brigham Young,	Salt Lake City, Utah,
Wm. B. Preston,	Salt Lake City, Utah.
Moses Thatcher,	Logan, Utah.
George W. Thatcher,	Logan, Utah.
Simpson M. Molen,	Hyrum, Utah.
John W. Young,	London, England.
Richard W. Young,	Salt Lake City, Utah.

OFFICERS OF THE BOARD.

George W. Thatcher,	President.
Wm. B. Preston, Jr.,	Secretary.
Hezekiah E. Hatch,	Treasurer.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

George W. Thatcher, Chairman.
Moses Thatcher, Simpson M. Molen.

Stake Board of Education.

Orson Smith, Chairman.
Simpson M. Molen, Isaac Smith,
George W. Thatcher, Moses Thatcher.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.

Arranged in groups in the order of seniority of appointment.

WILLIAM JASPER KERR, B. S., D. B.,
PRESIDENT.
Professor of Mathematics and Astronomy.

DOUGLAS McLEAN TODD,
Professor of the Science and Art of Teaching.

JAMES HENRY LINFORD,
CURATOR OF THE MUSEUM.
Professor of Biology.

JACOB FRANKLIN MILLER,
LIBRARIAN.
Professor of History and Political Science.

GEORGE LEWIS SWENDSEN, S. B.,
REGISTRAR.
Professor of Physics and Mathematics.

* DANIEL THOMAS MILLER,
Professor of French and German.

ORSON FERGUSEN WHITNEY,
Professor of Philosophy.

GEORGE THOMAS, A. B.,
Assistant Professor of English Language and Literature.

WESTON VERNON, A. B.,
SECRETARY OF THE FACULTY.
Assistant Professor of Languages.

---

*On leave of absence.

WILLIAM GUILD,

ASSISTANT REGISTRAR.

Instructer in Art.

JENNIE HUBBARD,

Instructor in the Science and Art of Teaching.

BELLE SALMON,

Instructor in Reading, Elocution and Physical Culture.

WILHELM FOGELBERG,

Instructor in Voice Culture and Instrumental Music.

SAMUEL THOMAS CLARK,

Instructor in Vocal Music.

* * *

ARTHUR PORTER,

Janitor and Custodian.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE.

GENERAL INFORMATION.

HISTORY.

On the 24th of July, 1877, about a month prior to his death, President Brigham Young conveyed to a Board of seven Trustees 9,642 acres of land, located south of Logan City, the profits and issues of which were to be used for the support of an institution of learning to be known as the Brigham Young College. The deed of trust provides that the Gospel of Jesus Christ shall be the basis of College discipline, and that, in addition to the work usually provided for in the curricula of higher institutions, instruction shall be given the students in the important duties of their various Church callings.

On August 7, 1877, the Board of Trustees held its first meeting, presided over by Brigham Young, Jr., and began the work of organizing the College in accordance with the requirements of the deed of trust. Owing, however, to the immature condition of its finances the College was not opened for the admission of students until the ninth of September, 1878. Since that date it has experienced varying degrees of prosperity. The endowment could not at once be made to yield a revenue sufficient to bring the College immediately to a high standard. The purchase and construction of suitable buildings and the provision of necessary apparatus entailed expenses which anticipated the rent of the land for several years, and thereby reduced the means for meeting the ordinary expenses of the institution. It has progressed, however, by steady and helpful growth until the present time. Each year has marked an improvement in its facilities and an increase in its strength.

Appreciating the progress that had been made, the Board of Trustees, at a meeting held in June, 1894, more fully organized the College and increased its courses of instruction. Professorships were established in English Language and Literature, French and German, Science and Art of Teaching, History and Political Science, Mathematics and Astronomy, Physics and Chemistry, and Biology. The entrance requirements were increased, the Academic and the Normal course extended from two to three years, and college courses established in General Science and Letters, each extending through four years and leading to degrees. The Preparatory School was removed from the Laboratory building and the large room which it had occupied was converted into a physical and biological laboratory. A large room was fitted up for a museum, the Library was removed to one of the largest and most pleasant rooms in the main building, and other changes were made which added greatly to the facilities of the institution for advanced collegiate work.

During the year 1894-95 the College was the recipient of large contributions to the library, including encyclopedias, dictionaries, scientific, historical, philosophical, and statistical works, presented by the authorities of the Church, the College trustees and faculty, and other prominent citizens. The Mutual Improvement Associations of Cache County contributed a collection of about two hundred historical and miscellaneous works. In February, 1895, the Trustees opened to the public the Brigham Young College Free Library and Reading Room.

The prestige thus gained for the institution was such that its facilities soon proved inadequate, and as the attendance increased it became necessary to provide additional accommodations. In June, 1895, the Preparatory School was closed. Three large class rooms in the Preston Block were placed at the service of the College, and the Thatcher Opera House was secured as the College Lecture Hall. Arrangements were also made for the use of the Woodruff, one of the public schools of Logan City, as a Normal Training School.

For a more complete historical sketch of the College, see the AMERICAN UNIVERSITY MAGAZINE of June, 1896.

GENERAL POLICY.

It is the general policy of the College to promote the higher educational interests of the people, broadly and generously interpreted. It is its aim to provide an education liberal and thorough, embracing not only mental discipline and physical training, but moral and spiritual culture, as an essential part of the development of a symmetrical character.

In order to furnish the discipline and the knowledge necessary to the successful prosecution of advanced work, nearly all the studies of the regular courses in the earlier years are prescribed. But when the powers of the students are developed by the required work, the principle of election is introduced; and during the junior and senior years, students are permitted to select the subjects in which they are most interested. The opportunity is thereby given for the encouragement of individual adaptation and for a more special preparation for the various vocations of life.

Recognizing the importance of religion in all true culture, theological studies are prescribed in all the courses. The students are required to attend devotional exercises daily, except Saturday and Sunday.

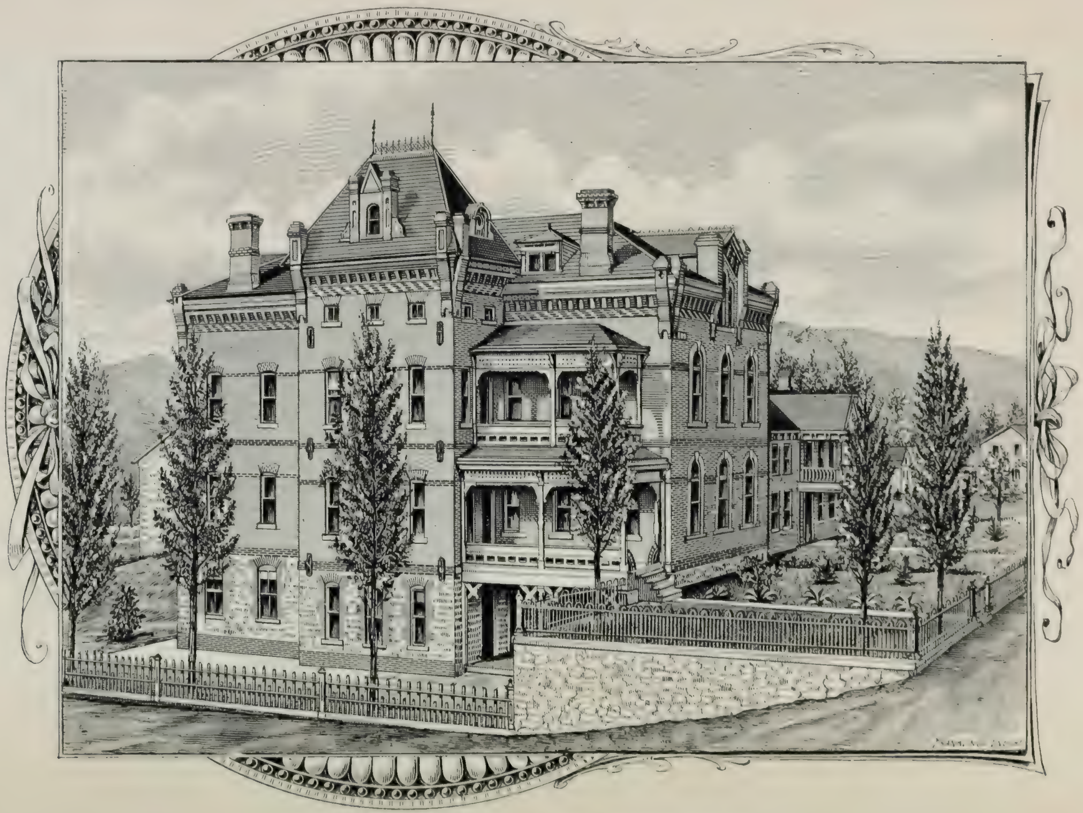
LOCATION.

The College is situated in one of the most desirable parts of Logan city, the county seat of Cache County. The city is supplied with electric lights, and has connections by telephone with the surrounding towns. It is beautifully located and remarkably healthful. Its streets are broad and well drained, and on either side of them flow clear streams of pure, mountain water, bordered with shade trees. With a population of about six thousand people, Logan combines the activity and good order of a small city with the freedom and sociability of quiet village life—conditions highly favorable not only to study, but to social and general culture.

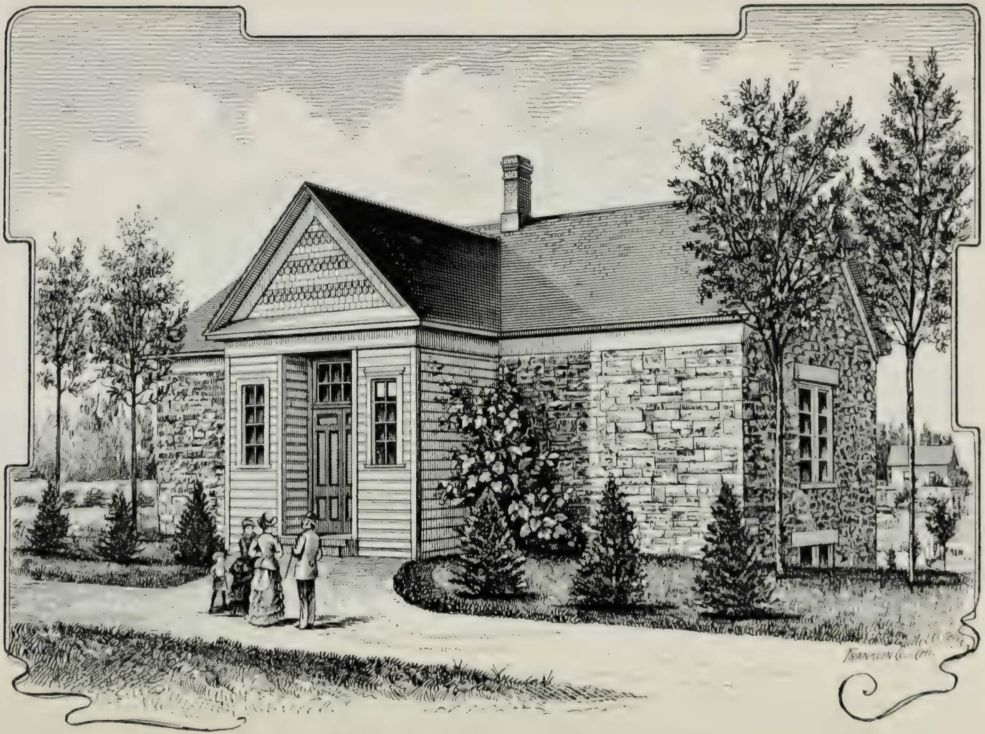
Residence in Logan offers many advantages to students. Every year there are opportunities to attend a large number of lectures of a high order. Logan is also a noted musical center, and excellent concerts are given from time to time.

BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS.

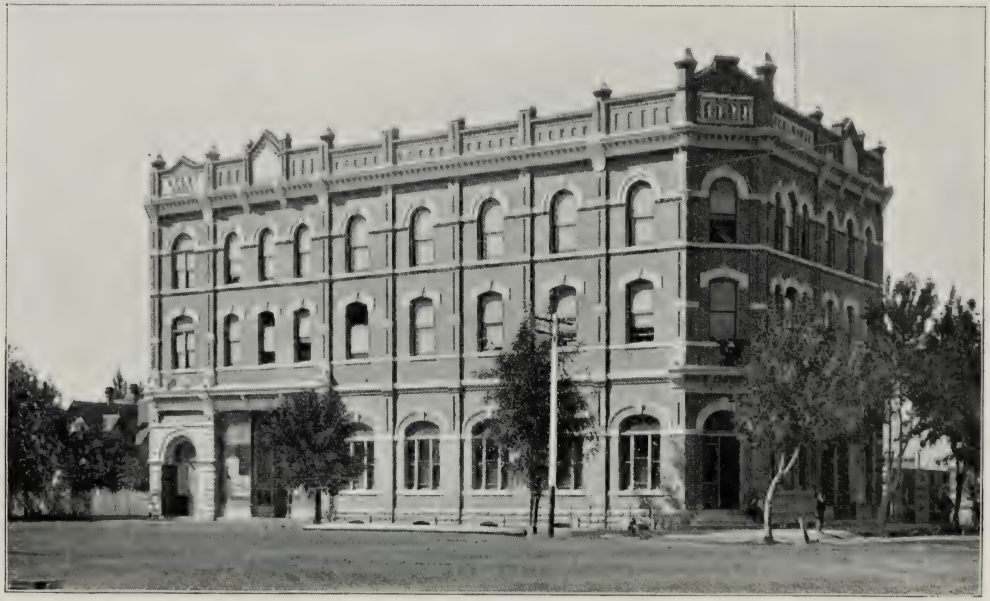
The College occupies a campus of seven acres, situated at the corner of First and College streets, on the north fork of Logan river. The lower campus, a level area across the river from the College buildings, furnishes space for base ball, foot ball, and other physical sports. The College buildings comprise the East Building, the West Building, the Laboratory, and the President's Residence. The *East Building* is constructed of brick and stone. It is seventy feet front by thirty-six feet deep, four stories in height. This building contains the society hall, library and reading room, general museum, and recitation rooms for classes in History and Pedagogy. The *West Building* is being erected during the summer and will be ready for use in September, 1896. This building is one hundred and ninety feet long by ninety wide, three stories in height. It contains the general assembly hall, with a seating capacity of about eight hundred, offices, class rooms, and the new gymnaseum, including bath and dressing rooms. The *Laboratory* is a substantial stone structure, fifty feet long by thirty-eight wide, two stories in height. It contains the physical and biological, and the chemical laboratories and



BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—EAST BUILDING.

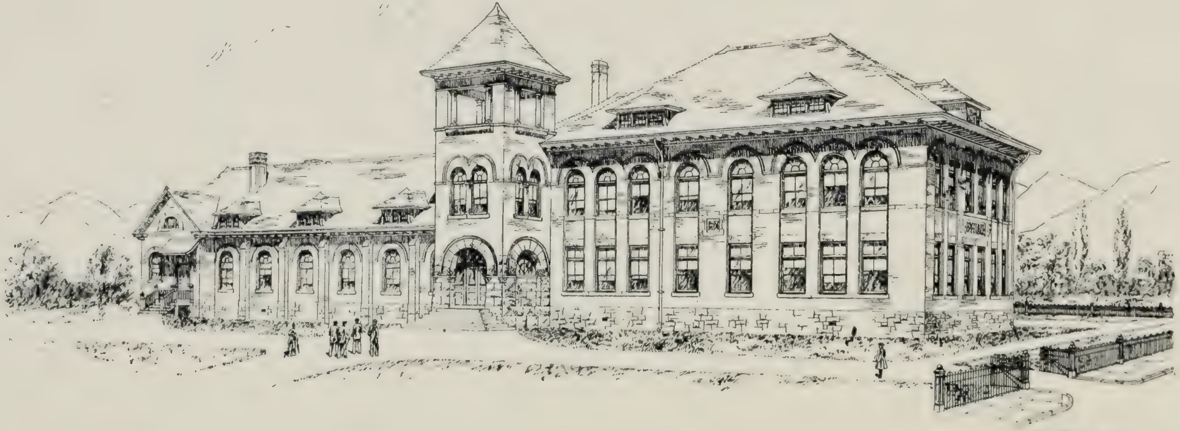

FRANKLIN Co. CHI.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—LABORATORY BUILDING.

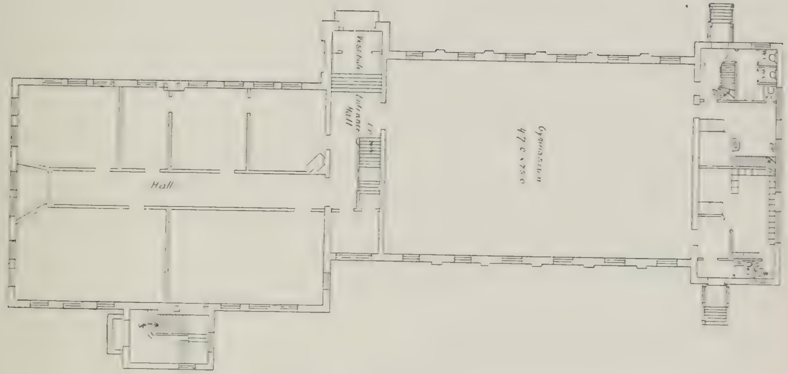


BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—LECTURE HALL, THATCHER OPERA HOUSE.

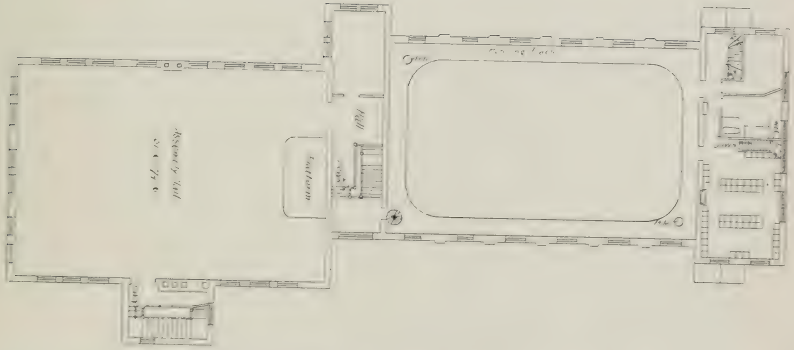
WOODRUFF SCHOOL, USED AS COLLEGE NORMAL TRAINING SCHOOL.



BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—WEST BUILDING.



BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—WEST BUILDING.
First Floor Plan.



BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—WEST BUILDING.
Second Floor Plan.

recitation rooms. These buildings are well lighted and ventilated, and are provided with steam heat, water and electric lights.

In addition to these buildings, the second floor of the *Preston Block*, heretofore known as the Tithing Office Building, has recently been placed at the service of the College, and the *Thatcher Opera House* has been secured for the College Lecture Hall. The Preston Block is located on Third street, between Main and First East streets. It is a substantial structure, built of brick and stone, eighty feet long by forty wide, two stories in height; it is provided with steam heat and electric lights. The Thatcher Opera House, situated at the corner of Second and Main streets is a magnificent building one hundred feet long by fifty wide, constructed of red pressed brick with white stone facings. The lecture hall has a seating capacity of eight hundred; it is provided with opera chairs, steam heat, water, electric lights and all necessary facilities.

Through the co-operation of the Logan City Board of Education the Woodruff School has been placed at the service of the College for a Normal Training School, to be used in connection with the work of the Normal Department. This commodious structure is situated opposite the College campus, at the corner of First and College streets. In it provision is made for all the work of the common school grades.

The College grounds, being only one block west of Main street, are in a central yet quiet location, within easy reach from all parts of the city.

MUSEUM.

The College Museum occupies the large north room on the top floor of the east building. During the past year the Museum has been greatly enlarged by contributions from the friends of the College, including many missionaries who are laboring in different countries. The Museum is supplied with specimens illustrative of general geology, mineralogy, lithology, paleontology, metallurgy, botany, zoology, and archæology. There are six hundred specimens of native plants, and three hundred specimens of the flora of New York state; a large collection of Irish ferns and mosses; a collection of Tasmania ferns; one case of native woods; one case of specimens from the forests of Alabama and Tennessee; three large cases of Utah minerals and specimens illustrating the milling and smelting operations of Utah metallurgical establishments; one case of fossils, minerals and curios, presented by Professor D. M. Todd; one case of coins and aboriginal relics; two large cases of shells corals and aboriginal relics and specimens illustrative of life in the Sandwich and the South Sea Islands, contributed by Mr. and Mrs. B. Morris Young; one case of birds and amphibians; one case of skeletons; and some miscellaneous material.

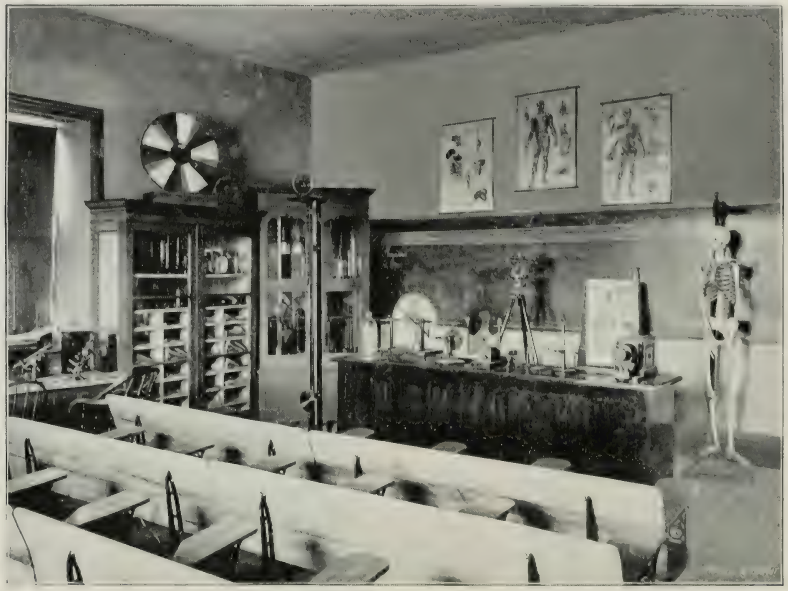
Contributions of fossils, ores, animals, relics and other material of value to the museum, are solicited from all persons who are interested in the work. All collections sent in this way will be carefully labeled and preserved, and the name of the donor will be kept on record. Express or freight charges on such gifts will be paid by the College.

APPARATUS.

The College is equipped with apparatus for illustrating the courses in natural and physical science. Among the most important items are working models of the elementary and compound machines; apparatus for illustrating gravitation and falling bodies, and hydrostatics; specific gravity balances; an Atwood machine with aluminum friction wheels and electric pendulum; a fine sonometer; barascope; center of gravity illustrations; Nicholson's and Beaume's hydromoters; lever air pump and accessories for illustrations in pneumatics; electric machines; galvanic batteries, induction coil, Geissler's tubes, etc.; Becker's analytical balance and

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—VIEW IN MUSEUM.

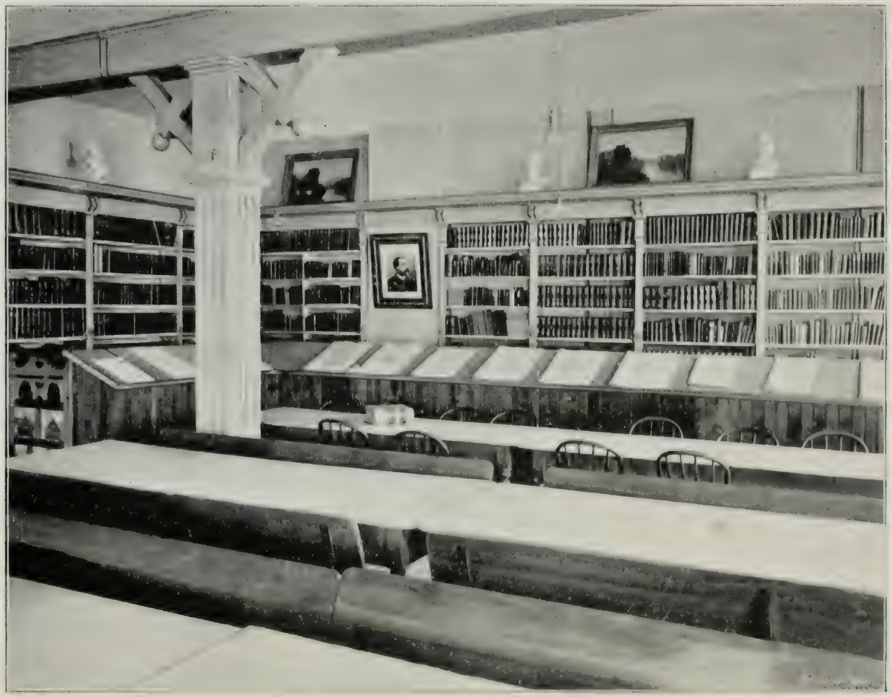
BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—VIEW IN MUSEUM.



BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—LABORATORY AND LECTURE ROOM,
PHYSICS AND BIOLOGY.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—CHEMICAL LABORATORY.

VIEW IN PROFESSOR'S PRIVATE LABORATORY, CHEMISTRY.



BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—CORNER IN LIBRARY AND READING ROOM.

weights; photographic camera and accessories; stereopticon; Wetzler's and Griffith's compound microscopes; chemicals, chemical glassware, and reagents for experiments in general chemistry, and facilities for work in blowpipe and wet analysis; a furnace and accessories for the study of assaying.

For work in surveying there is an engineer's transit, with solar attachment, leveling rods, chains, and all accessories.

LIBRARY AND READING ROOM.

The Library occupies the north room on the second floor of the east building. This room, which has recently been furnished with new shelving, reading slopes for current papers and magazines, and with reading tables, contains ample accommodation for one hundred and twenty readers. It is well lighted and ventilated, is supplied with steam heat and electric lights, and, during the school year, is open to the public as a Reading Room. The Reading Room is supplied with all the current periodicals of Utah, and with the most important newspapers and magazines of the United States. The principal dictionaries and encyclopedias, including the Encyclopædia Britannica, Chamber's Encyclopædia, American Cyclopædia, Century Dictionary, and other works of reference, occupy shelves in the Reading Room, within free access of the readers.

The Library at present contains upward of 2,500 bound volumes and 600 pamphlets, and additions will be made from time to time to meet the requirements of students in the several departments. Professor Miller's valuable collection on history and political science will be placed in the Library, and students will also have the use of the President's private library of about one thousand volumes, mostly on mathematics, philosophy, and general science.

The books are arranged according to subjects by the "Dewey Decimal" system of classification, and an alphabetic index referring in detail to each volume by author, title, and subject, is being prepared on cards, giving the classification number, book number, and other references which enable those using the library to exhaust its resources on any subject under investigation. The plan of classification is such that when the books are placed on the shelves in the numerical order of their class numbers, each book will stand in its logical place with reference to related subjects and not be disturbed by any future accessions to the library.

COLLEGE SOCIETIES.

The following societies are maintained by the students and faculty of the College, and afford opportunity for acquiring general information and obtaining practice in public speaking and parliamentary procedure: Webster Society, Phi Pollo Society, Sapho Club, Philomathic Society, Normal Society, and the Polysophical Society. Of these the Webster and Phi Pollo are conducted exclusively by men, and the Sapho by women, while the others are open to all students of the College.

In connection with the Polysophical Society, which is presided over by one of the College professors, a series of popular lectures will be given in the College Lecture Hall, by a number of the best speakers that can be secured. These lectures will be given at intervals of about two weeks during the school year, and will cover a wide range of subjects of general interest.

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

The Alumni Association was organized in May, 1893. All those who hold diplomas or certificates of graduation from any of the courses of the College, and those holding special certificates for work completed in the College prior to 1890, are eligible to membership.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—ASSEMBLY ROOM, MAIN BUILDING.

The object of the association is to promote in every proper way the interests of the College, and to perpetuate among the graduates a feeling of regard for one another and of attachment to their *Alma Mater.* The association meets annually on the day of Commencement.

OFFICERS FOR 1896-97.

PRESIDENT—Dr. W. H. Apperly, '95.
VICE-PRESIDENT—B. G. Thatcher, '90.
SECRETARY—Edna Cardon, '93.
TREASURER—Geo. W. Skidmore, '96.

COMMITTEE.

W. H. Griffin, '94,	Newton, Utah.
Maud Austin, '93,	Liberty, Idaho.
Geo. Hendricks, '94,	Richmond, Utah.
Louie Dowdle, '96,	Franklin, Idaho.
A. H. Archibald, '96,	Clarkston, Utah.
Jacob Larson, '96,	Hyrum, Utah.
F. W. Jordan, '96,	Idaho Falls, Idaho.
C. T. Hirst, '96,	Paradise, Utah.
N. S. Pond, '93,	Pocatello, Idaho.
E. W. Fifield, '96,	Weston, Idaho.

SCHOLARSHIPS.

As an encouragement to students who have maintained a high standing in the College, and as an assistance to worthy young men and women who are desirous of obtaining normal training, thirty scholarships have been established by the College, each of which entitles one student to *free tuition* in the Normal Course for one year.

Applications for scholarships should be made to the President, not later than the second week preceding the opening of College.

STUDENT'S EXPENSES.

Tuition is free to students with *scholarships* and to students in the M. I. A. Course. The annual tuition fee, in the Sub-Academic, Academic, and Normal courses, and in the courses in General Science and Letters, is $20, $8 to be paid at the beginning of the year, $7 on January 4, and $5 on April 5. In the Winter Course the tuition is $11, $4 to be paid at entrance, and $7 on January 4. M. I. A. students and students with scholarships pay an entrance fee of $5.

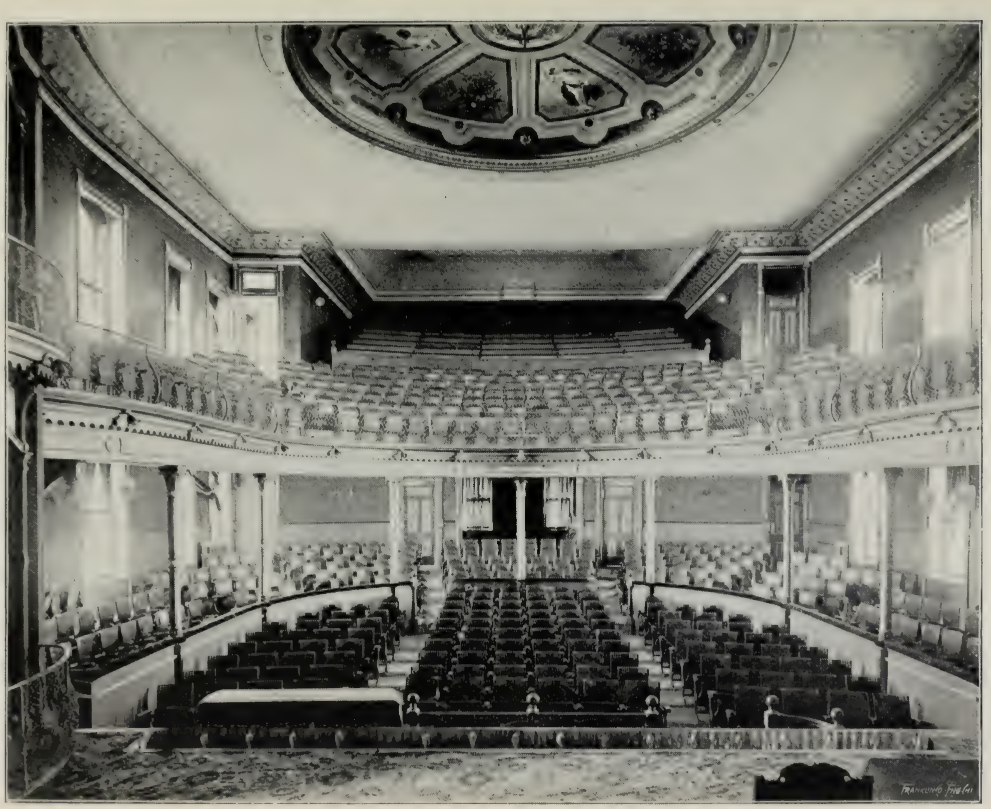
Students taking laboratory work in chemistry, physics, or biology will be charged an incidental fee to cover the cost of materials used. With proper care this expense need not exceed $2 per term.

The fee charged for a certificate of graduation in the Academic and Normal courses is $5; the fee charged for a degree is $10. These fees must in all cases be paid before the certificates or degrees are conferred. All the students of the College are held responsible for any injury done by them to its property.

The cost of living in Logan is much lower than in the larger cities of the State. Good rooms and board, in private houses, can be obtained at from $2 to $3 per week. By renting rooms and boarding themselves, students are able to reduce their expense to $1.50 to $2 per week for room and board. Rooms can be rented at from $1 to $2.50 per month.

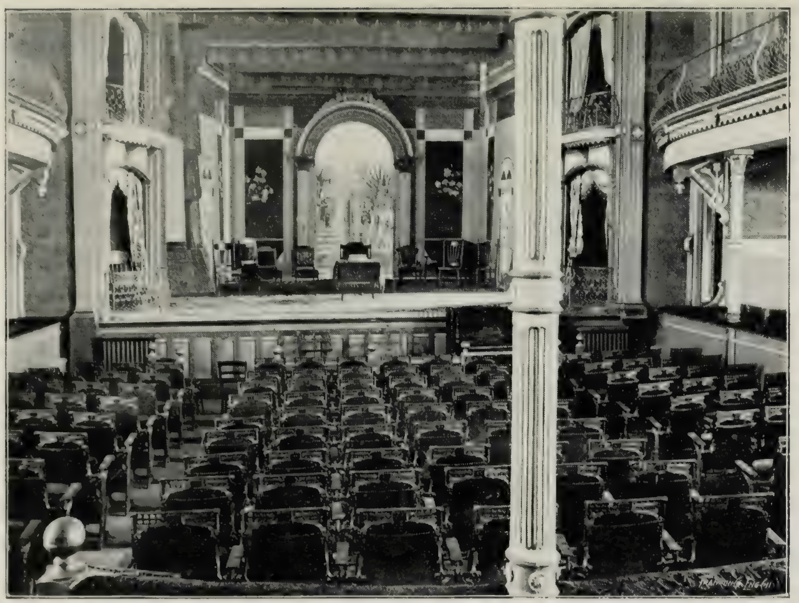
BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—PRESIDENT'S RESIDENCE.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—PRESIDENT'S OFFICE.



BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—LECTURE HALL, THATCHER OPERA HOUSE.

(View from the stage.)



BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—LECTURE HALL, THATCHER OPERA HOUSE.

(*View showing the stage.*)

ADMISSION AND GRADUATION.

CONDITIONS OF ADMISSION.

Candidates for admission to the Sub-Academic, Academic and Normal courses must be at least fifteen years of age; to the courses in General Science and Letters, seventeen. Students from other institutions are required to furnish certificates of honorable dismissal. Although students may be admitted at any time, it is to their advantage to enter at the beginning of the Academic year.

COLLEGE COURSES.

Graduates of the Academic or the Normal course of the College, or of accredited high schools or academies, are admitted without examination to the courses in General Science and Letters. Graduates of the four year Normal Course are admitted without examination to the sophomore year of these courses.

The applications of graduates of accredited schools must be accompanied by certificates, stating the subjects completed, the extent of each subject, and the percentages obtained.

All other applicants for admission to the course in General Science or in Letters must pass a satisfactory examination in the following subjects:

English.—It is the special aim of the examination to test the student's ability to express himself clearly and with some degree of force; also to determine to what extent he is familiar with the works prescribed. The applicant will be required to write short compositions—correct in spelling, punctuation, paragraphing, and expression—upon subjects assigned at the time of the examination. The works prescribed for 1896-97 are as follows: Shakespeare's *Merchant of Venice*, and *Julius Cæsar;* Scott's *Marmion*, *Lady of the Lake*, and *Ivanhoe;* Hawthorne's *House of Seven Gables*, and *Scarlet Letter;* Macaulay's *Second Essay* on the *Earl of Chatham;* George Elliot's *Silas Manner*, and Arnold's *Sohrab and Rustum.*

Arithmetic.—Prime and composite numbers; greatest common divisor and least common multiple; common and decimal fractions; denominate numbers, including linear measure, square measure, cubic measure, liquid measure, dry measure, circular and angular measures, avoirdupois weight, metric system of weights and measures, United States and English money; simple and compound proportion; percentage; powers and roots. Based on Wentworth and Hill's *High School Arithmetic*, or White's *Complete Arithmetic.*

Algebra.—Fundamental operations; use of parenthesis; factoring; highest common factor and lowest common multiple; simple and complex fractions; simple equations; involution; and evolution the theory of exponents, with applications; radicals, including rationalization, imaginary quantities, properties of quadratic surds, and solution cf equations containing radicals; quadratic equations; theory of quadratic equations; ratio and proportion; arithmetical and geometrical progression; logarithms; binomial theorem, with proof for a positive integral exponent.

A satisfactory treatment of these subjects may be found in Wentworth's *Elements of Algebra* or Wells' *Academic Algebra.*

Plane Geometry.—Including the general properties of regular polygons, their construction, perimeters, and areas; regular polygons and circles, with problems of construction, maxima and minima, and the methods for determining the ratio of the circumference to the diameter. The first five books of Wentworth's *Elements of Plane and Solid Geometry*, or an equivalent.

United States History.—Barnes' *Brief United States History* will furnish the necessary preparation.

Geography.—Appleton's *Higher Standard Geography*.

Physics.—Avery's *First Principles of Natural Philosophy*, or its equivalent.

Physiology.—Smith's *Elementary Physiology and Hygiene*, or its equivalent.

In addition to the above subjects, candidates for admission to the Course in Letters must pass an examination in Latin, German or French; to the course in General Science, in either German or French.

Latin.—Collar and Daniell's *Beginner's Latin Book* and the first book of Cæsar's *Gallic War*, including the elements of grammar as contained in Harkness' Grammar, omitting prosody.

German.—Dreyspring's *Easy Lessons* and *First Reader*, and Anderson's *Marchen*, or an equivalent.

French.—Keetle's *Analytical and Practical French Grammar* and *Reader*, or an equivalent.

ACADEMIC AND NORMAL COURSES.

Graduates of the State District Schools and those who have completed the Sub-Academic Course of the College are admitted without examination to the Academic or the Normal course.

Other applicants for admission to these courses must pass a satisfactory examination in the following subjects:

English.—The examination in grammar is based on Maxwell's *Introductory Lessons in English Grammar*. Simple exercises in composition will be included, requiring a knowledge of the structure and arrangement of sentences and paragraphs, the use of capitals, and the simpler principles of punctuation.

The applicant should be able to read intelligently any selection in the *Franklin Fifth Reader*, and to spell the words in the *Modern Spelling Book*.

Geography.—Appleton's *Standard Higher Geography* complete. More importance will be attached to an intelligent knowledge of countries and people than to a knowledge of obscure points of topography. The geography of the United States, and particularly of Utah, should be known in considerable detail.

Arithmetic.—Fundamental principles; decimal and common fractions; denominate numbers, including linear measure, square measure, cubic measure, liquid measure, dry measure, avoirdupois weight, United States money; measurements; and the simpler cases of percentage. Based on Harper's *Second Book in Arithmetic.*

SUB-ACADEMIC COURSE.

Applicants for admission to the Sub-Academic Course are required to pass satisfactory examinations in the following subjects:

Arithmetic.— Fundamental principles; common and decimal fractions; and denominate numbers, including linear measure, square measure, cubic measure, liquid measure, dry measure and avoirdupois weight. Based on Harper's *Second Book in Arithmetic.*

English.—The examinations in English will cover reading, spelling and the elements of grammar. The applicant is required to write a paragraph, or short essay, upon some subject assigned at the time of examination. He must be able to express his thoughts, either orally or in writing, with clearness and be reasonably proficient in spelling and the use of the easier marks of punctuation. In addition to this the candidate must be able to read intelligently any selection in the *Franklin Fourth Reader.* In grammar the examination will be based on the first 115 pages of Maxwell's *Introductory Lessons in English Grammar.*

Geography.—Appleton's *Standard Elementary Geography* complete.

Applicants of mature years whose preparation in the above subjects is defective may be admitted on condition, the work being so arranged that those who, at the expiration of seven weeks, find the subjects of the Sub-Academic Course too heavy can enter the classes of the Winter Course.

SPECIAL STUDENTS.

Persons of mature years who desire for reasons satisfactory to the Faculty to pursue some special line of study may be admitted as special students, provided they give evidence of ability to do creditably the work desired. Such students may graduate in any of the courses, on condition that they complete all the required work and pass the necessary examinations. Special students are admitted only by permission of the Faculty.

REGISTRATION.

Students in all courses register at the beginning of the collegiate year for the work of the whole year. No credit will be allowed for work not registered, except by special vote of the Faculty. No changes in registration will be allowed except by permission of the Faculty. At the beginning of each term each student must obtain a certificate of registration. Students will not be allowed to register for more than *eighteen* hours of recitations or lectures per week without special permission of the Faculty; and no student who has failed in any subject in the term immediately preceding will be allowed to register for more than *fifteen* hours, except by permission of the Faculty.

Every hour for which credit is given represents approximately, for the average student, three hours of actual work per week through one term. In lecture or recitation work, one hour is allotted to the lecture or recitation and two hours for preparation or subsequent reading and study on the part of the student. Where the time is wholly occupied with field or laboratory work, three full hours per week through one term are required for each hour that counts toward graduation.

CLASSIFICATION.

Sudents of the Academic and Normal courses will be classified as First, Second, and Third Academic and Normal, respectively, according to the year in which the major part of their work is taken.

Regular students in General Science and Letters are classified as Freshmen, Sophomores, Juniors, and Seniors, according to the class in which the major part of the work is taken, except in cases where there are subjects of the second preceding year which have not been completed. For example, no student will be allowed to register in the Junior year, if conditioned in any subject of the Freshman year; or in the Senior year, if conditioned in Sophomore work.

GRADUATION.

Students who complete the Academic or the Normal course receive certificates of graduation. All the work of these courses, except in the second and third year of the Academic Course, is prescribed; and no student is allowed to make any substitution without special permission of the Faculty. Certificates of graduation from the four year Normal Course are accepted in lieu of examinations for admission to the Sophomore year of the course in General Science, or in Letters.

The degrees of Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Letters are conferred after the completion of the courses in General Science and Letters respectively. These courses extend through four years, and no student will be recommended for a degree until he has completed work which, including all the required work of his course, shall amount to fifteen hours of recitation or lecture per week during the whole of the four years, or a total of one hundred and twenty hours. No student will be allowed to graduate with a degree who has not been a resident student of the College for at least one year.

A special Teacher's Diploma is given to a student at the time of receiving his Bachelor's degree, provided he has completed courses 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 in the Science and Art of Teaching, and courses 1, 2, 3, and 4 in Philosophy.

The standing of students in each subject is determined from the daily record of recitations, written and oral reviews, and final term examinations. No credit is given toward graduation in any subject the percentage in which is below 60; and in order to graduate from any course at least two-thirds of a student's percentages must be above 70.

COURSES OF STUDY.

The following courses of study are offered by the College:

1. Course in General Science, four years.
2. Course in Letters, four years.
3. Academic Course, three years.
4. Normal Course, three years.
5. Normal Course, four years.
6. Sub-Academic Course, one year.

The courses in *General Science* and *Letters* correspond to the usual courses of the leading American colleges, and lead to the Baccalaureate degrees B. S. and B. L., respectively. These courses are designed to furnish a liberal and thorough education, embracing the broad field of general science, mathematics, history, language and literature. The prescribed work in historical and literary subjects is the distinguishing feature of the course in Letters, while scientific subjects characterize the work in General Science. Most of the subjects of these courses during the freshman and sophomore years are prescribed, the students being thoroughly drilled in the languages and mathematics necessary to the more advanced special work of investigation. During the junior and senior years the work is elective and students are encouraged to pursue the lines in which they manifest greatest aptitude.

The *Academic Course* is designed to prepare students to enter the College courses in General Science and Letters, and to furnish persons who can attend school a few years only a good general secondary education. Those who complete this course are prepared to enter the best colleges and universities of the country.

The principal aim in the *Normal* courses is to qualify students to perform the work of practical teachers, though the benefits derived from them are not by any means confined to this class. The purpose in arranging the studies has been to make, with regular normal work, such a combination of literary, historical, mathematical and scientific subjects as will afford information and discipline sufficiently extensive and thorough to prepare teachers for the highest efficiency, not only in the primary and grammar school grades, but in high schools and academies as well. There is a great demand for well qualified teachers, principals, and superintendents. As artists, lawyers, engineers, physicians must attend their professional schools or colleges before entering successfully upon the work of their respective professions, so the modern progressive teacher must receive a thorough and extensive course in a well equipped Normal School before directing successfully and wisely the work of the school room.

The purpose of the Normal courses is to give that professional knowledge and training which distinguish the real teacher from the mere scholar. To this end education is considered from a scientific, historical and practical point of view. Beginning with the elementary course of the third year, the professional work extends through four years, and includes thorough courses in the principles and practice of teaching, school organization and school management, the fundamental laws of mind development with reference to their application in teaching, and the history and philosophy of education.

For the benefit of students in the Normal courses one of the regular public schools of Logan City, known as the Woodruff, has been secured by the College for a *Normal Training School.* In this school each of the eight grades is in charge of an experienced teacher, chosen with special reference to his fitness for the work of his grade. Here the Normal students have an opportunity to observe the work of the regular teachers, and later to teach in each grade, thereby putting into practice the principles of instruction given in the class-room. They are required to exemplify the most approved methods in all of their work. This teaching is daily observed by the critic teachers and Normal instructors who assist the students in the preparation of their work and offer directions and criticisms. The time thus devoted to teaching under the supervision of specialists is ordinarily worth more to teachers than years of unaided experience.

The completion of the Normal Course insures thorough preparation in all the subjects required for State Certificates and State Diplomas.

The *Sub-Academic Course* is designed to prepare young men and women of mature years, who have been deprived of educational opportunities, for admission to the regular Normal and Academic courses. Those who are prepared in all but one or two of the subjects required for entrance upon these courses may be admitted conditionally and allowed to take the subject in which they are deficient in the Sub-Academic Course.

COURSE IN GENERAL SCIENCE.

This course leads to the degree of Bachelor of Science.

Freshman Year.	First Term.	Second Term.
Theology	2*	2
Mathematics, 4	4	4
English, 5	2	2
German	3	3
French	3	3
Chemistry, 1	3	3
	17	17

Sophomore Year.	First Term.	Second Term.
Theology	2	2
German or French †	3	3
Physics, 2	3	3
	8	8

Elective . . . 7—10 each term.

The work of the junior and senior years is elective, with the condition that students must devote at least eight hours continuously to scientific subjects.

For the course in General Science, two years of French and one year of German, or two years of German and one year of French are required, in addition to the entrance requirements in these languages.

---

* The figures indicate the number of recitations or lectures per week or their equivalent in hours counting toward graduation. The class in theology recites three times per week. (See Theology, Courses of Instruction.)

† The language begun in the Freshman year must be continued.

COURSE IN LETTERS.

This course leads to the degree of Bachelor of Letters.

Freshman Year.	First Term.	Second Term.
Theology	2	2
Mathematics, 4	4	4
English, 5	2	2
Latin, French, German †	3 3	3 3
Chemistry, 1	3	3
	17	17

Sophomore Year.	First Term.	Second Term.
Theology	2	2
Latin, French, German ‡	3 3	3 3
	8	8

Elective . . . . . . 7—10

The work of the junior and senior years is elective, with the condition that students must devote at least eight hours continuously to literary and historical subjects.

For the course in Letters, two years of each of two languages are required, in addition to the entrance requirements in language.

---

† The student must take two of these languages, including the one offered at entrance.

‡ The languages taken in the Freshman year must be continued.

ACADEMIC COURSE.

Those completing this course receive certificates of graduation.

First Year.	First Term.		Second Term.
Theology 1, 2	2		2
English Grammar	3		3
Reading and Composition	3		3
Arithmetic	4	Algebra	4
U. S. History	3		3
Art*	2		2
Music } †	1		1
Penmanship }			
	18		18

Second Year.	First Term.		Second Term.
Theology 3	2		2
English 3	3		3
Algebra	4	Plane Geometry	4
Physiology	2		2
Physical Geography§	2		2
Elocution	1		1
Zoology } ‡	3	Botany	3
Language }			
	17		17

Third Year.	First Term.		Second Term.
Theology 4	2		2
English 4	3		3
Higher Algebra	2		2
Physics 1	3		3
	10		10

Electives ‖		First Term.		Second Term.
	French	3		3
	German	3		3
	Latin	3		3
	Political Economy	1		1
	General History	4		4
	Bookkeeping	1		1
	Mineralogy	3	Geology	3
	Civil Government	2		2

---

* The class in art meets daily, but the work counts only two hours toward graduation.

† The classes in Vocal Music and Penmanship meet three times per week, but the work counts only one hour toward graduation.

§ In 1896-97 students take Art instead of Physical Geography.

‡ Students elect Zoology and Botany, or one of the languages Latin, French, German.

‖ In the series of electives students must take 6 to 8 hours. Those who elected language in the second year must continue the same language; they may take the courses in Zoology and Botany.

NORMAL COURSE.*

Those completing this course receive certificates of graduation.

First Year.	First Term.		Second Term.
The Gospel	2	Life of Christ	2
English Grammar	4		4
Reading	3		3
Arithmetic	5	Algebra	5
Geography	3		3
Vocal Music Penmanship	1		1
	18		18

Second Year.	First Term.		Second Term.
Bible History	2		2
English	3		3
Algebra	4	Plane Geometry	4
Physiology	2		2
Zoology	3	Botany	3
Art	1		1
Education 1	3		3
	18		18

Third Year.	First Term.		Second Term.
Ecclesiastical History	2		2
Education 2	3		3
Training	3		3
Physics 1	3		3
Psychology	2		2
Civil Government	1		1
United States History	3		3
Bookkeeping	1		1
	18		18

---

* The three year Normal Course will not be offered after 1897-98. Only those who entered upon this course in 1895 and 1894, and have completed the work of the first and second years respectively, will be admitted in 1896-97.

NORMAL COURSE.

Those who complete this course receive certificates of graduation.

First Year.	First Term.		Second Term.
The Gospel	2	Life of Christ	2
English Grammar	3		3
Reading and Composition	3		3
Arithmetic	4	Algebra	4
United States History	3		3
Art	2		2
Vocal Music Penmanship	1		1
	18		18

Second Year.	First Term.		Second Term.
Bible History	2		2
English 3	3		3
Elocution	1		1
Algebra	4	Plane Geometry	4
Physiology	2		2
Zoology	3	Botany	3
Physical Geography	2		2
Bookkeeping	1		1
	18		18

Third Year.	First Term.		Second Term.
Ecclesiastical History	2		2
English 4	3		3
Education 1	3		3
Higher Algebra	2		2
Physics 1	3		3
General History	4		4
Political Economy	1		1
	18		18

Fourth Year.	First Term.		Second Term.
Theology *	2		2
Education 2	3		3
Training	3		3
Mineralogy	3	Geology	3
Chemistry	3		3
Psychology	2		2
Civil Government	2		2
	18		18

---

* Students may take either course 5 or course 6.

ADVANCED NORMAL COURSE.

The two year Advanced Normal Course will not be offered. Any graduate with a degree in General Science or in Letters, who has completed courses 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7 in the Science and Art of Teaching, and courses 1, 2, 3 and 4 in Philosophy, will receive a special Teacher's Diploma in connection with the degree.

SUB-ACADEMIC COURSE.

Those who complete this course will be admitted without examination to the Academic or the Normal Course.

First Term.		Second Term.	
The Gospel	2	Life of Christ	2
English Grammar	3		3
Reading, Composition and Orthography.	5		5
Arithmetic	4		4
Political Geography	3		3
Vocal Music Penmanship	1		1
	18		18

WINTER COURSE.[*]

For the accommodation of students who can attend school during the winter months only, new classes will be organized in the subjects of the Sub-Academic Course on November 2. Students who have completed any of the subjects of the course will be permitted to pursue such other studies as they are prepared to take.

---

[*] For M. I. A. Course, see Courses of Instruction.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

In the following descriptions of courses, no work is announced but that which the College is prepared to give. The more advanced elective courses in English Language and Literature, History and Political Science, and Mathematics are not all given each year, but vary from year to year to suit the convenience of students; they are so arranged that a student may receive continued and systematic work along these lines until all the subjects announced are completed.

Any of the elective courses not desired at the beginning of the term by at least three students, properly prepared, may not be given.

THEOLOGY AND PHILOSOPHY.

In connection with the work outlined in the following courses, provisions are made for general and special instructions. From 9 to 10 on Thursdays all the students meet once a month for general instructions, given by members of the Faculty, and by missionaries and other persons of broad experience; once a month the young men and young women meet separately for special instructions on subjects of health and morals; and once a month general meetings are held, at which lectures are given on subjects pertaining to the priesthood.

At the same hour on Tuesday a general meeting of all the students is held once in two weeks. At these meetings, which are presided over by the students, short lectures are delivered, essays read, and incidental questions answered. Alternating with these meetings is a general bi-weekly review in each class of the regular theological work of the preceding two weeks.

In all of this work it is the constant aim of the Faculty to develop in the students high ideals of manhood and womanhood, and sentiments of honor and virtue. Every effort is made to inspire the students to act well and faithfully their part in life.

1. **The Gospel;** required of all first year students in the Academic and Normal Courses, and in the Sub-Academic Course; three hours per week during the first term. This course includes a study of the theological doctrines of the Church as outlined in Roberts' *The Gospel*, supplemented by lectures and references to other church works. Two sections, M., W., F., at 9:15. Professor Linford and Professor Todd.

2. **The Life of Christ**; a continuation of Course 1; three hours per week during the second term. This course is introduced by a series of lectures on Messianic Prophesy. The most important events in the life of Christ are considered, and sufficient geographical and historical information is given to make the subject most interesting and profitable. Lectures and supplementary readings. Two sections, M., W., F., at 9:15. Professor Todd and Professor Linford.

3. **Bible History;** required of second year students in the Academic and Normal courses; three hours per week throughout the year. In this course lectures are given on the origin, history, and literature of the Bible, including evidences of the divine authenticity of the canonical books. The principal ancient versions of the Bible are described and a genetic history of the various English translations given. A brief account is also given of the contents and scope of each book, including the geography of the Holy Land and the ecclesiastical antiquities of the Jews. M,, W., F., at 9:15. Professor Whitney.

4. **Ecclesiastical History**; required of third year

students in the Academic and Normal courses; three hours per week throughout the year. With the work of the preceding courses as a foundation, this course begins with the establishment of the Church by Christ, and traces its history to the time of the "Apostacy"; treats briefly of the leading characters who figured in the Reformation, down to the time of the restoration of the Gospel in the nineteenth century; and gives a history of the Church from the time of its organization to the present time. Based on Roberts' *Outlines of Ecclesiastical History*, supplemented by lectures and copious readings. M., W., F., at 9:15. Professor J. F. Miller.

5. **Systematic Theology**; open as an elective to those who have completed Course 4; three hours per week throughout the year. It is proposed in this course to treat systematically and thoroughly the principles of the Gospel, giving the origin, purpose, and effects of the plan of salvation, as made known by revelation and history. The nature and attributes of Deity, man's relationship to God, and the laws, doctrines and ordinances instituted and revealed by Him for human guidance, with the results following from obedience or disobedience thereto, will be among the subjects of instruction. Special consideration will be given to the powers and duties of the Priesthood, and the functions of the various offices and callings therein fully explained. M., W., F., at 2:30. Professor Whitney.

6. **The Book of Mormon**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 4; three hours per week throughout the year. A course of lectures on the divine authenticity of the Book of Mormon; the history and teachings of the Nephites; and the prehistoric races and ancient ruins of America. Based on the *Book of Mormon*, Reynold's *The Story of the Book of Mormon* and *Orson Pratt's Works*, with references to various works on prehistoric America. M., W., F., at 9:15. Professor D. T. Miller.

7. **Ancient Religions**; open as an elective to students who have completed Course 4; three hours per week

throughout the year. This course will consist of a careful study of the religious practices of the Greeks and Romans, comparing their teachings with those of other ancient religions and showing their influence upon literature and religious thought in general. M., W., F., at 9:15. Assistant Professor Vernon.

8. **Hebrew Poetry**; open as an elective to students who have completed Course 4 in Theology and Course 3 in English; three hours per week during the first term. This course embraces a study of The Psalms of David; Isaiah's Song of Praise; the Song of Songs, and the Book of Job. These poems are read in the class and the Jewish form of expression is carefully studied. In the Book of Job, Genung's annotated translation is used. M., W., F., at 9:15. Assistant Professor Thomas.

9. **The Apostolate**; a continuation of course 8; three hours per week during the second term. This includes a study of the character of the Apostles; their relationship to Jesus; their development under His training, and their work and destiny. The life of Paul is studied in detail. Instruction is given by lectures, readings and class discussions. M., W., F., at 9:15. Assistant Professor Thomas.

10. **Christian Evidences**; elective; three hours per week during the first term. In this course lectures are given on the credibility of revealed religion as contained in the Bible and other church works. The work is supplemented by text-book lessons. Students are required to write essays and deliver lectures on subjects treated in the class. Fisher's *Christian Evidences*, *Orson Pratt's Works*, and other works of reference. M., W., F., at 9:15. Professor Swendsen.

11. **Natural Theology**; a continuation of Course 10; three hours per week during the second term. This course treats of the existence and character of God, so far as these may be known from nature and reason. The clear evidence in nature of a supreme First Cause is pointed out, and any

tendency towards skepticism from the study of the physical sciences alone is thus counterbalanced. Care is taken that the instruction in this and kindred subjects shall be broad and candid in spirit, and clear in methods of presentation. Janet's *Final Causes*, Valentine's *Natural Theology*, and other works of reference. M., W., F., at 9:15. Professor Swendsen.

12. **Comparative Religion**; open as an elective to Juniors and Seniors, three hours per week throughout the year. Among the principal topics considered in this course are, the origin of religion; the comparative history and classification of religions, and their principal forms, including the religions of India and Persia, the laws which govern the development of religion, and the factors which tend to aid or hinder such development; the phenomenology of religion, including a discussion of rites and ceremonies, objects of worship, mythology, the connection of religion with ethics, etc.; the ethnographic division of religions; and the principal religions of the world. Lectures, essays, and class discussions. In connection with this course a large amount of private reading is necessary; students will have access to all needed books of reference. The hour of recitation will be arranged to suit the convenience of students. President Kerr.

ENGLISH.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR THOMAS.

The aim in the elementary work in English is to train students to read intelligently and to express their thoughts, either spoken or written, with clearness and with some degree of force. Later, as natural gifts are recognized in students, such gifts are made use of, but all students are trained alike until natural endowments are found. So far as possible the technique of the art of writing is taught. Students are placed under the influence of a great English writer; they are encouraged to learn his vocabulary, to repeat his words and phrases, and to come into a sympathetic relationship with him and with his way of thinking. Shakespeare, Scott, Irving, Milton, Hawthorne, and others, are thus the inspirers, and the instructor is the guide and corrector. The paragraph is made the basis of composition and the materials for writing are drawn from the works of the best English authors, which works the students are daily reading.

1. (*a*) **English Grammar**; required of all first year students in the Normal and Academic courses; three hours per week throughout the year. Two sections, M., W., F., at 11. Professors Thomas and Vernon.

(*b*) **English Grammar**; required of all students in the Sub-Academic Course; three hours per week throughout the year. M., W., F., at 11. Professor Linford.

2. (*a*) **Reading and Composition**; required of all first year students in the Normal and Academic courses; three hours per week throughout the year. This course includes some systematic training in the use of the voice, and drill in articulation and expression; and the study of the following selections: Hawthorne's *Wonder Book*, Scott's *Lady of the Lake*, and *Marmion*, Kingsley's *Water Babies*, Longfellow's *Evangeline*, selections from Bunyan's *Pilgrims Progress*, and selections from the American poets—Bryant, Whittier, Holmes and Lowell. Biographies and critical writings on each of the above authors are studied and students are required to commit to memory some of the poems for recitation. Compositions are written at intervals of about two weeks, on subjects considered in the class. Two sections, M., W., F., at 1:30. Professor Whitney and Miss Salmon.

(*b*) **Reading, Composition and Orthography**; required of Sub-Academic students; five hours per week throughout the year. This course is essentially the same as 1 (*a*), with the exception that the classics selected for reading are of a simpler character, and more attention is given to spelling. Two sections, daily, at 12. Professor Whitney and Miss Salmon.

3. **Rhetoric**; required of second year students in the Normal and Academic courses; three hours per week throughout the year. In this course Prof. J. M. Hart's *Hand Book of English Composition* is used. The first year's work includes a historical sketch of the English Language; a study of the various forms of prose writing—Narration, Description, Exposition, and Argument; a study of the Paragraph—what it is and how it should be constructed; how to prepare a composition—formulating the subject, the working plan, the first draught revision, introduction and conclusion, the title; clearness, force and propriety; figurative expression and punctuation. Two sections, M., W., F., at 10. Professors Whitney and Thomas.

4. **Advanced Rhetoric**; required of third year students in the Normal and Academic courses; three hours per week throughout the year. This is a continuation of Course 3. The work this year includes a study of the special varieties of Narrative, Descriptive, and Expository forms of prose writing; the various kinds of poetry—Lyric, Narrative, Dramatic, Didactic and Satirical—Metre, Rhyme, Blank Verse; Oratory and Debate. M., W., F., at 12. Assistant Professor Thomas.

Throughout the two years in Rhetoric, the student will be led to study appreciatingly the representative works in prose and poetry, and to do a large amount of writing, which will receive careful correction.

5. **Literature;** required of all freshmen; two hours per week throughout the year. This course includes lectures on English Literature from Chaucer to Tennyson and Browning. Chaucer, Spencer, Shakespeare, Milton, Dryden, Pope, Wordsworth, Browning, and Tennyson are made the central figures. Readings are required in connection with the lectures. Tu., Th., at 11.

6. **Early English Philology**; open as an elective to

those who have completed Course 5; three hours per week throughout the year. Formation of the English Language: (*a*) The Gothic Language; Balg's translation of *Braune;* (*b*) Siever's *Old English Grammar;* Bright's *Anglo-Saxon Reader.*

7. **Middle English Philology**; open as an elective to students who have passed in Course 6; three hours per week throughout the year. This course includes a study of the further development of the language, lectures on Middle English Grammar, and readings from Middle English texts.

8. **History of the English Language**; elective; two hours per week throughout the year. Lectures and recitations upon the development of the language down to the present, with an outline of its changes in sounds, forms, and syntax.

9. **Elocution**; required of second year students in the Normal and Academic courses; two hours per week throughout the year, but counting only one hour toward graduation. Instruction in breathing, management of the voice, gesture, and general delivery; personal drill in declamation, and practice in class and in public. Tu., Th., at 1:30. Miss Salmon.

HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

PROFESSOR J. F. MILLER.

The object of this department is to familiarize the student with the leading facts of history, to acquaint him with the general relation of events, to accustom him to look for the causes that produce certain effects, and to enable him to follow the evolution of institutions and the influences of men and measures; to inspire the student with a love for *historical investigation*, and to acquaint him with the best methods of studying and teaching history; also to familiarize him with municipal and state governments; with the constitution and government of the United States; and with the logic of economics and the laws governing the accumulation and distribution of wealth.

The work is conducted by means of lectures and classroom recitations, and by investigations in the library upon topics assigned for special study.

1. **United States History**; required of students in the Academic and Normal courses; three hours per week throughout the year. Course 1 assumes a fair knowledge of the amount of history required in the eighth grade of district schools. The periods of discovery and colonization are treated briefly and the study is devoted mainly to the political, constitutional, and industrial development of the United States during the national epoch. Tu., W., F., at 11.

2. **Political Economy**; required of students in the Normal Course, open to others as an elective; one hour per week throughout the year. Course 2 deals with the logic of economics and the laws governing the accumulation and distribution of wealth. W., at 10.

3. **General History**; required of students in the Normal course, open to others as an elective; four hours per week throughout the year. Course 3 aims to lay a general foundation of historical knowledge preparatory to advanced study. Special attention is given to the events of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. M., T., Th., F., at 10.

4. **Civil Government**; required of students in the Normal Course, open to others as an elective; two hours per week throughout the year. This course embraces a study of township, county, city, and state governments; and of the constitution and government of the United States. M., Th., at 11.

For the following elective courses, hours will be arranged to suit the convenience of students.

5. **Grecian History**; open as an elective to all who have completed Course 3; two hours per week throughout the year. Course 5 is a study of the political and intellec-

tual development of Greece, special attention being devoted to the Athenian and Spartan forms of government and to the confederacies of Achaia and Ætolia.

6. **Roman History**; open as an elective to all who have completed Course 5; two hours per week throughout the year. Course 6 is a study of the political development and territorial growth of Rome and of the leading economic problems and constitutional questions associated therewith. Attention is also directed to the influence which the political institutions and legal conceptions of Rome have exerted in modern times.

7. **The Middle Ages**; open as an elective to all who have completed Course 3; three hours per week throughout the year. The Holy Roman Empire, the Feudal system, the Crusades, the Papal Supremacy, the Monastic Systems, the Renaissance.

8. **The French Revolution, its Causes and History;** open as an elective to all who have completed Course 7; three hours per week throughout the year. This course is introduced by a brief sketch of the Dutch, English, and American Revolutions.

9. **Constitutional and Political History of the United States**; open as an elective to all who have completed Course 3; four hours per week throughout the year. In course 9 special attention is given to the various local systems of government, and to the development, during the colonial and revolutionary periods, of the principles embodied in the Constitution.

10. **The Civil War**; open as an elective to all who have completed Course 9; four hours per week throughout the year. The causes, history, and influence of the civil war upon American institutions; a practice course on the principle of the German seminarium.

11. **History and Philosophy of the State**; open as an elective to all who have completed Course 3; five hours

per week throughout the year. Course 11 deals with the nature and origin of the State; its organization and development, as exemplified in the histories of Greece, Rome, Modern Europe, and the United States.

12. **International Law**; open as an elective to all who have completed Course 11; three hours per week throughout the year. Course 12 gives an outline of the laws recognized in international affairs, with a historical treatment of their development and modifications.

LANGUAGES.

PROFESSOR D. T. MILLER.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR VERNON.

The study of languages is to many persons a source of the purest pleasure and is a means of discipline for all. But apart from these considerations, the close communication which has sprung up between the principal civilized nations of the world make the study of languages a necessity not only to the man of business but to the man of culture as well. There are still further reasons why other languages than one's own should receive attention. One of the chief aims of language work should be to lead the student to a more thorough appreciation of his own mother tongue There is generally a variety of expressions which may be used in any translation. The best should always be insisted upon. In this way the student is led to the discernment of those nice distinctions in the use of words, which is the secret charm of so many great writers. As an ulterior aim language study prepares the student for that new, but great science of comparative philology, which, step by step, is reconstructing the history of nations and of man.

All these aims will be kept in view, and the best method for their attainment will be used.

FRENCH.

1. **Elementary French;** three hours per week throughout the year. Keetle's *Analytical and Practical French Grammar* and Super's *Preparatory Reader.* The aims of the year's work are to acquire a correct pronunciation, to master the regular and the more common irregular verbs, to aquire as large a vocabulary as possible, and to be able to translate simple English into French. M., W., F., at 10.

2. **Second Year French;** open to those who have completed Course 1; three hours per week throughout the year. Melle's *Contemporary French Writers*; Corneille's *Le Cid;* Moliere's *Le Misanthrope*, etc. M., W., F., at 12.

3. **Third Year French;** open to those who have completed Course 2; three hours per week throughout the year. Racine's *Esther;* Moliere's *Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme*, and a special study of the Romantic Movement with Crane's *Le Romantisme Francais* as a basis. M., W., F., at 3:30.

GERMAN.

1. **Elementary German;** three hours per week throughout the year. Dreyspring's *Cumulative Method;* Schiller's *Jungfrau Von Orleans;* Joynes-Meissner's *Grammar.* The aims of instruction are similar to those of French. M., at 2:30; Tu., Th., at 3.

2. **Second Year German;** open to those who have completed Course 1; three hours per week throughout the year. Several texts will be read, beginning with Lessing's *Minna Von Barnhelm;* Joynes-Meissner's *Grammar* with prose composition. M., W., F., at 1:30.

3. **Third Year German;** open to those who have completed Course 2; three hours per week throughout the year. Eichendorff's *Aus dem Leben eines Taugenichts*, Goethe's Faust, Part 1, etc. T., W., Th., at 2:30.

LATIN.

1. **Elementary Latin;** three hours per week throughout the year. The aims in this course are to have the student acquire a thorough mastery of the chief elements of Latin Syntax, and a vocabulary sufficient to enable him to begin the reading of Cæsar. The second book of Cæsar's *Gallic War* is translated, and special attention given to Latin composition based on the text read. M., at 10; Tu., Th., at 11.

2. **Second Year Latin;** open to those who have completed Course 1; three hours per week throughout the year. Four books of Cæsar's *Gallic War*, Cicero's *Orations against Cataline*, and Cornelius Nepos are translated. The more difficult parts of Latin Syntax are carefully studied as they are met with in the text. Tu., Th., at 1:30; F., at 2:30.

3. **Third Year Latin;** open to those who have completed Course 2; three hours per week throughout the year. Virgil's *Æneid*, six books; Cicero's *De Amicitia; Odes* of Horace. Prose composition is also required. M., W., F., at 8.

4. **Fourth Year Latin***; open to all who are qualified; three hours per week throughout the year. Livy's *Roman History*, books XXI and XXII; Ovid's *Metamorphoses;* Terence's *Andria.* M., at 2; Tu., Th., at 3.

GREEK.†

1. **Elementary Greek**; three hours per week throughout the year. Keep's *Greek Lessons* will be used, and the first book of Xenophon's *Auabasis* translated. During this course special attention will be given to prose composition, rather as a means of fixing Greek forms in the mind than as an end to be attained.

2. **Second Year Greek;** open to those who have completed Course 1; three hours per week throughout the year.

---

* This course may not be given in 1896-97.

† The courses in Greek may not be given in 1896-97,

Xenophon's *Anabbasis*, books II and III, and Homer's *Iliad*, books I-VI are translated.

3. **Third Year Greek**; open to those who have completed Course 2; three hours per week throughout the year. Homer's *Odyssey*, books I, II, and III; Xenophon's *Memorabilia*; selections from Herodotus and Thucydides.

4. **Fourth Year Greek**; open to all who are qualified; three hours per week throughout the year. Aeschylus' *Prometheus Bound;* Sophocles' *Antigone;* Euripides' *Alcestis;* Aristophanes' *Birds;* Plato's *Apology* and *Crito.*

EDUCATION.*

PROFESSOR TODD.

MISS HUBBARD.

1. **Elementary Methods;** required of second year students in the three year Normal Course, and of the third year students in the four year Normal Course; three hours per week throughout the year. This course is designed as a preparation for the work in the Training School. It includes a consideration of the elementary principles of teaching, art of questioning and reciting, mental development of children, school discipline and management, school devices, school hygiene, moral training, games, busy work, etc. T., Th., F., at 3:30. Miss Hubbard.

2. **Theory of Teaching**; required of third year students in the three year Normal Course and of fourth year students in the four year Normal Course; three hours per week throughout the year. This course embraces a further and more detailed study of the principles and methods of teaching, and affords an opportunity for the discussion of questions that arise in practice work. School management, methods of teaching the several branches, making pro-

---

* For a general statement of the work in education, see Courses of Study, page 25.

grammes and planning courses are emphasized in this course. Tu., Th., F., at 3:30. Professor Todd.

3. **Training;** required of third and fourth year Normals; three hours per week throughout the year. This course gives practice in teaching and observation in the Normal Training School. Here the students are introduced to the work of teaching and the theory given in the class-room is put into practice. Miss Hubbard.

4. **History of Education, Ancient and Mediæval;** open as elective to those who have completed Course 2; three hours per week during the first half-year. The subjects treated in this course are Oriental, Greek, and Roman education, and the rise and early development of Christian schools. This course is based on Compayre's *History of Pedagogy*, supplemented by lectures and copious readings.

5. **History of Modern Education;** a continuation of Course 4; three hours per week during the second half-year. In this course Compayre's *History of Pedagogy* is used as a text-book, which is supplemented by a course of lectures on the movements of modern educational thought and practice.

6. **Philosophy of Education;** open as an elective to those who have completed Course 6 in Education and Course 1 in Philosophy; one hour per week throughout the year. Study and discussion on special topics in the philosophy of education, and great exponents of educational thought and practice. Lectures and class discussions, with supplementary readings.

7. **Educational Systems;** open as an elective to those who have taken Course 6 in Education and Course 1 in Philosophy; two hours per week throughout the year. The comparative study of educational systems, domestic and foreign. Lectures and class discussions.

PHILOSOPHY.

PROFESSOR WHITNEY.

1. **Educational Psychology**; required of third year Normal students, open as an elective to others; two hours per week throughout the year. The aim of this course is to make the student familiar with the fundamental phenomena of mind, special attention being paid to the application of the principles to education. The physical basis of mind, importance and application of habit in education, knowing, feeling and willing are leading topics of the course. M., Tu., at 12. Professor Todd.

2. **Advanced Psychology**; open as an elective to those who have completed Course 1; three hours per week during the first term. Lectures, recitations, discussions, private reading, and theses. Jomes' *Principles of Psychology*. Assistant Professor Thomas.

3. **Ethics**; a continuation of Course 2; three hours per week during the second term. The science of duty is treated in a thorough manner by means of lectures and text-book lessons. Morals and religion are shown to go hand in hand. Belief in the Divine goodness and practical faith in the existence of God form the basis from which the instruction is given. Duty is treated in relation to ourselves, in relation to our fellowmen, and in relation to God. The law of conduct is developed, leading the student to a high conception of his mission in human affairs, and developing in him the natural desire to love right and truth for their own sake. Jackson's *Character Building* and other works of reference. Professor Swendsen.

4. **Logic**; open to those who have completed Course 2; three hours per week during the second term. Lectures and class discussions. Jevons' *Lessons in Logic*. Assistant Professor Thomas.

5. **History of Philosophy**; three hours per week throughout the year. The aim in this course is to trace

historically the subject of philosophy from its origin to the present time, including a consideration of the biographies and characteristic teachings of the most eminent philosophers, ancient and modern. Lectures, class discussions, private reading, and theses. Professor Whitney.

MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

PRESIDENT KERR.

PROFESSOR SWENDSEN.

The aim in all the courses in mathematics is to cultivate habits of exact, sustained and independent reasoning, of precision and clearness in the statement of convictions and the reasons upon which they depend; to rely upon insight, originality and judgment rather than upon memory. The endeavor is to secure full possession of leading principles and methods rather than of details. From the first, students who show special aptitude are encouraged in the working of subjects which require more prolonged investigation than the daily exercises of the class-room.

In the elementary courses the students are required to exhibit in the class-room the results of their private study. Whenever practicable, lectures are given on subjects not fully treated in the text-books. In the higher elective courses the students are given greater latitude in their investigations, and are made acquainted as far as possible with the results of the most recent developments in mathematical science.

1. **Arithmetic, Algebra**; required of all first year students in the Academic and Normal courses; four hours per week throughout the year. Two sections, M., T., Th., F., at 10; M., T., Th., F., at 12.

(a). ADVANCED ARITHMETIC.—The fundamental processes of arithmetic are thoroughly considered, including contracted methods of multiplication and division; common and decimal fractions; metric system of weights and measures; practical problems; simple and compound proportion; percentage; powers and roots; logarithms; and an introduction to algebraic symbols. Wentworth and Hill's *High School Arithmetic*, suplemented by practical problems. First half-year.

[*Arithmetic*, Sub-Academic Course; four hours per week throughout the year. M., T., Th., F., at 10. Professor Todd.]

(b). ALGEBRA.—A thorough treatment of the fundamental operations; use of parentheses; factoring; highest common factor; lowest common multiple; and simple and complex fractions. Wells' *Academic Algebra*, to page 106. Second half-year.

2. **Algebra, Geometry**; required of all second year students in the Academic and Normal courses; four hours per week throughout the year. T., W., Th., F., at 11.

(a). ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA.—After a brief review of the subjects treated in Course 1 (b), the following subjects are considered: The theory of exponents, with applications; radicals, including rationalization, imaginary quantities, properties of quadratic surds, and solution of quadratic equations. Wells' *Academic Algebra* to page 228. First half-year.

(b). PLANE GEOMETRY.—This course includes the general properties of regular polygons, their construction, perimeters, and areas; regular polygons and circles, with problems for construction; maxima and minima, and methods for determining the ratio of the circumference to the diameter. The first five books of Wells' *Plane and Solid Geometry*. Second half-year.

3. **Higher Algebra**; required of third year students in the Normal and Academic courses; two hours per week throughout the year. This course includes a thorough review of the more important subjects of the elementary courses, and includes the solution of simultaneous quadratic equations; theory of quadratic equations; ratio and propor-

tion, arithmetical and geometrical progression; logarithms, binomial theorem, with proofs for a positive integral exponent. Wells' *Academic Algebra*, completed; Jones' *Drill Book in Algebra*. M., W., at 1:30.

4. **Geometry, Algebra, Trigonometry**; required of all Freshmen; four hours per week throughout the year. T., W., Th., F., at 2:30.

(a). SOLID AND SPHERICAL GEOMETRY.—Byerly's edition of Chauvenet's *Treatise on Elementary Geometry*, with original exercises. Fall Term.

(b). ADVANCED ALGEBRA.—Wells' *College Algebra*, including the summation of series and the tests for their convergency, exponential and logarithmic series, continued fractions, compound interest and annuities, the theory of elimination by determinants, the theory and solution by approximation of higher equations. Winter Term.

(c). TRIGONOMETRY.—The development of the general formulæ of plane and spherical trigonometry, the solution of plane and spherical triangles, practice in the use of logarithmic tables. Oliver, Wait, and Jones' *Trigonometry; Jones' *Logarithmic Tables*. Spring Term.

For the following elective courses, hours will be arranged to suit the members of classes.

5. **Analytic Geometry, Calculus**; open to those who have completed Course 4; five hours per week throughout the year.

(a). ANALYTIC GEOMETRY.—General theory of co-ordinates; construction of loci; analytical geometry of the point, right line, circle, parabola, ellipse, and hyperbola; discussion of the general equation of the second degree between two variables; examples of transcendental and higher plane curves; introduction to analytic geometry of three dimensions. Fall term.

(b). DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS.—Differentiations of algebraic and transcendental functions; development of the undamental principles and formulæ of the differential calculus; applications to various problems in plane geometry and analysis, including indeterminate forms, maxima and minima, tangents, normals, and asymptotes to plane curves; curvature, evolutes and involutes; expansion of functions in series; Taylor's and Maclaurin's theorems; use of infinitesimals of different orders; differentiation of a function of several variables; singularities of curves. Winter term.

(c). INTEGRAL CALCULUS.—Elementary forms of integration of rational and irrational functions; development of the formulæ of the integral caculus; successive integration; integration of functions of two variables; application in determining lengths of curves, areas of plane curves, and of curved surfaces, and volumes of solids. Spring term.

Bowser's *Analytic Geometry* and *Differential and Integral Calculus.*

6. **Determinants**; open to students who have completed Course 5; three hours per week during the fall term. Hanus' *Elements of Determinants.*

7. **Theory of Equations;** a continuation of Course 6; three hours per week during the winter term. It will be devoted mainly to the general theory of equations, and the algebraic solution of the cubic and biquadratic. Burnside and Panton's *Theory of Equations.*

8. **Projective Geometry;** open to students who have completed Course 5; two hours per week throughont the year. This is an introductory course in modern projective geometry, treated both synthetically and analytically. Cremona's *Elements of Projective Geometry*, with supplementary lectures.

9. **Descriptive Geometry**; open to those who have completed Course 5; three hours per week throughout the year. The projection of lines, planes, surfaces, and solids; the intersection of each of these with any of the others, tangent lines to curves and surfaces; problems in shades and shadows of lines and surfaces; linear perspective and isometric projection. Church's *Descriptive Geometry.*

10. **Advanced Trigonometry**; open to students who have completed Course 4; two hours per week during the winter and spring terms. The starred chapters of Oliver, Wait, and Jones' *Treatise on Trigonometry*, with applications to Spherical Astronomy, and Navigation. Enough of general Astronomy is given to enable the student to understand the principles upon which the methods of Nautical Astronomy are based. The student is taught the methods of finding local time and longitude and latitude from proper observations of the celestial bodies, and works out problems in these subjects as they are worked out in actual practice.

11. **Plane and Solid Analytical Geometry, Advanced Course**; open to students who have completed Course 7; five hours per week throughout the year. This course includes the equations and properties of the point, right line, and plane, of the sphere, cylinder and cone, and of the paraboloids, ellipsoids, and hyperboloids; the modern algebraical methods of the conic sections; a short discussion of the general theory of higher plane curves and surfaces; applications of the differential and integral calculus to problems involving functions of two or more variables, such as development in series and transformation of functions, curvatures, areas of surfaces, volumes of solids, etc. The work of this course will consist in the discussion of portions of Salmon's *Conic Sections*, *Higher Plane Curves*, and *Analytic Geometry of Three Dimensions.*

12. **Differential and Integral Calculus, Advanced Course**; open to students who have completed Course 5; five hours per week throughout the year. This course embraces the elements of the theory of functions of imaginary variables; the various methods of integration, systematically treated; the elements of the theory of the elliptic functions; the mechanical and geometrical applications of the calculus treated more fully than in Course 5; and some of the more important cases of Differential Equations. Byerly's *Differential Calculus* and *Integral Calculus.*

13. **Quaternions;** open to students who have completed

Course 5; two hours per week during the winter and spring terms. This course is an elementary presentation of the subject, based on Hardy's *Elements of Quaternions*.

14. **History and Philosophy of Mathematics;** open to students who have completed Course 12; one hour per week throughout the year. This course deals with the origin, development, and logical relation of the various subjects of mathematical science, including a series of synoptic lectures, which may be roughly outlined as follows: Mathematics among the ancients; Descartes and the discovery of analytic geometry; Newton, Leibnitz and the calculus; Hamilton and the invention of quaternions; modern geometry; mathematics and mathematicians of the United States. Ball's *History of Mathematics*, Comte's and Bledsoe's *Philosophy of Mathematics*, the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, and other works of reference.

15. **Elementary Astronomy**; open to students who have completed Course 3; three hours per week during the fall term. An elementary course on descriptive astronomy. Based on Young's *Lessons in Astronomy*.

16. **General Astronomy;** open to students who have completed Course 4; two hours per week throughout the year. This course deals with the general facts and principles underlying the science of astronomy, with solutions of many problems, particularly those relating to the determination of latitude, longitude, and time. Instruction is given by means of recitations and lectures. Young's *General Astronomy*.

17. **Practical Astronomy**; open to those who have completed courses 5 and 16; two hours per week throughout the year. A continuation and completion of Course 16. Theory and use of instruments—sextant, transit instrument, zenith telescope, and equatorial; various methods of determining latitude and longitude; graphical methods of predicting eclipses, etc. Doolittle's *Practical Astronomy*, Clarke's *Geodesy*.

18. **Surveying**; open to students who have completed Course 4; three hours per week throughout the year. This course includes the discussion of chain surveying, compass and transit surveying, declination of the needle, transit and solar attachment; the construction, adjustment, and use of modern intruments used by surveyors in field and office work; the field method of making hydrographic, mine, city, railroad and geodetic surveys; the office work involved in computation and in making maps. Lectures, recitations, and field work. Johnson's *Theory and Practice of Surveying*, and other works of reference.

PHYSICS.

PROFESSOR SWENDSEN.

The work in Physics extends through three years. The instruction is given by recitations and familiar lectures, with experiments and laboratory work. It is designed in this department to cultivate in the student habits of observation and accurate scientific methods of investigation. In the experimental courses students are encouraged to make their own apparatus, as far as possible, for illustrative work. For this work the necessary tools and other facilities will be provided.

1. **Experimental Physics**; required of all third year students in the Academic and Normal courses; two hours per week throughout the year. The course consists mainly of experiments and explanations of them. Among the most important subjects considered are motion, energy, force and work; theories and applications of heat, light, sound, electricity and magnetism. Facility in the use of algebraic formula is acquired by the solution of numerous problems. Appleton's *School Physics*. T., Th., F., at 1.

2. **General Pyhsics**; required of Sophomores in General Science, open as an elective to others who have completed Physics 1 and Mathematics 3; three hours per week through-

out the year. The theories of mechanics, mass attraction, mechanics of fluids; sound, its origin and transmission; light, reflection and refraction, interference and dispersion, polarization, electricity, including the chemical relations of the current, thermo and luminous effects; units of measurements and coefficients. M., W., F., at 2:30.

3. **Advanced Physics**; open as an elective to students who have completed Physics 2 and Mathematics 4; three hours per week throughout the year. Theories of statical mechanics and hydraulics; applications of theories advanced in Course 2; the electric dynamo and steam engine.

CHEMISTRY.

1. **Elementary Chemistry**; required of Freshmen and fourth year Normals; three hours per week throughout the year. An elementary course in descriptive and theoretical chemistry. The object of the course is to give an outline of the principles of the science and to acquaint the student with the most important compounds of the common elements and the methods of their preparation; the writing of reactions and working of chemical problems. M., W., F., at 11. Professor Todd.

2. **General Chemistry**; required of Freshmen in letters and General Science; three hours per week throughout the year. A continuation of Course 1, including a thorough exposition by means of equations of the various chemical changes, and a discussion of chemical theories and chemical philosophy. Recitations and reviews two hours, and laboratory practice four hours each week. T., Th., at 2:30. Laboratory, M., F., 3:30 to 5:30.

3. **Qualitative Analysis**; open to students who have completed Course 2. Recitation and lectures two hours, and laboratory practice four hours each week during the first term. General principles of qualitative analysis; tests or bases and acids; analysis of mixtures and complex salts.

4. **Quantitative Analysis**; open to students who have completed Course 3; two hours recitations and four hours laboratory practice each week during the second term. Gravimetric and volumetric analysis of bases and acids, ores and minerals.

5. **Assaying**; open to those who have completed Course 3. Recitations and laboratory practice three hours each week during the first term. The assay of gold, silver, copper, and lead ores.

BIOLOGY.

PROFESSOR LINFORD.

The aim of this department is to familiarize the student with the leading facts of the biological sciences; not by requiring him to memorize long series of scientific terms and their definitions, but by leading him to the threshold of nature; pointing out the way and bidding him enter into her domain and discover for himself, as far as is consistent, the laws that govern the structure, the functions, and the relations of the various parts of the organic world.

The prescribed work is especially fitted for the Normal student—giving him such a training in scientific methods, and acquainting him with such biological truths as will enable him to teach science successfully in the various grades of the common schools; but while the courses are especially prepared to meet the wants of normals, nothing will be lost but much gained by the students of the Academic Course following the work as outlined.

The elective courses offer opportunities for advanced work in the various lines in which the student may be interested.

1. **General Biology**; elective; two lectures, four hours laboratory work during the first half-year. This course is offered for the purpose of giving a general conception of the organic world, and is especially adapted to those to whom the details of the more special subjects are of less value

than the facts of vital structure and function. A few typical forms of animal and plant life, as the amoeba, the infusorian, yeast, bacteria, earthworm, and fern are studied in detail to furnish a proper conception of the phenomena of life. Two lectures, four hours laboratory work during the first term.

BOTANY.

2. **Elementary Botany;** required in the second year of the Academic and Normal courses; two hours recitations and four hours laboratory practice each week during the second term. In this course it is intended to give the student a thorough understanding of the more obvious phenomena of plant structure and some of the simpler physiological processes of plant organisms in order that a basis may be formed for all future intelligent study of the same. Enough classification will be given to make clear the relationship of the different groups, and also to enable the student to recognize the commoner types. Lectures M., W., at 12; laboratory practice Tu., F., 2:30 to 4:30.

3. **Systematic Botany;** open to those who have completed Course 2; three hours per week during the second term. Practical study of the gross structure of our common plants and the preparation of an herbarium of at least one hundred species of our local flora. Lectures, recitations, and field work.

4. **Morphology of the Compositæ;** elective to those who have completed Course 3; three hours, lectures, recitations. and field work, first term. This course is devoted to the study of the general morphology of the group, and an examination of the Intermountain genera and species.

5. **Histology and Physiology of Plants;** elective; two hours lectures and four hours laboratory work throughout the year. This course is devoted to a consideration of the microscopic structure, the development, and the vegetative processes of Phanerogams. Elective to those having completed Course 2.

ZOOLOGY.

6. **Elementary Zoology**; required of second year Academic and Normal students; three hours per week during the first term. This course gives a general view of the animal kingdom. Living animals will be examined and dissections made as a basis for understanding the principles of the science, and the classification of animals. M., W., F., at 12.

7. **Morphology of Invertebrates;** elective to those completing Course 6. Typical invertebrate forms, both marine and those of our own locality, are studied by dissection and prepared specimens. Enough systematic work will be given to show the relationship existing between the groups. Lectures, one hour, laboratory four hours, throughout the year.

8. **Morphology of Vertebrates;** open to students completing Course 7. A continuation of Course 7, and like it consists of the dissection of typical forms, as the hagfish, the lizzard, the snake, the pigeon, the cat, etc. Embryology and osteology receive attention, as also systematic zoology Lectures, one hour, laboratory four hours, throughout the year.

PHYSIOLOGY.

9. **Elementary Physiology;** required of second year Academic and Normal students, two hours per week throughout the year. The anatomy, structure, and activities of the human body are studied, both to serve as a basis for future study and a guide to proper hygienic care of the body. Tu., Th., at 10.

10. **Advanced Physiology**; open to those who have completed Course 9; two hours per week throughout the year. In this course lectures are given on embryology to give the students an idea of the differentiation of tissues, their properties and functions. Students are required to dissect some well known vertebrate animals as a basis for their study of anatomy, which forms an important part of

the course. Models of the eye, ear and other parts of the body are used; alcoholic specimens of the human brain, stomach, sciatic nerve, etc., kindly loaned to the College by Dr. E. I. Rich of Ogden.

GEOLOGY AND MINERALOGY.

PROFESSOR LINFORD.

The courses outlined under this heading aim to give the student a good general knowledge of the forces now in operation upon and in the earth, and the effects they produce; the different kinds of rocks and rock structure produced by geological agencies; and the history of the earth and its inhabitants as read in its structure and interpreted by forces now in operation.

In mineralogy the student is made familiar with our common minerals, their properties, and distribution, and with practical methods for the determination of mineral species.

1. **Elementary Geology;** required of fourth year Normals, open as an elective to others; three hours per week during the second term. An elementary course in dynamical, structural, and historical geology. M., W., F., at 10.

2. **Advanced Geology;** open as an elective to those who have completed Course 1; three hours per week throughout the year. Special consideration is given to palæontology and economic geology. The larger portion of the time is given to the study of the principal groups of the animal and vegetable kingdoms, their morphology, relations and geological distribution. The student will be required to do considerable field work to verify class instruction, and make a collection of fossils in which the mountains near Logan abound.

3. **Elementary Mineralogy;** required of fourth year Normals; two lectures and four hours laboratory work per week during the first term. This course is an elementary study in mineralogy. The student is taught to determine

the more common minerals, and is made acquainted with some of their properties. M., W., F., at 10.

4. **Advanced Mineralogy;** elective to those who have completed Course 3. The work of this course is a continuation of Course 3, but enters more into detail. Special attention is given to crystallography and blow-pipe analysis; the student being required to determine not fewer than seventy-five mineral species. Lectures two hours, laboratory work four hours throughout the year.

GEOGRAPHY.

1. **Political Geography;** required of all students in the Sub-Academic Course; three hours per week throughout the year. The subject is treated by the topical method. Lectures and text-book lessons. Numerous works of reference will be placed in the College Library to assist the students in the preparation of their work. Two sections, M., W., F., at 1:30. Professors Todd and J. F. Miller.

2. **Physical Geography;** required of second year students in the Normal and Academic courses; two hours per week throughout the year. The work in this course is especially adapted to the wants of Normal students and those whose circumstances will not permit them to pursue complete courses in the natural and physical sciences. Apparatus will be used whenever required to illustrate the principles under consideration. T., Th., at 12. Professor Todd.

BOOKKEEPING.

There are two courses offered in bookkeeping, a one hour course extending through the year, required of all Normal students, and a three hour elective course. In the first part of the work the student is thoroughly drilled in the principles which underlie and form the foundation of bookkeeping; later he enters upon practical work, in which he buys and sells as in actual business, dealing with commission, brokerage, merchandising, banking, manufacturing, etc. Special attention is given to the methods of closing books, making out statements, trial balances and invoices, and to other details connected with bookkeeping. Order, neatness, proficiency, and accuracy characterize the work. Williams and Rogers *Complete Bookkeeping*. Course 1; M., at 11. Professsor Swendsen.

2. **Penmanship**; required of all first year students; two hours per week throughout the year. Michael's *System of Rapid Writing* is used. Students receive blackboard and individual instruction; are trained to legibility and speed; and are allowed to retain their individuality of style. During a portion of the last term instruction will be given in the Vertical System. T., Th., at 1:30. Professor Linford.

ART.

MR. GUILD.

The educational value of Art as an aid in acquiring accurate observation, in imparting correct ideas of form, and in cultivating and refining the taste is generally recognized. In connection with other branches of education, it gives expression to thought where ordinary language would fail; particularly is this the case in the study of natural history.

In the course in Art, special attention is given to *freehand drawing* from nature and objects, thus forming the basis for accuracy in observing natural and artificial objects. *Perspective* is also taught, enabling the student to understand more clearly the appearance of an object when seen from different points of view, thus aiding him to work with greater precision and freedom of motion on freehand drawing. The course will comprise: (a) Perspective; (b) Blackboard illustrations of elementary science, literature, and history; (c) Relief map drawing; (d) Drawing from objects and type solids; (e) Free hand drawing in design and historic ornament. The work includes light and shades, and out door sketching. Some time will also be given to water color painting. The class meets daily, but the work counts only two hours toward graduation. Required of all second year students. M., Tu., W., Th., F., at 1:30.

MUSIC.

Recognizing the fact that vocal music is now almost universally taught in the public schools, as well as in the private schools and academies, provision is made in the course in vocal music to prepare teachers to meet this demand. Advantages are also offered for special instruction in voice culture and instrumental music.

1. **Vocal Music**; required of all first year students; three hours per week throughout the year. The object of this course is to give a thorough training in the elements. Students of marked musical talents are organized into a College choir, and receive special instruction in music for devotional exercises and for society entertainments. M., W., at 2:30. Mr. Clarke.

2. **Instrumental Music**; open to all College students. The organ, piano, violin, cornet, and clarionet are taught. To accommodate students of the organ and piano, a room and instruments are provided for practice. For courses in instrumental music private arrangements are made with the instructor. Mr. Fogelberg.

3. **Voice Culture**; open to all College students. Special instruction in high grade voice culture, including artistic singing, training of glee clubs, etc. Mr. Fogelberg.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION.

MISS SALMON.

"When I see about me, in the field of intellectual attainment and culture, in the walks of business, and in family life, so many disasters and tragedies long drawn out, of failing health, and collapse of nerve, brain and muscle, I feel that health is the only bulwark upon which everything we prize, intellectual culture, and religious affection, can ever be reared; so the fact that science and art are bringing so many of their most prominent resources to bear upon this new cause of physical training, I think is significant in our national history."—G. Stanley Hall.

Gymnasium.—The new gymnasium in the *West Building* will be provided with the best apparatus for light, heavy, and special work. The main hall is 78x50 feet. Adjoining this hall are the director's room, dressing rooms, lockers, hot and cold tub and shower baths, etc.

Physical Culture; open to all students of the College; three hours per week throughout the year. There will be special classes for men and women. The exercises are varied so as to reach the muscles of all parts of the body. It is designed to give symmetry of form, grace of movement, and as much strength to every part of the body as is demanded by the legitimate work of life. The *practical work* will include marching, calisthenics, fancy steps, Delsarte freeing and controlling exercises, wooden and iron dumb-bells, wands, Indian clubs, gymnastic games, horizontal vaulting, and parallel bars, flying and traveling rings, climbing, tumbling, jumping, Swedish free movements, Swedish apparatus, etc.

A physical examination and careful measurement of each student will be made, and a Sargent chart given showing the relation of the student to the type. A prescription of exercises needed by the individual will be given for special private work.

Normal Class.—For the benefit of Normal students and others interested in the work, a course of lectures will be given on dress, personal hygiene, methods of conducting classes, and the history of physical education.

M. I. A. COURSE.

Arrangements having been made with the Board of Trustees for the establishment of a special M. I. A. Course, the normal work of the Mutual Improvement Associations of all the northern stakes of the Church, beginning with Weber and Morgan, was, in July, 1894, assigned to the College by the General Superintendency of the Y. M. M. I. Association. The following course is offered for 1896-97. One member from each of the Associations in the Stakes named will be admitted to this course by paying an entrance fee of $5. The course extends through twenty weeks, beginning November 2, and ending April 2.

1. **General Manual Course**; two hours per week throughout the course. One hour each week is devoted to special instruction on conducting the exercises in the subjects outlined in the M. I. A. Manual. In connection with this course a Model Association is organized among the members of the class, the work of which is all done under the direct supervision of the M. I. A. instructors. This Association meets once a week. Lecture, T., at 2:30; meeting of the Association, Wed., at 7. Professor Todd.

2. **Civil Government**; one hour per week throughout the course. This course is specially arranged for the preparation of students to conduct classes in Civil Government, as provided for in the *Manual.* W., at 2:30. Professor J. F. Miller.

3. **Clerical Course**; one hour per week throughout the course. In this course practical instructions are given relative to the keeping of records, making reports, cataloguing libraries, etc. F. at 2:30.

4. **Vocal Music**; one hour per week throughout the course. This is a special course in music, designed to prepare students for conducting the music classes of the Associations. M., at 2:30. Mr. Clarke.

In addition to this special work, the M. I. A. students are permitted to take, free of charge, any other subjects for which they are prepared.

SUMMARY OF STUDIES.

When the terms are not given the subject extends through the year. The figures in the first column indicate the course numbers. The letters and figures following the names of subjects indicate the days of the week and the hours of recitation of required subjects, and the figures in the last column, the number of hours of recitation or lecture per week, counting toward graduation.

	ART, daily, 1:30	2
	BIOLOGY:	
1.	General Biology, first	3
	Botany:	
2.	Elementary Botany, second, M., W., at 12: Tu., Th., at 2:30 to 4:30	3
3.	Systematic Botany, second	3
4.	Morphology of the Compositæ, first	3
5.	Histology and Physiology of Plants	3
	Zoology:	
6.	Elementary Zoology, first, M., W., F., at 12	3
7.	Morphology of Invertebrates	3
8.	Morphology of Vertebrates.	3
	Physiology:	
9.	Elementary Physiology, Tu., Th., at 10	2
10.	Advanced Physiology	2
	Bookkeeping I, M., at 11	1
	Bookkeeping II	3

CHEMISTRY:

1. Ele. Chemistry, M., W., F., at 11	3
2. General Chemistry, Tu., Th., at 2:30; M., W., 3:30 to 5:30	3
3. Qualitative Analysis, first	3
4. Quantitative Analysis, second	3
5. Assaying, first	3

EDUCATION:

1. Elementary Methods, Tu., Th., F., at 3:30	3
2. Theory of Teaching, Tu., Th., F., at 3:30	3
3. Training	3
4, 5. History of Education	3
6. Philosophy of Education	1
7. Educational Systems	2

ENGLISH:

1. (a) Grammar, M., W., F., 11	3
(b) Grammar, M., W., F., 11	3
2. (a) Reading and Composition, M., W., F., 1:30	3
(b) Read'g, Composit'n and Orthography, daily, 12	5
3. Rhetoric, M., W., F., 10	3
4. Advanced Rhetoric, M., W., F., 12	3
5. Literature, Tu., Th., 11	2
6. Early English Philology	3
7. Middle English Philology	3
8. History of the English Language	2
9. Elocution, Tu., Th., 1:30	1

FRENCH:

1. Elementary, M., W., F., 10	3
2. Second Year, M., W., F., 12	3
3. Third Year, M., W., F., 3:30	3

GEOGRAPHY:

1. Political Geography, M., W., F., 1:30	3
2. Physical Geography, Tu., Th., 12	2

GEOLOGY AND MINERALOGY:

1. Elementary Geology, M., W., F., 10	3
2. Advanced Geology	3

3. Elementary Mineralogy, M., W., F., 10	3
4. Advanced Mineralogy	3

German:

1. Elementary, M., 2:30; Tu., Th., 3:30	3
2. Second Year, M., W., F., 1:30	3
3. Third Year, Tu., W., Th., 2:30	3

Greek:

1. Elementary	3
2. Second Year	3
3. Third Year	3
4. Fourth Year	3

History and Political Science:

1. United States History, Tu., W., F., 11	3
2. Political Economy, W., 10	1
3. General History, M., Tu., Th., F., 10	4
4. Civil Government, M., Th., 11	2
5. Grecian History	2
6. Roman History	2
7. Middle Ages	3
8. French Revolution	3
9. Const'l and Polit'l History of United States	4
10. Civil War	4
11. History and Philosophy of the State	5
12. International Law	3

Latin:

1. Elementary, M., 10, Tu., Th., 11	3
2. Second Year, Tu., Th., 1:30; F., 2:30	3
3. Third Year, M., W., F., 8	3
4. Fourth Year, M., 2:30; Tu., Th., 3:30	3

Mathematics:

1. (a) Arithmetic, first, M., Tu., Th., F., 10	4
(b) Algebra, second, M., Tu., Th., F., 10	4
2. (a) Elementary Algebra, first, Tu., W., Th., F., 11	4
(b) Plane Geometry, second, Tu., W., Th., F., 11	4
3. Higher Algebra, M., W., 1:30	2

4.	(a) Solid and Spherical Geometry, fall, Tu., W., Th., F., 2:30	4
	(b) Adv. Algebra, winter, Tu,, W., Th., F., 2:30	4
	(c) Trigonometry, spring, Tu., W., Th., F., 2:30	4
5.	(a) Analytic Geometry, fall	5
	(b) Differential Calculus, winter	5
	(c) Integral Calculus, spring	5
6.	Determinants, first	3
7.	Theory of Equations, second	3
8.	Projective Geometry	2
9.	Descriptive Geometry	3
10.	Advanced Trigonometry, second	2
11,	Advanced Analytic Geometry	5
12.	Advanced Calculus	5
13.	Quaternions, winter and spring	3
14.	History and Philosophy of Mathematics	1
15.	Elementary Astronomy	3
16.	General Astronomy	2
17.	Practical Astronomy	2
18.	Surveying	3

M. I. A. COURSE:

1.	General Manual Course, Tu., 2:30	2
2.	Civil Government, Tu., 2:30	1
3.	Clerical Course, F., 2:30	1
4.	Vocal Music, M., 2:30	1

Penmanship, Tu., Th., 1:30	½

PHILOSOPHY:

1.	Educational Psychology, M., W., 12	2
2.	Advanced Psychology, first	3
3.	Ethics, second	3
4.	Logic, second	3
5.	History of Philosophy	3

PHYSICS:

1.	Experimental Physics, Tu., Th., F., 1:30	3
2.	General Physics, M., W., F., 2:30	3
3.	Advanced Physics	3

THEOLOGY:

1. The Gospel, first, M., W., F., 9:15 2
2. Life of Christ, second, M., W., F., 9:15 2
3. Bible History, M., W., F., 9:15 2
4. Ecclesiastical History, M., W., F., 9:15 2
5. Systematic Theology, M., W., F., 2:30 2
6. The Book of Mormon, M., W., F., 9:30 2
7. Ancient Religions, M., W., F., 9:15 2
8. Hebrew Poetry, first, M., W., F., 9:15 2
9. The Apostolate, second, M., W., F., 9:15 2
10. Christian Evidences, first, M., W., F., 9:15 2
11. Natural Theolegy, second, M., W., F., 9:15 2
12. Comparative religion 2

VOCAL MUSIC, M.. W., 2:30 1

LIBRARY AND MUSEUM ACCESSIONS.

LIBRARY ADDITIONS.

Among those to whom the Library is indebted for books and other favors received during the year 1895-96 are: Hon. J. L. Rawlins, Hon. F. J. Cannon, Hon. Arthur Brown, Hon. C. E. Allen, Mr. Leonard W. Phister, Pres. W. J. Kerr, and the several National Departments and Bureaus at Washington.

PERIODICALS CONTRIBUTED.

TITLE.	WHERE PUBLISHED.	DONORS.
Blade, weekly	Nephi	Publishers
Box Elder County News, weekly,	Brigham City	"
Brigham Bugler, weekly	" "	"
Congressional Record, daily	Washington	"
Contributor, monthly	Salt Lake City	"
Deseret Evening News, daily	"	"
Dispatch, daily	Provo	"
Juvenile Instructor, semi-monthly,	Salt Lake City	"
Journal, tri-weekly	Logan	"
New Era, weekly	Preston, Idaho	"
Paris Post, weekly	Paris, Idaho	"
Republic, weekly	Nephi	"
Republican, weekly	Logan	"
Salt Lake Herald, daily	Salt Lake City	"
Salt Lake Tribune, daily	"	"
Southern Censor, weekly	Richfield	"
Standard, daily	Ogden	"

University Chronicle, weekly	Salt Lake City	"
Utonian, weekly	Beaver	"
Wasatch Wave, weekly	Heber	"
Woman's Exponent	Salt Lake City	"
Young Woman's Journal	"	"
Zion's Home Monthly	"	"

PERIODICALS PURCHASED.

TITLE.	WHERE PUBLISHED.
Arena	Boston
American Agriculturist, weekly	New York
Cosmopolitan, monthly	"
Education, monthly	Boston
Forum, monthly	New York
Harper's Monthly	"
Kindergarten Magazine, monthly	Chicago
Literary Digest, weekly	New York
Nineteenth Century, monthly	London, England
North American Review, monthly	New York
Popular Science Monthly	"
School Journal, weekly	"
Students' Journal of Phonography, monthly	"
Studies in History and Political Science, monthly	Baltimore
Tribune, weekly.	New York
World, tri-weekly	"
Western Teacher, monthly	Milwaukee
Youth's Companion, weekly	Boston

*OTHER PERIODICALS FURNISHED THE READING ROOM.**

Atlantic Monthly	Boston
American Historical Review, quarterly	New York
American Magazine of Civics, monthly	"
Century Magazine, monthly	"
Current History, quarterly	Buffalo
Illinois Wesleyan Magazine	Bloomington
Review of Reviews, monthly	New York
Scribner's Magazine, monthly	"

---

* Through the kindness of Professor J. F. Miller these periodicals were placed in the Reading Room during the year 1895-96.

DONATIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

During the year ending June 5, 1896, the College Museum received the following contributions:

ARTICLES.	DONOR.
Oyster from Yorktown Harbor, near Cornwallis Cave, a number of fresh water mussel shells, two nests of trapdoor spider, a collection of chrysilides of butterflies and moths, anumber of caddisflycases, a locust, nests of the mud wasp, two helix shells, two very large moths, Confederate bill of one dollar denomination, pieces of Union Blue, Confederate Grey, war blanket and Confederate flag, bullets from Crater Hill battle field and wood from same, fragments of pottery from Jamestown site, colonial nails from Jamestown, brick from Jamestown church tower, erected previous to 1620, arrow heads from Jamestown Island, brick from the Blanford church, Bristol Parish, erected in 1735, fragments of soapstone pottery supposed to have been used by the Powhatan tribe, marble from the tomb of Mary Washington, rock from the tomb of Lady Bolstonst, Jamestown Island, fragments of Indian pottery from Rowanta Creek, Virginia, and a mink mummy.	Mr. Ambler B. Moncure, Reams Station, Va.
A photograph in frame of "The City of Corinne," first steamboat built in Utah.	Mr. Nathan Tanner, Ogden.
A box of human teeth	Dr. M. W. Snow, Logan.
A sand cricket, a young snake, a salamander, a sparrow hawk, and a magpie.	Mr. W. R. Ballard, Cache Junction.
The rattles from a large rattlesnake	Pres. W. J. Kerr, Logan.
Kanri gum, from New Zealand	Mr. Arthur Porter, Jr., Logan.

A mole from Greenville, Tenn., and Confederate Bills of ten cent, and ten of fifty cent denomination. .... Mr. Robert R. Judd.

Amber and fossil leaves from Wyoming .. .. Miss Ida Beveridge, Alma, Wyoming.

Confederate Bill, twenty dollar denomination ... . Miss Ambia Cantwell, Millville.

Flourite crystal, and pyrite crystals, also an Ensis shell—England . Mr. C. D. Goaslind, Franklin, Idaho.

Articles of Faith in the Tahitian language, pear oyster with pearls, two turban shells with opercula, one spire shell, a wreath of shells worn by Tahitians, a piece of rope made from the fibre of the cocoanut . Mr. J. W. Dannon, Jr., Deseret, Utah.

Indian implement . ... Mr. Jas. H. Linford, Sr., Kaysville, Utah.

Confederate bills of fifty cent, one dollar, and five dollar denomination, one mole skin (stuffed), horse-chestnuts, two terrapin shells (water), a collection of mollusk shells from Chesapeake Bay .... Mr. R. H. Fife, Iona, Idaho.

Tarantula from Greenville, Texas, a land terrapin from same locality, and a number of old stamps of various denominations . . .. Mr. S. H. Wells, Salt Lake City.

Two skeins of silk spun in Logan, 1895.. ... . Logan Silk Association.

Blue Jay, ... Mr. Milton Phillips, Kaysville, Utah.

Hawk,..... .... Mr. Joseph Morgan, Malad.

Great Horned Owl, hawk and wood rat.... ... . Mr. Leroy Cardon, Logan.

Blue Jay, ... Mr. Wm. Blood, Kaysville.

Woodhouse's Jay, ... Prof. J. E. Hickman, Logan.

Two large Mallard Ducks, ... Mr. Vanness Raymond, Menan, Idaho.

Meadow Lark with an abnormally developed bill, ... Mr. Gus. Gordon, Jr., Logan.

One Deer, ... Mr. Wm. H. Blood, Kaysville.

Two muskrats, one fish, and peculiar calcitic formation on cobble, Mr. Wm. Guild, Piedmont, Wyoming.

Thirty-three pieces of gold, silver, lead, copper, and other ores from Utah and Idaho, ...Mr. William Crookston, Jr., Logan, Utah.

A piece of sphagnum moss from Alaska, ...Miss Stoltenberg, Los Angeles, Cal.

Three tests of sea-urchin, one test of same with spines in position, two Aristotle's lanterns, ten starfishes, including asterias, goniasters. ophimians, and solaster, six crab tests, seventy species of West Coast shells, fifty species of Pacific Grove Cal. flora, and a collection of marine plants from Monterey Bay.

Alcoholic specimens of hydroids, sponges, starfish, sea-urchins, mollusks, hippa, goose barnacles and eggs of same, several species of marine worms, sea slug and eggs in various stages of development, embryo crabs, hermit crabs, ascidians skates brain and a number of microscopic mounts.

Granite from the summit of Sierra mountains and from Point Lobos, volcanic rock from Point Lobos, and infusorial soil from California, ...Prof. Jas. H. Linford, Logan, Utah.

Whale bone, roof and floor tiling from Carmel Mission, Monteray County, California, erected 1770, wood from Fremont's Fort, Cal., and wood from oak tree under which Juanipero Sierra said the first mass after disembarking, where Monterey now stands, June 3rd 1773, ...Mrs. J. H. Linford, Logan, Utah.

Fossil fish from New York State, ...Mrs. Rebecca A. Fifield, Weston, Idaho.

One garnet ....Mr. Orson Watson, Riverdale, Utah

Fungus growth, College Campus, one Weasel .... Master Edmund Spencer, Logan

A fine collection of Carboniferous, Ferns, calamite stems, and sigillarids, one large dry land terapin, one beetle, and one spring lizzard in alcohol, from Illinois . . . . . . Mr. David R. Roberts, Logan

Granite from Pike's Peak, kidney iron ore, a prarie hen, a sage hen, a hawk and a water ousel . . . . Prof. D. M. Todd, Logan

Muskrat . . . . M. A. Pond, Pocatello, Idaho

Large cube of pyrite, piece of onyx . . . . Mr Chas. Jeppeson, Mantua, Utah

Three larval siredons or Axolotl . . . . Dr. C. A. Whiting. University of Utah

Wild cat, pigeon, kingfisher and magpie . . Mr. Jos. S. Parkinson and Mr. F. S. Parkinson, Franklin, Idaho.

Two waxwings . . . . . Mr. Wilkie Blood, Kaysville, Utah.

A collection of horn corals, brachiopode, and crinid stems from Laurence County, Alabama . . . . Messrs. Ben F. Le Baron and C. E. Owens.

New York Herald of April 15, 1865, containing an account of the assassination of President Lincoln . . . . Mr. W. N. Thomas, Logan, Utah.

Grosbeak . . . . . . Miss Louisa Bradley, Hyrum, Utah.

Clay concretions . . . . Mr. Samuel Pike, Logan, Utah.

One musk rat . . . . . . Mr. George Farrell, Smithfield, Utah.

EIGHTEENTH ANNUAL COMMENCEMENT.

LIST OF GRADUATES, 1896.

WITH BACCALAUREATE DEGREE IN GENERAL SCIENCE.

Arthur Porter, Jr.	Logan, Utah

WITH CERTIFICATES.

Normal Course.

Frank Wilbert Jordan	Idaho Falls, Idaho
George Willis Skidmore	Richmond, Utah
Alma Victor Reese	Benson, Utah
Frederick Smart Parkinson	Franklin, Idaho
Joseph Smart Parkinson	“ “
Jacob Larson Hartvigson	Hyrum, Utah
Mary Louisa Bradley	“ “
Samuel Thomas Clarke	Newton, “
George Seamons Daines	Hyde Park, “
Charles Tarry Hirst	Paradise, “
Edwin Willard Fifield	Weston, Idaho
Louisa Dowdle	Franklin, “
Bessie Ann Doney	“ “
Katie Guild	Piedmont, Wyoming

Academic Course.

James Louis McCarry	Richmond, Utah
Alfred John Atkinson	Clarkston, “
Alexander Halliday Archibald	“ “
Charles David Goaslind	Franklin, Idaho
George Farrell	Smithfield, Utah.

LIST OF STUDENTS.

SENIORS.

Porter, Arthur, Jr.,	Logan, Utah

SOPHOMORES.

Ballard, Melvin Joseph	Logan, Utah

FRESHMEN.

Jensen, George Christian	Logan, Utah
Nebeker, Horace Greeley	Lake Town, “

NORMAL COURSE.

THIRD YEAR.

Bradley, Louisa	Hyrum, Utah
Clark, Samuel T	Newton, “
Dowdle, Louisa	Franklin. Idaho
Daines Geo. S	Hyde Park, Utah
Doney, Bessie A	Franklin, Idaho
Eames, Joseph W	Logan, Utah
Fifield, Edwin W	Weston, Idaho
Guild, Katie	Piedmont, Wyoming
Hartvigson, Jacob Larson	Hyrum, Utah
Hirst, Charles T	Paradise, “
Jordan, Frank W	Idaho Falls. Idaho

Liljenquist, Rose	Hyrum,	Utah
Parkinson, Frederick S	Franklin,	Idaho
Parkinson, Ada	Logan,	Utah
Parkinson, Joseph S	Franklin,	Idaho
Reese, Alma Victor	Benson,	Utah
Skidmore, Geo. W	Richmond,	"

SECOND YEAR

Anderson, Jas. H	Lewiston,	Utah
Anderson, Jas. A	Peterson,	"
Ballard, Rebecca A	Logan,	"
Bowen, Chas. F	Samaria,	Idaho
Bickmore, Danford M.	Paradise,	Utah
Bitter, Charles	Logan,	"
Cole, Harry E.	"	"
Cantwell, Wilhelmina Ambia	Millville,	"
Cross, Katie	Piedmont,	Wyoming
Daines, Lydia J	Hyde Park,	Utah
Evans, Isaac B	Samaria,	Idaho
Howell, Mattie	Wellsville,	Utah
Hubbard, Gwennie	Willard,	"
Hawkes, Nellie	Logan,	"
Hatch, Lulu J	"	"
Holden, Mary Catherine	"	"
Hatch, Lorenzo F	Franklin,	Idaho
Jones, Eva	Logan,	Utah
Jensen, Lottie	Brigham,	"
Jensen, Ezra P	"	"
Kerr, Elive	Richmond,	"
Kimball, Ernest	Logan,	Utah
Larsen, Ann Eliza	Paradise,	"
Liljenquist, Zina Vilate	Hyrum,	"
Monson, Paul	Mantua,	"
Matthews, Geo. M	Grantsville,	"
McCann, Mina	Smithfield,	"
Morgan, Joseph	Samaria,	Idaho
Morgan, Etta May	Paris,	"
Nelson, Joseph	Mantua,	Utah

Oldham, Mary P	Paradise,	Utah
Parkinson, Lillian	Logan,	“
Peterson, J. W	Smithfield,	“
Parkinson, Bertha	Franklin,	Idaho
Roberts, Hugh	Logan,	Utah
Ricks, Esther	Paris,	Idaho
Seamons, Jas. W	Hyde Park,	Utah
Spence, Katie	Franklin,	Idaho
Thomas, Dollie Letitia	“	“
Thomas, Joseph H	Smithfield,	Utah
Telford, Linnie May	Richmond,	“
Torgeson, Della V	Logan,	“
Wray, John	Hyrum,	“

FIRST YEAR.

Ballard, E. R	Cache Junction,	Utah
Ballard, Lydia J	Logan,	“
Beveridge, Ida	Almy,	Wyoming
Bowen, A. E	Samaria,	Idaho
Barker, May	Willard,	Utah
Bright, John W	Lewiston,	“
Card, Lovantia	Logan,	“
Cheney, Della	Lake Town,	“
Cardon, Geo. D	Benson,	“
Cole, Alfred L	Logan,	“
Cross, Bessie	Piedmont,	Wyoming
Davis, E. R	Samaria,	Idaho
Eliason, Moses W	Logan,	“
Everton, Eleanor R	“	“
Grant, Eliza B	Hyde Park,	“
Gamble, Lillian May	Millville,	“
Grant, Mary Ann	Hyde Park,	“
Hutteballe, Maria M	Logan,	“
Hammond, Diana	Providence,	“
Hammond, Diantha	“	“
Hammond, Thursa	“	“
Hammond, Horton	“	“
Hammond, Lorenzo E	“	“

Hinckley, F. A	Rexburg,	Idaho
Holden, Sarah E	Logan,	Utah
Israelson, W. H	Hyrum,	“
Johnson, Wm. M	College Ward,	“
Jeppeson, Charles	Mantua,	“
Johnson, Peter	Randolph,	“
Jensen, John W	Hyrum,	“
Jensen, Stenza	Hyde Park,	“
Jensen, Clarence C	Mantua,	“
Jacobson, Alice E	Logan,	“
Kimball, Orson H	“	“
Knox, Eva	“	“
Low, Bessie	Providence,	“
Lewis, Elizabeth Lou	Ogden,	“
Pickett, Lucy	Providence,	“
Peterson, L. C	Hyrum,	“
Richards, Effie	Fielding,	“
Rhees, Helen	Pleasant View,	“
Richards, C. W. Jr	Fielding,	“
Riggs, Walter	Millville,	“
Scarborough, Mary V	Franklin,	Idaho
Scarborough, Charles	“	“
Sorenson, Mary E	Logan,	Utah
Theurer Henry	Providence,	“
Thompson, S. O	Hyrum,	“
Thatcher, Kate C	Logan,	“
Taylor, Mary E	Elba,	Idaho
Thomas, Minnie	Logan,	Utah
Telford, Millie	Richmond,	“
Wixom, Orson	Liberty,	Idaho
Westerberg, Hulda E	Hyrum,	Utah
Wright, Edgar M	Bennington,	Idaho
Wilding, Latilla	Logan,	Utah

ACADEMIC COURSE.

THIRD YEAR.

Archibald, Alexander H	Clarkston,	Utah
Atkinson, Alfred J	"	"
Farrell, George	Smithfield,	"
Goaslind, Charles D	Franklin,	Idaho
McCarrey, James L	Richmond,	"
Thatcher, Lee	Logan,	"

SECOND YEAR.

Budge, Jesse	Paris,	Idaho
Cardon, Ariel, F	Logan,	Utah
Carrigan, J. W	Peterson,	"
Johnson, John E	Grantsville,	"
Kent, J. C	Lewiston,	"
Lufkin, Kate N	Logan,	"
Pond, Moses A	Pocatello,	Idaho
Raymond, Vanness S	Menan,	"
Smith, Maude	Logan,	"
Thatcher, Frank W	"	"
Thatcher, Preston E	"	"

FIRST YEAR.

Allen, Emily	Rockland,	Idaho
Anderson, Edward	Grantsville,	Utah
Budge, Oliver H	Paris,	Idaho
Brown, Emma	"	"
Crandall, Erma A	Logan,	"
Hansen, Hans Levi	Iona,	Idaho
Heiner, Moroni	Morgan,	Utah
Hill, Richard N	Smithfield,	"
Kewley, Ann	Logan,	"
Lloyd, Ezra	"	"
Morgan, Wm. Robt	Liberty,	Idaho
Matthews, Emily	"	"
McMurray Hannah	"	"
Peat, Jno. A	Lima,	Montana

Sorenson, Katie	Mendon, Utah
Smith, Ezra O	Logan, "
Smith, Alfred J	Willard, "
Smith, Effie E	Logan, "
Thatcher, Constance	" "
Wells, Hugo D.	87 B. St. Salt Lake
Weston, Geo. N	Lake Town, Utah
Yearsley, John H	Menan, Idaho

SUB-ACADEMIC COURSE.

Atkinson, Chas. E	Clarkston, Utah
Allen, Elijah W	Coveville, "
Card, George	Logan, "
Comish, Geo. F	Franklin, Idaho
Foss, Frank	Farmington, Utah
Hammond, H. E	Providence, "
Hodges, Edward	Lake Town, "
Jordan, Thomas H	Idaho Falls, Idaho
Kingsford, Robt	Coveville, Utah
Lindelof Milly	Logan, "
Mulliner, Joseph S	Iona, Idaho
Murdock, Etta	Logan, Utah
Orr, Richard R	Avon, "
Poole, Ewalt	Menan, Idaho
Sorenson, Jennie	Mendon, Utah
Smith, Emma J	Logan, "

WINTER COURSE.

Davidson, Robert	Logan, Utah
Godfrey, Jos. A	Clarkston, "
Hammond, Andrew	Providence, "
Nelson, H. A	Hyrum, "
Oleson D. L	Hooper, "
Parker, David	St. Anthony, "
Phister, Leonard, W	Logan, "
Parkinson, Edmond S	Franklin, Idaho

Pratt, W. F	Franklin,	Idaho
Rose, Armond T	Farmington,	Utah
Thompson, John A	Clarkston,	"
Thompson, John R	Riverdale	"
Whitney, Horace N	Logan,	"
Weston, Lovinia	Lake Town,	"

SPECIAL.

Carpenter, Salome	Logan,	Utah
Cardon, Lewis	"	"
Guild, Willie	Piedmont,	Wyoming
Harding, Evelyn	Morgan,	Utah
Hammond, Datus R	Millville,	"
Hodges, N. J	Logan,	"
Hubbard, Jennie	"	"
Jones, Mattie	Farmington,	"
Katsunuma, Thomas T	Logan,	"
Larson, Hulda	"	"
Lewis, Eugene B	Ogden,	Utah
Lau, Anna	Soda Springs,	Idaho
Lau, Minnie	"	"
Morehead, Marie	Logan,	Utah
Morgan, Sarah J	Liberty,	Idaho
Maddison, Walter E	Providence,	Utah
Nordeck, Paul Von	Logan,	"
Oldham, Ernest P	"	"
Oleson, Josie	Hooper,	"
Parkinson, Samuel W	Franklin,	Idaho
Roberts, Maggie	Logan,	Utah
Richards, J. W	St. Joseph,	Arizona
Reese, W. G	Logan,	Utah
Swendsen, John E	Blackfoot,	Idaho
Smith, Maggie	Logan,	Utah
Smith, C. A	Willard,	"
Stewart, Isaac P	Logan,	"
Taylor, Sarah H	"	"
Taylor, Harriet	"	"
Widtsoe, Osborne	"	"

White, Emma	Morgan, Utah
Wilson, John H	Logan, “

M. I. A. COURSE.

Abersold, John	Providence, Utah
Dunkley, John	Preston, Idaho
Dowdle, Samuel	College Ward, Utah
Dayley, Porteious D	Basin, Idaho
Erickson, Peter E	Mink Creek, Idaho
Grover, D. W	Morgan, Utah
Gibbons, Edward J	Garden City, “
Harris, Alexander E	Richmond, “
Heiner, Moroni	Morgan, “
Hill, Richard N	Smithfield, “
Jensen, Peter	Newton, “
Jensen, Charles	Logan, “
Jensen, J. C	Preston, Idaho
Lewis, H. S	Albion, “
Leishman, Geo. W	Logan, Utah
Mecham, N. R	Oakley, Idaho
Mickelson, Charles	Weston, “
Murray, Wm. P	Wellsville, Utah
Maughan, Jos.	Preston, Idaho
Seamons, Henry H.	Hyde Park, Utah
Sorenson, John	St. Charles, Idaho
Talbot, R. A	Lewiston, Utah
Valentine, N. J	Brigham, “
Wilson, J. E. Jr.,	Logan, “
Yeates, F. T	Millville, “

ALUMNI.

All those who hold diplomas or certificates of graduation from any of the courses of the College, and those holding special certificates for work completed in the College prior to 1890, are eligible to membership in the Alumni Association of the College. There is no record of graduates prior to 1887. Any information that will assist in making the list and directory of the alumni complete will be thankfully received.

CLASS OF 1887.

Evan R. Owen	Wellsville, Utah
Hugh E. Morgan	Liberty, Idaho
Laurettie Woodland	Oneida, "
Leslie G. Webb	Pima, Arizona

CLASS OF 1888.

David A. Krogue	Bloomington, Idaho
May Leatham	Wellsville, Utah
Edward Benzley	Randolph, "
Lyman Skeen	Plain City, "
Mercy Baker	Mendon, "
Lydia J. Osborne	Liberty, Idaho
Peter Larson	Logan, Utah
John W, Owen	" "
Chas. L. Anderson	

CLASS OF 1889.

Jos. R. Thompson	Richmond, Utah
F. K. Nebeker	Logan, "
Henry Tanner	Payson, "
Hyrum Frederick	Providence, "
Lillian Martineau	Logan, "
Louis P. Cardon	Taylor, Arizona

CLASS OF 1890.

Richard R. Lyman	Provo, Utah
George Lamb	Hyde Park, "
Gibson A. Condie	Croydon, "
Jos. A. Hulme	Bloomington, Idaho
George Thornock	" "
David R. Roberts	Logan, Utah
Geo. H. Fisher	Oxford, Idaho
Mary Lyman	Tooele, Utah
C. M. Christensen	Hyrum, "
Samuel P. Ewing	Smithfield, "
H. S. Egbert	Lewiston, "
Mary Woodruff	Smithfield, "
B. G. Thatcher	Logan, Utah
Geo. F. Thatcher	" "

CLASS OF 1891.

Jno. T. Rigby	
George L. Swendsen	Logan, Utah
John A. Widtsoe	" "
Joseph Jensen	" "
George Thomas	" "
Albert Merrill	Richmond, "
Frances Maughan	Logan, Utah
D. J. Cantwell	Smithfield, "
Ettie Hunter	Grantsville, "

Abbie Rice	Logan,	Utah
Mary Jensen	Hyrum,	"
Moses Davis	Malad,	Idaho
Lulu Hammond	Providence,	Utah
Ella Woolf	Hyde Park,	"
Frances Winters		
Albert Erickson	Grantsville,	"
Mrs. Retta Ormsby	Logan,	"
Jean Crismon	Salt Lake City,	"
O. S. Ormsby	Logan,	"
F. C. Olsen		
Amy Chadwick	Whitney.	Idaho
Kate Haines	Ogden,	Utah
Josephine Turner	Logan,	"
Lorenzo Tibbets	Providence,	"
F. C. Lee	Hyde Park,	"

CLASS OF 1892.

Reuben F. Allen	Hyrum,	Utah
Thomas A. Condie	Croydon,	"
Jacob N. Larson	Paradise,	"
Lorenzo C. Larson	Newton,	"
Nephi Larson	"	"
Samuel P. Oldham	Paradise,	"
Charles A Welch	Morgan,	"

CLASS OF 1893.

Two Year Normal Course.

Edna Lucy Cardon	Logan,	Utah
Geo. Henry Robinson	Laketown,	"
Ezra Jay Merrill	Richmond,	"
Lysander C. Pond	Pocatello,	Idaho
Noah Seander Pond	"	"

Lettie Carter	Logan,	Utah
Maude Zelma Worthington	Oakley,	Idaho
Clara Nebeker	Laketown,	Idaho
Harriet Taylor	Logan,	Utah
Charles E. Condie	Croydon,	"
George Albert Udall	Nephi,	"
John Griffin	Newton,	"
Charles Henry Skidmore	Richmond,	"
William Evan Jenkins	Newton,	"
Louis Paul Cardon	Taylor,	Arizona
Lucy Barker	Newton,	Utah
Emma Gibbs Stoddard	Richmond,	"

Business Course.

Alonzo Blair Irvine	Logan,	Utah

CLASS OF 1894.

Two Year Normal Course.

Maud Austin	Liberty,	Idaho
John Michael Anderson	Lewiston,	Utah
Charles Henry Alley	Lake Town,	"
Alvin Allen	Hyrum,	"
George Stanley Burnham	Richmond,	"
Joseph Emanuel Cardon	Logan,	"
Joseph Adolph Christensen	Newton,	"
Lemuel George Clarke	"	"
Maria Edla Crapo	Paradise,	"
Edwin Griffith Davis	Samaria,	Idaho
Walter Marion Everton	Logan,	Utah
Martha Ellen Gibbs	Paradise,	"
William Henry Griffin	Newton,	"
George Gideon Hendricks	Richmond,	"
Emmet James Howell	Fish Haven,	Idaho
Martha Josephine Larsen	Paradise,	Utah
Carolina Simonia Larsen	"	"
Rudolph Victor Larsen	Smithfield,	"

Sarah Helen Lofthouse	Paradise, Utah
Albert Matheson	Parowan, “
Ernest Price Oldham	Paradise, “
Daniel Hadlond Thomas	Franklin, Idaho

Two Year Business Course.

Melvin Joseph Ballard	Logan, Utah
Jesse Thomas Reese	Benson, Utah

CLASS OF 1895.

WITH BACCALAUREATE DEGREES IN GENERAL SCIENCE.

Ephraim Gowans Gowans	Logan, Utah
William Zimmerman Terry	Richmond, Utah

WITH CERTIFICATES.

Advanced Normal Course.

William Henry Apperley	Logan, Utah
George Gideon Hendricks	Richmond, “
Lucy Hoving	Logan, “
Harriet Taylor	“ “

Three Year Normal Course.

George Christian Jensen	Logan, Utah
Ann Eliza Johnson	Lake Town, “
John Henry Peterson	Smithfield, “

Two Year Normal Course.

Lizzie McCarrie	Richmond, Utah
Anna May Ralph	Hyrum, Utah

CLASS OF 1896.

WITH BACCALAUREATE DEGREE IN GENERAL SCIENCE.

Arthur Porter, Jr.	Logan, Utah

WITH CERTIFICATES.

Normal Course.

Frank Wilbert Jordan	Idaho Falls,	Idaho
George Willis Skidmore	Richmond,	Utah
Alma Victor Reese	Benson,	Utah
Frederick Smart Parkinson	Franklin,	Idaho
Joseph Smart Parkinson	"	"
Jacob Larson Hartvigson	Hyrum,	Utah
Mary Louisa Bradley	"	"
Samuel Thomas Clarke	Newton,	"
George Seamons Daines	Hyde Park,	"
Charles Tarry Hirst	Paradise,	"
Edwin Willard Fifield	Weston,	Idaho
Louisa Dowdle	Franklin,	"
Bessie Ann Doney	"	"
Katie Guild	Piedmont,	Wyoming

Academic Course.

James Louis McCarry	Richmond,	Utah
Alfred John Atkinson	Clarkston,	"
Alexander Halliday Archibald	"	"
Charles David Goaslind	Franklin,	Idaho
George Farrell	Smithfield,	Utah

INDEX.

PAGE.
Academic Course 24, 29
Admission and Graduation 17
Alumni Association 14
Apparatus 12
Art 62, 67
Assaying 57
Astronomy 54
Biology 57, 67
Board of Trustees 4
Board and Rooms, see under Expenses 16
Bookkeeping 61
Botany 58, 67
Buildings and Grounds 10
Calendar for 1896-97 3
Certificates of Graduation, see under Graduation 22
Chemistry 56, 67
Classification of Students 22
College Societies 14
Commencement, Eighteenth 78
Courses of Instruction 33
Courses of Study 24
Degrees 22
Drawing 62, 67
Education 46, 68
Elective Studies, see under Courses of Instruction 33
Elocution 40
English 37, 68
Entrance Requirements 17
Entrance Examinations 17
Expenses of the Student 16
Faculty and Instructors 5
Fees, see under Expenses 16
French 44, 68
General Information 7
General Policy 9
Geography 61, 68
Geology 60, 68
German 44, 69
Graduation, Requirements for 22
History of the College 7
History and Political Science 40, 69
Hours of Lectures and Recitations, see under Summary of Studies 67
Instrumental Music 63
Latin 45, 69

INDEX.

Letters, Course in 28
Library and Reading Room 13, 72
List of Graduates, 1896 78
List of Students 79
Location 9
Mathematics and Astronomy 49, 69
Mineralogy 60, 68
Music 63, 71
M. I. A. Course 65, 70
Museum 11, 74
Newspapers and Periodicals 72
Normal Course 25, 30
Normal Course, Advanced 32
Penmanship 62
Physics 55
Physical Education 64
Physiology 59
Policy of the College 9
Political Science, see under History and Political Science 40, 69
Program of Studies, see under Summary of Studies 67
Registration 21
Religious Exercises 9, 33
Scholarships 15
Science, Course in General 24, 27
Science and Art of Teaching, see under Education 46, 68
Societies of the College 14
Special Students, Admission of 21
Stake Board of Education 4
Students, List of 79
Students, Classification of 22
Students, Special 21
Summary of Studies 67
Surveying 55
Theology 33
Trustees, Board of 4
Tuition, see under Expenses 16
Vacations, see under Calendar 3
Vocal Music 63
Voice Culture 63
Winter Course 32
Zoology 59

PRESIDENT BRIGHAM YOUNG,

FOUNDER OF THE BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE.

CATALOGUE

—OF THE—

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE.

FOR 1897-8.

WITH LIST OF STUDENTS FOR 1896-7.

"*A General Education is the Birthright of every Man and Woman in America.*"

LOGAN, UTAH.

PUBLISHED BY THE COLLEGE.

JUNE, 1897.

PRESS OF SMITH, CUMMINGS & CO., LOGAN.

CALENDAR, 1897-98.

FIRST TERM.—1897.

September 20, 21, Monday, Tuesday.—Entrance Examinations.

September 20, 21, 22, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday.—Registration of Students.

September 23, Thursday.—Instruction begins.

November 25, 26, Thursday, Friday.—Thanksgiving recess.

December 17, Friday.—Christmas vacation.

1898.

January 3, Monday.—Instruction begins.

February 4, Friday.—First term ends.

SECOND TERM.

February 7, Monday.—Second term begins.

February 22, Tuesday.—Washington's birthday.

April 4, 5, 6, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday.—Spring recess.

May 30, Monday.—Decoration day.

June 7, 8, Tuesday, Wednesday.—Entrance examinations.

June 9, Thursday.—Twentieth Annual Commencement.

June 9, Thursday evening.—Alumni Banquet.

P

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

Brigham Young,	Salt Lake City, Utah
Wm. B. Preston,	Salt Lake City, Utah
Simpson M. Molen,	Hyrum, Utah
Richard W. Young,	Salt Lake City, Utah
M. W. Merrill,	Richmond, Utah
Orson Smith,	Logan, Utah
W. H. Lewis,	Lewiston, Utah

OFFICERS OF THE BOARD.

Brigham Young,	President.
Herschel Bullen, Jr.	Secretary and Treasurer.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

Brigham Young, Chairman.

W. B. Preston, Orson Smith.

GENERAL CHURCH BOARD OF EDUCATION.

Wilford Woodruff, Chairman.

Lorenzo Snow, George Q. Cannon,
Karl G. Maeser, Willard Young,
John Nicholson, Anthon H. Lund,
James Sharp, Joseph F. Smith,

George Reynolds, Secretary.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.

Arranged in groups in the order of seniority of appointment.

WILLIAM JASPER KERR, B. S., D. B.,
PRESIDENT.
Professor of Mathematics and Astronomy.

DOUGLAS McLEAN TODD, D. B.,
Professor of the Science and Art of Teaching.

JAMES HENRY LINFORD, D. B.,
CURATOR OF THE MUSEUM.
Professor of Biology.

JACOB FRANKLIN MILLER, D. B.,
LIBRARIAN.
Professor of History and Political Science.

GEORGE LEWIS SWENDSEN, S. B., D. B.,
REGISTRAR.
Professor of Physics and Mathematics.

*DANIEL THOMAS MILLER, D. B.,
Professor of French and German.

GEORGE THOMAS, A. B.,
Professor of English Language and Literature.

WESTON VERNON, A. B.,
SECRETARY OF THE FACULTY.
Professor of Languages.

---

*On leave of absence.

EPHRAIM GOWANS GOWANS, B. S., M. D.,
Professor of Chemistry.

JENNIE HUBBARD,
Supervisor of Training.

HEBER KIMBALL MERRILL, B. Pd.,
ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN.
Instructor in Languages.

Instructor in Elocution and Physical Culture.

EVELYN HARDING,
Instructor in Art.

HERSCHEL BULLEN, JR.,
ASSISTANT REGISTRAR.
Instructor in Bookkeeping.

TOM WRIGHT PINDER,
Instructor in Music.

CHARLES M. HARRIS,
Instructor in Music.

ARTHUR PORTER,
Janitor and Custodian.

NORMAL TRAINING SCHOOL.

CRITIC TEACHERS.

Principal, Eighth Grade, THOMAS HAZEN MERRILL.

Sixth and Seventh Grades, FANNIE MAUGHAN.

Fifth Grade, ISAAC PERRY STEWART.

Fourth Grade, AMELIA ELIZABETH HOWELL.

Third Grade, REBECCA EVANS.

Second Grade, MERCY BAKER.

First Grade, ROSE JONES.

Beginners Grade, DELLA TORGESEN.

Special Instructor in Music and Drawing, TOM. WRIGHT PINDER.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE.

GENERAL INFORMATION.

HISTORY.

On the 24th of July, 1877, about a month prior to his death, President Brigham Young conveyed to a Board of seven Trustees, 9,642 acres of land, located south of Logan City, the profits and issues of which were to be used for the support of an institution of learning to be known as the Brigham Young College. The deed of trust provides that the Gospel of Jesus Christ shall be the basis of College discipline, and that, in addition to the work usually provided for in the curricula of higher institutions, instruction shall be given the students in the important duties of their various Church callings.

On August 7, 1877, the Board of Trustees held its first meeting, presided over by Brigham Young, Jr., and began the work of organizing the College in accordance with the requirements of the deed of trust. Owing, however, to the immature condition of its finances the College was not opened for the admission of students until the ninth of September, 1878. Since that date it has experienced varying degrees of prosperity. The endowment could not at once be made to yield a revenue sufficient to bring the College immediately to a high standard. The purchase and construction of suitable buildings and the provision of necessary apparatus entailed expenses which anticipated the rent of the land for several years, and thereby reduced the means for meeting the ordinary expenses of the institution. It has progressed, however, by steady and healthful growth until the present time. Each year has marked an improvement in its facilities and an increase in its strength.

In 1888 the church system of education was established by the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, and the Brigham Young College was placed under the general supervision of the Church Board of Education. In September, 1892, an Academic Charter was received from the Church Board of Education, authorizing the College to offer courses through the High School grade, including Normal work, and to establish a Normal Training School.

At a meetidg held in June, 1894, the Board of Trustees more fully organized the College and increased its courses of instruction. Professorships were established in English Language and Literature, French and German, Science and Art of Teaching, History and Political Science, Mathematics and Astronomy, Physics and Chemistry, and Biology. The entrance requirements were increased, the Academic and the Normal course extended from two to three years, and college courses established in General Science and Letters, each extending through four years and leading to degrees. The Preparatory School was removed from the Laboratory building and the large room which it had occupied was converted into a physical and biological laboratory. A large room was fitted up for a museum, the Library was removed to one of the largest and most pleasant rooms in the main building, and other changes were made which added greatly to the facilities of the inssitution for advanced collegiate work.

On August 12, 1895, the General Church Board of Education amended the charter of the College, granting the right to confer baccalaureate degrees in General Science and Letters.

During the year 1894-95 the College was the recipient of large contributions to the Library, including encyclopedias, dictionaries, scientific, historical, philosophical, and statistical works, presented by the authorities of the Church, the

College trustees and faculty, and other prominent citizens. The Mutual Improvement Associations of Cache County contributed a collection of about two hundred historical and miscellaneous works. In February, 1895, the Trustees opened to the public the Brigham Young College Free Library and Reading Room.

The prestige thus gained for the institution was such that its facilities soon proved inadequate, and as the attendance increased it became necessary to provide additional accommodations. In June, 1895, the Preparatory School was closed. Three large class rooms in the Preston Block were placed at the service of the College, and arrangements were made for the use of the Woodruff, one of the public schools of Logan City, as a Normal Training School.

But the continued growth of the institution soon made imperative the demand for still further accommodations, and in 1896 the Trustees began preparations for the construction of a new college building. An architect was employed to prepare the plans, and the President of the Board was authorized to negotiate a loan sufficient to erect and furnish the building. The plans were fully completed, but on account of the financial stringency, incident to the national presidential election, the necessary means could not be obtained and the project wes temporarily abandoned. In the fall of this year, however, the basement story of the Laboratory building was completed and fitted up for a chemical and mineralogical laboratory.

In April, 1897, the people of Cache County came to the aid of the Trustees and proposed to raise sufficient means by popular subscription for the erection of the new building, and on May 3 the work of construction was commenced.

GENERAL POLICY.

It is the general policy of the College to promote the higher educational interests of the people, broadly and generously interpreted. It is its aim to provide an education liberal and thorough, embracing not only mental discipline and physical training, but moral and spiritual culture, as an essential part of the development of a symmetrical character.

In order to furnish the discipline and the knowledge necessary to the successful prosecution of advanced work, nearly all the studies of the regular courses in the earlier years are prescribed. But when the powers of the students are developed by the required work, the principle of election is introduced; and during the sophomore, junior, and senior years, students are permitted to select the subjects in which they are most interested. The opportunity is thereby given for the encouragement of individual adaptation and for a more special preparation for the various vocations of life.

Recognizing the importance of religion in all true culture, theological studies are prescribed in all the courses. The students are required to attend devotional exercises daily, except Saturday and Sunday.

LOCATION.

The College is situated in one of the most desirable parts of Logan city, the county seat of Cache County. The city is supplied with electric lights, and has connection by telephone with the surrounding towns. It is beautifully located and remarkably healthful. Its streets are broad and well drained, and on either side of them flow clear streams of pure, mountain water, bordered with shade trees. With a population of about six thousand people, Logan combines the activity and good order of a small city with the freedom and sociability of quiet village life—conditions highly favorable not only to study, but to social and general culture.

Residence in Logan offers many advantages to students. Every year there are opportunities to attend a large number of lectures of a high order. Logan is also a noted musical center, and excellent concerts are given from time to time.

BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS.

The College occupies a campus of seven acres, situated at the corner of First and College streets, on the north fork of Logan river. The lower campus, a level area across the river from the College buildings, furnishes space for base ball, foot ball, and other physical sports. The College buildings comprise the East Building, the West Building, the Laboratory, and the President's Residence. The *East Building* is constructed of brick and stone. It is seventy feet front by thirty-six feet deep, four stories in height. This building contains the society hall, library and reading room, general museum, and recitation rooms for classes in History and Pedagogy. The *West Building* is being erected during the summer and will be ready for use during the year 1897-8. This building is one hundred and eighty-eight feet long by eighty-six wide, three stories in height. It contains the general assembly hall, with a seating capacity of about eight hundred, offices, fifteen class rooms, and the new gymnasium, including bath and dressing rooms. The *Laboratory* is a substantial stone structure, fifty feet long by thirty-eight wide, two stories in height. It contains the physical and biological, and the chemical and mineralogical laboratories and recitation rooms. These buildings are well lighted and ventilated, and are provided with steam heat, water and electric lights.

In addition to these buildings, the second floor of the *Preston Block*, heretofore known as the Tithing Office Building, has been placed at the service of the College. The Preston Block is located on Third street, between Main and First East streets. It is a substantial structure, built of brick and stone, eighty feet long by forty wide, two stories in height; it is provided with steam heat and electric lights,

Through the co-operation of the Logan City Board of Education the Woodruff School has been placed at the service of the College for a Normal Training School, to be used in connection with the work of the Normal Department. This commodious structure is situated opposite the College campus, at the corner of First and College streets. In it provision is made for all the work of the common school grades.

The College grounds, being only one block west of Main street, are in a central yet quiet location, within easy reach from all parts of the city.

MUSEUM.

The College Museum occupies the large north room on the top floor of the east building. During the past year the Museum has been greatly enlarged by contributions from the friends of the College, including many missionaries who are laboring in different countries. The Museum is supplied with specimens illustrative of general geology, mineralogy, lithology, paleontology, metallurgy, botany, zoology, and archælogy. There are eight hundred specimens of native plants, three hundred specimens of the flora of New York state, and three hundred specimens of the flora of West Virginia and North Carolina; a large collection of Irish ferns and mosses; a collection of Tasmania ferns; one case of native woods; one case of specimens from the forests of Alabama and Tennessee; three large cases of Utah minerals and specimens illustrating the milling and smelting operations of Utah metallurgical establishments; one case of fossils, minerals and curios, presented by Professor D. M. Todd; one case of coins and aboriginal relics, two large cases of shells, corals and aboriginal relics and specimens illustrative of life in the Sandwich and the South Sea Islands, contributed by Mr. and Mrs. B. Morris Young; one case of birds and amphibians; one case of skeletons, and some miscellaneous material.

Contributions of fossils, ores, animals, relics, and other material of value to the museum, are solicited from all persons who are interested in the work. All collections sent in this way will be carefully labeled and preserved, and the name of the donor will be kept on record. Express or freight charges on such gifts will be paid by the College.

APPARATUS.

The College is equipped with apparatus for illustrating the courses in natural and physical science. Among the most important items are working models of the elementary and compound machines; apparatus for illustrating gravitation and falling bodies, and hydrostatics; specific gravity balances; an Atwood machine with aluminum friction wheels and electric pendulum; a fine sonometer; barascope; center of gravity illustrations; Nicholson's and Beaume's hydromoters; lever air pump and accessories for illustrations in pneumatics; electric machines; galvanic batteries, induction coil, Geissler's tubes, etc.; Becker's analytical balance and weights; photographic camera and accessories; stereopticon; Wetzler's and Griffith's compound microscopes; chemicals, chemical glassware, and reagents for experiments in general chemistry, and facilities for work in blowpipe and wet analysis; a furnace aud accessories for the study of assaying.

For work in surveying there is an engineer's transit, with solar attachment, leveling rods, chains, and all accessories.

LIBRARY AND READING ROOM.

The Library occupies the north room on the second floor of the east building. This room is furnished with new shelving, reading slopes for current papers and magazines, and with reading tables sufficient to accommodate one hundred and twenty readers. It is well lighted and ventilated, is supplied with steam heat and electriclights, and, during the school year, is open to the public as a Reading Room. The Reading Room is supplied with all the current periodicals of Utah, and with the most important newspapers and magazines of the United States. The principal dictionaries and encyclopedias, including the Encyclopædia Britannica, Chamber's Encyclopædia, American Cyclopædia, Century Dictionary, and other works of reference, occupy shelves in the Reading Room, within free access of the readers.

The Library at present contains upward of 2,500 bound volumes and 600 pamphlets, and additions will be made from time to time to meet the requirements of students in the several departments. Professor Miller's valuable collection on history and political science will be placed in the Library, and students will also have the use of the President's private library of about 1200 volumes, mostly on mathematics, philosophy, and general science.

The books are arranged according to subjects by the "Dewey Decimal" system of classification, and an alphabetic index referring in detail to each volume by author, title, and subject, is being prepared on cards, giving the classification number, book number, and other references which enable those using the library to exhaust its resources on any subject under investigation. The plan of classification is such that when the books are placed on the shelves in the numerical order of their class numbers, each book will stand in its logical place with reference to related subjects and not be disturbed by any future acessions to the library.

COLLEGE SOCIETIES.

The following societies are maintained by the students and faculty of the College, and afford opportunity for acquiring general information and obtaining practice in public speaking and parliamentary procedure: Webster Society, Phi Polo Society, Sapho Club, Philomathic Society, and the Polysophical Society. Of these the Webster and Phi Pollo are conducted exclusively by men, and the Sapho by women, while the others are open to all students of the College.

In connection with the Polysophical Society, which is presided over by one of the College professors, a series of popular lectures will be given in the College Lecture Hall, by a number of the best speakers that can be secured. These lectures will be given at intervals of about two weeks during the school year, and will cover a wide range of subjects of general interest.

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

The Alumni Association was organized in May, 1893. All those who hold diplomas or certificates of graduation from any of the courses of the College, and those holding special certificates for work completed in the College prior to 1890, are eligible to membership.

The object of the association is to promote in every proper way the interests of the College, and to perpetuate among the graduates a feeling of regard for one another and of attachment to their *Alma Mater.* The association meets annually on the day of Commencement.

OFFICERS FOR 1897-98.

PRESIDENT—Prof. Joseph Jensen, '91.
VICE-PRESIDENT—Prof. George Thomas, '91.
SECRETARY—Della Torgeson, '97.
TREASURER—F. K. Nebeker, '89.

COMMITTEE.

Joseph Morgan, '97,	Samaria, Idaho.
Mattie Howell, '97,	Wellsville, Utah.
Eliza Larson, '97,	Paradise, Utah.
C. D. Goaslind, '96,	Franklin, Idaho.
Cassie Holden, '97,	Logan, Utah.
James Paul Monson, '97,	Mantua, Utah.
Clara Nebeker, '93,	Laketown, Utah.
Katie Guild, '96,	Piedmont, Wyoming.
Thomas A. Condie, '90,	Croyden, Utah.
John E. Johnson, '97,	Grantsville, Utah.

SCHOLARSHIPS.

There being no tuition charges in the College, the Normal scholarships, entitling students to *free tuition*, have necessarily been abolished.

STUDENT'S EXPENSES.

Tuition is free. All students pay an annual entrance fee of $10.

Students taking laboratory work in chemistry, physics, or biology will be charged an incidental fee to cover the cost of materials used. With proper care this expense need not exceed $2 per term.

The fee charged for a certificate of graduation in the Academic and Normal courses is $3; the fee charged for a degree is $5. These fees must in all cases be paid before the certificates or degrees are conferred. All the students of the College are held responsible for any injury done by them to its property.

The cost of living in Logan is much lower than in the larger cities of the State. Good rooms and board, in private houses, can be obtained at from $2 to $3 per week. By renting rooms and boarding themselves, students are able to reduce their expenses to $1.50 to $2 per week for room and board. Rooms can be rented at from $1 to $2.50 per month.

ADMISSION AND GRADUATION.

CONDITIONS OF ADMISSION.

Candidates for admission to the Sub-Academic, Academic and Normal courses must be at least fourteen years of age; to the courses in General Science and Letters, seventeen. Students from other institutions are required to furnish certificates of honorable dismissal. Although students may be admitted at any time, it is to their advantage to enter at the beginning of the Academic year.

COLLEGE COURSES.

Graduates of the Academic or the Normal course of the College, or of accredited high schools or academies, are admitted without examination to the courses in General Science and Letters. Graduates of the four year Normal Course are admitted without examination to the sophomore year of these courses.

The applications of graduates of accredited schools must be accompanied by certificates, stating the subjects completed, the extent of each subject, and the percentages obtained.

All other applicants for admission to the course in General Science or in Letters must pass a satisfactory examination in the following subjects:

English.—It is the special aim of the examination to test the student's ability to express himself clearly and with some degree of force; also to determine to what extent he is familiar with the works prescribed. The applicant will be required to write short compositions—correct in spelling, punctuation, paragraphing, and expression—upon subjects assigned at the time of the examination. The works prescribed for 1897-98 are as follows: Shakespeare's *Merchant of Venice*, and *Julius Cæsar;* Scott's *Marmion*, *Lady of the Lake*, and *Ivanhoe;* Hawthorne's *House of Seven Gables*, and *Scarlet Letter;* Macaulay's *Second Essay* on the *Earl of Chatham;* George Elliot's *Silas Marner*, and Arnold's *Sohrab and Rustum.*

Arithmetic.—Prime and composite numbers; greatest common divisor and least common multiple; common and decimal fractions; denominate numbers, including linear measure, square measure, cubic measure, liquid measure, dry measure, circular and angular measure, avoirdupois weight, metric system of weights and measures, United States and English money; simple and compound proportion; percentage; powers and roots. Based on Wentworth and Hill's *High School Arithmetic*, or White's *Complete Arithmetic.*

Algebra.—Fundamental operations; use of parenthesis; factoring; highest common factor and lowest common multiple; simple and complex fractions; simple equations; involution and evolution; the theory of exponents, with applications; radicals, including rationalization, imaginary quantities, properties of quadratic surds, and solution of equations containing radicals; quadratic equations; theory of quadratic equations; ratio and proportion; arithmetical and geometrical progression; logarithms; binomial theorem, with proof for a positive integral exponent.

A satisfactory treatment of these subjects may be found in Wentworth's *Elements of Algebra* or Well's *Academic Algebra.*

Plane Geometry.—Including the general properties of regular polygons, their construction, perimeters, and areas; regular polygons and circles, with problems of construction, maxima and minima, and the methods for determining the ratio of the circumference to the diameter. The first five books of Wentworth's *Elements of Plane and Solid Geometry*, or an equivalent.

United States History.—Barnes' *Brief United States History* will furnish the necessary preparation.

Geography.—Appleton's *Higher Standard Geography.*

Physics.—Avery's *First Principles of Natural Philosophy*, or its equivalent.

Physiology.—Smith's *Elementary Physiology and Hygiene*, or its equivalent.

In addition to the above subjects, candidates for admission to the Course in Letters must pass an examination in Latin, German or French; to the course in General Science, in German or French.

Latin.—Collar and Daniell's *Beginner's Latin Book* and the first book of Cæsar's *Gallic War*, including the elements of grammar as contained in Harkness' Grammar, omitting prosody.

German.—Dreyspring's *Easy Lessons* and *First Reader*, and Anderson's *Marchen*, or an equivalent.

French.—Keetle's *Analytical and Practical French Grammar* and *Reader*, or an equivalent.

ACADEMIC AND NORMAL COURSES.

Graduates of the State District Schools and those who have completed the Sub-Academic Course of the College are admitted without examination to the Academic or the Normal course.

Other applicants for admission to these courses must pass a satisfactory examination in the following subjects:

English.—The examination in grammar is based on Maxwell's *Introductory Lessons in English Grammar.* Simple exercises in composition will be included, requiring a knowledge of the structure and arrangement of sentences and paragraphs, the use of capitals, and the simpler principles of punctuation.

The applicant should be able to read intelligently any selection in the *Franklin Fifth Reader*, and to spell the words in the *Modern Spelling Book.*

Geography.—Appleton's *Standard Higher Geography* complete. More importance will be attached to an intelligent knowledge of countries and people than to a knowledge of obscure points of topography. The geography of the United States, and particularly of Utah, should be known in considerable detail.

Arithmetic.—Fundamental principles; decimal and common fractions; denominate numbers, including linear measure, square measure, cubic measure, liquid measure, dry measure, avoirdupois weight, United States money; measurements; and the simpler cases of percentage. Based on Harper's *Second Book in Arithmetic.*

SUB-ACADEMIC COURSE.

Applicants of mature years whose preparation in the subjects required for admission to the Normal or the Academic course is defective may be admitted to the Sub-Academic Course.

SPECIAL STUDENTS.

Persons of mature years who desire for reasons satisfactory to the Faculty to pursue some special line of study may be admitted as special students, provided they give evidence of ability to do creditably the work desired. Such students may graduate in any of the courses, on condition that they complete all the required work and pass the necessary examinations. Special students are admitted only by permission of the Faculty.

REGISTRATION.

Students in all courses register at the beginning of the collegiate year for the work of the whole year. No credit will be allowed for work not registered, except by special vote of the Faculty. No changes in registration will be allowed except by permission of the Faculty. Students will not be allowed to register for more than *seventeen* hours of recitations or lectures per week without special permission of the Faculty; and no student who has failed or is conditioned in any subject in the term immediately preceding will be allowed to register for more than *fourteen* hours, except by permission of the Faculty.

Every hour for which credit is given represents approximately, for the average student, three hours of actual work per week through one term. In lecture or recitation work, one hour is allotted to the lecture or recitation and two hours for preparation or subsequent reading and study on the part of the student. Where the time is wholly occupied with field or laboratory work, three full hours per week through one term are required for each hour that counts toward graduation.

CLASSIFICATION.

Students of the Academic and Normal courses will be classified as First, Second, and Third Academic and Normal, respectively, according to the year in which the major part of their work is taken, providing there is no subject of the second preceding year which has not been completed.

Regular students in General Science and Letters are classified as Freshmen, Sophomores, Juniors, and Seniors, according to the class in which the major part of the work is taken, except in cases where there are subjects of the second preceding year which have not been completed. For example, no student will be allowed to register in the Junior year, if conditioned in any subject of the Freshman year; or in the Senior year, if conditioned in Sophomore work.

GRADUATION.

Students who complete the Academic or the Normal course receive certificates of graduation. All the work of these courses except in the second and third year of the

Academic Course, is prescribed; and no student is allowed to make any substitution without special permission of the Faculty. Certificates of graduation from the four year Normal Course are accepted in lieu of examinations for admission to the Sophomore year of the course in General Science, or in Letters.

The degrees of Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Letters are conferred after the completion of the courses in General Science and Letters respectively. These courses extend through four years, and no student will be recommended for a degree until he has completed work which, including all the required work of his course, shall amount to fifteen hours of recitation or lectures per week during the whole of the four years, or a total of one hundred and twenty hours. No student will be allowed to graduate with a degree who has not been a resident student of the College for at least one year.

All students five-sixths of whose grades* are A, and not to exceed six hours D, graduate with "High Honors;" and those five-sixths of whose grades are A and B, and not to exceed six hours D, with "Honors."

The standing of students in each subject is determined from the daily record of recitations, written and oral reviews, and final term examinations. No credit is given toward graduation in any subject the percentage in which is below 60; and in order to graduate from any course at least three-fourths of a student's percentages must be above 70. Students who receive below 60 but above 46 in any subject are *conditioned* in that subject; those who receive below 46, *fail*. Students who fail to remove conditions by special examination before the course in which the conditions have been received is again given, and those who *fail* in any course, are required to take the subject again in class.

A special Teacher's Diploma is given to a student at the time of receiving his Bachelor's degree, provided he has completed all the courses in Science and Art of Training, and courses 1, 2, 3, and 5 in Philosophy.

---

*90 to 100, A; 80 to 90, B; 70 to 80, C; 60 to 70 D; 46 to 60, E (Condition); below 46, F Failure.)

COURSES OF STUDY.

The following courses of study are offered by the College:

1. Course in General Science, four years.
2. Course in Letters, four years.
3. Academic Course, three years.
4. Normal Course, three years.
5. Normal Course, four years.
6. Sub-Academic Course, one year.

The courses in *General Science* and *Letters* correspond to the usual courses of the leading American colleges, and lead to the Baccalaureate degrees B. S. and B. L., respectively. These courses are designed to furnish a liberal and thorough education, embracing the broad field of general science, mathematics, history, language and literature. The prescribed work in historical and literary subjects is the distinguishing feature of the course in Letters, while scientific subjects characterize the work in General Science. All of the subjects of these courses during the freshman year are prescribed, the students being drilled in the languages and mathematics necessary to the more advanced special work of investigation. During the sophomore, junior, and senior years the work is elective and students are encouraged to pursue the lines in which they manifest greatest aptitude.

The *Academic Course* is designed to prepare students to enter the College courses in General Science and Letters, and to furnish persons who can attend school but a few years only a good general secondary education. Those who complete this course are prepared to enter the best colleges and universities of the country.

The principal aim in the *Normal* courses is to qualify students to perform the work of practical teachers, though the benefits derived from them are not by any means confined to this class. The purpose in arranging the studies has been to make, with regular normal work, such a combination of literary, historical, mathematical, and scientific subjects as will afford information and discipline sufficiently extensive and thorough to prepare teachers for the highest efficiency, not only in the primary and grammar school grades, but in high schools and academies as well. There is a great demand for well qualified teachers, principals, and superintendents. As artists, lawyers, engineers, physicians must attend their professional schools or colleges before entering successfully upon the work of their respective professions, so the modern progressive teacher must receive a thorough and extensive course in a well equipped Normal School before directing successfully and wisely the work of the school room.

The purpose of the Normal courses is to give the professional knowledge and training which distinguish the real teacher from the mere scholar. To this end education is considered from a scientific, historical and practical point of view. Beginning with the elementary course of the third year, the professional work extends through four years, and includes thorough courses in the principles and practice of teaching, school organization and school management, the fundamental laws of mind development with reference to their application in teaching, and the history and philosophy of education.

For the benefit of students in the normal courses one of the regular public schools of Logan City, known as the Woodruff, has been secured by the College for a *Normal Training School.* In this school each of the eight grades is in charge of an experienced teacher, chosen with special reference to his fitness for the work of his grade. Here the Normal students have an opportunity to observe the work of the regular teachers, and later to teach in each grade, thereby putting into practice the principles of instruction given in the class-room. They are required to exmplify the most approved methods in all of their work. This teaching is daily observed by the critic teachers and Normal instructors, who assist the students in the preparation of their work and offer directions and criticisms. The time thus devoted to teaching under the supervision of specialists is ordinarily worth more to teachers than years of unaided experience.

The completion of the Normal Course insures thorough preparation in all the subjects required for State Certificates and State Diplomas.

The *Sub-Academic Course* is designed to prepare young men and women of mature years, who have been deprived of educational opportunities, for admission to the regular Normal and Academic courses. Those who are prepared in all but one or two of the subjects required for entrance upon these courses may be admitted conditionally and allowed to take the subject in which they are deficient in the Sub-Academic Course.

COURSE IN GENERAL SCIENCE.

This course leads to the degree of Bachelor of Science.

Freshman Year.	First Term.	Second Term.
Theology	2[*]	2
Mathematics, 3	4	4
English, 5	2	2
German	3	3
French	3	3
Chemistry, 1	3	3
	17	17

The work of the sophomore, junior, and senior years is elective, with the condition that students must devote at least eight hours continuously to scientific subjects.

For the course in General Science, two years of French and one year of German, or two years of German and one year of French are required, in addition to the entrance requirements in these languages.

COURSE IN LETTERS.

This course leads to the degree of Bachelor of Letters.

Freshman Year.	First Term.	Second Term.
Theology	2	2
Mathematics, 3	4	4
English, 5	2	2
Latin, French, [†]	3	3
German	3	3
Chemistry, 1	3	3
	17	17

The work of the sophomore, junior and senior years is elective, with the condition that students must devote at least eight hours continuously to literary and historical subjects.

For the course in Letters, two years of each of two languages are required, in addition to the entrance requirements in language.

---

[*] The figures indicate the number of recitations or lectures per week or their equivalent in hours counting toward graduation. The class in theology recites three times per week. (See Theology, Course of Instruction.)

[†] The student must take two of these languages, including the one offered at entrance.

ACADEMIC COURSE.

Those completing this course receive certificates of graduation.

First Year.	First Term.		Second Term.
Theology, 1, 2	2		2
English Gram. and Comp.	3		3
Reading*	1		1
Arithmetic	4	Algebra	4
U. S. History	3		3
Art†	2		2
Bookkeeping	1		1
Music Penmanship	1		1
	17		17

Second Year.	First Term.		Second Term.
Theology, 3	2		2
English, 3	3		3
Algebra	5	Plane Geometry	5
Physiology	2		2
Physical Geography	2		2
Zoology Language ‡	3	Botany	3
	17		17

	Third Year.	First Term.		Second Term.
	Theology, 4	2		2
	English, 4	2		2
	Elocution*	1		1
	Physics, 1	3		3
§ Elective.	Mathematics, 3	4		4
	French	3		3
	German	3		3
	Latin	3		3
	Political Economy	2		2
	General History	4		4
	Mineralogy	3	Geology	3
	Civil Government	2		2

---

*Classes in reading, music, and elocution meet twice a week, but as little preparation is required outside of the class each counts only one hour toward graduation.

†The class in art meets daily, but the work counts only two hours toward graduation.

‡Students elect Zoology and Botany, or one of the languages, Latin, French, German, Greek.

§In the series of electives students must take from seven to nine hours. Those who elected language in the second year must continue the same language; they may take the course in Zoology and Botany.

NORMAL COURSE.*

Those completing this course receive certificates of graduation.

First Year.	First Term.	Second Term.	
The Gospel	2	Life of Christ	2
English Grammar	4		4
Reading	3		3
Arithmetic	5	Algebra	5
Geography	3		3
Vocal Music Penmanship	1		1
	18		18

Second Year.	First Term.	Second Term.	
Bible History	2		2
English	3		3
Algebra	4	Plane Geometry	4
Physiology	2		2
Zoology	3	Botany	3
Art	1		1
Education 1	3		3
	18		18

Third Year.	First Term.	Second Term.	
Ecclesiastical History	2		2
Education, 2	3		3
Training	4		4
Psychology	3	Physics	3
Civil Government	2	Education, 2a	2
United States History	3		3
Bookkeeping	1		1
	18		18

---

*The three year Normal Course will not be offered after 1897-98. Only those who entered upon this course in 1895, and have completed the work of the first and second years will be admitted in 1897-98.

NORMAL COURSE.

Those who complete this course receive certificates of graduation.

First Year.	First Term.	Second Term.	
The Gospel	2	Life of Christ	2
English Grammar & Com.	3		3
Reading	1		1
Arithmetic	4	Algebra	4
United States History	3		3
Art	2		2
Bookkeeping	1		1
Vocal Music Penmanship	1		1
	17		17

Second Year.	First Term.	Second Term.	
Bible History	2		2
English, 3	3		3
Algebra	5	Plane Geometry	5
Physiology	2		2
Zoology	3	Botany	3
Physical Geography	2		2
	17		17

Third Year.	First Term.	Second Term.	
Ecclesiastical History	2		2
English, 4	2		2
Elocution	1		1
Education, 1	3		3
Psychology	2		2
Physics, 1	3		3
General History	4		4
	17		17

Fourth Year.	First Term.	Second Term.	
Theology*	2		2
Education, 2	3		3
Training	4		4
English, 5	3		3
Geology or Chemistry	3	Education, 2a	3
Civil Government	2		2
	17		17

---

*Students may take either course 5 or course 6.

ADVANCED NORMAL COURSE.

Any graduate with a degree in General Science or in Letters, who has completed all the courses in the Science and Art of Teaching, and courses 1, 2, 3, and 4 in Philosophy, will receive a special Teacher's diploma in connection with the degree.

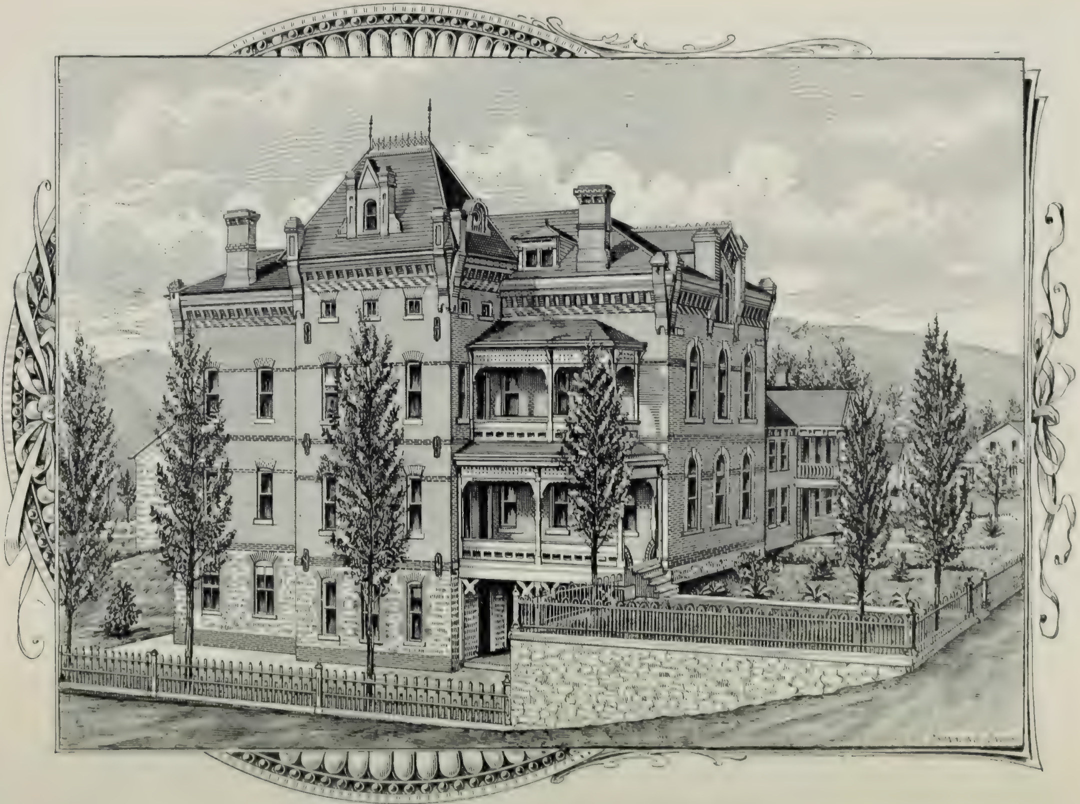
SUB-ACADEMIC COURSE.

Those who complete this course will be admitted without examination to the Academic or the Normal Course.

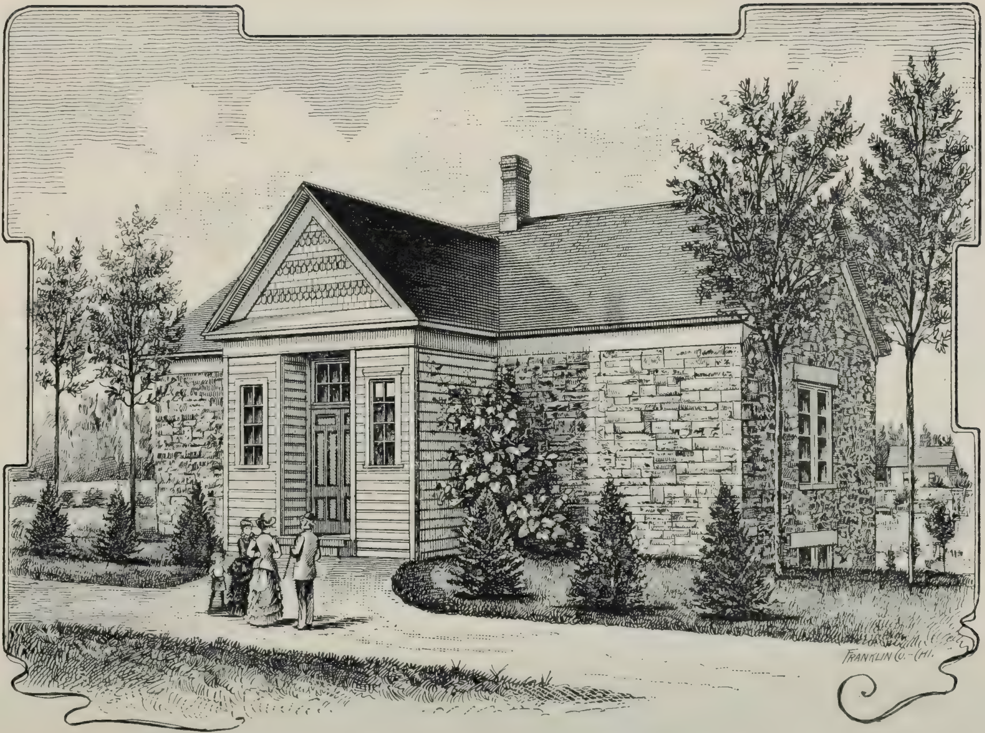
	First Term.	Second Term.	
The Gospel	2	Life of Christ	2
English Grammar & Com.	4		4
Reading and Orthography	2		2
Arithmetic	4		4
Political Geography	3		3
United States History	2		2
Vocal Music Penmanship	1		1

---

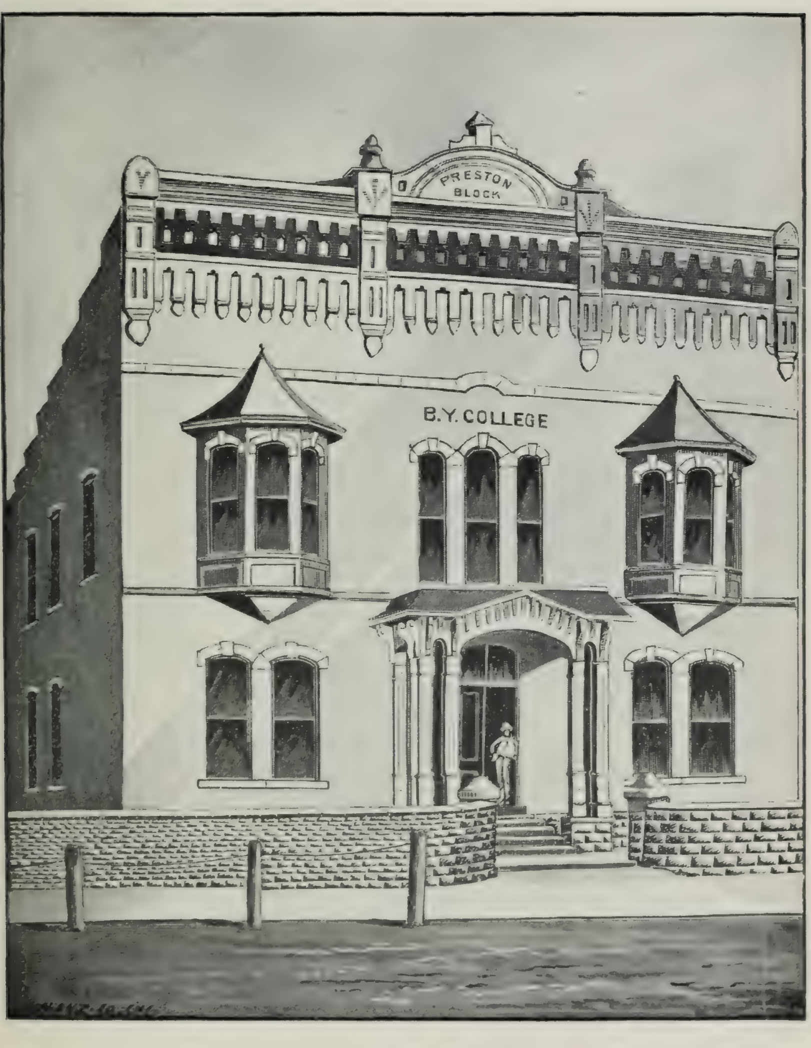
*The class in Reading and Orthography meets four times a week.



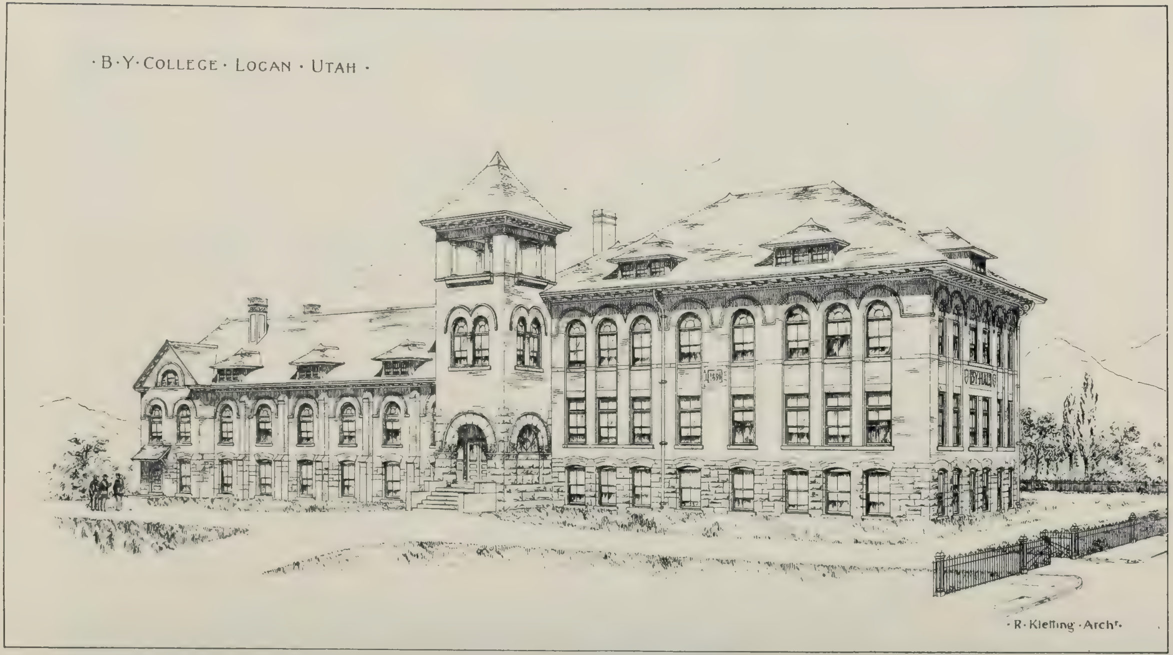
BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—EAST BUILDING.


FRANKLIN Co.-CHI.

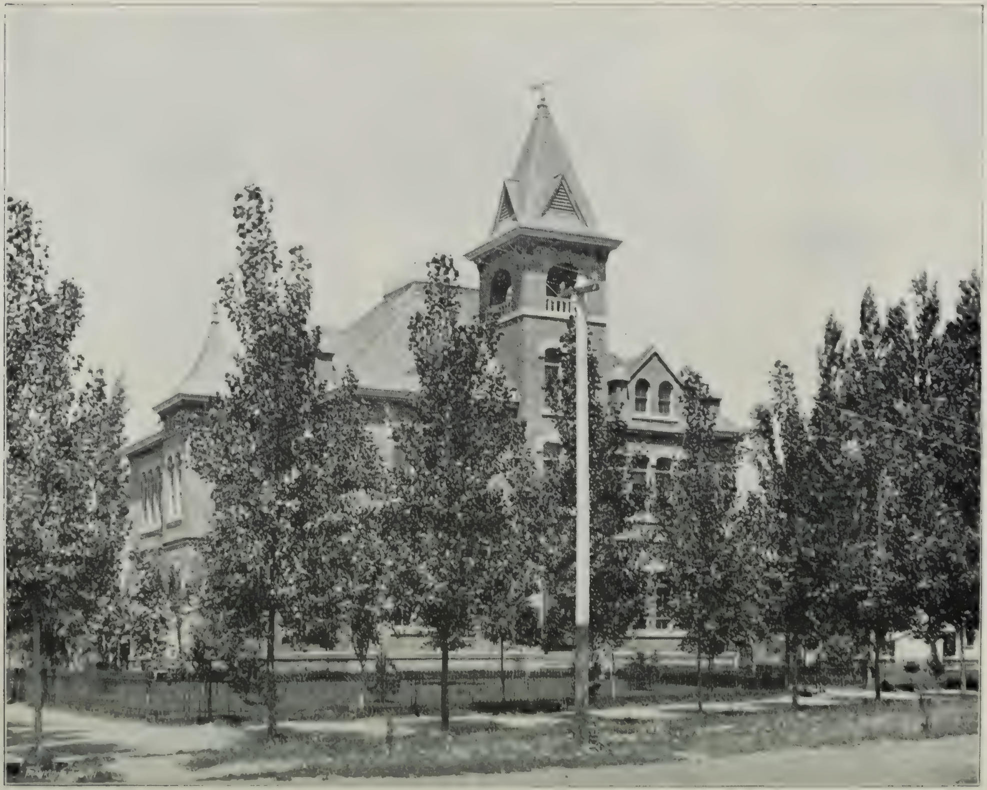
BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—LABORATORY BUILDING.



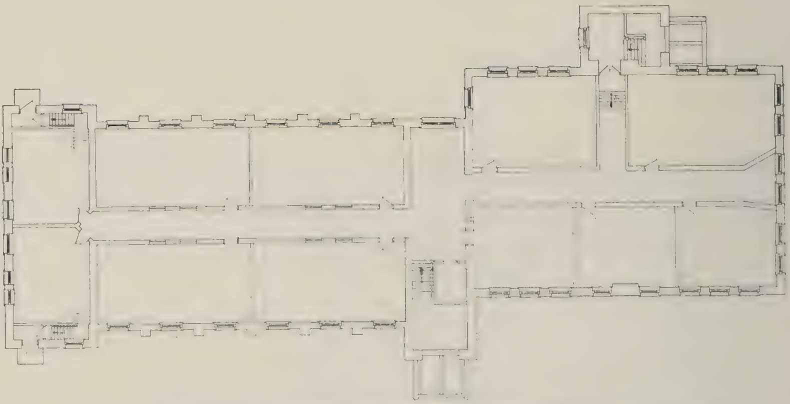
PRESTON BLOCK, SECOND STORY USED BY THE BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE.



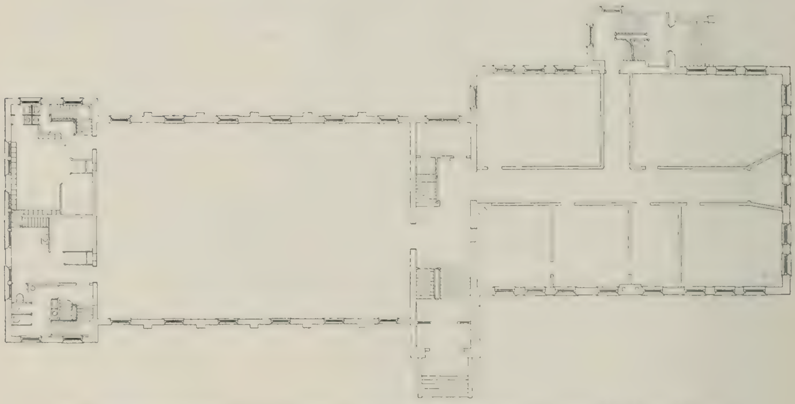
BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—WEST BUILDING.



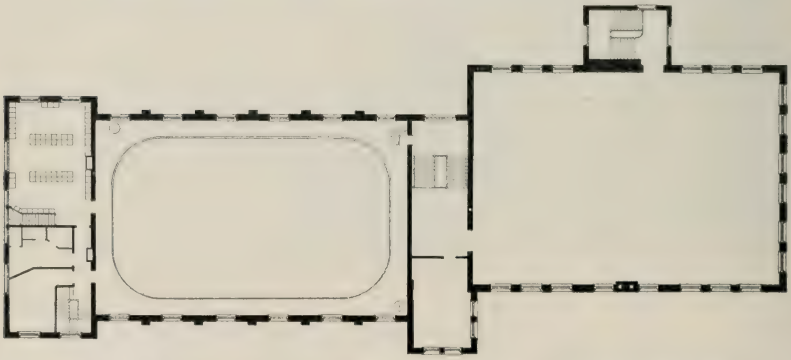
WOODRUFF SCHOOL, USED AS COLLEGE NORMAL TRAINING SCHOOL.



BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—WEST BUILDING. First Floor Plan.



BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—WEST BUILDING. Second Floor Plan.

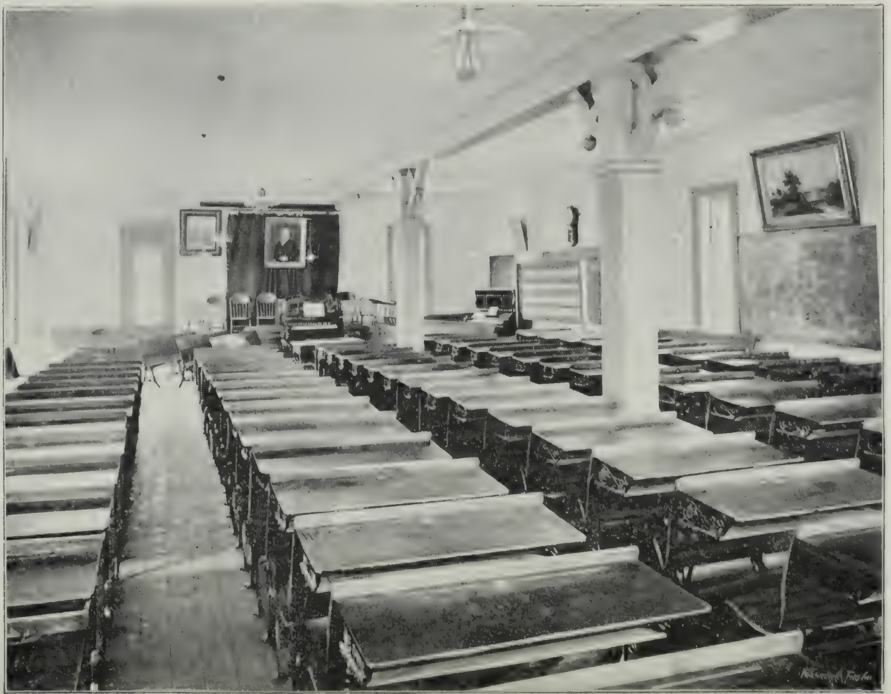


BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—WEST BUILDING. Third Floor Plan.

VIEW IN PROFESSOR'S PRIVATE LABORATORY, CHEMISTRY.

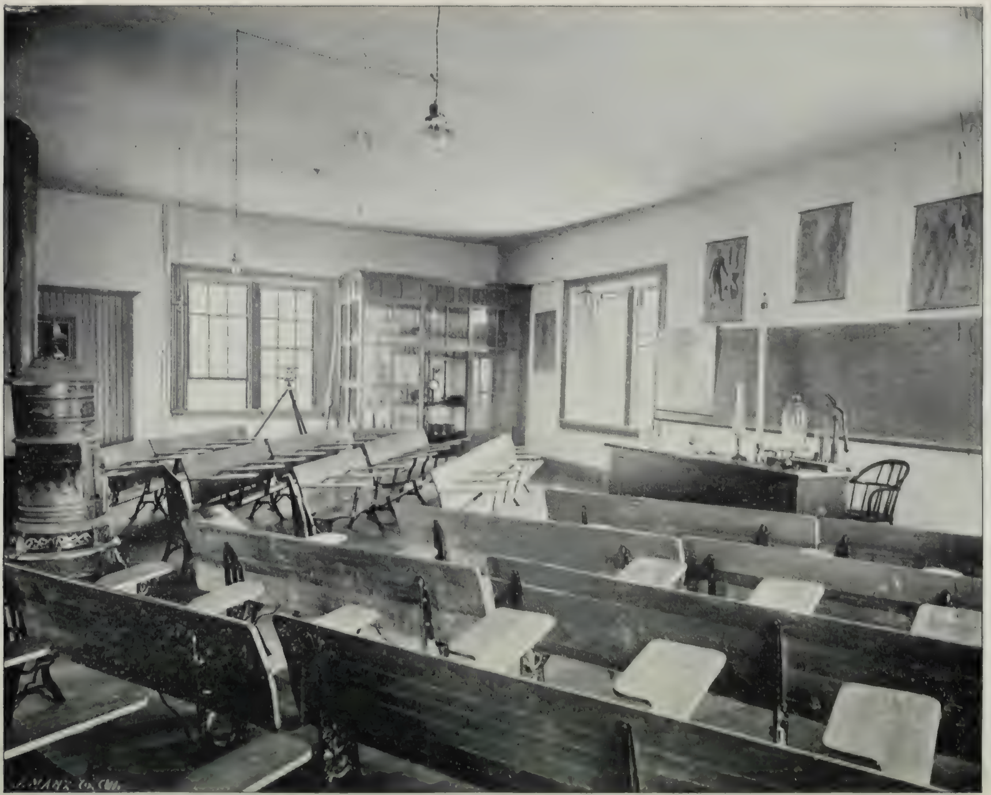
BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—PRESIDENT'S RESIDENCE.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—PRESIDENT'S OFFICE.



BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—SOCIETY HALL, EAST BUILDING.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—VIEW IN CHEMICAL AND MINERALOGICAL LABORATORY

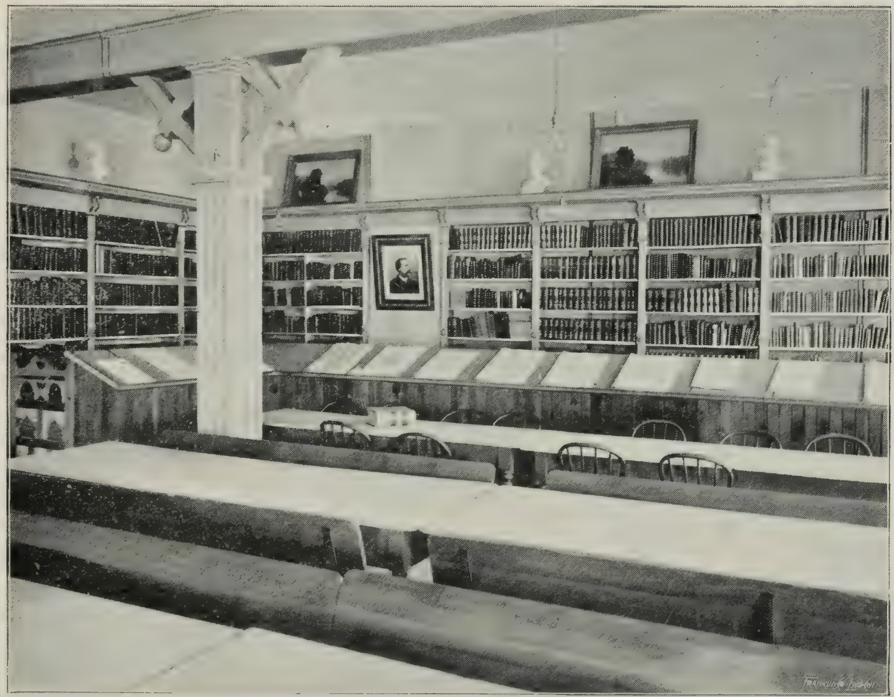


BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—PHYSICAL LABORATORY AND LECTURE ROOM.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—VIEW IN MUSEUM.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—VIEW IN MUSEUM.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—READING ROOM.



BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—CORNER IN LIBRARY AND READING ROOM.

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

In the following descriptions of courses, no work is announced but that which the College is prepared to give. The more advanced elective courses in English Language and Literature, History and Political Science, and Mathematics are not all given each year, but vary from year to year to suit the convenience of students; they are so arranged that a student may receive continued and systematic work along these lines until all the subjects announced are completed.

Any of the elective courses not desired at the beginning of the term by at least three students, properly prepared, may not be given.

THEOLOGY.

In connection with the work outlined in the following courses, provisions are made for general and special instructions. From 9 to 10 on Thursdays all the students meet once a month for general instructions, given by members of the Faculty, and by missionaries and other persons of broad experience; once a month the young men and young women meet separately for special instructions on subjects of health and morals; and once a month general meetings are held, at which lectures are given on subjects pertaining to the priesthood.

At the same hour on Tuesday a general meeting of all the students is held once in two weeks. At these meetings, which are presided over by the students, short lectures are delivered, essays read, and incidental questions answered. Alternating with these meetings is a general bi-weekly review in each class of the regular theological work of the preceding two weeks.

In all of this work it is the constant aim of the Faculty to develop in the students high ideals of manhood and womanhood, and sentiments of honor and virtue. Every effort is made to inspire the students to act well and faithfully their part in life.

1. **The Gospel**; required of all first year students in the Academic and Normal Courses, and in the Sub-Academic Course; three hours per week during the first term. This course includes a study of the theological doctrines of the Church as outlined in Roberts' *The Gospel*, supplemented by lectures and references to other church works. Two sections, M., W., F., at 9:15. Professor Linford and Professor Todd.

2. **The Life of Christ**; a continuation of Course 1; three hours per week during the second term. This course is introduced by a series of lectures on Messianic prophesy. The most important events in the life of Christ are considered, and sufficient geographical and historical information is given to make the subject most interesting and profitable. Lectures and supplementary readings. Two sections, M., W., F., at 9:15. Professor Todd and Professor Linford.

3. **Bible History**; required of second year students in the Academic and Normal Courses; three hours per week throughout the year. In this course lectures are given on the origin, history, and literature of the Bible, including evidences of the divine authenticity of the canonical books. The principal ancient versions of the Bible are described and a genetic history of the various English translations given. A brief account is also given of the contents and scope of each book, including the geography of the Holy Land and the ecclesiastical antiquities of the Jews. M., W., F., at 9:15. Professor Vernon.

4. **Ecclesiastical History**; required of third year students in the Academic and Normal Courses; three hours

per week throughout the year. With the work of the preceding courses as a foundation, this course begins with the establishment of the Church by Christ, and traces its history to the time of the "Apostacy"; treats briefly of the leading characters who figured in the Reformation, down to the time of the restoration of the Gospel in the nineteenth century; aud gives a history of the Church from the time of its organization to the present time. Based on Roberts' *Outlines of Ecclesiastical History*, supplemented by lectures and copious readings. M., W., F., at 9:15. Professor J. F. Miller.

5. **Systematic Theology**; open as an elective to those who have completed Course 4; three hours per week throughout the year. It is proposed in this course to treat systematically and thoroughly the principles of the Gospel, giving the origin, purpose, and effects of the plan of salvation, as made known by revelation and history. The nature and attributes of Deity, man's relationship to God, and the laws, doctrines and ordinances instituted and revealed by Him for human guidance, with the results following from obedience or disobedience thereto, will be among the subjects of instruction. Special consideration will be given to the powers and duties of the Priesthood, and the functions of the various offices and callings therein fully explained.

6. **The Book of Mormon**; open as an elective to those who have completed Course 4; three hours per week throughout the year. A course of lectures on the divine authenticity of the Book of Mormon; the history and teachings of the Nephites; and the prehistoric races and ancient ruins of America. Based on the *Book of Mormon*, Reynold's *The Story of the Book of Mormon* and *Orson Pratt's Works*, with references to various works on prehistoric America. M., W., F., at 9:15.

7. **Ancient Religions**; open as an elective to students who have completed Course 4; three hours per week throughout the year. This course will consist of a careful

study of the religious practices of the Greeks and Romans, comparing their teachings with those of other ancient religions and showing their influence upon literature and religious thought in general. Professor Vernon.

8. **Hebrew Poetry;** open as an elective to students who have completed Course 4 in Theology and Course 3 in English; three hours per week during the first term. This course embraces a study of The Psalms of David; Isaiah's Song of Praise; the Song of Songs, and the Book of Job. These poems are read in the class and the Jewish form of expression is carefully studied. In the Book of Job, Genung's annotated translation is used. M., W., F., at 9:15. Professor Thomas.

9. **The Apostolate;** a continuation of Course 8; three hours per week during the second term. This includes a study of the character of the Apostles; their relationship to Jesus; their development under His training, and their work and destiny. The life of Paul is studied in detail. Instruction is given by lectures, readings and class discussions. M., W., F., at 9:15. Professor Thomas.

10. **Christian Evidences;** elective; three hours per week during the first term. In this course lectures are given on the credibility of revealed religion as contained in the Bible and other church works. The work is supplemented by text-book lessons. Students are required to write essays and deliver lectures on subjects treated in the class. Fisher's *Christian Evidences*, *Orson Pratt's Works*, and other works of reference. M., W., F., at 9:15. Professor Swendsen.

11. **Natural Theology;** a continuation of Course 10; three hours per week during the second term. This course treats of the existence and character of God, so far as these may be known from nature and reason. The clear evidence in nature of a supreme First Cause is pointed out, and any tendency towards skepticism from the study of the physical sciences alone is thus counterbalanced. Care is taken that

the instruction in this and kindred subjects shall be broad and candid in spirit, and clear in methods of presentation. Janet's *Final Causes*, Valentine's *Natural Theology*, and other works of reference. M., W., F., at 9:15. Professor Swendsen.

12. **Comparative Religion**; open as an elective to Juniors and Seniors, three hours per week throughout the year. Among the principal topics considered in this course are, the origin of religion; the comparative history and classification of religions, and their principal forms, including the religions of India and Persia, the laws which govern the development of religion, and the factors which tend to aid or hinder such development; the phenomenology of religion, including a discussion of rites and ceremonies, objects of worship, mythology, the connection of religion with ethics, etc.; the ethnographic division of religions; and the principal religions of the world. Lectures, essays, and class discussions. In connection with this course a large amount of private reading is necessary; students will have access to all needed books of reference. The hour of recitation will be arranged to suit the convenience of students. President Kerr.

ENGLISH.

PROFESSOR THOMAS.

The aim in the elementary work in English is to train students to read intelligently and to express their thoughts, either spoken or written, with clearness and with some degree of force. Later, as natural gifts are recognized in students, such gifts are made use of, but all students are trained alike until natural endowments are found. So far as possible the technique of the art of writing is taught. Students are placed under the influence of a great English writer; they are encouraged to learn his vocabulary, to repeat his words and phrases, and to come into a sympathetic relationship with him and with his way of thinking. Shakespeare, Scott, Irving, Milton, Hawthorne, and others, are thus the inspirers, and the instructor is the guide and corrector. The paragraph is made the basis of composition and the materials for writing are drawn from the works of the best English authors, which works the students are daily reading.

1. (*a*) **English Grammar and Composition**; required of all first year students in the Normal and Academic Courses; three hours per week throughout the year. Two sections, T., Th., F., at 10. Professor Vernon. M., W., F., 11. Professor Thomas.

(*b*) **English Grammar and Composition**; required of all students in the Sub-Academic Course; three hours per week throughout the year. M., T., Th., F., at 1:30. Professor Thomas.

2. (*a*) **Reading**; required of all first year students in the Normal and Academic Courses; two hours per week throughout the year. This course includes some systematic training in the use of the voice, and drill in articulation and expression; and the study of the following selections: Hawthorne's *Wonder Book*, Scott's *Lady of the Lake*, and *Marmion*, Kingsley's *Water Babies*, Longfellow's *Evangeline*, selections from Bunyon's *Pilgrims Progress*, and selections from the American poets—Bryant, Whittier, Holmes, and Lowell. Biographies and critical writings on each of the above authors are studied and students are required to commit to memory some of the poems for recitation. Two sections, T., Th., at 11; T., Th., at 2:30. Professor Vernon.

(*b*) **Reading and Orthography**; required of Sub-Academic students; four hours per week throughout the year. This course is essentially the same as 1 (*a*), with the exception that the classics selected for reading are of a simpler character, and more attention is given to spelling. M., T., Th., F., at 12. Professor Vernon.

3. **Rhetoric**; required of second year students in the Normal and Academic Courses; three hours per week throughout the year. In this course Professor Whitney's *Essentials ot English Grammar* and Professor A. S. Hill's *Principles of Rhetoric* are used. This course includes a study of the essentials of English Grammar; a consideration of the Paragraph—what it is and how it should be constructed; how to prepare a composition—formulating the subject, the title, the first draught, revision, introduction, and conclusion; clearness, force and propriety; figurative expressions and punctuation. Required supplementary reading: Hawthorne's *House of Seven Gables*, Longfellow's *Hiawatha*, and Shakespeare's *Julius Cæsar*. Two sections, M., W., F., at 10; M., W., F., at 12. Professor Thomas.

4. **Advanced Rhetoric**; required of third year students in the Normal and Academic courses; two hours per week throughout the year. In this course Barrett Wendell's *English Composition* is used. This is a continuation of Course 3. The work this year includes a study of the special varieties of narratives, descriptive, expository, and argumentative forms of prose writing. Required supplementary reading: Milton's *Comus*, Scott's *Ivanhoe*, and Tennyson's *Idylls of the King*. T., Th., at 11. Professor Thomas.

Throughout the two year's Rhetoric, the student will be led to study appreciatingly the representative works in prose and poetry, and do a large amount of writing, which will receive careful correction.

5. **Literature**; required of all freshmen; three hours per week throughout the year. This course includes lectures on English Literature from Chaucer to Tennyson and Browning. Chaucer, Spencer, Shakespeare, Milton, Dryden, Pope, Wordsworth, Browning and Tennyson are made the central figures. Readings are required in connection with the lectures. T., Th., F., at 1:30. Professor Thomas.

6. **Early English Philology**; open as an elective to those who have completed Course 5; three hours per week throughout the year. Formation of the English Language:

(*a*) The Gothic Language; Balg's translation of *Braune;* (*b*) Siever's *Old English Grammar;* Bright's *Anglo Saxon Reader.*

7. **Middle English Philology;** open as an elective to students who have passed in Course 6; three hours per week throughout the year. This course includes a study of the further development of the language, lectures on Middle English Grammar, and readings from Middle English texts.

8. **History of the English Language;** elective; two hours per week throughout the year. Lectures and recitations upon the development of the language down to the present, with an outline of its changes in sounds, forms, and syntax.

9. **Elocution;** required of second year students in the Normal and Academic Courses; two hours per week throughout the year, but counting only one hour toward graduation. Instruction in breathing, management of the voice, gesture, and general delivery; personal drill in declamation, and practice in class and in public. M., W., at 10. Professor Vernon.

HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

PROFESSOR J. F. MILLER.

The object of this department is to familiarize the student with the leading facts of history, to acquaint him with the general relation of events, to accustom him to look for the causes that produce certain effects, and to enable him to follow the evolution of institutions and the influences of men and measures; to inspire the student with a love for *historical investigation*, and to acquaint him with the best methods of studying and teaching history; also to familiarize him with municipal and state governments; with the constitution and government of the United States, and with the logic of economics and the laws governing the accumulation and distribution of wealth.

The work is conducted by means of lectures and class-room recitations, and by investigations in the library upon topics assigned for special study.

1. **United States History;** required of students in the Academic and Normal Courses; three hours per week throughout the year. Course 1 assumes a fair knowledge of the amount of history required in the eighth grade of district schools. The periods of discovery and colonization are treated briefly and the study is devoted mainly to the political, constitutional, and industrial development of the United States during the national epoch. Three sections, M., W., F., at 10; M., W., F., at 11; M., W., F., at 12.

[**United States History;** required of students in the Sub-Academic Course; two hours per week throughout the year. This course is designed to prepare for entrance to the Academic or Normal course. T., Th., at 11.]

2. **Political Economy;** open as an elective; two hours per week throughout the year. Course 2 deals with the logic of economics and the laws governing the accumulation and distribution of wealth. T., Th., at 12.

3. **General History;** required of students in the Normal Course, open to others as an elective; four hours per week throughout the year. Course 3 aims to lay a general foundation of historical knowledge preparatory to advanced study. Special attention is given to the events of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. M., T., W., Th., at 3:30.

4. **Civil Government;** required of students in the Normal Course, open to others as an elective; two hours per week throughout the year. This course embraces a study of township, county, city, and state governments; and of the constitution and government of the United States. T., Th., at 1:30.

For the following elective courses, hours will be arranged at the convenience of students.

5. **Grecian History**; open as an elective to all who have completed Course 3; two hours per week throughout the year. Course 5 is a study of the political and intellectual development of Greece, special attention being devoted to the Athenian and Spartan forms of government and to the confederacies of Achaia and Ætolia.

6. **Roman History**; open as an elective to all who have completed Course 5; two hours per week throughout the year. Course 6 is a study of the political development and territorial growth of Rome and the leading economic problems and constitutional questions associated therewith. Attention is also directed to the influence which the political institutions and legal conceptions of Rome have exerted in modern times.

7. **The Middle Ages**; open as an elective to all who have completed Course 3; three hours per week throughout the year. The Holy Roman Empire, the Feudal system, the Crusades, the Papal Supremacy, the Monastic Systems, the Renaissance.

8. **The French Revolution, its Causes and History**; open as an elective to all who have completed Course 7; three hours per week throughout the year. This course is introduced by a brief sketch of the Dutch, English, and American Revolutions.

9. **Constitutional and Political History of the United States**; open as an elective to all who have completed Course 3; four hours per week throughout the year. In Course 9 special attention is given to the various local systems of government, and the development, during the colonial and revolutionary periods, of the principles embodied in the Constitution.

10. **The Civil War**; open as an elective to all who have completed Course 9; four hours per week throughout the year. The causes, history, and influence of the civil war upon American institutions; a practice course on the principle of the German Seminarium.

11. **History and Philosophy of the State**; open as an elective to all who have completed Course 3; five hours per week throughout the year. Course 11 deals with the nature and origin of the State; its organization and development, as exemplified in the histories of Greece, Rome, Modern Europe, and the United States.

12. **International Law**; open as an elective to all who have completed Course 11; three hours per week throughout the year. Course 12 gives an outline of the laws recognized in international affairs, with a historical treatment of their development and modifications.

LANGUAGES.

Professor Vernon.
Instructor Merrill.

> "A man who is ignorant of foreign languages is also ignorant of his own —Goethe.

The study of languages is to many persons a source of the purest pleasure and is a means of discipline for all. But apart from these considerations, the close communication which has sprung up between the principal civilized nations of the world make the study of languages a necessity not only to the man of business but to the man of culture as well. There are still further reasons why other languages than one's own should receive attention. One of the chief aims of language work should be to lead the student to a more thorough appreciation of his own mother tongue. There is generally a variety of expressions which may be used in any translation. The best should always be insisted upon. In this way the student is led to the discernment of those nice distinctions in the use of words, which is the secret charm of so many great writers. As an ulterior aim language study prepares the student for that new, but great science of comparative philology, which, step by step, is reconstructing the history of nations and of man.

All these aims will be kept in view, and the best method for their attainment will be used.

FRENCH.

1. **Elementary French**; three hours per week throughout the year. Chardenal's *Complete French Course*; Super's *Preparatory Reader*; Legouve' and Labiche's *La Cigale chez les Faurmis*, and other easy texts. The aims of the year's work are to acquire a correct pronunciation, to master the regular and the more common irregular verbs, to acquire as large a vocabulary as possible, and to be able to translate simple English into French. T., W., T., at 1:30.

2. **Second Year French**; open to those who have completed Course 1; three hours per week throughout the year. Sand's *La Mare an Diable*; Corneille's *Le Cid;* Moliere's *Le Misanthrope*, etc. M., W., F., at 2:30.

3. **Third Year French**; open to those who have completed Course 2; three hours per week throughout the year. Racine's *Esther*; Moliere's *Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme*, and a special study of the Romantic Movement with Crane's *Le Romantisure Francais* as a basis. M., W., F., at 3:30.

GERMAN.

1. **Elementary German**; three hours per week throughout the year. Collar's *Shorter Eysenbach;* Joynes-Meisner's *Grammar.* Several easy texts will be read, such as Volkmann's *Kleine Geschichten;* Von Hillern's *Hoher als die Kirche*, and Heyse's *L Arrabiatta.* M., T., Th., at 2:30.

2. **Second Year German**; open to those who have completed Course 1; three hours per week throughout the year. Several texts will be read, beginning with *Unter dem Christbaum; Der Fluch der Schonheit*; *Schiller's Wilhelm Tell.* M., W., F., at 1:30.

3. **Third Year German**; open to those who have completed Course 2; three hours per week throughout the year. Goethe's *Faust*, Parts *I* and *II*, and several other modern texts will be read.

LATIN.

1. **Elementary Latin**; three hours per week throughout the year. The aims in this course are to have the student acquire a thorough mastery of the chief elements of Latin Syntax, and a vocabulary sufficient to enable him to begin the reading of Cæsar. The *Viri Romae Illustres* is translated and special attention given to Latin composition based on the text read. M., W., F., at 3:30.

2. **Second Year Latin**; open to those who have completed Course 1; three hours per week throughout the year. Four books of Cæsars *Gallic War*, Cicero's *Orations against Cataline*, and selections from Cornelius Nepos are translated. The more difficult parts of Latin Syntax are carefully studied as they are met with in the text. M., W., F., at 11.

3. **Third Year Latin**; open to those who have completed Course 2; three hours per week throughout the year. Virgil's *Æneid*, six books; Cicero's *De Amicitia; Odes* of Horace. Prose composition is also required.

4. **Fourth Year Latin**; open to all who are qualified; three hours per week throughout the year. Livy's *Roman History*, books *XXI* and *XXII*; Ovid's *Metamorphoses*; Terence's *Andria.*

GREEK.

1. **Elementary Greek**; three hours per week throughout the year. White's *First Greek Book* will be used, and book I of Xenophon's *Anabasis* translated. During this course special attention will be given to prose composition, rather as a means of fixing Greek forms in the mind than as an end to be attained. M., W., F., at 8.

2. **Second Year Greek**; open to those who have completed Course 1; three hours per week throughout the year. Xenophon's *Anabasis*, books *II* and *III* and Homer's *Iliad*, books *I-VI* are translated.

3. **Third Year Greek**; open to those who have completed Course 2; three hours per week throughout the year. Homer's *Odyssey*, books *I*, *II*, and *III*; Xenophon's *Memorabilia*; selections from Herodotus and Thucydides.

4. **Fourth Year Greek**; open to all who are qualified; three hours per week throughout the year. Aeschylus' *Prometheus Bound*; Sophocles' *Antigone*; Euripides' *Alcestis;* Aristophanes' *Birds;* Plato's *Apology* and *Crito*.

5. **Greek and Roman Literature**; open to all who have completed Course 3 in English. This course is arranged primarily for those who desire an acquaintance with the literature of Greece and Rome, but who cannot devote the time necessary to the mastery of Greek and Latin. Three hours per week throughout the year will be given to this subject, and the great literary masterpieces of these two nations will be carefully studied. The aim will be to lead the students to as thorough an appreciation of the merits of these productions as is possible with the best english translations. Special attention will be given to mythology.

EDUCATION.*

PROFESSOR TODD.

1. **Elementary Methods;** required of second year students in the three year Normal Course, and of the third year students in the four year Normal Course; three hours per week throughout the year. This course is designed as a preparation for work in the Training School. It includes a consideration of the elementary principles of teaching, art of questioning and reciting, mental development of

---

*For a general statement of the work in education, see Courses of Study, page 25.

children, school discipline and management, school devices, school hygiene, moral training, games, busy work, etc. M., W., F., at 2:30.

2. **Theory of Teaching**; required of third year students in the three year Normal Course and of fourth year students in the four year Normal Course; three hours per week throughout the year. This course embraces a further and more detailed study of the principles and methods of teaching, and affords an opportunity for the discussion of questions that arise in practice work. School management, methods of teaching the several branches, making programmes and planning courses are emphasized in this course. M., W., F., at 3:30.

2a. METHODS; required of third year students in the three year Normal Course; two hours per week during the second term. The best methods of teaching arithmetic and grammar, including a review of the most important principles of these subjects. T., Th., at 2:30.

3. **Training**; required of third and fourth year Normals; three hours per week throughout the year. This course gives practice in teaching and observation in the Normal Training School. Here the students are introduced to the work of teaching and the theory given in the class-room is put into practice. Daily, at 1.

4. **History of Education, Ancient and Mediæval**; open as elective to those who have completed Course 2; three hours per week during the first term. The subjects treated in this course are Oriental, Greek, and Roman education, and the rise and early development of Christian schools. This course is based on Compayre's *History of Pedagogy*, supplemented by lectures and copious readings.

5. **History of Modern Education**; a continuation of Course 4; three hours per week during the second term. In this course Compayre's *History of Pedagogy* is used as a text book, which is supplemented by a course of lectures on the movements of modern educational thought and practice.

6. **Philosophy of Education**; open as an elective to those who have completed Course 5 in Education and Course 1 in Philosophy; one hour per week throughout the year. Study and discussion of special topics in the philosophy of education, and great exponents of educational thought and practice. Lectures and class discussions, with supplementary readings.

7. **Educational Systems**; open as an elective to those who have taken Course 6 in Education and Course 1 in Philosophy, two hours per week throughout the year. The comparative study of educational systems, domestic and foreign. Lectures and discussions.

PHILOSOPHY.

1. **Educational Psychology**;[*] required of third year Normal students; open as an elective to others; three hours per week during the first term. The aim of this course is to make the student familiar with the fundamental phenomena of mind, special attention being paid to the application of the principles of education. The physical basis of mind, importance and application of habit in education, knowing, feeling, and willing are leading topics of the course. M., T., Th , at 12. Professor Todd.

2. **Advanced Psychology**; open as an elective to those who have completed Course 1; three hours per week during the first term. Lectures, recitations, discussions, private reading, and theses. James' *Principles of Psychology*. Professor Thomas.

3. **Ethics**; a continuation of Course 2; three hours per week during the second term. Introduction to the various Schools of Ethics; fundamental moral ideas and their order; Duty Ethics and Good Ethics explained; the Good, its definition and nature; subjective Ethics; develepment in mor-

---

[*] After 1897-98 the course in Psychology will extend through the year, two hours per week, required in the fourth year of the Normal Course.

[†] This course may not be given in 1897-98.

als; moral responsibility; merit and demerit; Ethics and Religion; Ethics of the individual; duties to self and their relation to the duties of others; Ethics of the Family, and Ethics of Society. Bowne's *Principles of Ethics*, and supplementary reading. Professor Swendsen.

4. **Logic**; open to those who have completed Course 2; three hours per week during the second term. Lectures and class discussions. Jevon's *Lessons in Logic.* Assistant Professor Thomas.

5. **History of Philosophy**;* three hours per week throughout the year. The aim in this course is to trace historically the subject of philosophy from its origin to the present time, including a consideration of the biographies and characteristic teachings of the most eminent philosophers, ancient and modern. Lectures, class discussions, private reading, and theses.

MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

PRESIDENT KERR.
PROFESSOR SWENDSEN.

The aim in all the courses in mathematics is to cultivate habits of exact, sustained and independent reasoning, of precision and clearness in the statement of convictions and the reasons upon which they depend; to rely upon insight, originality and judgment rather than upon memory. The endeavor is to secure full possession of leading principles and methods rather than details. From the first, students who show special aptitude are encouraged in the working of subjects which require more prolonged investigation than the daily exercises of the class-room.

In the elementary courses the students are required to exhibit in the class-room the results of their private study. Whenever practicable, lectures are given on subjects not fully treated in the text-books. In the higher elective courses the students are given greater latitude in their investigations, and are made acquainted as far as possible with the results of the most recent developments in mathematical science.

---

*This course may not be given in 1897-98.

1. **Arithmetic, Algebra**; required of all first year students in the Academic and Normal courses; four hours per week throughout the year. Two sections, M., T., W., Th., at 10; M., T., W., Th., at 12.

(a). ADVANCED ARITHMETIC.—The fundamental processes of arithmetic are thoroughly considered, including contracted methods of multiplication and division; common and decimal fractions; metric system of weights and measures; factors and multiples; square and cube root; proportion; percentage and interest; mensuration and practical problems. Smith's *Arithmetic for Schools.* First half-year.

[*Arithmetic*, Sub-Academic Course; four hours per week throughout the year. M., T., W., Th., at 10. Professor Todd.] Southworth's *Essentials of Arithmetic.*

(b). ALGEBRA.—A thorough treatment of the fundamental operations; use of parentheses; factoring; highest common factor; lowest common multiple; and simple and complex fractions. Wells' *Essentials of Algebra*, to page 120. Second half-year.

2. **Algebra, Geometry**; required of all second year students in the Academic and Normal Courses; five hours per week throughout the year. Daily, at 11.

(a). ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA.—After a brief review of the subjects treated in Course 1(b), the following subjects are considered: Simple equations, inequalities, involution and evolution, theory of exponents, radicals, quadratic equations, ratio and proportion, progressions and binomial theorem. Wells' *Essentials of Algebra.* First half-year.

(b). PLANE GEOMETRY.—This course includes the general properties of regular polygons, their construction, perimeters, and areas; regular polygons and circles, with problems for construction; maxima and minima, and methods for determining the ratio of the circumference to the diameter. Wells' *Plane Geometry*. Second half-year.

3. **Geometry, Algebra, Trigonometry**; required of all Freshmen; four hours per week throughout the year. M., T., W., Th., at 3:30.

(a). SOLID AND SPHERICAL GEOMETRY.—Phillips and Fisher's *Geometry*. First third of year.

(b). ADVANCED ALGEBRA.—Wells' *College Algebra*, including the summation of series and the tests for their convergency, exponential and logarithmic series, continued fractions, compound interest and annuities, the theory of elimination by determinants, the theory and solution by approximation of higher equations. Second third of year.

(c). TRIGONOMETRY.—The development of the general formulæ of plane and spherical trigonometry, the solution of plane and spherical triangles, practice in the use of logarithmic tables. Wells' *Trigonometry*. Last third of year.

For the following elective courses, hours will be arranged to suit the members of classes.

4. **Analytic Geometry, Calculus**; open to those who have completed Course 3; five hours per week throughout the year.

(a). ANALYTIC GEOMETRY.—General theory of co-ordinates; construction of loci; analytical geometry of the point, right line, circle, parabola, ellipse, and hyperbola; discussion of the general equation of the second degree between two variables; examples of transcendental and higher plane curves; introduction to analytic geometry of three dimensions.

(b). DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS.—Differentiations of algebraic and transcendental functions; development of the fundamental principles and formulæ of the differential calculus; applications to various problems in plane geometry and analysis, including indeterminate forms, maxima and minima, tangents, normals, and asymptotes to plane curves; curvature, evolutes and involutes; expansion of functions in series; Taylor's and Maclaurin's theorems; use of infinitesimals of different orders; differentiation of a function of several variables; singularities of curves.

(c). INTEGRAL CALCULUS.—Elementary forms of integration of rational and irrational functions; development of the formulæ of the integral calculus; successive integration; integration of functions of two variables; application in determining lengths of curves, areas of plane curves, and of curved surfaces, and volumes of solids.

Bowser's *Analytic Geometry* and *Differential and Integral Calculus.*

5. **Determinants**; open to students who have completed Course 4; three hours per week during the first term. Hanus' *Elements of Determinants.*

6. **Theory of Equations**; a continuation of Course 5; three hours per week during the second term. It will be devoted mainly to the general theory of equations, and the algebraic solution of the cubic and biquadratic. Burnside and Panton's *Theory of Equations.*

7. **Projective Geometry**; open to students who have completed Course 4; two hours per week throughout the year. This is an introductory course in modern projective geometry, treated both synthetically and analytically. Cremona's *Elements of Projective Geometry*, with supplementary lectures.

8. **Descriptive Geometry**; open to those who have completed Course 4; three hours per week throughout the year. The projection of lines, planes, surfaces, and solids; the intersection of each of these with any of the others, tangent lines to curves and surfaces; problems in shades and shadows of lines and surfaces; linear perspective and isometric projection. Church's *Descriptive Geometry.*

9. **Advanced Trigonometry;** open to students who have completed Course 3; two hours per week during the year. The starred chapters of Oliver, Wait, and Jones'

Treatise on Trigonometry, with applications to Spherical Astronomy, and Navigation. Enough of general Astronomy is given to enable the student to understand the principles upon which the methods of Nautical Astronomy are based. The student is taught the methods of finding local time and longitude and latitude from proper observations of the celestial bodies, and works out problems in these subjects as they are worked out in actual practice.

10. **Plane and Solid Analytical Geometry, Advanced Course;** open to students who have completed Course 6; five hours per week throughout the year. This course includes the equations and properties of the point, right line, and plane, of the sphere, cylinder and cone, and of the paraboloids, ellipsoids, and hyperboloids; the modern algebraical methods of the conic sections; a short discussion of the general theory of higher plane curves and surfaces; applications of the differential and integral calculus to problems involving functions of two or more variables, such as development in series and transformation of functions, curvatures, areas of surfaces, volumes of solids, etc. The work of this course will consist in the discussion of portions of Salmon's *Conic Sections*, *Higher Plane Curves*, and *Analytic Geometry of Three Dimensions*.

11. **Differential and Integral Calculus, Advanced Course;** open to students who have completed Course 4; five hours per week throughout the year. This course embraces the elements of the theory of functions of imaginary variables; the various methods of integration, systematically treated; the elements of the theory of the elliptic functions; the mechanical and geometrical applications of the calculus treated more fully than in Course 5; and some of the more important cases of Differential Equations. Byerly's *Differential Calculus* and *Integral Calculus*.

12. **Quaternions**; open to students who have completed Course 4; two hours per week during the year. This course is an elementary presentation of the subject, based on Hardy's *Elements of Quaternions*.

13. **History and Philosophy of Mathematics**; open to students who have completed Course 11; one hour per week throughout the year. This course deals with the origin, development, and logical relation of the various subjects of mathematical science, including a series of synoptic lectures, which may be roughly outlined as follows: Mathematics among the ancients; Descartes and the discovery of analytic geometry; Newton, Leibnitz and the calculus; Hamilton and the invention of quaternions; modern geometry; mathematics and mathematicians of the United States. Ball's *History of Mathematics*, Comte's and Bledsoe's *Philosophy of Mathematics*, the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, and other works of reference.

---

14. **Elementary Astronomy**; open to students who have completed Course 3; three hours per week during the fall term. An elementary course in descriptive astronomy. Based on Young's *Lessons in Astronomy*.

15. **General Astronomy**; open to students who have completed Course 14; two hours per week throughout the year. This course deals with the general facts and principles underlying the science of astronomy, with solutions of many problems, particularly those relating to the determination of latitude, longitude, and time. Instruction is given by means of recitations and lectures. Young's *General Astronomy*.

16. **Practical Astronomy**; open to those who have completed Courses 4 and 15; two hours per week throughout the year. A continuation and completion of Course 15. Theory and use of instruments—sextant, transit instrument, zenith telescope, and equatorial; various methods of determining latitude and longitude; graphical methods of predicting eclipses, etc. Doolittle's *Practical Astronomy*, Clarke's *Geodesy*.

17. **Surveying**; open to students who have completed Course 3; three hours per week throughout the year. This course includes the discussion of chain surveying, compass

and transit surveying, declination of the needle, transit and solar attachment; the construction, adjustment, and use of modern instruments used by surveyors in field and office work; the field method of making hydrographic, mine, city, railroad and geodetic surveys; the office work involved in computation and in making maps. Lectures, recitations, and field work. Johnson's *Theory and Practice of Surveying*, and other works of reference.

PHYSICS.

PROFESSOR SWENDSEN.

The work in Physics extends through three years. The instruction is given by recitations and familiar lectures, with experiments and laboratory work. It is designed in this department to cultivate in the student habits of observation and accurate scientific methods of investigation. In the experimental courses students are encouraged to make their own apparatus, as far as possible, for illustrative work. For this work the necessary tools and other facilities will be provided.

1. **Elementary Physics;** required of all third year students in the Academic and Normal Courses; three hours per week throughout the year. Among the most important subjects considered are, fundamental units of measurement, motion, velocity, force, momentum, properties and states of matter, transmission of fluid pressure, laws and theories of sound, heat and light, the elementary theories, and some practical applications of electricity. Gage's *Principles of Physics*. M., Th., F., at 1:30.

*1 (a). **Introduction to Physics**; required of all students in the third year of the three year Normal Course; three hours per week during the second half-year. Among the subjects treated will be the following: The laws and elementary theories of energy, motion and work, pressure of fluids, laws of machines, sound, heat and light, magnetism and electricity, together with some practical applications. Gage's *Introduction to Physical Science.* M., W., F., at 2:30.

---

*This course will not be given after 1897-98.

2. **General Physics**; required of Sophomores in General Science, open as an elective to others who have completed Physics 1 and Mathematics 3; three hours per week throughout the year. The theories of mechanics, mass attraction, mechanics of fluids, sound, its origin and transmission; light, reflection and refraction, interference and dispersion, polarization, electricity, including the chemical relations of the current, thermo and luminous effects; units of measurements and coefficients. Ames' *Theory of Physics.* M., W., F., at 2:30.

3. **Advanced Physics**; open as an elective to students who have completed Physics 2 and Mathematics 4; three hours per week throughout the year. Theories of statical mechanics and hydraulics; applications of theories advanced in Course 2; the electric dynamo and steam engine.

CHEMISTRY.

1. **Elementary Chemistry**; required of Freshmen and fourth year Normals; three hours per week throughout the year. An elementary course in descriptive and theoretical chemistry. The object of the course is to give an outline of the principles of the science and to acquaint the student with the most important compounds of the common elements and the methods of their preparation; the writing of reactions and working of chemical problems. M., W., F., at 3:30.

2. **General Chemistry**; required of Freshmen in Letters and General Science who offer Course 1 at entrance; three hours per week throughout the year. A continuation of Course 1, including a thorough exposition by means of equations of the various chemical changes, and a discussion

of chemical theories and chemical philosophy. Recitations and reviews two hours, and laboratory practice four hours each week. T., Th., at 2:30. Laboratory, M., F., 3:30 to 5:30.

3. **Qualitative Analysis**; open to students who have completed Course 2. Recitation and lectures two hours, and laboratory practice four hours each week during the first term. General principles of qualitative analysis; tests for bases and acids; analysis of mixtures and complex salts.

4. **Quantitative Analysis**; open to students who have completed Course 3; two hours recitations and four hours laboratory practice each week during the second term. Gravimetric and volumetric analysis of bases and acids, ores and minerals.

5. **Assaying**; open to those who have completed Course 3. Recitations and laboratory practice three hours each week during the first term. The assay of gold, silver, copper, and lead ores.

BIOLOGY.

PROFESSOR LINFORD.

The aim of this department is to familiarize the student with the leading facts of the biological sciences; not by requiring him to memorize long series of scientific terms and their definitions, but by leading him to the threshold of nature; pointing out the way and bidding him enter into her domain and discover for himself, as far as is consistent, the laws that govern the structure, the functions, and the relations of the various parts of the organic world.

The prescribed work is especially fitted for the Normal student—giving him such a training in scientific methods, and acquainting him with such biological truths as will enable him to teach science successfully in the various grades of the common schools; but while the courses are especially prepared to meet the wants of normals, nothing will be lost but much gained by the students of the Academic Course following the work as outlined.

The elective courses offer opportunities for advanced work in the various lines in which the student may be interested.

1. **General Biology;** elective; two lectures, four hours laboratory work during the first half-year. This course is offered for the purpose of giving a general conception of the organic world, and is especially adapted to those to whom the details of the more special subjects are of less value than the facts of vital structure and function. A few typical forms of animal and plant life, as the amoeba, the infusorian, yeast, bacteria, earthworm, and fern are studied in detail to furnish a proper conception of the phenomena of life. Two lectures, four hours laboratory work during the first term. Sedgwick and Wilson's *Elementary Biology*.

BOTANY.

2. **Elementary Botany;** required in the second year of the Academic and Normal courses; two hours recitations and four hours laboratory practice each week during the second term. In this course it is intended to give the student a thorough understanding of the more obvious phenomena of plant structure and some of the simpler physiological processes of plant organisms in order that a basis may be formed for all future intelligent study of the same. Enough classification will be given to make clear the relationship of the different groups, and also to enable the student to recognize the commoner types. Lectures, M., W., at 1:30; laboratory practice, T., Th., 2:30 to 4:30. Bergen's *Elementary Botany*.

3. **Systematic Botany;** open to those who have completed Course 2; three hours per week during the second term. Lectures on the principles of classification followed by a practical study of the gross structure of our common plants and the preparation of an herbarium of at least one hundred species of our local flora. Lectures, recitations,

and field work. Coulter's *Manual of Rocky Mountain Botany.*

4. **Morphology of the Compositæ;** elective to those who have completed Course 3; three hours, lectures, recitations, and field work, first term. This course is devoted to the study of the general morphology of the group, an examination of the Intermountain species, and a comparative study of our local with eastern forms. Coulter's *Manual of Rocky Mountain Botany*, and other works of reference will be used to supplement the lectures.

5. **Hystology and Physiology of Plants;** elective; two hours lectures and four hours laboratory work throughout the year. This course is devoted to a consideration of the microscopic structure, the development, and the vegetative processes of Phanerogams. Elective to those having completed Course 2.

ZOOLOGY.

6. **Elementary Zoology;** required of second year Academic and Normal students; two hours recitations and four hours laboratory practice per week during the first term. This course gives a general view of the animal kingdom. Living animals will be examined and dissections made as a basis for understanding animal stucture. M., W., at 1:30; laboratory practice, T., Th., 2:30 to 4:30. Orton's *Comparative Zoology*, and Colton's *Practical Zoology.*

7. **Morphology of Invertebrates;** elective to those completing Course 6. Typical invertebrate forms, both marine and those of our own locality, are studied by dissection and prepared specimens. Enough systematic work will be given to show the relationship existing between the groups. Lectures one hour, laboratory four hours, throughout the year.

8. **Morphology of Vertebrates;** open to students completing Course 7. A continuation of Course 7. It con-

sists of the dissection of typical forms, as the hagfish, the lizzard, the snake, the pigeon, the cat, etc. Embryology, and osteology receive attention, as also systematic zoology. Lectures one hour, laboratory four hours, throughout the year.

PHYSIOLOGY.

9. **Elementary Physiology**; required of second year Academic and Normal students, two hours per week throughout the year. The anatomy, structure, and activities of the human body are studied, both to serve as a basis for future study and a guide to proper hygienic care of the body. T., Th., at 10. Martin's *Human Body*, Briefer Course.

10. **Advanced Physiology**; open to those who have completed Course 9; three hours per week throughout the year. In this course lectures are given on embryology to give the students an idea of the differentiation of tissues. Students are required to dissect some well known vertebrate animals as a basis for their study of anatomy, which forms an important part of the course. Models of the eye, ear and other parts of the body are used; alcoholic specimens of the human brain, stomach, sciatic nerve, etc., kindly loaned to the College by Dr. E. I. Rich of Ogden. Martin's *Human Body*, Advanced Course.

GEOLOGY AND MINERALOGY.

PROFESSOR LINFORD.

The courses outlined in Geology aim to give students a good general knowledge of the forces now in operation upon and in the earth, and the effects they produce; the different kinds of rocks and rock structure produced by geological agencies; and the history of the earth and its inhabitants are read in its structure and interpreted by forces now in operation.

In Mineralogy the student is made familiar with our common minerals, their properties, and distribution, and with practical methods for the determination of mineral species.

1. **Elementary Geology;** required of fourth year Normals, open as an elective to others; three hours per week during the second term. An elementary course in dynamical, structural, and historical geology. M., W., F., at 12. Tarr's *Elementary Geology*.

2. **Advanced Geology;** open as an elective to those who have completed Course 1; three hours per week throughout the year. Special consideration is given to palæontology and economic geology. The larger portion of the time is given to the study of the principal groups of the animal and vegetable kingdoms, their morphology, relations and geological distribution. The student will be required to do considerable field work to verify class instructions, and make a collection of invertebrate fossils in which the mountains near Logan abound. Le Conte's *Elements of Geology*, and Tarr's *Economic Geology*.

3. **Elementary Mineralogy;** open as an elective in third year Academic and to others having suitable preparation; two lectures and four hours laboratory work per week during the first term. This course is an elementary study in mineralogy. The student is taught to determine the more common minerals, and is made acquainted with some of their properties. M., W., F., at 12. Dana's *Minerals and How to Study Them*.

4. **Advanced Mineralogy;** elective to those who have completed Course 3. The work of this course is a continuation of Course 3, but enters more into detail. Special attention is given to crystallography and blow-pipe analysis; the student being required to determine not fewer than seventy-five mineral species. Lectures two hours, laboratory work, four hours, throughout the year. Dana's *System of Mineralogy*, and Williams' *Crystallography*.

GEOGRAPHY.

1. **Political Geography**; required of all students in the Sub-Academic Course; three hours per week throughout the year. The subject is treated by the topical method. Lectures and text-book lessons. Numerous works of reference will be placed in the College Library to assist the students in the preparation of their work. M., W., F., at 11. Professor Todd.

2. **Physical Geography**; required of second year students in the Normal and Academic courses; two hours per week throughout the year. The work in this course is especially adapted to the wants of Normal students and those whose circumstances will not permit them to pursue complete courses in the natural and physical sciences. Apparatus will be used whenever required to illustrate the principles under consideration. T., Th., at 12. Professor Linford.

BOOKKEEPING.

MR. BULLEN.

There are two courses offered in bookkeeping, a one hour course extending through the year, required of all Normal students, and a three hour elective course. In the first part of the work the student is thoroughly drilled in the principles which underlie and form the foundation of bookkeeping; later he enters upon practical work, in which he buys and sells as in actual business, dealing with commission, brokerage, merchandising, banking, manufacturing, etc. Special attention is given to the methods of closing books, making out statements, trial balances and invoices, and to other details connected with bookkeeping. Order, neatness, proficiency, and accuracy characterize the work. Williams and Rogers' *Complete Bookkeeping*. Three sections: F., at 12; W., at 3:30; F., at 3:30.

PENMANSHIP.

The course in Penmanship is required of all first year students; two hours per week throughout the year. Blackboard and individual instruction. W., F., at 2:30.

ART.

MISS HARDING.

The educational value of Art as an aid in acquiring accurate observation, in imparting correct ideas of form, and in cultivating and refining the taste is generally recognized. In connection with other branches of education, it gives expression to thought where ordinary language would fail; particularly is this the case in the study of natural history.

In the course in Art, special attention is given to *freehand drawing* from nature and objects, thus forming the basis for accuracy in observing natural and artificial objects. *Perspective* is also taught, enabling the student to understand more clearly the appearance of an object when seen from different points of view, thus aiding him to work with greater precision and freedom of motion on freehand drawing. The course will comprise: (a) Perspective; (b) Blackboard illustrations of elementary science, literature, and history; (c) Relief map drawing; (d) Drawing from objects and type solids; (e) Free hand drawing in design and historic ornament. The work includes light and shades, and out door sketching. Some time will also be given to water color painting. The class meets daily, but the work counts only two hours toward graduation. Required of all first year students. M., T., W., Th., F., at 1.30.

MUSIC.

Recognizing the fact that vocal music is now almost universally taught in the public schools, as well as in the private schools and academies, provision is made in the course in vocal music to prepare teachers to meet this demand. Advantages are also offered for special instruction in voice culture and instrumental music.

1. **Vocal Music**; required of all first year students; three hours per week throughout the year. The object of this course is to give a thorough training in the elements. Students of marked musical talents are organized into a College choir, and receive special instruction in music for devotional exercises and for society entertainments. M., Th., at 3:30. Mr. Pinder.

2. **Violin;** open to all College students. Thorough courses on the violin will be given by Mr. Chas. M. Harris. Mr. Harris has studied under some of the best musicians of America and Europe, having taken courses at Chicago and Berlin, Germany. He will give private lessons at Salt Lake City, but the Brigham Young College will be the only place where his pupils will be able to get regular conservatory class lessons at a reduced price. If sufficient interest is taken in the work, a string orchestra may be organized during the year.

3. **Piano and Organ;** open to all College students. Private lessons on the organ and piano will be given by Mr. Pinder, a gentleman of scholarly attainments, who received his training in the best schools of England.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION.

When I see about me, in the field of intellectual attainment and culture, in the walks of business, and in family life, so many disasters and tragedies long drawn out, of failing health, and collapse of nerve, brain and muscle, I feel that health is the only bulwark upon which everything we prize, intellectual culture, and religious affection, can ever be reared; so the fact that science and art are bringing so many of their most prominent resources to bear upon this new cause of physical training, I think, is significant in our national history.—G. Stanley Hall.

Physical Culture; open to all students of the College; three hours per week throughout the year. There will be special classes for men and women. The exercises are varied so as to reach the muscles of all parts of the body. It is designed to give symmetry of form, grace of movement, and as much strength to every part of the body as is demanded by the legitimate work of life. The *practical work* will include marching, calisthenics, fancy steps, Delsarte freeing and controlling exercises, wooden and iron dumb-bells, wands, Indian clubs, gymnastic games, horizontal vaulting, and parallel bars, flying and traveling rings, climbing, tumbling, jumping, Swedish free movements, Swedish apparatus, etc.

A physical examination and careful measurement of each student will be made, and a Sargent chart given showing the relation of the student to the type. A prescription of exercises needed by the individual will be given for special private work.

Gymnasium.—The new gymnasium in the *West Building* will be provided with the best apparatus for light, heavy, and special work. The main hall is 75x50 feet. Adjoining this hall will be the director's room, dressing rooms, lockers, hot and cold tub and shower baths, etc.

Normal Class.—For the benefit of Normal students and others interested in the work, a course of lectures will be given on dress, personal hygiene, methods of conducting classes, and the history of physical education.

SUMMARY OF STUDIES.

When the terms are not given the subject extends through the year. The figures in the first column indicate the course numbers. The letters and figures following the names of subjects indicate the days of the week and the hours of recitation of required subjects, and the figures in the last column, the number of hours of recitation or lecture per week, counting toward graduation.

	Art, daily, 1:30	2
	Biology:	
1.	General Biology, first	3
	Botany:	
2.	Elementary Botany, second, M., W., at 1:30; T., Th., at 2:30 to 4:30	3
3.	Systematic Botany, second	3
4.	Morphology of the Compositæ, first	3
5.	Histology and Physiology of Plants	3
	Zoology:	
6.	Elementary Zoology, first, M., W., at 1:30; T., Th., at 2:30 to 4:30.	3
7.	Morphology of Invertebrates	3
8.	Morphology of Vertebrates	3
	Physiology:	
9.	Elementary Physiology, T., Th., at 10	2
10.	Advanced Physiology	3
	Bookkeeping I, F., 12; W., 3:30; F., 3:30	1
	Bookkeeping II	3

CHEMISTRY:

1. Elementary Chemistry, M., W., F., at 3:30	3
2. General Chemistry, T., Th., at 2:30; M., W., 3;30 to 5:30	3
3. Qualitative Analysis, first	3
4. Quantitative Analysis, second	3
5. Assaying, first	3

EDUCATION:

1. Elementary Methods, M., W., F., at 2:30	3
2. Theory of Teaching, M., W., F., at 3:30	3
(a) Methods, T., Th., 2:30	2
3. Training, daily, 1	4
4, 5. History of Education	3
6. Philosophy of Education	1
7. Educational Systems	2

ENGLISH:

1. (a) Grammar, M., W., F., 11; T., Th., F., 10	3
(b) Grammar, M., T., Th., F., 1:30	4
2. (a) Reading, T., Th., 11; T., Th., 2:30	2
(b) Reading and Orthography, M., T., Th., F., 12	4
3. Rhetoric, M., W., F., 10; M., W., F., 12	3
4. Advanced Rhetoric, T., Th., 11	2
5. Literature, T., Th., F., 1:30	3
6. Early English Philology	3
7. Middle English Philology	3
8. History of the English Language	2
9. Elocution, M., W., 10	1

FRENCH:

1. Elementary, T., W., Th., 1:30	3
2. Second Year, M., W., F., 2:30	3
3. Third Year, M., W., F., 3:30	3

GEOGRAPHY:

1. Political Geography, M., W., F., 11	3
2. Physical Geography, T., Th., at 12	2

GEOLOGY AND MINERALOGY:

1. Elementary Geology, second, M., W., F., 12	3

2. Advanced Geology	3
3. Elementary Mineralogy, first, 12	3
4. Advanced Mineralogy	3
GERMAN:	
1. Elementary, M., T., Th., 2:30	3
2. Second Year, M., W., F., 1:30	3
3. Third Year	3
GREEK:	
1. Elementary, M., W., F., 8	3
2. Second Year	3
3. Third Year	3
4. Fourth Year	3
5. Greek and Roman Literature	3
HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE:	
1. United States History, M., W., F., 10; 11; 12	3
(a) United States History, T., Th., 11	2
2. Political Economy, W., 10.	1
3. General History, M., T., W., Th., 3:30	4
4. Civil Government, T., Th., 1:30	2
5. Grecian History	2
6. Roman History	2
7. Middle Ages	3
8. French Revolution	3
9. Constitutional and Political History of United States	4
10. Civil War	4
11. History and Philosophy of the State	5
12. International Law	3
LATIN:	
1. Elementary, M., W., F., 3:30	3
2. Second Year, M., W., F., 11	3
3. Third Year	3
4. Fourth Year	3
MATHEMATICS:	
1. (a) Arithmetic, first, M., T., W., Th., 10; 12	4
(b) Algebra, second, M., T., W., F., 10; 12	4
2. (a) Elementary Algebra, first, daily	5

(b) Plane Geometry, second, daily	5
3. (a) Solid and Spherical Geometry, fall, M., T., W., Th., 3:30	4
(b) Advanced Algebra, winter, M., W., T., 3:30	4
(c) Trigonometry, spring, M., W., Th., 3:30	3
4. (a) Analytic Geometry, fall	5
(b) Differential Calculus, winter	5
(c) Integral Calculus, spring	5
5. Determinants, first	3
6. Theory of Equations, second	3
7. Projective Geometry	2
8. Descriptive Geometry	3
9. Advanced Trigonometry, second	2
10. Advanced Analytic Geometry	5
11. Advanced Calculus	5
12. Quaternions, winter and spring	3
13. History and Philosophy of Mathematics	1
14. Elementary Astronomy	3
15. General Astronomy	2
16. Practical Astronomy	2
17. Surveying	3
Penmanship, T., Th., 1:30	½
PHILOSOPHY:	
1. Educational Psychology, first, M., T., Th., 12	3
2. Advanced Psychology, first	3
3. Ethics, second	3
4. Logic, second	3
5. History of Philosophy	3
PHYSICS:	
1. Elementary Physics, M., Th., F., 1:30	3
1a. Introduction to Physics, second, M., W., F., 2:30	3
2. General Physics	3
3. Advanced Physics	3
THEOLOGY:	
1. The Gospel, first, M., W., F., 9:15	2
2. Life of Christ, second, M., W., F., 9:15	2
3. Bible History, M., W., F., 9:15	2

4.	Ecclesiastical History, M., W., F., 9:15	2
5.	Systematic Theology	2
6.	The Book of Mormon, M., W., F., 9:15	2
7.	Ancient Religions	2
8.	Hebrew Poetry, first, M., W., F., 9:15	2
9.	The Apostelate, second, M., W., F., 9:15	2
10.	Christian Evidences, first, M., W., F., 9:15	2
11.	Natural Theology, second, M., W., F., 9:15	2
12.	Comparative Religion	2
Vocal Music, M., Th., 3:30		1

LIBRARY AND MUSEUM ACCESSIONS.

LIBRARY ADDITIONS.

Among those to whom the Library is indebted for books and other favors received during the year 1896-97 are: Hon. J. L. Rawlins, Hon. F. J. Cannon, Hon. Arthur Brown, Hon. C. E. Allen, Hon. W. H. King, Pres. W. J. Kerr, and the several National Departments and Bureaus at Washington.

PERIODICALS CONTRIBUTED.

TITLE.	WHERE PUBLISHED.	DONORS.
Blade, weekly	Nephi	Publishers
Beaver County News	Beaver	“
Box Elder County News	Brigham City	“
Brigham Bugler, weekly	“ “	“
Congressional Record, daily	Washington	“
Deseret Evening News, daily	Salt Lake City	“
Dispatch, daily	Provo	“
Juvenile Instructor, semi-monthly	Salt Lake City	“
Journal, tri-weeely	Logan	“
Nation, semi-weekly	“	“
Oneida Herald	Preston, Idaho	“
Paris Post, weekly	Paris, “	“
Republic, weekly	Nephi	“
Salt Lake Herald, daily	Salt Lake City	“
Salt Lake Tribune, daily	“	“
Southern Censor, weekly	Richfield	“
Standard, daily	Ogden	“

University Chronicle, weekly	Salt Lake City	“
Utonian, weekly	Beaver	“
Wasatch Wave, weekly	Heber	“
Woman's Exponent	Salt Lake City	“
Young Woman's Journal	“	“

PERIODICALS PURCHASED.

TITLE.	WHERE PUBLISHED.
American Agriculturist, weekly	New York
Cosmopolitan, monthly	“
Eclectic Magazine, monthly	“
Education, monthly	Boston
Forum, monthly	New York
Harper's Monthly	“
Literary Digest, weekly	“
Nineteenth Century, monthly	London, England
North American Review	New York
Popular Science Monthly	“
School Journal, weekly	“
Studies in History and Political Science, monthly,	Baltimore
Times, weekly	London, England
Tribune, weekly	New York
World, tri-weekly	“
Western Teacher, monthly	Milwaukee
Youth's Companion, weekly	Boston

*OTHER PERIODICALS FURNISHED THE READING ROOM.**

Atlantic Monthly	Boston
American Historical Review, quarterly	New York
American Magazine of Civics, monthly	“
Century Magazine, monthly	“
Current History, quarterly	Buffalo
Illinois Wesleyan Magazine	Bloomington
Review of Reviews, monthly	New York
Scribner's Magazine, monthly	“

---

*Through the kindness of Professor J. F. Miller these periodicals were placed in the Reading Room during the year 1896-97.

DONATIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

During the year ending June 5, 1896, the College Museum received the following contributions.

ARTICLES.	DONOR.
No. I, Vol. I of the Juvenile Instructor, No. 4, Vol. I of the Deseret News	Miss Harriet Taylor, Logan.
A fossil fern from Winter Quarters, Pleasant Valley, Utah	Mr. W. H. Griffin, Newton, Utah.
Quartz crystals from Bloomington, Idaho	Mr. W. A. Fifield, Weston, Idaho.
Some Sandwich Island ferns	Mr. John Hooper, Hooperville, Utah.
One fossil fish, two pieces of calcite, and a fossil univalve	Mr. E. A. Amussen, Logan.
One axalotle from Colson's Lake, Juab County, Utah; a work of German prose collections published in 1724, an old Geneva watch, twenty-two old coins, pieces of rock of which the Manti Temple is built, rock salt from Salt Creek canyon, Utah; Devonian horn coral, oolite, gypsum, marble, and calcite.	Mr. John T. Miller, Nephi, Utah.
Four old coins	Mr. John Bench, Logan.
Forty-one specimens of gold, silver, tin, copper, and other ores from Australia, Peru, Chili, Brazil, and the United States	Mr. Don Maguire, Ogden, Utah.
A scorpion	Mr. G. H. Blood, Kaysville, Utah.
Ores from the Argossa and Copper King mines, Rich Co., Utah	Mr. A. H. Linford, Garden City, Utah.
One hundred and six varieties of Tennessee woods	Mr. W. T. Ogden, Ogden, Utah.
Skeleton of a mouse and a crystal of Iceland spar	Horace Kerr, Logan, Utah.
Gold ore and manganese ore from Delamar mine, Idaho	Mr. Ezra Jensen, Brigham City, Utah.
An old pistol and an old fife	Mr. W. B. Burton, St. Louis, Miss.
The skull of a sheep	Mr. Walter Riggs, Millville, Utah.

Twelve jars of marine plants in formalin; squids, undibranks, sea pens, hag fish, sea anemone jelly fishes, young sharks, and several species of fish in formalin, a number of crabs, sea urchin, and starfish tests; a number of California woods, fifteen species of fresh water mollusks from Michigan and surrounding states, three hundred specimens of California and West Virginia plants	Prof. Jas. H. Linford.
Lamb with two heads, and a lamb with eight legs	Jas. Lofthouse, Paradise, Utah.
A very large larval insect	Geo. D. Cardon, Benson, Utah.
Paper models of crab and lobster	Miss Minnie Thomas, Logan, Utah.
One old pistol	Jesse Budge, Paris, Idaho.
One fossil fern leaf	W. H. Griffin, Newton, Utah.

NINETEENTH ANNUAL COMMENCEMENT.

LIST OF GRADUATES, 1897.

NORMAL COURSE.

Anderson, James Henry	Lewiston, Utah
Bickmore, Danford Mc Arthur	Paradise, Utah
*Hubbard, Sarah Gwennie	Willard, Utah
Hatch, Lulu Jane	Woodruff, Arizona
Holden, Mary Catherine	Logan, Utah
Howell, Mattie	Wellsville, Utah
Hawkes, Nellie May	Logan, Utah
Jensen, Ezra Peter	Brigham, Utah
Kerr, Olive	Richmond, Utah
Larsen, Annie Eliza	Paradise, Utah
*Monson, James Paul	Mantua, Utah
*Morgan, Joseph	Samaria, Idaho
Matthew, George Morris	Grantsville, Utah
Nelson, Joseph	Mantua, Utah
Oldham, Mary Price	Paradise, Utah
Parkinson, Bertha Smart	Franklin, Idaho
Sneddon, John A	Scofield, Utah
Telford, Linnie May	Richmond, Utah
Torgeson, Della Vera	Logan, Utah

ACADEMIC COURSE.

Bitter, Charles	Logan, Utah
*Hatch, Lorenzo Fayette	Franklin, Idaho
Johnson, John Edward	Grantsville, Utah
Jensen, Lottie	Brigham, Utah
Pond, Moses Alonzo	Pocatello, Idaho

---

*With honors.

LIST OF STUDENTS.

FRESHMEN.

Johannesen, Oscar A	Idaho Falls, Idaho
Pike, Thomas W	Logan, Utah

NORMAL COURSE,

THIRD YEAR.

Anderson, James H	Lewiston, Utah
Bickmore, D. M.	Paradise, "
Bowen, Charles Franklin	Samaria, Idaho
Holden, Mary Catherine	Logan, Utah
Hatch, Lulu Jane	Woodruff, Arizona
Howell, Mattie	Wellsville, Utah
Hawkes, Nellie May	Logan, Utah
Hubbard, Sarah Gwennie	Willard, "
Jones, Eva	Logan, "
Jensen, Ezra Peter	Brigham, "
Kerr, Olive	Richmond, "
Liljenquist, Zina Vilate	Hyrum, "
Larsen, Annie Eliza	Paradise, "
Morgan, Joseph	Samaria, Idaho
Monson, James Paul	Mantua, Utah
Matthews, George Morris	Grantsville, "
Nelson, Joseph	Geneva, "
Oldham, Mary Price	Paradise, "
Parkinson, Bertha Smart	Franklin, Idaho
Sneddon, John A	Scofield, Utah
Seamens James Wm	Hyde Park, "
Torgeson, Della Vera	Logan, "
Telford, Linnie May	Richmond, "

SECOND YEAR.

Allen, Emily	Rockland, Idaho
Beveridge, Ida	Almy, Wyoming
Bowen, Albert Ernest	Samaria, Idaho
Card, Lovantia	Logan, Utah
Cardon, George David	Benson, “
Cheney, Della Maud	Lake Town, “
Cole, Alfred Leander	Logan, “
Davis, Ephraim Rees	Samaria, Idaho
Everton, Elenor Rebecca	Logan, Utah
Gruwell, Millie	Diaz, Mexico
Gamble, Lillian May	Millville, Utah
Hammond, Diantha	Providence, “
Hammond, Diana	“ “
Hammond, Thursa	“ “
Huteballe, Marthina Maria	Logan, “
Heiner, Moroni	Morgan, “
Holden, Sarah Ellen	Logan, “
Israelson, Willard Hans	Hyrum, “
Jensen, Peter	Newton, “
Jensen, Clarence Christian	Mantua, “
Jenkins, Lewis Ira	Newton, “
Jenkins, Ruth Ann	“ “
Jensen, Stensa	Hyde Park, “
Johnson, Peter, Jr	Randolph, “
Knox, Eva	Logan, “
Mc Murray, Hannah Matilda	Liberty, Idaho
Peterson, Lorentz Carl	Hyrum, Utah
Parker, David	Parker, Idaho
Ricks, Lois Esther	Paris, “
Rhees, Helen	View, Utah
Riggs, Walter	Millville, “
Sorenson, Mary Emily	Logan, “
Scarborough, Mary Valett	Franklin, Idaho
Smith, Cuzandra	Smithfield, Utah
Telford, Mildred	Richmond, “
Thomas, Minnie	Logan, “
Wilson, Elbert Fairchild	Diaz, Mexico

Wilding, Mary Latilla	Salt Lake City, Utah

FIRST YEAR.

Barron, Mattie	Deseret, Utah
Baker, Lydia A	Mendon, “
Bybee, Timothy Augustus	Hooper, “
Bramwell, Franklin Charles	St. Anthony, Idaho
Boothe, Lillian	Honeyville, Utah
Blood, George Hooper	Kaysville, “
Cragun, Julia Amelia	View, “
Cooley, Ezra	Newton, “
Cardon, Hyrum Michael	Logan, “
Cardon, Moses	Pocatello, Idaho
Chandler, Mary Emily	Willard, Utah
Daines, Caroline	Hyde Park, “
Edgley, Edwin	Pocatello, Idaho
Everton, John Elva	Logan, Utah
Fife, Abbie	Providence, “
Fifield, Albert Moroni	Weston, Idaho
Fifield, Wesley Andrew	“ “
Goaslind, Julia	Logan, Utah
Gifford, Warren Lewis	Weston, Idaho
Hale, Jonathan Heriman	Afton, Wyoming
Harding, George	Willard, Utah
Hansen, Lizzie	Brigham, “
Hall, Walter Scott	West Portage, “
Hall, Cassie	Wellsville, “
Hawkes, Martha	Logan, “
Hale, Aroetta Louisa	Smithfield, “
Hansen, Nels Severin	Weston, Idaho
Ingram, Drusilla Louisa	Brigham, Utah
Jones, Edwin Richards	Malad, Idaho
Jones, Margaret	“ “
Jones, Annie	“ “
Johnson, Willis De Witt	Lake Town, Utah
Johnson, William Michael	College, “
Kemp, John Henry	Lewiston, “
Kunz, Christian Willford	Bern, Idaho

Leishman, George Washington	Logan, Utah
Linford, Albert Henry	Garden City, “
Liljenquist, Otto Erastus	Hyrum, “
Mc Kinnon, Samuel	Randolph “
Murdock, Effie Johanna	Logan, “
Morrison, Mahala	Franklin, Idaho
Miles, Charles Ernest	Paradise, Utah
Mc Cracken, Henry	Smithfield, “
Mc Murray, Fanny Lucinda	Liberty, Idaho
Morgan, Hannah	“ “
Nielsen, Wm. Edwin	Pocatello, “
Peterson, Dora	Hyrum, Utah
Phillips, John	Logan, “
Plant, Rose Elizabeth	Richmond, “
Purnell, Eva Louisa	Preston, Idaho
Parker, Mary Adell	Parker, “
Pitkin, Sarah Elise	Millville, Utah
Parker, Wellrose	Parker, Idaho
Rigby, Samuel Eckersal	Rexburg, “
Skidmore, John Samuel	Richmond, Utah
Sorenson, John P	St. Charles, Idaho
Smith, Ezra O	Logan, Utah
Taylor, Agnes	“ “
Ward, Margaret Olive	Ward, Idaho
Wight, Hattie	Brigham, Utah

ACADEMIC COURSE.

THIRD YEAR.

Bitter, Charles	Logan, Utah
Hatch, Lorenzo Fayette	Franklin, Idaho
Johnson, John Edward	Grantsville, Utah
Jensen, Lottie	Brigham, “
Pond, Moses Alonzo	Pocatello, Idaho

SECOND YEAR.

Crandall, Erma Adella	Logan, Utah
Hammond, Horton	Providence, “

Hammond, Lorenzo E	Providence,	Utah
Jensen, John Willford	Hyrum	“
Lufkin, Kate Naomi	Logan,	“
Maughan, Charles Nibley	Wellsville,	“
Orr, Richard Robert	Avon,	“
Smith, Maude	Logan,	“
Thatcher, Constance	“	“
West, John Thompson	Pocatello,	Idaho

FIRST YEAR.

Atkinson, Charles Ezra	Clarkston,	Utah
Allen, Heber Charles	Rockland,	Idaho
Chambers, Thomas Henry	Smithfield,	Utah
Farr, Lucian Corridan, Jr	Logan,	“
Harris, Robert Cromwell	West Portage,	“
Hammond, Horace	Providence,	“
Johnson, William	Randolph,	“
Jensen, Royal Leo	Brigham,	“
Jensen, Elias Christopher	“	“
Larson, Amy	Logan,	“
May, Richard C	Honeyville,	“
Nye, Frederick James	“	“
Nibley, Joseph	Baker City,	Oregon
Nibley, Joel	Logan,	Utah
Phister, Leonard William	“	“
Sorenson, Jennie	Mendon,	“
Smith, Effie Eliza	Logan,	“
Taylor, Sarah	“	“
White, John Mc Arthur	Willard,	“

SUB-ACADEMIC COURSE.

Alley, George Allison	Lake Town,	Utah
Barrett, Eva	Mendon,	“
Cook, Annie Amy	Garden City,	“
Cardon, Grehta	Logan,	“
Gibbs, Joseph Edward	West Portage,	“
Gambling, Annie Elizabeth	Liberty,	Idaho
Howell, Clara Effie	Clifton,	“

Hubbard, Orin Oliver	Willard,	Utah
Halling, Ammon	Mantua,	“
Hodges, Thomas Gifford	Garden City,	“
Oleson, David Lorenzo	Hooper,	“
Oleson, Josie	“	“
Parkinson, William Brigham	Logan,	“
Winters, Niels Erastus	Montpelier,	Idaho
Ward, Eliza Ann	Washakie,	Utah
Ward, Alice Sylvia	“	“

WINTER COURSE.

Atkinson, Joseph Leuory	Clarkston,	Utah
Cambell, George Grant	Weston,	Idaho
Chadwick, Charles	Park Valley,	Utah
Cardon, Ezra Bartholomew	Benson,	“
Davis, Zephaniah	St. John,	Idaho
Hoagland, Joseph	Elbo,	“
Hansen, Hyrum	Brigham,	Utah
John, Thomas James	West Portage,	“
Jones, Albert	Malad,	Idaho
Jones, Jenkin	“	“
Kearl, John Henry	Liberty,	“
Morrison, Hyrum	Franklin,	“
Rasmusen, Lars Joseph	Clarkston,	Utah
Rise, O. S	Parker,	Idaho
Richards, Willard	Mendon,	Utah
Salmon, William	Salt Lake City,	“
Sparks, George Alfred	Clarkston,	“
Sorenson, Hannah Adelia	St. Charles,	Idaho
Thompson, Herbert Hans	Clarkston,	Utah

OPTIONAL.

Amussen, Enoch Fredrickson	Logan,	Utah
Allen, James Henry	Lewiston,	“
Cardon, Ariel Fred	Logan,	“
Clark, Samuel Thomas	Newton,	“
Davidson, Robert	Logan,	“
Hodges, Nathaniel John	Lake Town,	“

Hinckley, Francis Amelia	Rexburg,	Idaho
Hammond, Datus R	Millville,	Utah
Harding, Evelyn	Morgan,	"
Jones, Leander Thomas	Logan,	"
Katsunuma, Tomizo	"	"
Lloyd, George	"	"
Larsen, Carrie Christina	Clifton,	Idaho
Lewis, Helen Cora	Logan,	Utah
Morgan, Sarah Jane	Liberty,	Idaho
Owens, Rachel Ann	Willard,	Utah
Pitkin, Leonard Curtis	Millville,	"
Parkinson, Samuel W	Franklin,	Idaho
Rosengreen, John Hyrum	Logan,	Utah
Reese, Alma Victor	Benson,	"
Smith, Alfred	Willard,	"
Stewart, Ida May	Logan,	"
Sparks, Margaret Hannah	Clarkston,	"
Smith, Charles Henry	Willard,	"
Thatcher, Lee	Salt Lake City,	"
White, Emma	Morgan,	"

M. I. A. COURSE.

Burnham, Carlton Alexander	Richmond,	Utah
Eames, J. W	Logan,	"
Hutteballe, Hans Christian	"	"
Jessop, Ephraim	Millville,	"
Mitton, Willard Oldham	Paradise,	"
Sorenson, William Isaac	Mendon,	"
Smith, John Richard	Logan,	"
Seamons, Henry Hurren	Hyde Park,	"

SPECIAL.

Baker, Mercy Rachel	Mendon,	Utah
Beaudrearo,	Logan,	"
Balliff, Addie	"	"
Benson, Eva	"	"
Brangham, Irving Lewis	"	"
Broberg, E. G	"	"

Clemenson, Rev. N. E	Logan,	Utah
Cardon, Edna Lucie	“	“
Clemens, Alice	“	“
Dowdle, Louisa	“	“
Evans, Rebecca	“	“
Eliason, Edith	“	“
Eliason, Emma	“	“
Eliason, Anna	“	“
Eliason, Nora	“	“
Farr, Sarah Alley Elizabeth	“	“
Fell, Daisy	“	“
Fell, Winnie	“	“
Farrell, Vendella	“	“
Flamm, Jane	“	“
Greaves, Nellie	“	“
Garr, (Miss)	“	“
Gamble, Edith	“	“
Hatch, Ruth Amorette	“	“
Hanson, Mary	“	“
Howell, Amelia Elizabeth	Clifton,	Idaho
Hendrickson, Mrs. J. A	Logan,	Utah
Hammond, Mrs. S. B	“	“
Hammond, Mrs	“	“
Humphreys, T. H	“	“
Hanson, E. B	“	“
Kimball, Rex	“	“
Kimball, Mamie	“	“
Kimball, Whitney	“	“
Kerr, Mrs. W. J	“	“
Lloyd, Annie	“	“
Lloyd, Ezra	“	“
Lloyd, C. E	“	“
Larson, Caroline	Paradise,	“
Linford, Mrs. J. H	Logan,	“
Maughan, Fannie	“	“
Merrill, Thomas Hazen	Richmond,	“
Murdock, Robert	Logan,	“
Morrell, Mamie	“	“

Morrell, Della	Logan,	Utah
Miner, Florence	"	"
Martineau, Alley	"	"
McAlister, Mamie	"	"
Miner, Winnie	"	"
McCausland, Miss	"	"
Morehead, Mary	Smithfield,	"
Morehead, Junius	"	"
Ormsby, Mable	Logan,	"
Pitkin, Annie	"	"
Preston, S	"	"
Rowland, Priscilla	"	"
Reese, William Griffiths	"	"
Rosenbaum, D	"	"
Rosenbaum, Mrs. D	"	"
Stewart, Isaac Perry	"	"
Stewart, Carrie	"	"
Stewart, James Z, Jr	"	"
Squires, John Henry	"	"
Smith, Florence	"	"
Smith, Hattie	"	"
Squires, Mrs. J	"	"
Snowden,	"	"
Snowden,	"	"
Thomas, Joseph Harrison	Smithfield,	"
Twissell, Lucy	Logan,	"
Taylor, Harriet	"	"
Thatcher, Luna	"	"
Thatcher, Mrs. B. G	"	"
Thatcher, Afton	"	"
Thomas, Louie	"	"
Thomas, Mrs. Kate	"	"
Turner, Josephine	"	"
Torgeson, M. A	"	"

INDEX.

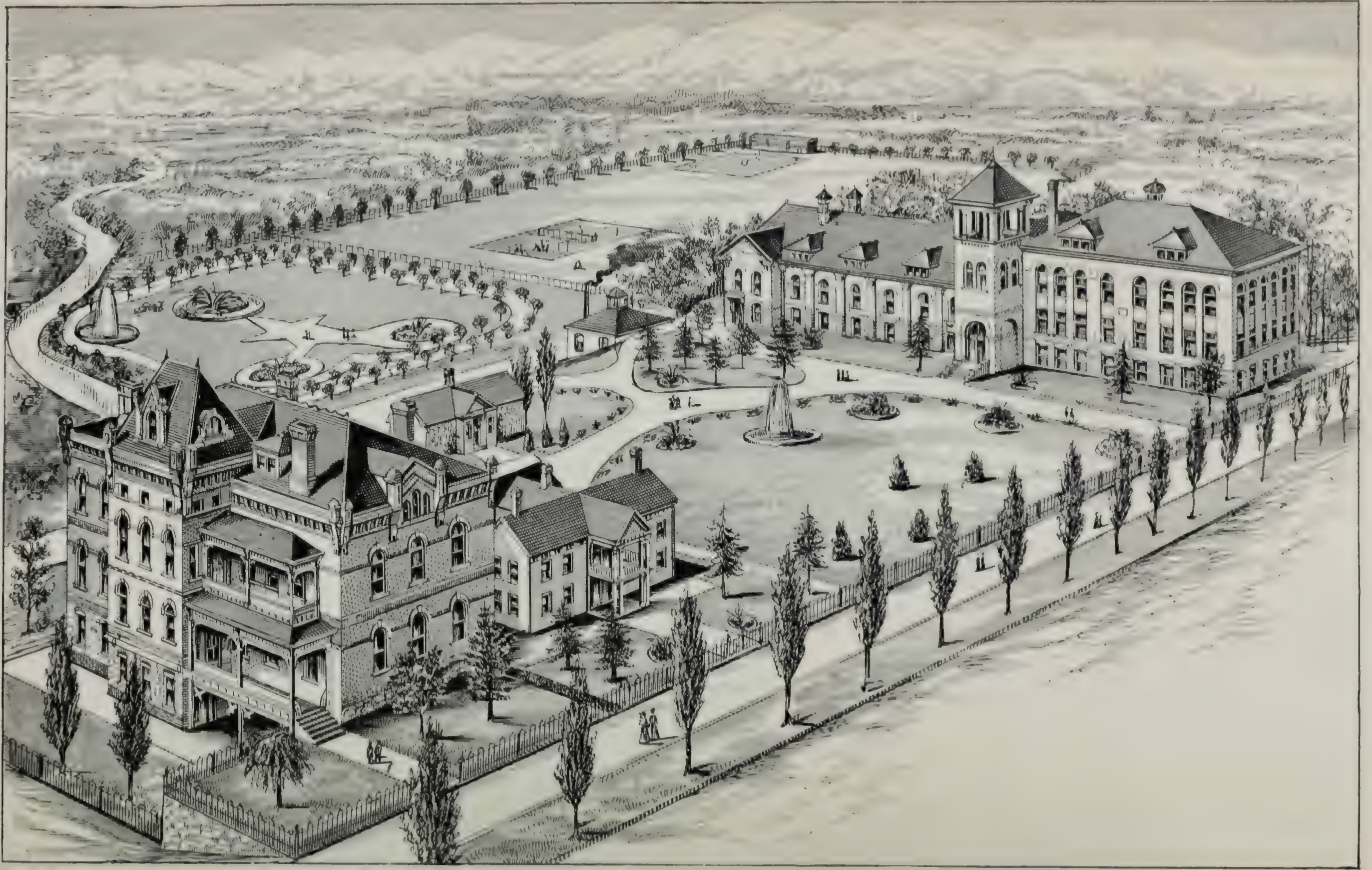
	PAGE.
Academic Course	29
Admission and Graduation	19
Alumni Association	17
Apparatus	15
Art	63, 66
Assaying	57
Astronomy	54
Biology	57, 66
Board of Trustees	4
Board and Rooms, see under Expenses	18
Bookkeeping	62
Botany	58, 66
Buildings and Grounds	13
Calendar, 1897-98	3
Certificates of Graduation, see under Graduation	23
Chemistry	56, 67
Classification of Students	23
College Societies	16
Commencement, Nineteenth	75
Courses of Instruction	33
Courses of Study	25-26-27
Degrees	23-24
Drawing	63, 66
Education	46, 67
Elective Studies, see under Course of Instruction	33
Elocution	40
English	37, 67
Entrance Requirements	19
Entrance Examinations	19
Expenses of the Student	18
Faculty and Instructors	5
Fees, see under Expenses	18
French	44, 67
General Church Board of Education	4
General Information	9
General Policy	9-11
Geography	62, 67
Geology and Mineralogy	60, 67
German	44, 68
Graduation, Requirements for	23-24
Greek	45, 68
History of the College	9
History and Political Science	40, 68

Hours of Lectures and Recitations, see under Summary of Studies ... 66
Instrumental Music ... 64
Latin ... 45, 68
Languages ... 43
Letters, Course in ... 28
Library and Reading Room ... 15, 71
List of Graduates, 1897 ... 75
List of Students ... 76
Location ... 12
Mathematics and Astronomy ... 49, 68
Mineralogy ... 50
Music ... 63
Museum ... 14
Newspapers and Periodicals ... 71
Normal Course ... 30
Normal Course, Advanced ... 32
Penmanship ... 63
Philosophy ... 48, 69
Physics ... 55, 69
Physical Education ... 64
Physiology ... 60, 66
Policy of the College ... 11
Political Science, see under History and Political Science ... 40, 68
Program of Studies, see under Summary of Studies ... 66
Registration ... 22
Religious Exercises ... 11, 33
Scholarships ... 18
Science, Course in General ... 28
Science and Art of Teaching, see under Education ... 46, 67
Societies of the College ... 16
Special Students, Admission of ... 22
Students, List of ... 76
Students, Classification of ... 23
Students, Special ... 22
Sub-Academic Course ... 22, 32
Summary of Studies ... 66
Surveying ... 54
Theology ... 33, 69
Trustees, Board of ... 4
Tuition, see under Expenses ... 18
Vacations, see under Calendar ... 3
Vocal Music ... 64, 70
Voice Culture ... 63-64
Zoology ... 59, 66

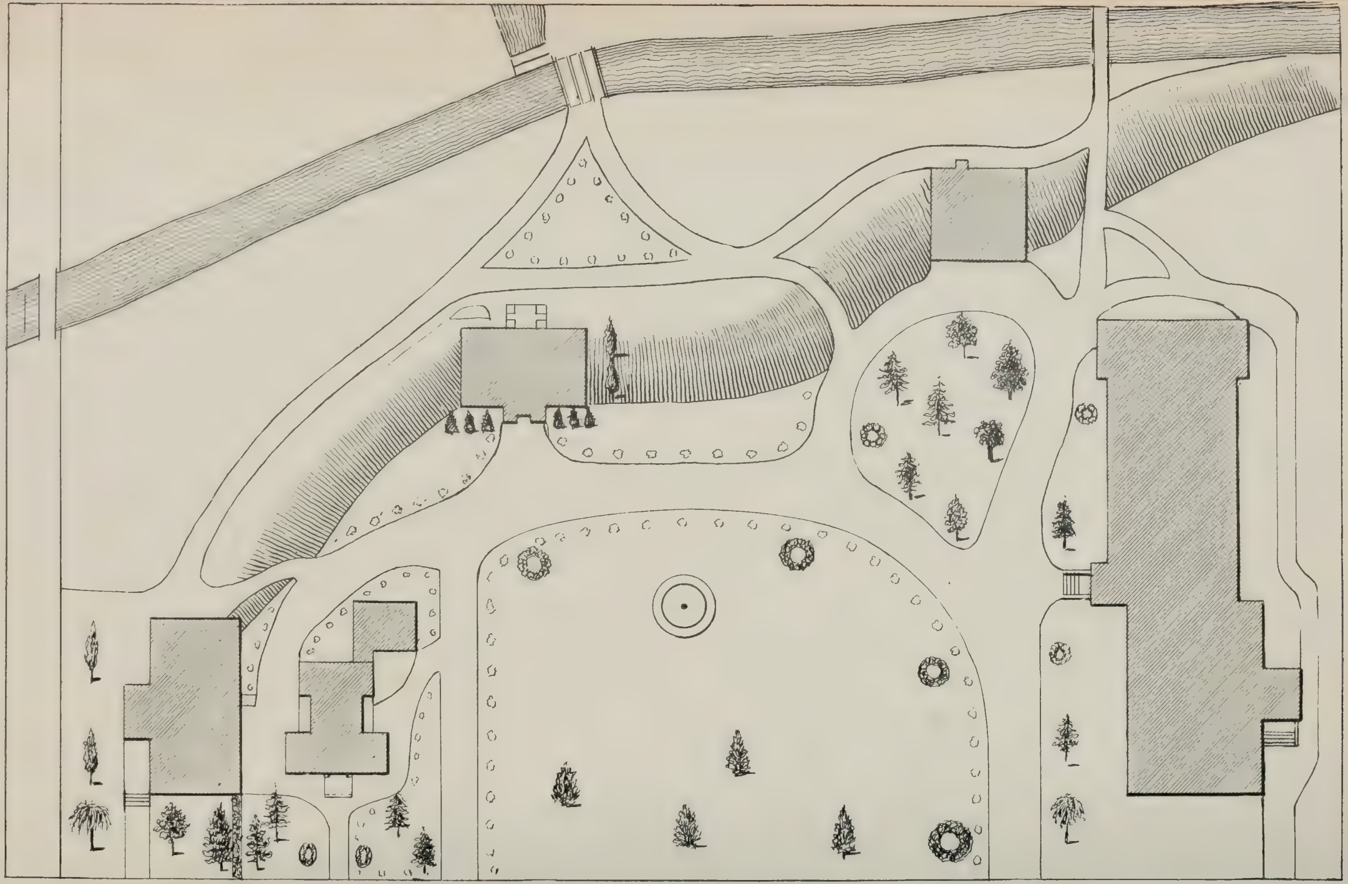
LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

PRESIDENT BRIGHAM YOUNG,

FOUNDER OF THE BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE.



BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE. FROM NORTH EAST.



BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—UPPER CAMPUS.
SHOWING LOCATION OF BUILDINGS.

CATALOGUE

—OF THE—

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE

FOR 1899-1900.

WITH LIST OF STUDENTS FOR 1898-99.

"A GENERAL EDUCATION IS THE BIRTHRIGHT OF EVERY MAN
AND WOMAN IN AMERICA."

LOGAN, UTAH.
PUBLISHED BY THE COLLEGE.
JULY, 1899.

Smith, Cummings & Co., Printers, Logan.

CALENDAR 1899-1900.

1899.

July.

Su	Mo	Tu	W	Th	Fr	Sa
...	...	...	...	...	...	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	...	...	...	...	...

August.

Su	Mo	Tu	W	Th	Fr	Sa
...	...	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	...	...

September.

Su	Mo	Tu	W	Th	Fr	Sa
...	...	...	...	...	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
...	...	...	...	...	...	...

October.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	...	...

November.

...	...	...	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	...	...

December.

...	...	...	...	...	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	...	...	...	...	...	...

1900.

January.

...	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	...	...

February.

...	...	...	...	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	...	...

March.

...	...	...	...	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31
...	...	...	...	...	...	...

April.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	...	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	...	...

May.

...	...	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	...	...

June.

...	...	...	...	...	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
...	...	...	...	...	...	...

CALENDAR 1899-1900.

FIRST TERM, 1899.

September 18, 19, Monday, Tuesday.—Entrance Examinations and registration of students.

September 20, Wednesday.—Instruction begins.

November 23, 24, Thursday, Friday.—Thanksgiving recess.

December 22, Friday.—Christmas vacation.

1900.

January 3, Wednesday.—Instruction begins.

February 2, Friday.—First term ends.

SECOND TERM.

February 5, Monday.—Second term begins.

February 22, Thursday.--Washington's birthday.

May 30, Tuesday.—Decoration day.

June 13, 14, Wednesday, Thursday.—Entrance examinations.

June 15, Friday.— Twenty-second Annual Commencement.

June 15, Friday evening.—Alumni banquet.

P

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

Brigham Young	Salt Lake City, Utah
Wm. B. Preston	Salt Lake City, Utah
Simpson M. Molen	Hyrum, Utah
Richard W. Young	Salt Lake City, Utah
W. H. Lewis	Lewiston, Utah
Joseph F. Smith	Salt Lake City, Utah
Joseph Howell	Wellsville, Utah

OFFICERS OF THE BOARD.

Brigham Young	President
Herschel Bullen, Jr.	Secretary and Treasurer

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

Wm. B. Preston, Chairman.

GENERAL CHURCH BOARD OF EDUCATION.

Lorenzo Snow, Chairman.

George Q. Cannon,	Willard Young,
Karl G. Maeser,	Anthon H. Lund,
John Nicholson,	Joseph F. Smith,
James Sharp,	G. H. Brimhall,

George Reynolds, Secretary.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.

Arranged in groups in the order of seniority of appointment.

WILLIAM JASPER KERR, B. S., D. Sc. D.,
PRESIDENT.
Professor of Mathematics and Astronomy.

JAMES HENRY LINFORD, D. B., B. S.,
CURATOR OF THE MUSEUM.
Professor of Zoology and Botany.

JACOB FRANKLIN MILLER, D. B.,
LIBRARIAN.
Professor of History and Political Science.

DANIEL THOMAS MILLER, D. B.,
Professor of French and German.

WESTON VERNON, A. B.,
SECRETARY OF THE FACULTY.
Professor of English Language and Literature.

EPHRAIM GOWANS GOWANS, B. S., M. D.,
DIRECTOR OF GYMNASIUM.
Professor of Chemistry and Physiology.

MOSIAH HALL, B. S.,
Professor of the Science and Art of Education.

JAMES LAMBERT GIBSON, A. M., B. S.,
Professor of Mathematics and Physics.

WILLARD DONE, Ph. B., D. B.,
Professor of Theology.

DANIEL C. JENSEN,

PRINCIPAL OF NORMAL TRAINING SCHOOL.

HEBER KIMBALL MERRILL, B. Pd.,

Instructor in Languages.

EVELYN HARDING,

Instructor in Art.

HERSCHEL BULLEN, JR.,

REGISTRAR.

Instructor in Bookkeeping and Penmanship.

RENA BAKER,

Instructor in Elocution and Physical Culture.

ALBERT ERNEST BOWEN,

Instructor in History.

EPHRAIM REES DAVIS,

Instructor in English Language and Literature.

JOHN EDWARD JOHNSON,

Instructor in Mathematics.

LULU CARPENTER,

ASSISTANT LIBRARIAN.

GEORGE W. THATCHER, JR.,

CHORISTER.

Instructor in Violoncello, Singing, Theory.

CHARLES M. HARRIS,

Instructor in Violin; Ensemble Playing.

NETTIE THATCHER SLOAN,

Instructor in Pianoforte.

JEAN CRISMON THATCHER,

Instructor in Pianoforte.

ELVIN JENSEN NORTON,

PRIVATE SECRETARY TO THE PRESIDENT.

Assistant in English.

MATILDA PETERSON,

Critic Teacher and Instructor in Normal Training School.

EMMA KEWLEY,

Assistant in Physical Culture.

KATE LUFKIN,

GYMNASIUM PIANIST.

ARTHUR PORTER,

Janitor and Custodian.

STANDING COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.

The President is a member of all the Committees.

Examinations and Registration.—J. L. Gibson, Mosiah Hall, E. G. Gowans.

Scholarship and Graduation.—J. F. Miller, J. H. Linford, J. L. Gibson.

Athletics and Amusement.—E. G. Gowans, Geo. W. Thatcher, Jr., H. Bullen, Jr.

Library.—J. F. Miller, Weston Vernon, D. C. Jensen.

Domestic Organization.—J. H. Linford, Willard Done, H. K. Merrill.

Polysophical Society.—Mosiah Hall, D. T. Miller, H. K. Merrill.

Printing.—Weston Vernon, Willard Done, D. T. Miller.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE.

GENERAL INFORMATION.

HISTORY.

On the 24th of July, 1877, about a month prior to his death, President Brigham Young conveyed to a Board of seven Trustees, 9,642 acres of land, located south of Logan City, the profits and issues of which were to be used for the support of an institution of learning to be known as the Brigham Young College. The deed of trust provides that the Gospel of Jesus Christ shall be the basis of College discipline, and that, in addition to the work usually provided for in the curricula of higher institutions, instruction shall be given the students in the important duties of their various church callings.

On August 7, 1877, the Board of Trustees held its first meeting, and began the work of organizing the College in accordance with the requirements of the deed of trust. Owing, however, to the immature condition of its finances, the College was not opened for the admission of students until September 9, 1878. Since that time it has experienced varying degrees of prosperity. The endowment could not at once be made to yield a revenue sufficient to bring the institution immediately to a high standard. The purchase and construction of suitable buildings and the provision of necessary apparatus entailed expenses which anticipated the rent of the land for several years, and thereby reduced the means for meeting the ordinary expenses of maintenance. It has progressed, however, by steady and healthful growth until the present time. Each year has marked an improvement in its facilities and an increase in its strength.

The College was first opened in rented rooms of the Logan City Hall, under the principalship of Miss Ida Ione Cook. In the fall of 1882, the College site was purchased. It comprised about seven acres, on which were several buildings that could be utilized for school purposes. Upon this site in 1883-84 was erected the East Building, which, in addition to class rooms, contained dormitories and other accommodations suitable for a boarding school.

In July, 1884, Miss Cook resigned and was succeeded by Judge James Z. Stewart, who from 1881 to 1883 had been connected with the institution as an instructor. During his principalship the faculty was increased and the courses of instruction were extended. With his resignation, in the spring of 1888, the idea of making the College a boarding school was abandoned.

In May, 1888, Principal Stewart was succeeded by Professor Joseph M. Tanner, during whose administration the faculty was further increased, a chemical and physical laboratory was equipped, and additional courses were offered.

In 1888 the church system of education was established by the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and the Brigham Young College was placed under the general supervision of the Church Board of Education.

In May, 1891, upon the resignation of Dr. Tanner, Professor Joshua H. Paul became principal. During the time of his principalship the first story of the Laboratory Building was finished, thereby providing rooms for the chemical and physical laboratory, and the work of the preparatory school. Additional instructors were employed, and more advanced work was offered.

In September, 1892, an Academic Charter was received from the Church Board of Education, authorizing the College to offer courses through the High School grade, including Normal work, and to establish a Normal Training School.

In May, 1894, Principal Paul resigned, and at a meeting held in June of that year, the Board of Trustees more fully organized the College and increased its courses of instruction. The office of principal was changed to that of President, and William J. Kerr was elected to the new office. Professorships were established in English Language and Literature, French and German, Science and Art of Teaching, History and Political Science, Mathematics and Astronomy, Physics and Chemistry, and Biology. The entrance requirements were increased, the Academic and Normal courses extended from two to three years, and college courses established in General Science and Letters, each extending through four years and leading to degrees. The Preparatory School was removed from the Laboratory Building, and the large room which it occupied was converted into a physical and biological laboratory. A large room was fitted up for a museum, the library was moved to one of the largest and most pleasant rooms in the East Building, and other changes were made which added greatly to the facilities of the institution for advanced work.

On August 12, 1895, the General Church Board of Education amended the charter of the College, granting the right to confer baccalaureate degrees.

During the year 1894-95 the College was the recipient of large contributions to the library, including encyclopedias, dictionaries, scientific, historical, philosophical, and statistical works, presented by the authorities of the Church, the College trustees and faculty, and other prominent citizens. The Mutual Improvement Associations of Cache County contributed a collection of about two hundred historical and miscellaneous works. In February, 1895, the Trustees opened to the public the Brigham Young College Free Library and Reading Room.

The prestige thus gained for the institution was such that its facilities soon proved inadequate, and as the attendance increased it became necessary to provide additional accommodations. In June, 1895, the Preparatory School was closed. Three large class rooms in the Preston Block were placed at the service of the College, and arrangements were made for the use of the Woodruff, one of the public schools of Logan City, as a Normal Training School.

But the continued growth of the institution soon made imperative the demand for still further accommodations, and in 1896 the Trustees began preparations for the construction of a new building. An architect was employed to prepare the plans, and the President of the Board was authorized to negotiate a loan sufficient to erect and furnish the building. The plans were fully completed, but on account of the financial stringency, incident to the national presidential election, the necessary means could not be obtained and the project was temporarily abandoned. In the fall of this year, however, the basement story of the Laboratory Building was completed and fitted up for a chemical and mineralogical laboratory. Additional class rooms in the Preston Block were obtained, and the Eccles-Howell Hall was secured for work in physical culture.

In 1896 the Normal Course was extended to four years, and in 1898 the Academic Course, also, was extended to four years.

In April, 1897, the people of Cache County came to the aid of the Trustees and proposed to raise sufficient means by popular subscription for the erection of the new building. On May 3, 1897, the work of construction was begun, and on December 23, 1898, the building was dedicated.

In May, 1899, a professorship in Theology was established, and the course in Letters was changed to that of Arts. In June, 1899, the idea of continuing training in one of the public schools of Logan City was abandoned and a Normal Training School was established in the College. In the same month a tract of land comprising about fourteen acres, adjoining the original site on the south and west, was purchased, thereby providing ample room for an athletic field, an aquarium, horticultural gardens, and additional College buildings.

GENERAL POLICY.

It is the general policy of the College to promote the higher educational interests of the people, broadly and generously interpreted. It is its aim to provide a liberal and thorough education, embracing not only mental discipline and physical training, but moral and spiritual culture, as an essential part of the development of a symmetrical character.

In order to furnish the discipline and the knowledge necessary to the successful prosecution of advanced work, nearly all the studies of the regular courses in the earlier years are prescribed. But when the powers of the students are developed by the required work, the principle of election is introduced; and during the later years students are permitted to select the subjects in which they are most interested. Opportunity is thereby given for the encouragement of individual adaptation and for a more special preparation for the various vocations of life.

At monthly meetings of all the students, formal lectures are given by members of the faculty and other persons of broad experience, and once a month the men and women meet separately for special instructions on subjects of health and morals. Alternating with these meetings is a general bi-weekly meeting, presided over by the students, in turn, at which short lectures are delivered, essays read, and incidental questions answered. The development of high ideals of manhood and womanhood is emphasized in all the work of the institution.

Theological studies are prescribed in all the courses. The students are required to attend devotional exercises daily, except Saturday and Sunday.

LOCATION.

The College is situated in one of the most desirable parts of Logan City, the county seat of Cache County. The city is supplied with electric lights, and has connection by telephone with the surrounding towns. It is beautifully located and remarkably healthful. Its streets are broad and well drained, and on each side of them is a clear stream of pure, mountain water, bordered with shade trees. With a population of about six thousand people, Logan combines the activity and good order of a small city with the freedom and sociability of quiet village life—conditions highly favorable not only to study, but to social and general culture.

Residence in Logan offers many advantages to students. Every year there are opportunities to attend a large number of lectures of a high order. Logan is also a noted musical center, and excellent concerts are frequently given.

BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS.

The College occupies a campus of about twenty-three acres, situated near the center of the city, on the north fork of Logan River. The lower campus, a level area across the river from the College buildings, furnishes space for athletic sports, an aquarium, and horticultural gardens. The College buildings comprise the *East Building*, the *West Building*, the *Laboratory Building*, and the *President's Residence*. The East Building is constructed of brick and stone. It is seventy feet front by thirty-six feet deep, and four stories in height. This building contains the society hall, the library and reading room, the general museum, and recitation rooms for classes in art and penmanship, and for the Normal Training School. The West Building is one hundred and eighty-eight feet long by eighty-six feet wide, and three stories in height. It contains the general assembly hall, with a seating capacity of about eight hundred, five offices, fifteen class rooms, the physical and biological laboratories, and the gymnasium, including bath and dressing rooms. The Laboratory Building is a substantial stone structure, fifty feet long by thirty-eight wide, and two stories in height. It contains the physiological, and the chemical and mineralogical laboratories and recitation rooms. These buildings are well lighted and ventilated, and are provided with steam heat, water, and electric lights.

The College grounds, being only one block west of Main Street, are in a central, yet quiet location, within easy reach from all parts of the city.

MUSEUM.

The College Museum occupies the large north room on the top floor of the East Building. Each year the Museum is enlarged by contributions from the friends of the College, including many missionaries who are laboring in different countries. The Museum is supplied with specimens illustrative of general geology, mineralogy, lithology, paleontology, metallurgy, botany, zoology, and archælogy. There are eight hundred specimens of native plants, four hundred specimens of the flora of New York state, and three hundred specimens of the flora of West Virginia and North Carolina; a large collection of Irish ferns and mosses; a collection of Tasmania ferns; one case of native woods and one case of specimens from the forests of Alabama and Tennessee; three large cases of Utah minerals and specimens illustrating the milling and smelting operations of Utah metallurgical establishments; one case of fossils, minerals, and curios; one case of coins and aboriginal relics; two large cases of shells, corals, and aboriginal relics and specimens illustrative of life in the Sandwich and the South Sea Islands, contributed by Mr. and Mrs. B. Morris Young; one case of birds and amphibians; one case of skeletons; and some miscellaneous materials.

Contributions of fossils, ores, animals, relics, and other material of value to the Museum, are solicited from all persons who are interested in the work. All collections sent in this way will be carefully labeled and preserved, and the name of the donor will be kept on record. Express or freight charges on such gifts will be paid by the College.

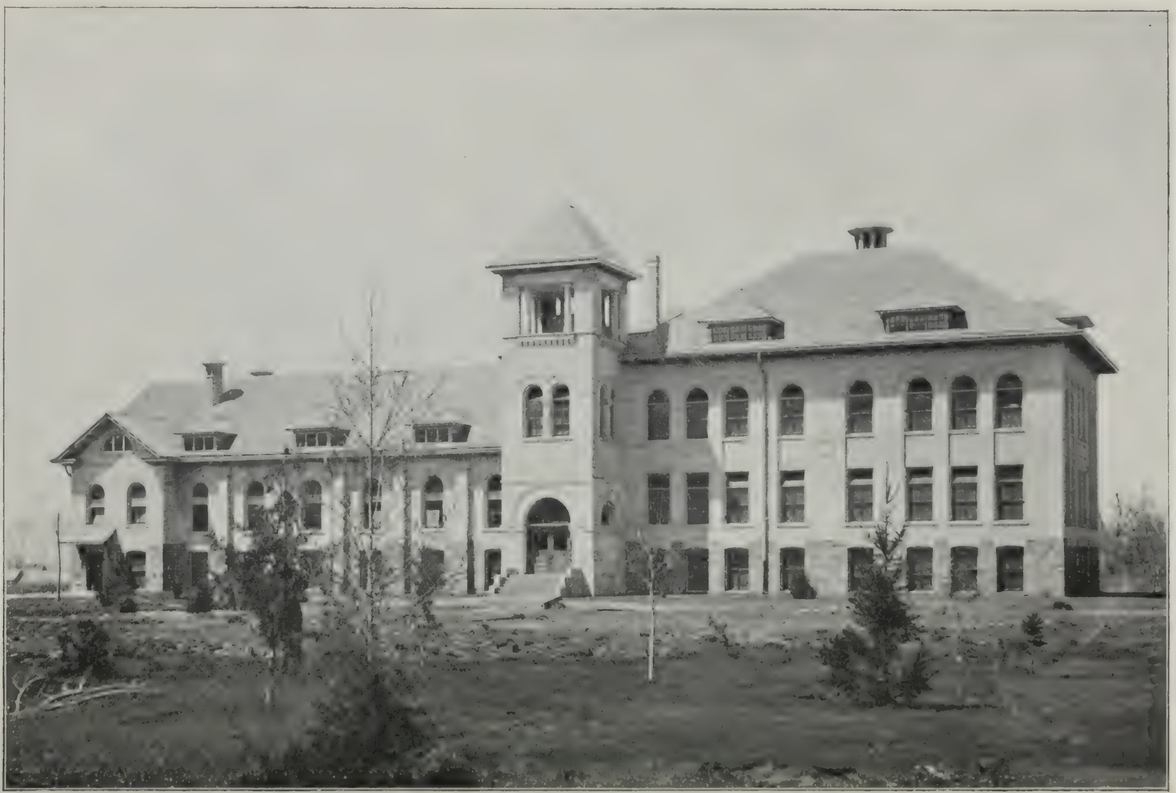
APPARATUS.

The College is equipped with apparatus for illustrating the courses in natural and physical science. Among the most important items are working models of the elementary and compound machines; apparatus for illustrating gravitation and falling bodies, and hydrostatics; specific gravity balances; scales; Boyle's Law apparatus; Wheatstone's bridge; standard motor; an Atwood machine with alluminum friction wheels and electric pendulum; lever apparatus; Paschal's vase; Ampere's apparatus; compasses; monometric flame apparatus; a sonometer; a baroscope; a barometer; thermometers; center of gravity illustrations; Nicholson's and Beaume's hydrometers; a lever air pump and accessories for illustrations in pneumatics; electric machines, galvanic batteries, an induction coil, conduction apparatus, Daniell's cell, a galvanometer, magnetoscope resistance box, Geissler's tubes, etc.; Becker's analytical balance and weights; photographic camera and accessories; stereopticon; eight compound microscopes for use in biological work; chemicals, chemical glassware, and re-agents for experiments in general chemistry, and facilities for work in blowpipe and wet analysis; a furnace and accessories for the study of assaying.

For work in surveying there is an engineer's transit with solar attachment, leveling rods, chains, and all accessories.

LIBRARY AND READING ROOM.

The Library occupies the north room on the second floor of the East Building. This room is furnished with reading-slopes for current papers and magazines, and with reading-tables sufficient to accommodate one hundred and twenty readers. It is well lighted and ventilated, is supplied with steam heat and electric lights, and during the school year, is open to the public as a reading room. It is supplied with all the current periodicals of Utah, and with



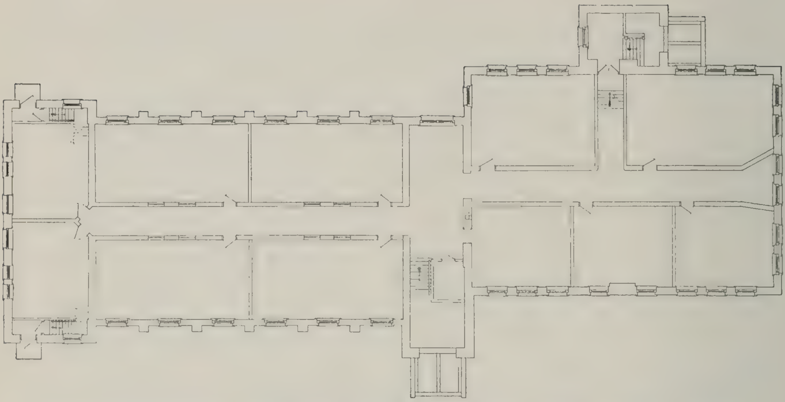
BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—WEST BUILDING.

NORT CORRIDOR, SECOND FLOOR, WEST BUILDING.

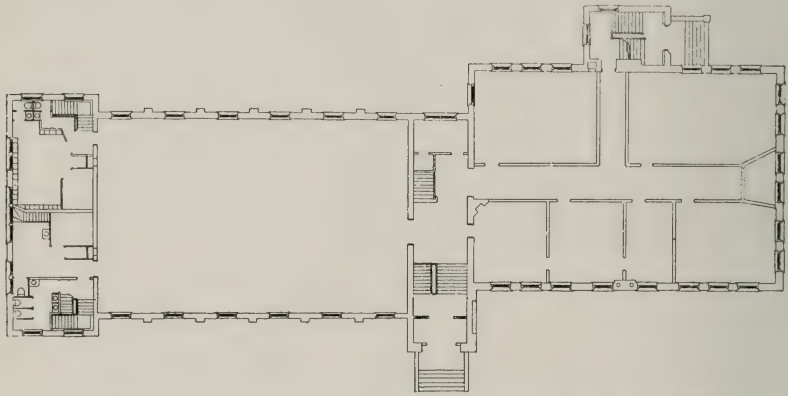
MAIN ENTRANCE WEST BUILDING.

MAIN ENTRANCE WEST BUILDING

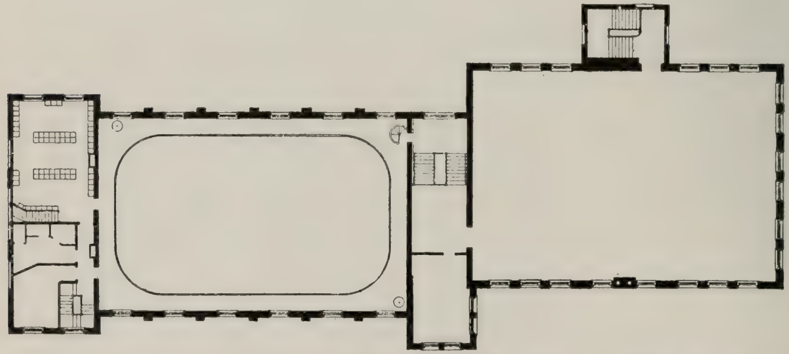
SOUTH CORRIDOR, FIRST FLOOR, WEST BUILDING.



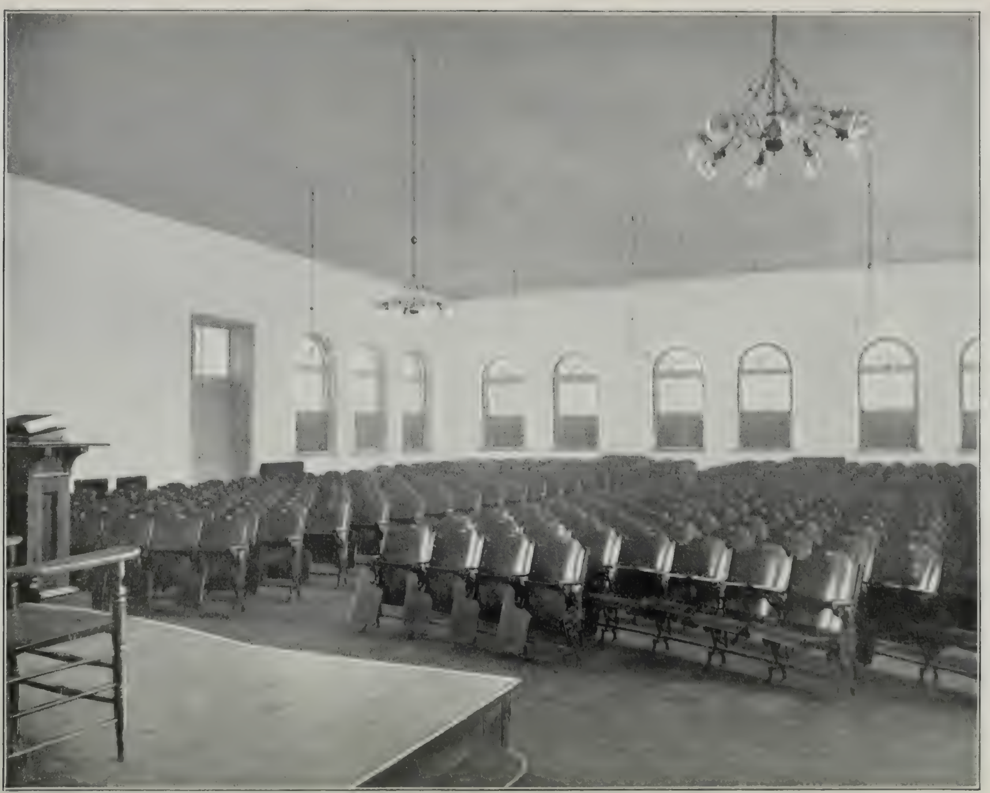
BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—WEST BUILDING, FIRST FLOOR PLAN.



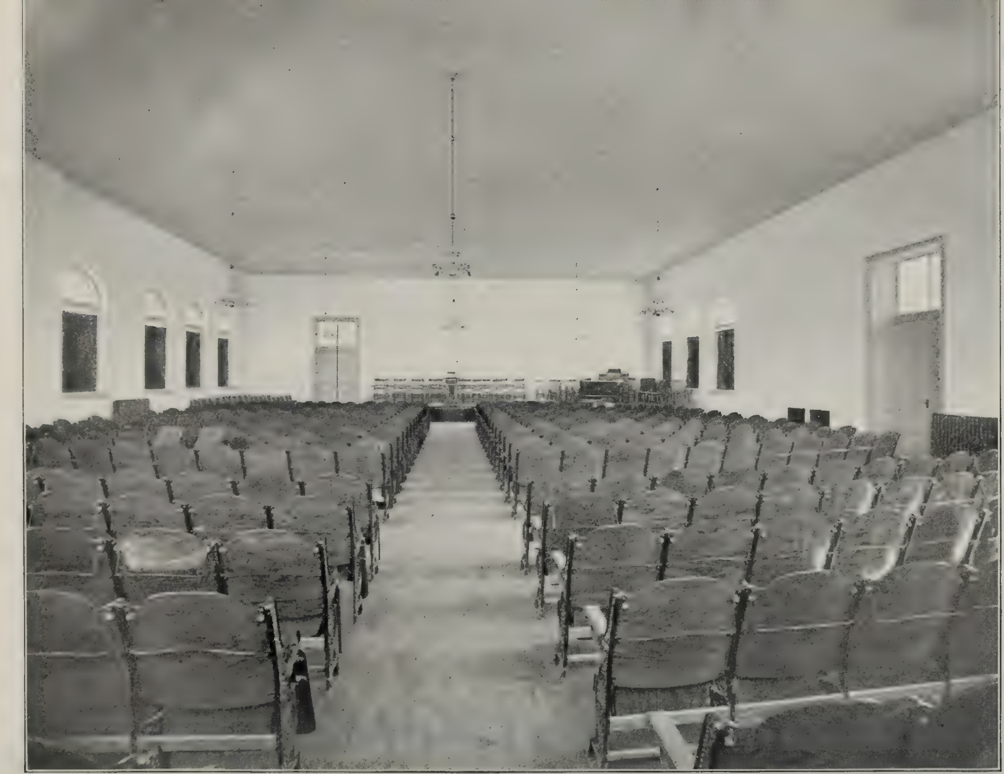
BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—WEST BUILDING, SECOND FLOOR PLAN.



BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—WEST BUILDING, THIRD FLOOR PLAN.

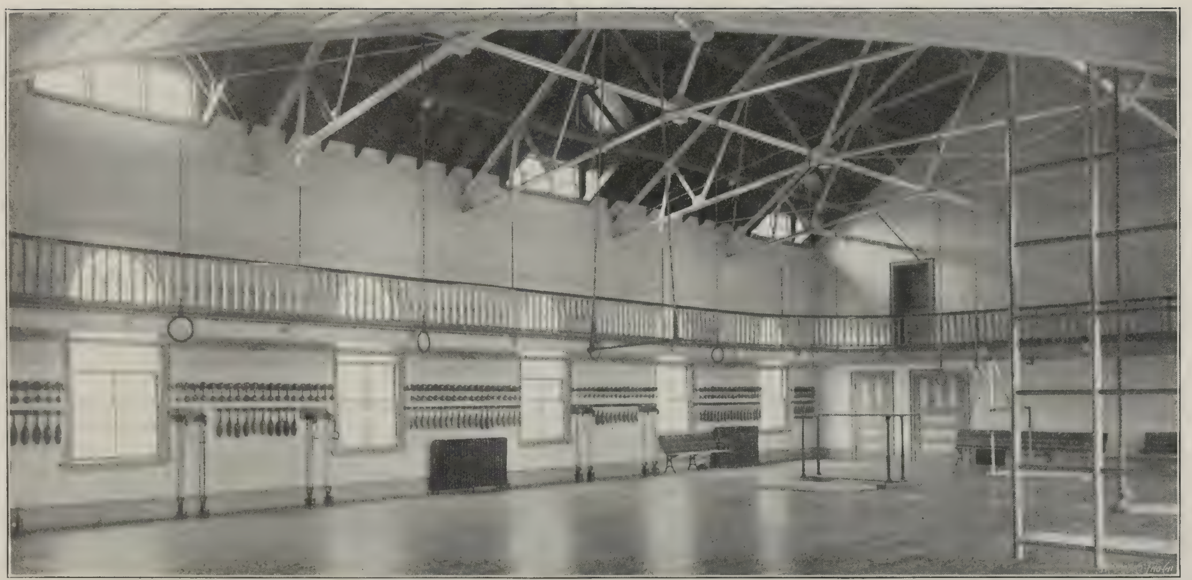


BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—ASSEMBLY ROOM, LOOKING FROM THE PLATFORM,
WEST BUILDING.



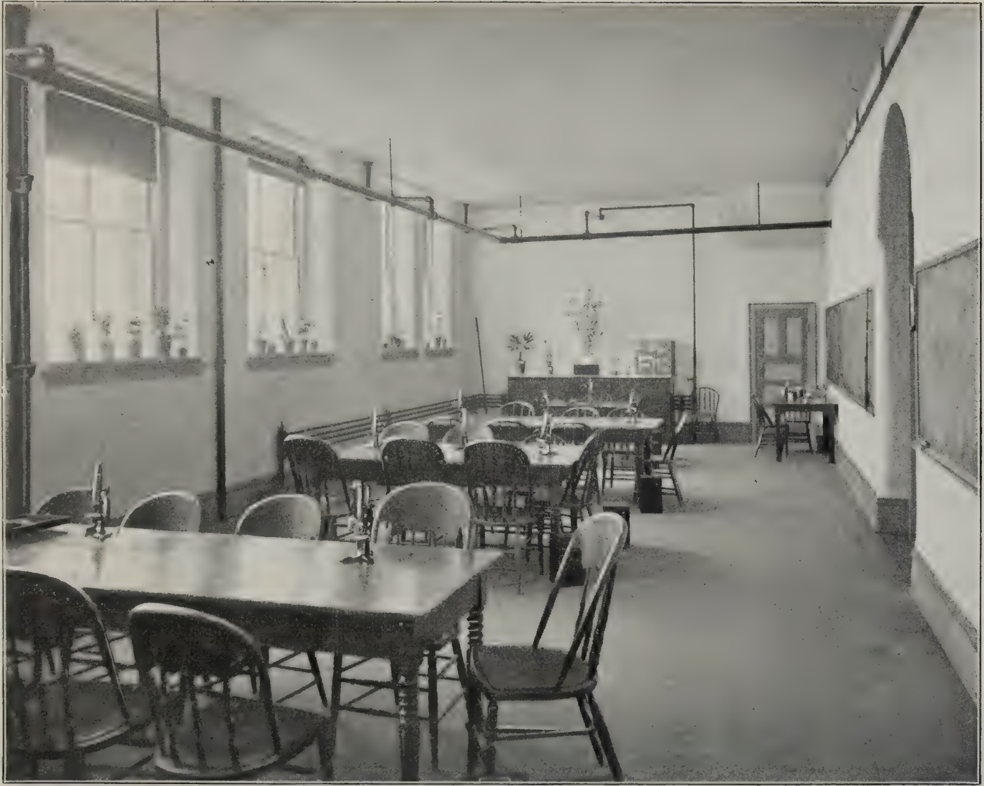
BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—ASSEMBLY ROOM, LOOKING TOWARDS THE PLATFORM, WEST BUILDING.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE GYMNASIUM, WEST BUILDING.



BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—VIEW IN GYMNASIUM, WEST BUILDING.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—PHYSICAL LABORATORY, WEST BUILDING.



BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—BIOLOGICAL LABORATORY, WEST BUILDING.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—CLASS ROOM, LANGUAGES, WEST BUILDING.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—CLASS ROOM, BIOLOGY, WEST BUILDING.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—CLASS ROOM, THEOLOGY, WEST BUILDING,

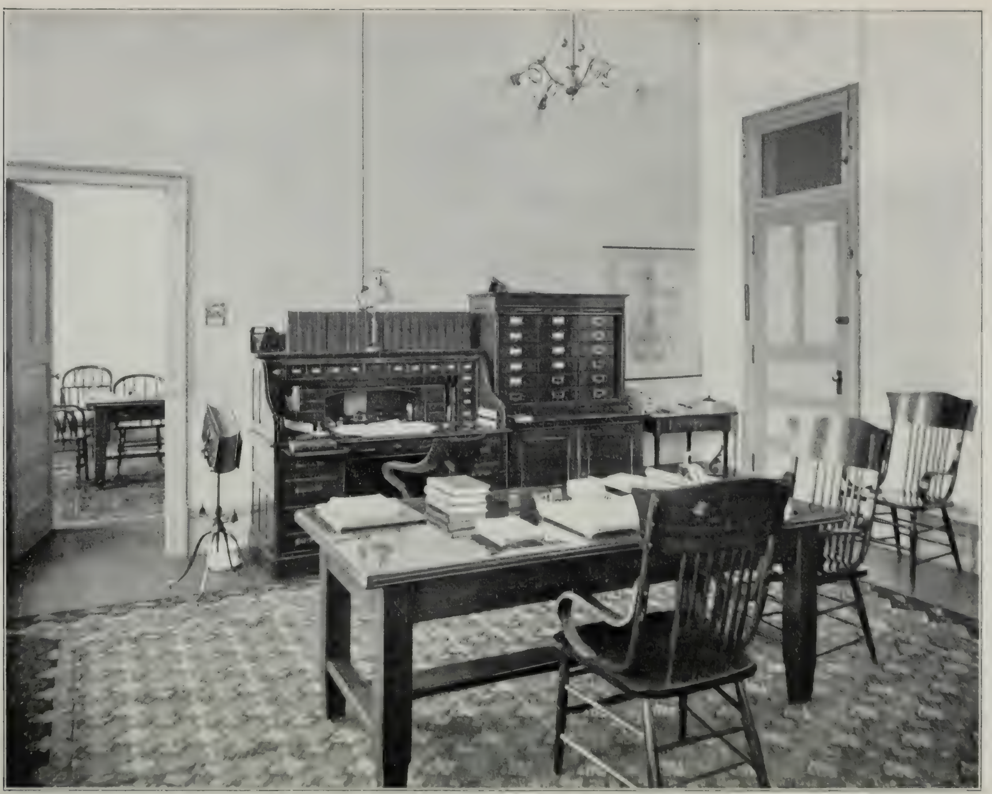
BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—CLASS ROOM, PHYSICS AND MATHEMATICS, WEST BUILDING.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—CLASS ROOM, HISTORY AND CIVICS, WEST BUILDING.

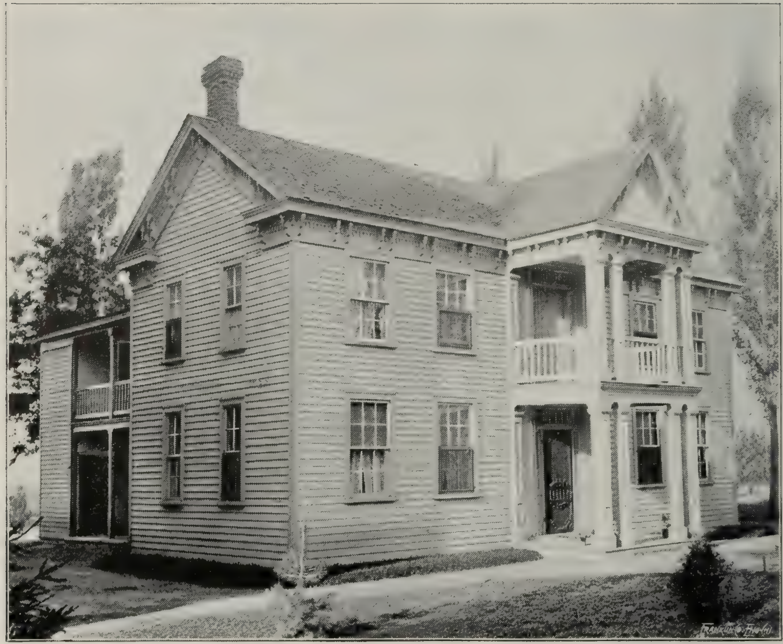
BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—CLASS ROOM, SCIENCE AND ART OF EDUCATION, WEST BUILDING.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—OFFICE OF REGISTRAR AND SECRETARY, WEST BUILDING.

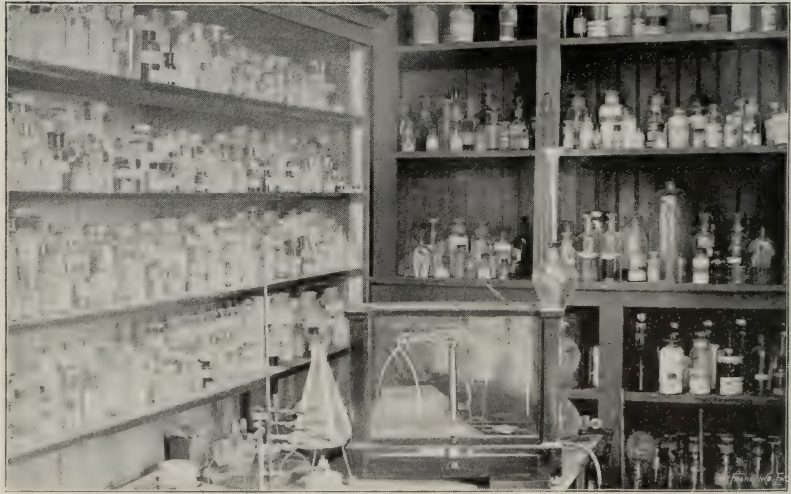
BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—MUSIC ROOM, WEST BUILDING.



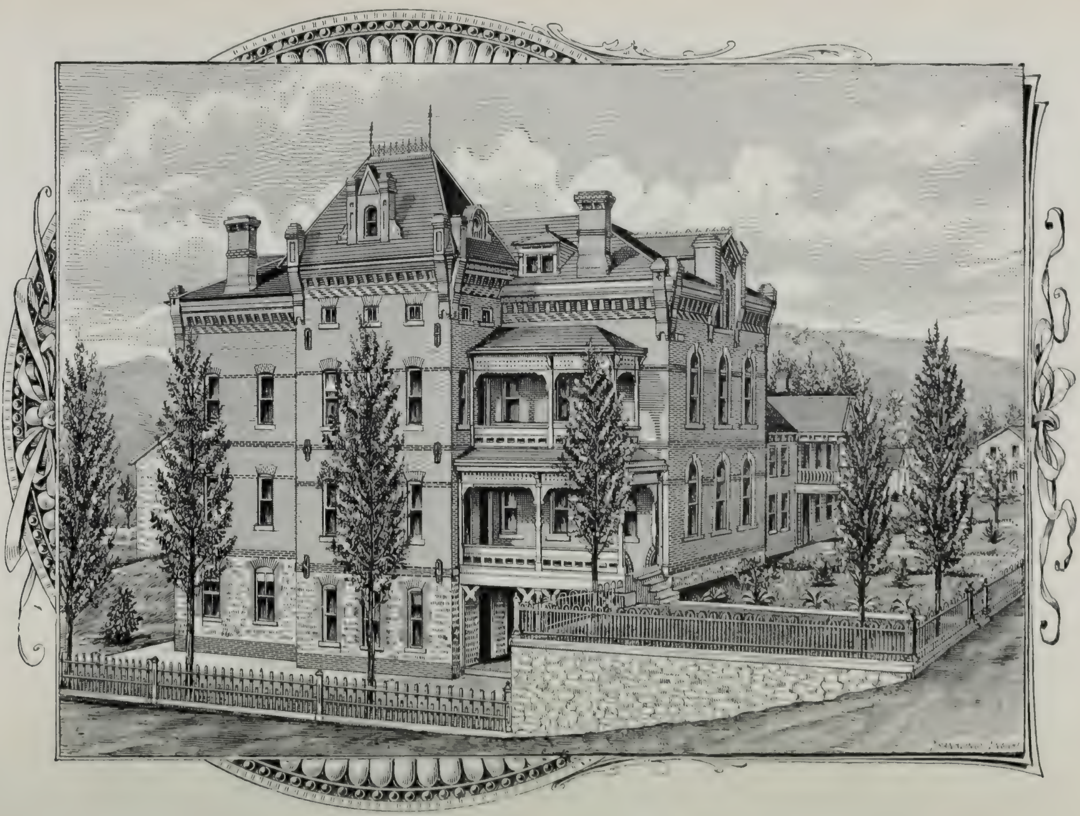
BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—PRESIDENT'S OFFICE, WEST BUILDING.



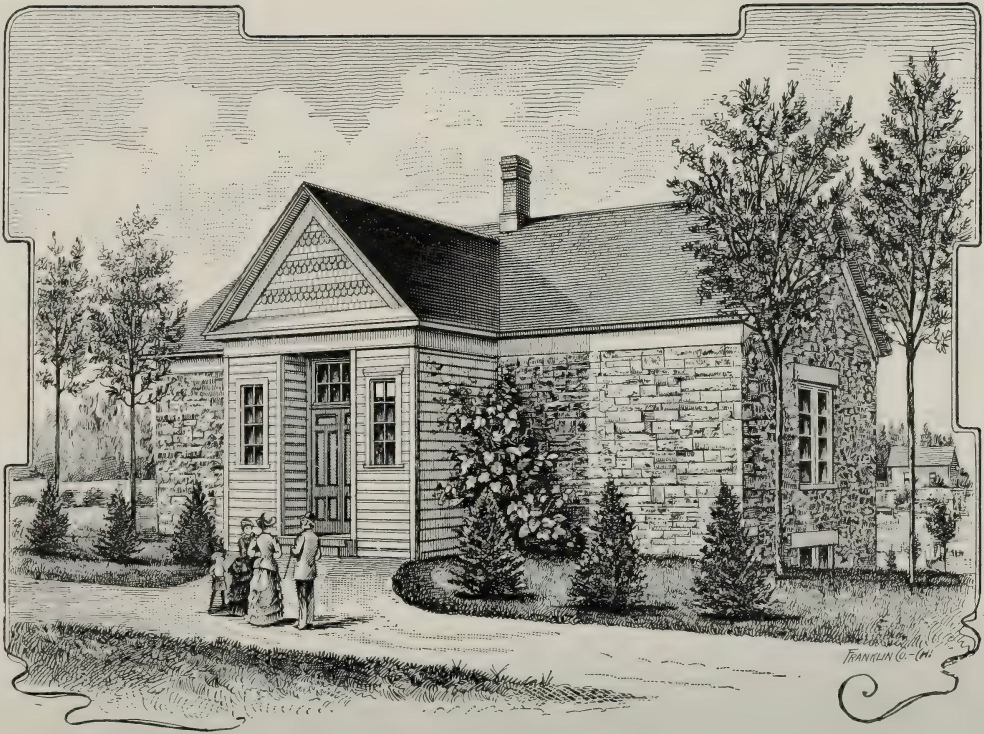
BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—PRESIDENT'S RESIDENCE.



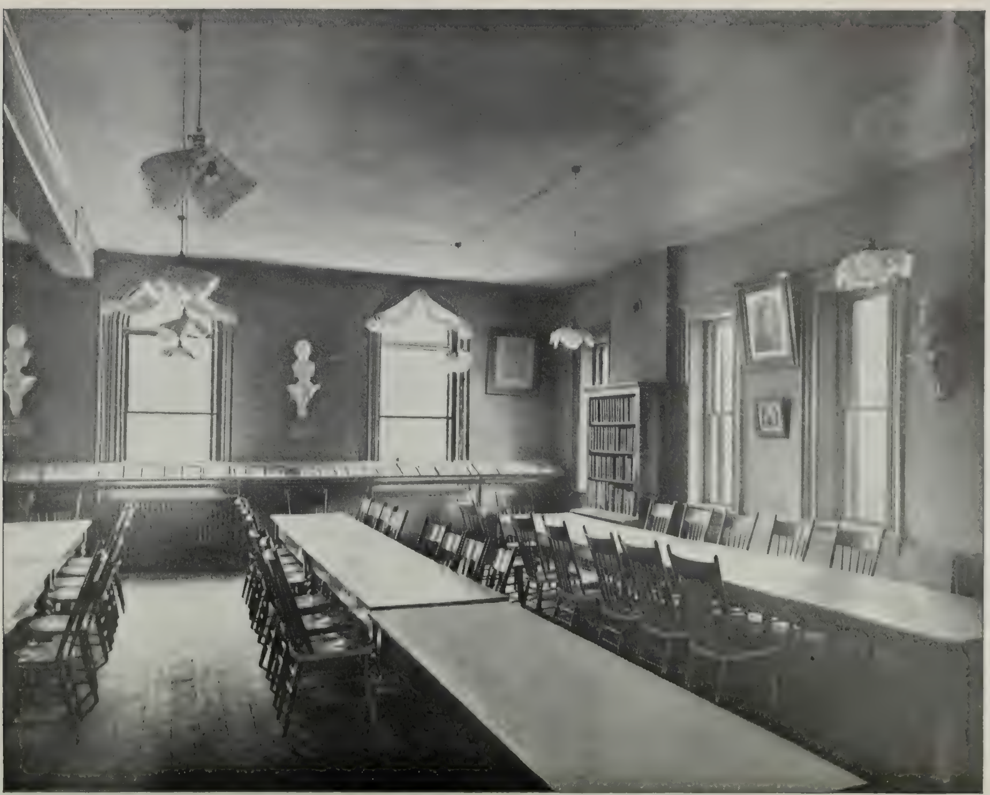
VIEW IN PROFESSOR'S PRIVATE LABORATORY, CHEMISTRY.



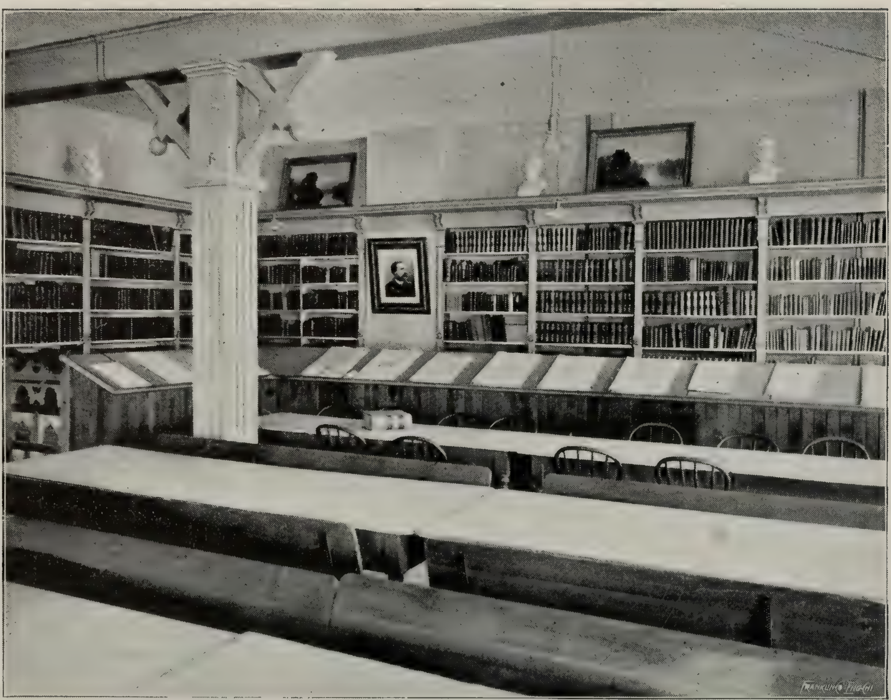
BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—EAST BUILDING.



BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—LABORATORY BUILDING.

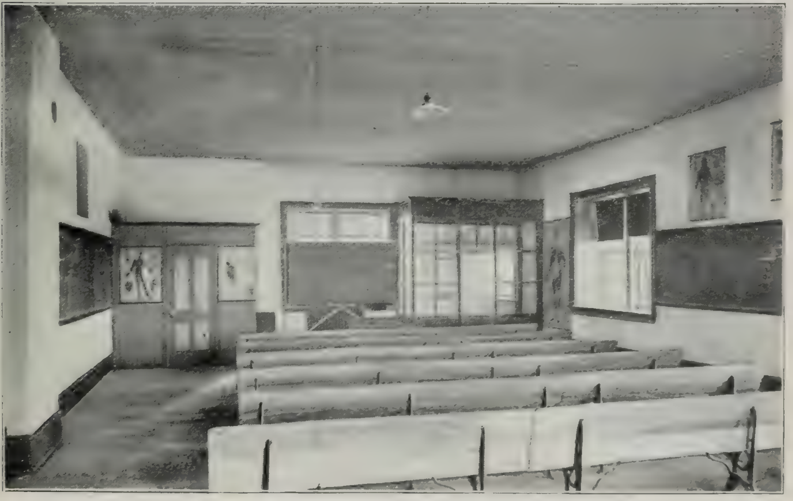


BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—READING ROOM.

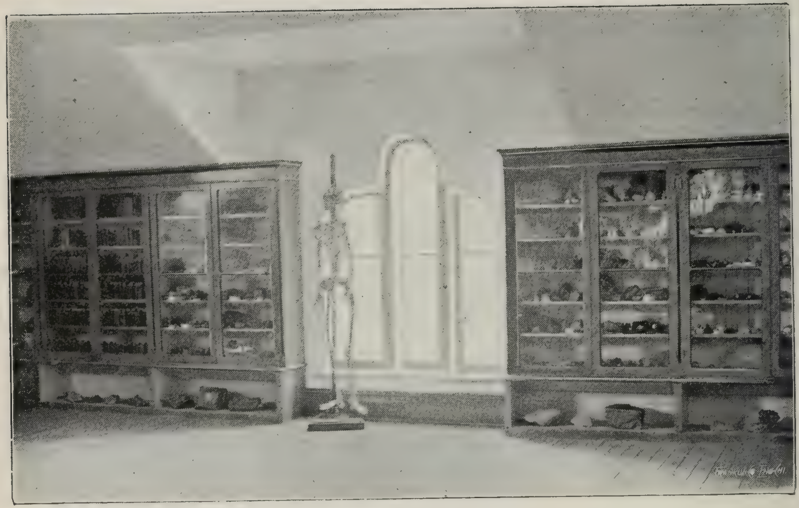


BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—CORNER IN LIBRARY AND READING ROOM.

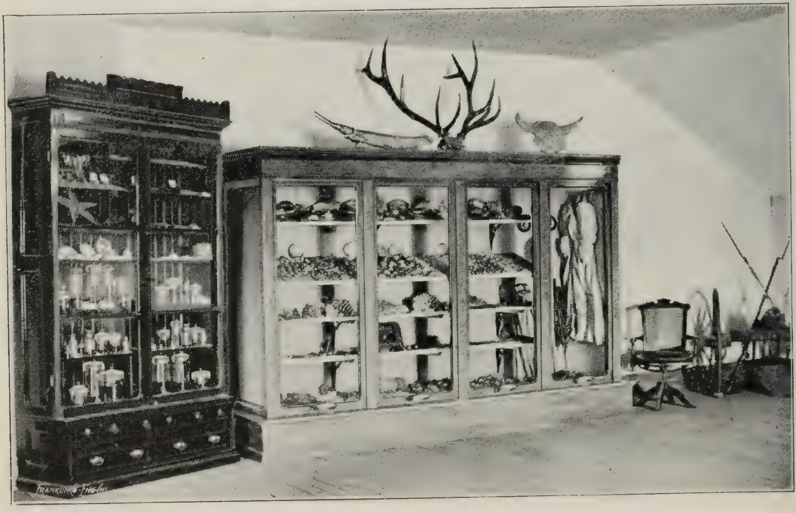
BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—CHEMICAL LABORATORY.
LABORATORY BUILDING.



BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—LECTURE ROOM, PHYSIOLOGY.
LABORATORY BUILDING.



BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—VIEW IN MUSEUM.



BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE—VIEW IN MUSEUM.

the most important newspapers and magazines of the United States. The principal dictionaries and encyclopedias including the Encyclopædia Britannica, Chamber's Encyclopædia, American Cylopædia, Century Dictionary, and other works of reference, occupy shelves in the Reading Room, within easy access of the readers.

The Library at present contains upward of 2500 bound volumes, and 800 pamphlets, and additions are made from time to time to meet the requirements of students in the several departments. Professor J. F. Miller's valuable collection on history and political science is placed in the Library, and students also have the use of the President's private library of about 1400 volumes.

The books are arranged according to subjects by the "Dewey Decimal" system of classification, and an alphabetic index referring in detail to each volume by author, title, and subject, is prepared on cards, giving the classification number, book number, and other references which enable those using the library to exhaust its resources on any subject under investigation. The plan of classification is such that when the books are placed on the shelves in the numerical order of their class numbers, each book stands in its logical place with reference to related subjects, and will not be disturbed by any future accessions to the Library.

COLLEGE SOCIETIES.

The following societies, maintained by the students and faculty of the College, afford opportunity for acquiring general information and obtaining practice in public speaking and parliamentary procedure: Webster Society, Phi Polo Society, Sappho Club, Philomathic Society, and the Polysophical Society. Of these the Webster and Phi Polo are conducted exclusively by men, and the Sappho Club by women, while the others are open to all students of the College.

In connection with the Polysophical Society, which is presided over by one of the College professors, a series of popular lectures are given by a number of the best speakers that can be secured. These lectures are given at intervals of about four weeks during the school year.

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

The Alumni Association was organized in May, 1893. All those who hold diplomas or certificates of graduation from any of the courses of the College, and those holding special certificates for work completed in the College prior to 1890, are eligible to membership.

The object of the association is to promote in every proper way the interests of the College, and to perpetuate among the graduates a feeling of regard for one another and of attachment to their *Alma Mater*. The association meets annually on the day of Commencement.

OFFICERS FOR 1898-99.

President—E. G. Gowans, '95.
Vice-President—Jean Crismon Thatcher, '91.
Secretary—E. R. Davis, '98.
Treasurer—Retta Ormsby, '91.
Alumni Representative on Athletic Board—
F. K. Nebeker, '89.

STUDENT'S EXPENSES.

Tuition is free. All students pay an annual entrance fee of $10, and an annual library and gymnasium fee of $1.

Students taking laboratory work in chemistry, physics, or biology will be charged an incidental fee to cover the cost of materials used. With proper care this expense need not exceed $2 per term. Arrangements for elective work in music are made with the instructor in charge.

The fee charged for a certificate of graduation in the

Academic or Normal Course is $5; the fee charged for a degree is $10. These fees must in all cases be paid before the certificates or degrees are conferred. All the students of the College are held responsible for any injury done by them to its property

The cost of living in Logan is much lower than in the larger cities of the State. Good rooms and board, in private houses, can be obtained at from $2 to $3 per week. By renting rooms and boarding themselves, students are able to reduce their expenses to less than $2 per week for room and board. Rooms can be rented at from $1 to $2.50 per month.

ADMISSION AND GRADUATION.

CONDITIONS OF ADMISSION.

Candidates for admission to the Sub-Academic, Academic, and Normal courses must be at least fourteen years of age; to the courses in General Science and Arts, seventeen. Students from other institutions are required to furnish certificates of honorable dismissal. Although students may be admitted at any time, it is to their advantage to enter at the beginning of the school year.

COLLEGE COURSES.

Persons who have completed the first three years of the Academic or Normal Course of the College, or of accredited high schools or academies, are admitted without examination to the courses in General Science and Arts. Graduates of the four year Normal or Academic Course are admitted without examination to the sophomore year of these courses.

The applications of graduates of accredited schools must be accompanied by certificates, stating the subjects completed, the extent of each subject, and the percentages obtained.

All other applicants for admission to the course in General Science or in Arts must pass a satisfactory examination in the following subjects:

English.—It is the special aim of the examination to test the ability of the student to express himself clearly and with some degree of force; also to determine to what extent he is familiar with the works prescribed. The applicant will be required to write short compositions—correct in spelling, punctuation, paragraphing, and expression—upon subjects assigned at the time of the examination. The works prescribed for 1899-1900 are as follows: Shakespeare's *Macbeth;* Milton's *Paradise Lost*, *Books I* and *II;* Burke's *Speech on Conciliation with America;* Carlyle's *Essay on Burns;* Dryden's *Palamon and Arcite;* Homer's *Iliad*, *Books I, VI, XXII, XXIV;* Addison's *Sir Roger de Coverley Papers;* Goldsmith's *Vicar of Wakefield;* Coleridge's *Ancient Mariner;* De Quincey's *Flight of a Tartar Tribe;* Cooper's *Last of the Mohicans;* Lowell's *Vision of Sir Launfal;* and Hawthorne's *House of Seven Gables.*

Arithmetic.—Prime and composite numbers; greatest common divisor and least common multiple; common and decimal fractions; denominate numbers, including linear measure, square measure, cubic measure, liquid measure, dry measure, circular and angular measure, avoirdupois weight, metric system of weights and measures, United States and English money; simple and compound proportion; percentage; powers and roots. Based on Charles Smith's *Arithmetic for Schools*, or White's *Complete Arithmetic.*

Algebra.—Fundamental operations; use of parentheses; factoring; highest common factor and lowest common multiple; simple and complex fractions; simple equations; involution and evolution; the theory of exponents, with applications; radicals, including rationalization, imaginary quantities, properties of quadratic surds, and solution of equations containing radicals; quadratic equations; theory of quadratic equations; ratio and proportion; arithmetical and geometrical progression; logarithms; binomial theorem, with proof for a positive integral exponent.

A satisfactory treatment of these subjects may be found in Wentworth's *Elements of Algebra* or Well's *Academic Algebra.*

Plane Geometry.—Including the general properties of regular polygons and circles, with problems of construction, maxima and minima, and the methods for determining the ratio of the circumference to the diameter. The first five books of Wentworth's *Elements of Plane and Solid Geometry*, or an equivalent.

United States History.—Scudder's *United States History*, or an equivalent.

Geography. — Frye's *Complete Geography*, or an equivalent; and Tarr's *Physical Geography*, or an equivalent.

Physics.—Carhart and Chute's *Elements of Physics*, together with forty laboratory experiments.

Physiology.—Blaisdell's *Practical Physiology*, or an equivalent.

Zoology.—Kingsley's *Comparative Zoology*, with laboratory work equivalent to four hours per week during one term.

Botany.—Bergen's *Elementary Botany*, with laboratory work equivalent to four hours per week during one term.

In addition to the above subjects, candidates for admission to the Course in Arts must pass an examination in Latin I, Latin II, and one of the following languages: German I, French I, or Greek I; to the Course in General Science, in General History and two years in modern languages: German I and German II, or French I and French II, or German I and French I.

General History.—Myer's *General History*, or an equivalent.

Latin I.—Collar and Daniell's *First Latin Book* and the first book of Cæsar's *Gallic War*, including the elements of grammar as contained in Harkness' Grammar, omitting prosody.

Latin II.—Books II, III, and IV of Cæsar's *Gallic War* and Cicero's *Orations against Cataline.*

Greek I.—White's *First Greek Book* and the first book of Xenophon's *Anabasis*.

German I.—Joynes-Meissner's *Grammar*; Guerber's *Maerchen und Erzaehlungen Band I;* Von Hillern's *Hoeher Als die Kirche.*

German II.—Joynes-Meissner's *Grammar*; Guerber's *Maerchen und Erzaehlungen Band II; Aus dem Leben eines Taugenichts;* Baumbach's *Nicotiana;* Baumbach's *Der Schweigersohn.*

French I.—Keetel's *Elementary French Grammar;* Super's *Preparatory Reader; La Belle au Bois Dormant.*

French II. Keetel's *Elementary French Grammar; Un Mariage D'Amour; La France; Sand's La Mare Au Diable;* Corneille's *Le Cid.*

ACADEMIC AND NORMAL COURSES.

Graduates of the State District Schools and those who have completed the Sub-Academic Course of the College are admitted without examination to the Academic or the Normal Course.

Other applicants for admission to these courses must pass a satisfactory examination in the following subjects:

English.—The examination in grammar is based on Southworth and Goddard's *Elements of Composition and Grammar.* Simple exercises in composition will be included, requiring a knowledge of the structure and arrangement of sentences and paragraphs, the use of capitals, and the simpler principles of punctuation.

The applicant should be able to read intelligently any selection in the *Franklin Fifth Reader*, and to spell the words in the *Modern Spelling Book.*

United States History.—Maury's *United States History*, or an equivalent.

Geography.—Frye's *Complete Geography.* More importance will be attached to a knowledge of countries and people than to a knowledge of obscure points of topography. The geography of the United States, and particularly of Utah, should be known in considerable detail.

Arithmetic.—Fundamental principles; decimal and common fractions; denominate numbers, including linear measure, square measure, cubic measure, liquid measure, dry measure, avoirdupois weight, United States money; measurements; and the simpler cases of percentage. Harper's *Second Book in Arithmetic*, or an equivalent.

SUB-ACADEMIC COURSE.

Applicants of mature years whose preparation in the subjects required for admission to the Normal or the Academic Course is defective may be admitted to the Sub-Academic Course.

SPECIAL STUDENTS.

Persons of mature years, who, for reasons satisfactory to the Faculty, desire to pursue some special line of study, may be admitted as special students, provided they give evidence of ability to do creditably the work desired. Such students may graduate in any of the courses, on condition that they complete all the required work and pass the necessary examinations. Special students are not admitted except by permission of the Faculty.

REGISTRATION.

Students in all courses register at the beginning of the collegiate year for the work of the whole year. No credit will be allowed for work not registered, except by special vote of the Faculty. No changes in registration will be allowed except by permission of the Faculty.

In the college courses, students will not be allowed to register for more than *seventeen* hours of recitations or lectures per week without special permission of the Faculty;

and no student who has failed or is conditioned in any subject in the term immediately preceding, will be allowed to register for more than *fourteen* hours, except by permission of the Faculty. Every hour for which credit is given represents approximately, for the average student, three hours of actual work per week through one term. In lecture or recitation work, one hour is allotted to the lecture or recitation and two hours for preparation or subsequent reading and study on the part of the student. Where the time is wholly occupied with field or laboratory work, three full hours per week through one term are required for each hour that counts toward graduation.

In the Normal and Academic courses, more time is given to class drill and correspondingly less time is required for preparation. See "Courses of Study."

CLASSIFICATION.

Students of the Academic and Normal courses are classified as First, Second, Third, and Fourth Academic and Normal, respectively, according to the year in which the major part of their work is taken, providing there is no subject of the second preceding year which has not been completed.

Regular students in General Science and Arts are classified as Freshmen, Sophomores, Juniors, and Seniors, according to the class in which the major part of the work is taken, except in cases where there is work of the second preceding year which has not been completed. For example, no student will be allowed to register in the Junior year, if conditioned in any subject of the Freshman year; or in the Senior year, if conditioned in Sophomore work.

GRADUATION.

Students who complete the Academic or the Normal

Course receive certificates of graduation. All the work of these courses, except in the third and fourth years of the Academic Course, is prescribed; and no student is allowed to make any substitution without special permission of the Faculty. Certificates of graduation from these courses are accepted in lieu of examinations for admission to the sophomore year of the course in General Science, or in Arts. The work in Education I and Psychology I counts for eight hours toward graduation in College courses.

The degrees of Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Arts are conferred after the completion of the courses in General Science and Arts, respectively. These courses extend through four years, and no student will be recommended for a degree until he has completed work which, including all the required work of his course, shall amount to fifteen hours of recitations or lectures per week during the four years, or a total of one hundred and twenty hours. The work in the freshman year is prescribed. In the course in General Science, eighteen hours of modern language work are required, and three-fifths of all the work offered for graduation in this course must be done in scientific subjects. In the course in Arts, fourteen hours of Latin and six hours of some other language are required. Three-fifths of the work done in this course must be in literary, historical, and philosophical subjects. On entering upon the work of the junior year in these courses, each student is required to select a major study of at least five hours per week, subject to the approval of the professor in charge, and to pursue it during the junior and senior years. No one will be graduated from either of these courses who has not completed twenty-two hours of theological work. In cases where this work has not been done before entering upon College courses, students are allowed to take it afterwards, and are given credits therefor. Those who enter the course in Arts under this limitation, however, must devote three-fifths of their time to literary, historical, and philosophical subjects in addition to this requirement in theology. No student will be graduated with a degree who has not been a resident student of the College for at least one year.

All students five-sixths of whose grades* are A, and not to exceed six hours D, graduate with "High Honors;" and those five-sixths of whose grades are A and B, and not to exceed six hours D, with "Honors."

The standing of students in each subject is determined from the daily record of recitations, written and oral reviews, and final term examinations. No credit is given toward graduation in any subject in which the percentage is below 60; and in order to graduate from any course, at least three-fourths of a student's percentages must be above 70. Students who receive below 60 but above 46 in any subject are *conditioned* in that subject; those who receive below 46, *fail*. Students who fail to remove conditions by special examination before the course in which the conditions have been received is again given, and those who *fail* in any course, are required to take the subject again in class.

A special Teacher's Diploma is given to a student at the time of receiving his Bachelor's degree, provided he has completed all the courses in Science and Art of Teaching, and courses 1, 2, 3, and 5 in Philosophy.

---

* 90 to 100, A: 80 to 90, B: 70 to 80, C: 60 to 70, D: 46 to 60, E condition; below 46, F (failure).

COURSES OF STUDY.

The following courses of study are offered by the College:

1. Course in General Science, four years.
2. Course in Arts, four years.
3. Academic Course, four years.
4. Normal Course, four years.
5. Sub-Academic Course, one year.

The courses in *General Science* and *Arts* correspond to the usual courses of the leading American colleges, and lead to the baccalaureate degrees B. S. and B. A., respectively. These courses are designed to furnish a liberal and thorough education, embracing the broad field of general science, mathematics, history, language, and literature. The prescribed work in historical and literary subjects is the distinguishing feature of the course in Arts, while scientific subjects characterize the work in General Science. All of the subjects of these courses during the freshman year are prescribed, the students being drilled in the languages and mathematics necessary to the more advanced special work of investigation. During the sophomore, junior, and senior years the work is elective, and students are encouraged to pursue the lines in which they manifest greatest aptitude.

The *Academic Course* is designed to prepare students to enter the College courses in General Science and Arts, and to furnish persons who can attend school but a few years a good general secondary education. Those who complete this course are prepared to enter the best colleges and universities of the country.

The principal aim in the *Normal Course* is to qualify students for the profession of teaching. The regular normal work is so combined with moral and religious instruction, and with literary, historical, mathematical, and scientific subjects as to insure most efficient preparation for teachers, and a practical, harmonious education for persons who may not desire to teach. There is a great demand for well qualified teachers, principals, and superintendents. As artists, lawyers, engineers, physicians, must attend their professional schools or colleges before entering successfully upon the work of their respective professions, so the modern progressive teacher must receive a thorough and extensive course in a well equipped Normal School before directing successfully and wisely the work of the schoolroom.

Beginning with the elementary course of the third year, the professional work of the Normal Course extends through two years, and includes thorough courses in the principles and practice of teaching, school organization and school management, the fundamental laws of mind development with reference to their application in teaching, and the history and philosophy of education.

In connection with this course, a *Normal Training School* is maintained by the College. In this school each grade is in charge of an experienced critic teacher, chosen with special reference to his fitness for the work of his grade. Here the Normal students have an opportunity to observe the regular work, and later to teach in each grade, thereby putting into practice the principles of instruction given in the class room. Their teaching is observed daily by critic teachers and normal instructors, who assist the students in the preparation of their work and offer directions and criticisms. The time thus devoted to teaching under the supervision of specialists is ordinarily worth more to teachers than years of unaided experience.

The completion of the Normal Course insures thorough preparation in all the subjects required for State Certificates and State Diplomas.

The *Sub-Academic Course* is designed to prepare young men and women of mature years, who have been deprived of educational opportunities, for admission to the regular Normal and Academic courses. Those who are prepared in all but one or two of the subjects required for entrance upon these courses may be admitted conditionally, and allowed to take the work in which they are deficient in the Sub-Academic Course.

COURSES OF STUDY PRESCRIBED FOR DEGREES.

THE COURSE LEADING TO THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE.

Freshman Year.	First Term.	Second Term.
Theology 6	2*	2
Mathematics 4	4	4
English 8	2	2
German	3	3
French	3	3
Chemistry 1	3	3
	17	17

The work of the sophomore, junior, and senior years is elective, with the condition that students must take at least fifty-eight hours of scientific work.

For the course in General Science, two years of French and three years of German, or two years of German and three years of French are required, including the entrance requirements in these languages.

On entering upon the work of the junior year, each student is required to select a major study in science of at least five hours, subject to the approval of the professor in charge, and to pursue it during the junior and senior years.

---

*The figures indicate the number of recitations or lectures per week, or their equivalent in hours counting towards graduation.

THE COURSE LEADING TO THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS.

Freshman Year.	First Term.	Second Term.
Theology 6	2	2
Mathematics 4	4	4
English 8	2	2
Latin	3	3
German, French, Greek	3	3
Chemistry 1	3	3
	17	17

The work of the sophomore, junior, and senior years is elective, with the condition that students must take at least fifty-two hours of literary, historical, and philosophical work.

For the course in Arts, four years of Latin and two years of Greek, German, or French are required, including the entrance requirements in language.

On entering upon the work of the junior year, each student is required to select a major study in history, language, literature, or philosophy, of at least five hours, subject to the approval of the professor in charge, and to pursue it during the junior and senior years.

ACADEMIC COURSE.

Those who complete this course receive certificates of graduation.

First Year.	First Term.		Second Term.
The Life of Christ	3	The Apostolic Age	3
Grammar and Composition	3		3
Classics	3		3
Arithmetic	5	Algebra	5
United States History	3		3
Art*	2		2
Vocal Music	1		1
Penmanship	1		1
	21		21

Second Year.	First Term.		Second Term.
Bible history	3		3
Rhetoric I	3		3
Algebra	5	Plane Geometry	5
Physiology	2		2
Language or Zoology†	3	Language or Botany	3
Physical Geography	2		2
Bookkeeping‡	2	Reading II	2
	20		20

Third Year.	First Term.		Second Term.
Doctrinal Theology	3		3
Rhetoric II	3		3
Physics 1	3		3
Language German, French, Latin, or Greek§	3		3
Elective**	7		7
	19		19

Fourth Year.	First Term.		Second Term.
Book of Mormon	2		2
Rhetoric III	2		2
Elective	15		15
	19		19

---

* The class in Art meets daily, but counts only two hours toward graduation.

† Students preparing to enter the College course in Arts must take Latin; those preparing to enter the course in General Science may take zoology and botany. French, or German.

‡ Section 1 will take bookkeeping during the first term, and reading during the second term; section 2, reading first term, and bookkeeping second term.

§ Students who elect a language during the second year must continue the same language during the third year. Those preparing to enter the College course in Arts must take Latin II and German, French, or Greek.

** Students who take a language during the second year are required to take zoology and botany during the third year.

NORMAL COURSE.

Those who complete this course receive certificates of graduation.

First Year.	First Term.	Second Term.	
The Life of Christ	3	The Apostolic Age	3
Grammar and Composition	3		3
Classics	3		3
Arithmetic	5	Algebra	5
United States History	3		3
Art	2		2
Vocal Music	1		1
Penmanship	1		1
	21		21

Second Year.	First Term.	Second Term.	
Bible History	3		3
Rhetoric I	3		3
Algebra	5	Plane Geometry	5
Physiology	2		2
Zoology	3	Botany	3
Physical Geography	2		2
Bookkeeping	2	Reading II	2
	20		20

Third Year.	First Term.	Second Term.	
Doctrinal Theology	3		3
Rhetoric II	3		3
Art 2[*]	1		1
Education I	3		3
Psychology I	2		2
Physics I	3		3
General History	4		4
	19		19

Fourth Year.	First Term.	Second Term.	
Book of Mormon	2		2
Rhetoric III[†]	2		2
Education II[‡]	3		3
Training	4		4
Civil Government	2		2
Chemistry	3		3
Mineralogy	3	Geology	3
	19		19

---

[*] The class meets three times per week.

[†] Those who have completed this course in the third year will take Literature, three hours per week, during 1899-1900.

[‡] During the year 1899-1900 the class in Education II will meet twice a week only.

PROFESSIONAL NORMAL CERTIFICATE.

Any graduate with a degree in General Science or in Arts, who has completed all the courses in the Science and Art of Teaching, and courses 1, 2, 3, and 4 in Philosophy, will receive a special Teacher's Diploma in connection with the degree.

SUB-ACADEMIC COURSE.

Those who complete this course will be admitted without examination to the Academic or the Normal Course.

	First Term.	Second Term.
The Life of Joseph Smith	3	3
Grammar and Composition	4	4
Reading I	3	3
Arithmetic	5	5
Political Geography	3	3
United States History	3	3
Penmanship	1	1
	22	22

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

Any of the elective courses not desired at the beginning of the term by at least three students, properly prepared, may not be given.

The more advanced elective courses are not all given each year, but vary from year to year to suit the convenience of students; they are so arranged that a student may receive continued and systematic work until all the subjects announced are completed.

THEOLOGY.

PROFESSOR DONE.

In connection with the work outlined in the following courses, provision is made for general and special instructions on theological lines. Chapel exercises are conducted daily, except Saturday and Sunday, consisting of singing, prayer, and short talks by members of the faculty. At special meetings of the male students, appropriate instructions are given on the functions of the various offices and callings in the Priesthood.

It is the aim in this department to give the students a thorough knowledge of the subjects offered, to develop faith in the practice of Gospel principles, and to prepare for efficient work in the ministry and in the different organizations of the Church.

1. **The Life of Joseph Smith**; required of all students in the Sub-Academic Course; three hours per week

throughout the year. In connection with the life of the Prophet Joseph, the origin and history of the Book of Mormon, and the fundamental principles of the Gospel are studied. Lectures and class recitations. Three sections: section 3, M., W., F., at 10, Professor Done; section 1, T., Th., S., at 11, Professor D. T. Miller; section 2, M., W., F., at 11, Professor D. T. Miller.

2. **The Life of Christ**; three hours per week during the first term; required of all students in the first year of the Academic and Normal courses. This course is introduced by a series of lectures on Messianic prophecy. The most important events in the life of Christ are considered, and sufficient geographical and historical information is given to make the subject most interesting and profitable. Lectures and supplementary readings. Four sections: section 1, T., Th., S., at 9, Professor Gowans; section 2, M., W., F., at 9, Professor Gowans; section 3, M., W., F., at 10, Professor Linford; section 4, M., W., F., at 11, Instructor Merrill.

3. **The Apostolic Age**; a continuation of course 2; three hours per week during the second term. This course includes a study of the development of Christianity and its growth through the missionary labors of the Apostles. A study of the epistles and the apocalypse is a prominent feature of the work. In courses 2 and 3, the most important principles of the Gospel are considered in connection with the teachings of Christ and the Apostles. Quotations are freely used in this connection, care being taken to arrange the passages of Scripture logically, and in relation to the context. Four sections, as in the Life of Christ.

4. **Bible History**; required of students in the second year of the Academic and Normal courses; three hours per week throughout the year. This course includes a preliminary series of lectures and discussions on the origin and nature of the Bible, its divine authenticity, and a full account of the various versions and translations. Each book is analyzed; and in addition to historical and geographical

discussion of the Jewish and surrounding nations, full consideration is given to the Hebrew laws and their beneficial influence on the world at large. A study of the poetical and prophetical books of the Old Testament is a prominent feature. The *Old Testament* is used, with copious references to Bible dictionaries and concordances, and to the works of Josephus. Two sections: section 1, M., W., F., at 11; section 2, T., Th., S., at 11. Professor Done.

5. **Doctrinal Theology;** required of all students in the third year of the Academic and Normal courses; three hours per week throughout the year. This course includes a careful, systematic study of Gospel principles, as successively introduced during the progress of this dispensation. The history of the Church is outlined, and the sections of the Doctrine and Covenants considered in the order in which they were revealed to the Prophet Joseph Smith. The students are made familiar with the most important truths of the Gospel, in connection with the circumstances attending their introduction. Ample opportunity is provided for the explanation of these principles by the students in lectures and discussions before the class. The course includes a careful treatment of the nature and authority of the Priesthood, and the duties and responsibilities of its various degrees. M., W., F., at 9. Professor Done.

6. **Book of Mormon;** required of all students in the fourth year of the Normal and Academic courses; two hours per week throughout the year. A course of lectures is given on the divine authenticity of the Book of Mormon, as shown by its internal structure, and such external evidence as the antiquities of America, Indian traditions, etc. A complete treatment of the history of the Nephites and Jaredites is included, together with a thorough study of the doctrinal elements of the book. Based on the *Book of Mormon* as a text, with references to *The Story of the Book of Mormon* and *Book of Mormon Dictionary* by Reynolds, and to various works on prehistoric America. T., Th., at 9. Professor D. T. Miller.

7. **Systematic Theology**; open as an elective to those who have taken courses 5 and 6; three hours per week throughout the year. In this course the principles of the Gospel are treated systematically and thoroughly. The plan of salvation, its origin, purpose, and results are carefully considered from the point of view of history, revelation, and reason. The main principles set forth in the Articles of Faith, as the Fall, the Atonement, the attributes of Deity, man's relationship to God, the laws and ordinances of the Gospel, etc., are among the subjects of instruction. Special attention is given to the results of obedience and disobedience to the laws of God, as shown in the history of men and nations.

8. **Ecclesiastical History**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 6; three hours per week throughout the year. This course begins with the establishment of the Church by Christ; briefly reviews the Apostolic Age; and deals with the rise and development of the Roman Catholic Church, the doctrines and history of the more prominent heretic sects, the Reformation, and the rise and religious views of the leading Protestant denominations. Professor J. F. Miller.

9. **Church History**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 8; two hours per week throughout the year. A course of lectures and readings on the history of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints from the organization of the Church to the present time. Professor J. F. Miller.

10. **Christian Evidences**; elective; three hours per week during the first term. In this course lectures are given on the credibility of revealed religion as contained in the Bible and other church works. The work is supplemented by text-book lessons. Students are required to write essays and deliver lectures on subjects treated in the class. Fisher's *Christian Evidences*, *Orson Pratt's Works*, and other works of reference. M., W., at 2:30, F., at 3:30. Professor Done.

11. **Natural Theology;** a continuation of course 10; three hours per week during the second term. This course treats of the existence and character of God, so far as these may be known from nature and reason. The clear evidence in nature of a supreme First Cause is pointed out, and any tendency towards skepticism from the study of the physical sciences alone is thus counterbalanced. Care is taken that the instruction in this subject shall be broad and candid in spirit, and clear in methods of presentation. Janet's *Final Causes*, Valentine's *Natural Theology*, and other works of reference. M., W., at 2:30, F. at 3:30. Professor Done.

12. **Comparative Religion;** open as an elective to Juniors and Seniors; three hours per week throughout the year. Among the principal topics considered in this course are, the origin of religion; the comparative history and classification of religions, and their principal forms, including the religions of India and Persia, the laws which govern the development of religion, and the factors which tend to aid or hinder such development; the phenomenology of religion, including a discussion of rites and ceremonies, objects of worship, mythology, the connection of religion with ethics, etc.; the ethnographic division of religions; and the principal religions of the world. Lectures, essays, and class discussions. In connection with this course a large amount of private reading is necessary; students will have access to needed books of reference.

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

PROFESSOR VERNON.
INSTRUCTOR BAKER.
INSTRUCTOR DAVIS.
ASSISTANT NORTON.

The following courses are offered with the view of studying English as a means of communicating thought and as a literature. In the earlier part of the student's work the chief aim is correct expression, oral and written. Particular attention is given to theme-writing, and in addition to the written criticism passed on themes, the instructor meets each student privately for oral criticism and suggestions.

In the more advanced courses, English is studied as a literature, as an artistic means of expression, as a fine art in which the most varied emotions of the human soul are revealed.

1. **Grammar and Composition I**; required of all students in the Sub-Academic Course; four hours per week throughout the year, three hours being given to a consideration of the general principles of English Grammar, and one hour to theme-writing. Three sections, T., W., Th., F., at 12: section 1, Professor Linford; section 3, Instructor Davis; section 2, Instructor Bowen.

2. **Reading I;** required of Sub-Academic students; three hours per week throughout the year. This course is essentially the same as English 4, with the exception that the classics selected for reading are of a simpler character, and more attention is given to spelling. Three sections: section 1, T., Th., S., at 10, Instructor Bullen; section 2, M., W., F., at 10, Instructor Bullen; section 3, M., W., F., at 11, Instructor Baker.

3. **Grammar and Composition II**; required of all first year students in the Normal and Academic courses; three hours per week throughout the year, two hours of which are given to a technical study of the principles of English Grammar. One hour per week is devoted to theme-writing, mostly reproductions. Four sections: section 1, T., Th., S., at 10, Professor Done; section 2, T., Th., S., at 9, Professor Done; section 3, T., Th., S., at 9, Instructor Davis; section 4, M., W., F., at 9, Instructor Davis.

4. **Classics**; required of all first year students in the Normal and Academic courses; three hours per week throughout the year. This course includes some systematic train-

ing in the use of the voice, and drill in articulation and expression; and the study of the following selections: Tennyson's *Enoch Arden*, Longfellow's *Courtship of Miles Standish*, Whittier's *Snow-Bound*, Hayne's *Speech*, Webster's *Reply to Hayne*, and Lowell's *Vision of Sir Launfal.* Orthography will form an important part of the course. Four sections: section 4, T., Th., S., at 11, Professor Vernon; section 1, M., W., F., at 10, Instructor Baker; section 2, T., Th., S., at 11, Instructor Baker; section 3, M., W., F., at 9, Instructor Baker.

5. **Reading II**; required of all second year students in the Normal and Academic courses; two hours per week during one half of the year. Special attention will be given to articulation and emphasis in the study of the following selections: Ruskin's *King's Treasures*, Tennyson's *Princess*, and Coleridge's *Ancient Mariner.* T., Th., at 12. Instructor Baker.

6. **Rhetoric I**; required of students in the second year of the Normal and Academic courses; three hours per week throughout the year. This course is based on Genung's *Outlines of Rhetoric.* Bi-weekly themes and collateral readings are required. The assigned readings for 1899-1900 are *The Vicar of Wakefield*, *The Last of the Mohicans*, and *The Merchant of Venice.* Burke's *Speech on Conciliation with America* and Shakespeare's *Macbeth* will be studied minutely. Two sections: section 1, M., W., F., at 10; section 2, M., W., F., at 9. Professor Vernon.

7. **Rhetoric II**; required of students in the third year of the Normal and Academic courses; three hours per week throughout the year. Genung's *Practical Elements of Rhetoric* will be used as a text. The study of classics will form an important part of the course. Required readings are *Ivanhoe*, *Silas Marner*, *The Sir Roger de Coverly Papers*, and the *Iliad*, books *I*, *VI*, *XXII*, and *XXIV.* Macaulay's *Essay on Milton and Addison* and Milton's *Lycidas, Comus, L'Allegro, and Il Penseroso* will be studied in detail. T., Th., S., at 9. Professor Vernon.

8. **Rhetoric III***; required of fourth year students in the Normal and Academic courses; two hours per week throughout the year. This is a continuation of course 7, including a more detailed study of the chief varieties of composition,—Description, Narration, Exposition, and Argumentation, with written exercises in each.

9. **Elocution;** open to those who have had the necessary drill in the essentials of reading. The course includes advanced work in voice management and expression and the application of the principles of elocution in the analysis of selections from Shakespeare, Tennyson, and Browning. T., Th., at 10. Instructor Baker.

10. **English Literature**; elective to those who have completed course 8; three hours per week throughout the year. A general survey of English literature from Chaucer to Tennyson, consisting of lectures, readings, and reports. A few of the great masterpieces are studied critically. T., Th., S., at 10. Professor Vernon.

11. **American Literature;** elective to those who have completed course 8; two hours per week throughout the year. A general survey of both poetry and prose, with lectures, criticisms, and assigned readings of American masterpieces.

12. (*a*) **English Literature of the Eighteenth Century**; elective to those who have completed course 10; two hours per week during the first term. This course consists of a critical study of the literary art of this period, including recitations, lectures, discussions, and criticisms. The work is considered from an historical point of view.

(*b*) **English Literature of the Nineteenth Century**; two hours per week during the second term. This course is a continuation of course 12 (*a*); lectures, assigned readings and reports.

13. (*a*) **The English Novel**; an elective course to

---

*This course will not be given in 1899-1900. Fourth year students, having completed it, will take course 10.

those who have completed course 8; two hours per week during the first term. The novel is considered historically as regards its origin and growth, philosophically as regards its structure and relationship to other forms of literary art. Masterpieces of the idealistic and realistic schools will be studied and discussed.

(*b*) **The Essay**; a continuation of course 13 (*a*); two hours per week during the second term. The laws governing the essay are considered, and representative English and American compositions studied.

14. **Tennyson and Browning**; elective to those who have completed course 8; two hours per week throughout the year. In this course only a few choice poems will be selected for minute study in class, but students will be expected to familiarize themselves with all the writings of these two poets. M., W., at 11. Professor Vernon.

15. **Shakespeare;** elective to those who have completed course 8; two hours per week throughout the year. This course will consist of the study and interpretation of representative plays, supplemented by the reading of selected criticisms.

HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

PROFESSOR J. F. MILLER.

INSTRUCTOR BOWEN.

The object of this department is to familiarize the student with the leading facts of history, to acquaint him with the general relation of events. to accustom him to look for the causes that produce certain effects, and to enable him to follow the evolution of institutions and the influences of men and measures; to inspire the student with a love for *historical investigation*, and to acquaint him with the best methods of studying and teaching history; also to familiarize him with municipal and state governments, with the constitution and government of the United States, and with the logic of economics and the laws governing the accumulation and distribution of wealth.

The work is conducted by means of lectures and class-room recitations, and by investigations in the library upon topics assigned for special study.

1. **United States History;** required of students in the Sub-Academic Course; three hours per week throughout the year. This course is designed to prepare for entrance to the Academic or the Normal Course. Mowry's *United States History*. Three sections: section 3, T., Th., S., at 10, Professor D. T. Miller; section 1, M., W., F., at 11, Instructor Bowen; section 2, T., Th., S., at 11, Instructor Bowen.

2. **United States History;** required of students in the first year of the Academic and Normal courses; three hours per week throughout the year. Course 1 assumes a fair knowledge of the amount of history required in the eighth grade of district schools. The periods of discovery and colonization are treated briefly and the study is devoted mainly to the political, constitutional, and industrial development of the United States during the national epoch. Four sections: section 1, M., W., F., at 9; section 2, M., W., F., at 11; section 3, T., Th., S., at 10; section 4, T., Th., S., at 9. Professor J. F. Miller

3. **General History;** required of students in the third year of the Normal Course, open to others as an elective; four hours per week throughout the year. Course 3 aims to lay a general foundation of historical knowledge preparatory to advanced study. Special attention is given to the events of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Myer's *General History*. T., W., Th., F., at 12. Professor J. F. Miller.

4. **Civil Government**; required of students in the fourth year of the Normal Course, open to others as an elective; two hours per week throughout the year. This course embraces a study of township, county, city, and state governments, and of the constitution and government of the United States. T., Th., at 11. Professor J. F. Miller.

5. **Grecian History;** open as an elective to all who have completed course 3; two hours per week throughout the year. Course 5 is a study of the political and intellectual development of Greece, special attention being devoted to the Athenian and Spartan forms of government, and to the confederacies of Achaia and Ætolia.

6. **Roman History**; open as an elective to all who have completed course 5; two hours per week throughout the year. Course 6 is a study of the political development and territorial growth of Rome, and the leading economic problems and constitutional questions associated therewith. Attention is also directed to the influence which the political institutions and legal conceptions of Rome have exerted in modern times.

7. **The Middle Ages**; open as an elective to all who have completed course 3; three hours per week throughout the year. The Holy Roman Empire, the Feudal System, the Crusades, the Papal Supremacy, the Monastic Systems, the Renaissance.

8. **The French Revolution, its Causes and History**; open as an elective to all who have completed course 7; three hours per week throughout the year. This course is introduced by a brief sketch of the Dutch, English, and American revolutions.

9. **Constitutional and Political History of the United States**; open as an elective to all who have completed course 3; four hours per week throughout the year. In course 9 special attention is given to the various local systems of government, and the development, during the colonial and revolutionary periods, of the principles embodied in the constitution. M., T., W., Th., at 2:30. Professor J. F. Miller.

10. **The Civil War**; open as an elective to all who have completed course 9; four hours per week throughout the year. The causes, history, and influence of the civil

war upon American institutions; a practice course upon the principle of the German Seminarium.

11. **History and Philosophy of the State**; open as an elective to all who have completed course 3; five hours per week throughout the year. Course 11 deals with the nature and origin of the State; its organization and development, as exemplified in the histories of Greece, Rome, Modern Europe, and the United States.

12. **International Law**; open as an elective to all who have completed course 11; three hours per week throughout the year. Course 12 gives an outline of the laws recognized in international affairs, with an historical treatment of their development and modifications.

13. **Political Economy**; open as an elective; three hours per week throughout the year. Course 13 deals with the logic of economics and the laws governing the accumulation and distribution of wealth. Walker's *Political Economy.*

FRENCH AND GERMAN.

PROFESSOR D. T. MILLER.
INSTRUCTOR MERRILL.

FRENCH.

1. **First Year**; three hours per week throughout the year. Keetel's *Elementary French Grammar;* Super's *Preparatory Reader; La Belle au Bois Dormant*, and other easy texts. T., Th., F., at 12. Professor D. T. Miller.

2. **Second Year**; three hours per week throughout the year. Keetel's *Elementary French Grammar; Un Mariage D'Amour; La France;* Sand's *La Mare au Diable;* Corneille's *Le Cid;* other similar texts as time permits. M., W., F., at 10. Professor D. T. Miller.

3. **Third Year**; three hours per week throughout the year. Racine's *Esther;* Moliere's *Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme*, and other advanced texts.

GERMAN.

1. **First Year**; three hours per week throughout the year. Joynes-Meissner's *Grammar;* Guerber's *Maerchen und Eszaehlungen Band I;* Von Hillern's *Hoeher als die Kirche*, and other easy texts. T., Th., F., at 1:30. Instructor Merrill.

2. **Second Year;** three hours per week throughout the year. Joynes-Meissner's *Grammar;* Guerber's *Maerchen und Eszaehlungen Band II; Aus dem Leben eines Taugenichts;* Baumbach's *Nicotiana;* Baumbach's *Der Schwiegersohn;* other similar texts as time permits. T., Th., F., at 2:30. Instructor Merrill.

3. **Third Year;** three hours per week throughout the year. Schiller's *Wilhelm Tell;* Lessing's *Mina Von Barnhelm;* Goethe's *Faust;* other modern texts as time permits. T., Th., F., at 12. Instructor Merrill.

GREEK AND LATIN.

GREEK.

1. **First Year;** three hours per week throughout the year. White's *First Greek Book* will be used, and the first book of Xenophon's *Anabasis* translated. During this course special attention will be given to prose composition, rather as a means of fixing Greek forms in fhe mind than as an end to be attained. M., W., F., at 1:30. Professor Vernon.

2. **Second Year;** open to those who have completed course 1; three hours per week throughout the year. Xenophon's *Anabasis*, books II and III, and Homer's *Iliad*, books I–VI are translated.

3. **Third Year**; open to those who have completed course 2; three hours per week throughout the year. Homer's *Odyssey*, books I, II, and III; Xenophon's *Memorabilia;* selections from Herodotus and Thucydides.

4. **Fourth Year**; open to all who are qualified; three hours per week throughout the year. Æschylus' *Prometheus Bound;* Sophocles' *Antigone;* Euripides' *Alcestis;* Aristophanes' *Birds;* Plato's *Apology* and *Crito.*

LATIN.

1. **First Year**; three hours per week throughout the year. The aims in this course are to have the student acquire a thorough mastery of the chief elements of Latin syntax, and a vocabulary sufficient to enable him to begin the reading of Cæsar. The first book of Cæsar's *Gallic War* is translated, and special attention is given to Latin composition based on the text read. T., Th., at 1:30, F., at 2:30. Professor D. T. Miller.

2. **Second Year**; open to those who have completed course 1; four hours per week throughout the year. Books *II, III, and IV* of Cæsar's *Gallic War*; Cicero's *Orations Against Cataline*; selections from Cornelius Nepos. The more difficult parts of Latin syntax are carefully studied as they are met with in the text. M., T., W., Th., at 3:30. Professor D. T. Miller.

3. **Third Year**; open to those who have completed course 2; three hours per week throughout the year. Virgil's *Æneid*, six books; Cicero's *De Amicitia; Odes* of Horace. Prose composition is also required.

4. **Fourth Year**; open to all who are qualified; three hours per week throughout the year. Livy's *Roman History*, books *XXI* and *XXII*; Ovid's *Metamorphoses*; Terence's *Andria.*

EDUCATION.

PROFESSOR HALL.

1. **Science of Education**; required of third year students in the Normal Course; three hours per week throughout the year. This course is designed as a preparation for work in the Training School, and includes a careful consideration of the principles of education, the mental development of the child, the laws of mind and of teaching, and of moral training. Putnam's *Manual of Pedagogics* is used as a text, supplemented by readings from Spencer's *Education*, *Herbart and the Herbartians*, Parker's *Pedagogics* and other works, and by lectures and discussions. M., W., F., at 11.

2. **Art of Teaching**; required of fourth year Normal students; three hours per week throughout the year. This course deals with the application of the principles of teaching to the various school branches. Methods of teaching, school management, government, discipline, etc., are emphasized. During the last third of the year the most important principles of arithmetic, grammar, and geography will be reviewed. McMurry's *General Method*, De Garmo's *Essentials of Method*, Tompkin's *School Management*, are used as texts, supplemented by lectures and discussions. M., Th., at 2:30.

3. **Training**; required of fourth year Normal students; four hours per week throughout the year. This course gives practice in teaching in the Normal Training School under the direction of critic teachers. Outlining lessons, planning courses, and making programmes are features of this course. Daily at 1.

4. **History of Education, Ancient and Mediæval**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 1; three hours per week during the first term. The subjects treated in this course are Oriental, Greek, and Roman education, and the rise and early development of Christian

schools. This course is based on Compayre's *History of Pedagogy* and Davidson's *Aristotle* and *Ancient Educational Ideals*, supplemented by lectures and copious readings.

5. **History of Modern Education**; a continuation of course 4; three hours per week during the second term. In this course Compayre's *History of Pedagogy* is used as a text book, which is supplemented by a course of lectures on the movements of modern educational thought and practice, and by readings from other works.

6. **Philosophy of Education**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 5 in Education and course 1 in Philosophy; two hours per week throughout the year. Study and discussion of special topics in the philosophy of education, and of the great exponents of educational thought and practice. Rosenkranz's *Philosophy of Education* and Tomkin's *Philosophy of Teaching*. Lectures and class discussions, with supplementary readings.

7. **Educational Systems**; open as an elective to those who have taken course 6; two hours per week throughout the year. The comparative study of educational systems, domestic and foreign, the Reports of the Commissioner of Education, and suitable reports of the National Educational Association will be considered. Lectures and discussions.

PHILOSOPHY.

1. **Psychology I**; required of third year Normal students, open as an elective to others; two hours per week throughout the year. The aim of this course is to make the student familiar with the fundamental phenomena of mind, special attention being paid to the application of the principles of education. The physical basis of mind, importance and application of habit in education, knowing, feeling, and willing, are leading topics of the course. W., F., at 2:30. Professor Hall.

2. **Psychology II**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 1; three hours per week during the first term. Lectures, recitations, discussions, private reading, and theses. James' *Principles of Psychology.* Professor Hall.

3. **Ethics**; a continuation of course 2; three hours per week during the second term. Introduction to the various schools of ethics; fundamental moral ideas and their order; duty ethics and good ethics explained; the good, its definition and nature; subjective ethics; development in morals; moral responsibility; merit and demerit; ethics and religion; ethics of the individual; duties to self and their relation to the duties of others; ethics of the family, and ethics of society. Browne's *Principles of Ethics*, and supplementary reading.

4. **Logic**; open to those who have completed course 2; three hours per week during the second term. Lectures and class discussions. Jevon's *Lessons in Logic.*

5. **History of Philosophy**; three hours per week throughout the year. The aim in this course is to trace historically the subject of philosophy from its origin to the present time, including a consideration of the biographies and characteristic teachings of the most eminent philosophers, ancient and modern. Lectures, class discussions, private reading, and theses.

MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

PRESIDENT KERR.
PROFESSOR GIBSON.
INSTRUCTOR JOHNSON.

The aim in all the courses in mathematics is to cultivate habits of exact, sustained, and independent reasoning, of precision and clearness in the statement of convictions and the reasons upon which they depend; to rely upon insight, originality, and judgment rather than upon memory.

The endeavor is to secure full possession of leading principles and methods rather than details. From the first, students who show special aptitude are encouraged in the working of subjects which require more prolonged investigation than the daily exercises of the class-room.

In the elementary courses the students are required to exhibit in the class-room the results of their private study. Whenever practicable, lectures are given on subjects not fully treated in the text-books. In the higher elective courses the students are given greater latitude in their investigations, and are made acquainted as far as possible with the results of the most recent developments in mathematical science.

1. **Arithmetic**; required of all students in the Sub-Academic Course; five hours per week throughout the year. A thorough treatment of elementary arithmetic, based on Bailey's *American Comprehensive Arithmetic.* Three sections, daily, at 9: section 1, Professor Hall; section 2, Instructor Johnson; section 3, Instructor Merrill.

2. **Arithmetic, Algebra**; required of all first year students in the Academic and Normal courses; five hours per week throughout the year. Four sections: section 1, daily, at 11, Professor Gowans; section 2, daily, at 10, Professor Gowans; section 3, daily, at 11, Instructor Johnson; section 4, daily, at 10, Instructor Merrill.

(*a*). ADVANCED ARITHMETIC.—The fundamental processes of arithmetic are thoroughly considered, including contracted methods of multiplication and division; common and decimal fractions; metric system of weights and measures; factors and multiples; square and cube root; proportion; percentage and interest; mensuration and practical problems. First term.

(*b*). ALGEBRA.—A thorough treatment of the fundamental operations; use of parentheses; factoring; highest common factor; lowest common multiple; and simple and complex fractions. Wells' *Essentials of Algebra*, to page 137. Second term.

3. **Algebra, Geometry**; required of all second year students in the Academic and Normal courses; five hours per week throughout the year. Two sections: section 1, daily, at 9; section 2, daily, at 10. Professor Gibson.

(*a*). ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA.—After a brief review of the subjects treated in course 1 (*b*), the following subjects are considered: Simple equations, inequalities, involution and evolution, theory of exponents, radicals, quadratic equations, ratio and proportion, progressions and binomial theorem. Wells' *Essentials of Algebra*. First term.

(*b*). PLANE GEOMETRY.—This course includes the general properties of regular polygons, their construction, perimeters, and areas; regular polygons and circles, with problems for construction; maxima and minima, and methods for determining the ratio of the circumference to the diameter. Wells' *Plane Geometry*. Second term.

4. **Geometry, Algebra, Trigonometry**; required of all Freshmen; four hours per week throughout the year. T., W., Th., F., at 12. Professor Gibson.

(*a*). SOLID AND SPHERICAL GEOMETRY.—Phillips and Fisher's *Geometry*. First third of year.

(*b*). ADVANCED ALGEBRA.—Wells' *College Algebra*, including the summation of series and the tests for their convergency, exponential and logarithmic series, continued fractions, compound interest and annuities, the theory of elimination by determinants, the theory and solution by approximation of higher equations. Second third of year.

(*c*) TRIGONOMETRY.—The development of the general formulæ of plane and spherical trigonometry; the solution of plane and spherical triangles; practice in the use of logarithmic tables. Wells' *Trigonometry*. Last third of year.

5. **Analytic Geometry, Calculus**; open to those who have completed course 4; five hours per week throughout the year. Daily, at 1:30. Professor Gibson.

(*a*). ANALYTIC GEOMETRY.—General theory of co-ordinates; construction of loci; analytical geometry of the point, right line, circle, parabola, ellipse, and hyperbola; discussion of the general equation of the second degree between two variables; examples of transcendental and higher plane curves; introduction to analytic geometry of three dimensions.

(*b*). DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS.—Differentiations of algebraic and transcendental functions; development of the fundamental principles and formulæ of the differential calculus; applications to various problems in plane geometry and analysis, including indeterminate forms, maxima and minima, tangents, normals and asymptotes to plane curves; curvature, evolutes and involutes; expansion of functions in series; Taylor's and Maclaurin's theorems; use of infinitesimals of different orders; differentiation of a function of several variables; singularities of curves.

(*c*). INTEGRAL CALCULUS.—Elementary forms of integration of rational and irrational functions; development of the formulæ of the integral calculus; successive integration; integration of functions of two variables; application in determining lengths of curves, areas of plane curves, and of curved surfaces, and volumes of solids.

Bowser's *Analytic Geometry* and Osborne's *Differential and Integral Calculus.*

6. **Advanced Trigonometry**; open to students who have completed course 4; three hours per week during the first term. The starred chapters of Oliver, Wait, and Jones' *Treatise on Trigonometry*, with applications to Spherical Astronomy, and Navigation. Enough of general Astronomy is given to enable the student to understand the principles upon which the methods of Nautical Astronomy are based. The student is taught the methods of finding local time and longitude and latitude from proper observations of the celestial bodies, and works out problems in these subjects as they are worked out in actual practice. President Kerr.

7. **Determinants**; open to students who have completed course 5; three hours per week during the second

term. Hanus' *Elements of Determinants.* Professor Gibson.

8. **Theory of Equations;** open to those who have completed course 5; three hours per week throughout the year. The following subjects are treated: properties of polynomials; symmetric functions of the roots; transformation of equations; solution of reciprocal, binomial, cubic, biquadratic, and numerical equations; derived functions; limits and separation of roots. Burnside and Panton's *Theory of Equations*. Professor Gibson.

9. **Modern Geometry;** open to those who have completed course 5; three hours per week throughout the year. This course treats the most important theorems and examples connected with harmonics, anharmonics, involution, projection (including homology) and reciprocation, including the following: harmonic ranges and pencils, conics and focal projections; anharmonic ratios; homographic ranges; anharmonic properties of points on a conic, of tangents of a conic; poles and polars, reciprocation; properties of triangles; Pascal's and Brianchon's theorems; homographic ranges on a conic; ranges and pencils in involution; involution of conjugate points and lines; involution range on the conic, of a quadrangle, of a quadrilateral; constructions of the first and second degree; the principle of continuity, circular points and lines; real and imaginary projection, generalization by projection, and homology. Cremona's *Projective Geometry*, Russell's *Treatise on Pure Geometry*, and Lachlan's *Modern Pure Geometry.* President Kerr.

10. **Descriptive Geometry;** open to those who have completed course 5; three hours per week throughout the year. The projection of lines, planes, surfaces, and solids; the intersection of each of these with any of the others, tangent lines to curves and surfaces; problems in shades and shadows of lines and surfaces; linear perspective and isometric projection. Church's *Descriptive Geometry.* President Kerr.

11. **Quaternions**; open to students who have completed course 5; three hours per week throughout the year. This course includes vector addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division; straight line and plane; circle and sphere; ellipse, parabola, and hyperbola; surfaces of the second order; various formulæ and their application; vector equations of the first degree; and the solution of a large number of illustrative examples. Kelland and Tait's *Introduction to Quaternions.* President Kerr.

12. **Plane and Solid Analytical Geometry, Advanced Course;** open to students who have completed course 5; five hours per week throughout the year. This course includes the equations and properties of the point, right line, and plane, of the sphere, cylinder and cone, and of the paraboloids, ellipsoids, and hyperboloids; the modern algebraical methods of the conic sections; a short discussion of the general theory of higher plane curves and surfaces; applications of the differential and integral calculus to problems involving functions of two or more variables, such as development in series and transformation of functions, curvatures, areas of surfaces, volumes of solids, etc. The work of this course will consist in the discussion of portions of Salmon's *Conic Sections*, *Higher Plane Curves*, and *Analytic Geometry of three Dimensions.* President Kerr.

13. **Differential and Integral Calculus, Advanced Course**; open to students who have completed course 5; five hours per week throughout the year. This course embraces the elements of the theory of functions of imaginary variables; the various methods of integration, systematically treated; the elements of the theory of the elliptic functions; the mechanical and geometrical applications of the calculus treated more fully than in course 5, and some of the more important cases of Differential Equations. Byerly's *Differential Calculus* and *Integral Calculus.* Professor Gibson.

14. **Differential Equations**; open to those who have completed course 13; three hours per week during the first term. A treatment of the usual methods of solution of ordinary and partial differential equations will be given. This course is designed to prepare students for the courses in applied mathematics. Johnson,s *Treatise on Ordinary and Partial Differential Equations.* Professor Gibson.

15. **Theoretical Mechanics;** open to those who have completed courses 5 and 14; three hours per week throughout the year. This course includes a treatment of the geometry of motion, velocities, accelerations, moments of mass, centroids, friction, conditions of equilibrium, constraints, attraction, impact, motion of a variable system, etc. Ziwet's *Theoretical Mechanics.* Professor Gibson.

16. **Theory of the Potential Function;** open as an elective to those who have completed course 13; one hour per week during the year. This course includes the theory in the case of attraction and repulsion, derivation of the equations of Laplace and Paisson, proofs for the theorems of Gauss and Green, and a general application to gravitation and electricity. Peirse's *Newtonian Potential Function.* Professor Gibson.

17. **History and Philosophy of Mathematics;** open to students who have completed course 11; one hour per week throughout the year. This course deals with the origin, development, and logical relation of the various subjects of mathematical science, including a series of synoptic lectures, which may be roughly outlined as follows: Mathematics among the ancients; Descartes and the discovery of analytic geometry; Newton, Leibnitz and the calculus; Hamilton and the invention of quaternions; modern geometry; mathematics and mathematicians of the United States. Ball's *History of Mathematics*, Comte's and Bledsoe's *Philosophy of Mathematics*, the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, and other works of reference. President Kerr.

18. **General Astronomy**; open to students who have completed course 4; two hours per week throughout the year. This course deals with the general facts and principles underlying the science of astronomy, with solutions of many problems, particularly those relating to the determination of latitude, longitude, and time. Instruction is given by means of recitations and lectures. Young's *General Astronomy*. Professor Gibson.

19. **Practical Astronomy;** open to those who have completed courses 5 and 18; two hours per week throughout the year. A continuation and completion of course 15. Theory and use of instruments—sextant, transit instrument, zenith telescope, and equatorial; various methods of determining longitude and latitude; graphical methods of predicting eclipses, etc. Doolittle's *Practical Astronomy;* Clarke's *Geodesy*. Professor Gibson.

20. **Surveying;** open to students who have completed course 4 ; three hours per week throughout the year. This course includes the discussion of chain surveying, compass and transit surveying, declination of the needle, transit and solar attachment; the construction, adjustment, and use of modern instruments used by surveyors in field and office work; the field method of making hydrographic, mine, city, railroad, and geodetic surveys; the office work involved in computation and in making maps. Lectures, recitations, and field work. Johnson's *Theory and Practice of Surveying*, and other works of reference. Professor Gibson.

PHYSICS.

PROFESSOR GIBSON.

1. **Elementary Physics**; required of all third year students in the Academic and Normal courses; three hours per week throughout the year. This course comprises a study of elementary mechanics, sound, heat, light, electricity, and magnetism. Recitations and laboratory work.

Carhart and Chute's *Elements of Physics*, Chute's *Laboratory Manual*. M., T., Th., at 2:30.

2. **General Physics**; open as elective to students who have completed Physics 1 and Mathematics 4; four hours per week throughout the year. The aim in this course is to give as thorough a treatment of the subject as is usually given without the aid of the calculus. Carhart's *University Physics*.

3. **Advanced Physics;** open as an elective to those who have completed Physics 2 and Mathematics 5; three hours per week during the year. This course consists of a mathematical treatment of sound, light, and heat.

4. **Electricity and Magnetism**; open to those who have completed Physics 2 and Mathematics 5; two hours per week throughout the year. J. J. Thomson's *Elements of the Mathematical Theory of Electricity and Magnetism.*

CHEMISTRY.

PROFESSOR GOWANS.

1. **General Chemistry**; required of all fourth year students in the Normal and Academic courses, and of all Freshmen; three hours per week throughout the year. The laboratory work, two hours of which equal one hour of lecture or recitation work, consists of about one hundred and fifty experiments, and some qualitative work in connection with the study of the metals. This course is intended to give as comprehensive a knowledge of chemistry as will be required by the student who does not purpose making a special study of this subject. Class recitations, T., Th., at 3:30; laboratory work, W., F., from 2:30 to 4:30.

2. **Qualitative Analysis**; open to those who have had course 1; ten hours per week during the first term, chiefly laboratory work with occasional lectures and recitations. The work in this course includes the determination

of fifty unknown substances, together with a discussion of schemes of analysis, the student's attention being constantly drawn to the chemical properties and reactions upon which the schemes are based.

3. **Chemical Philosophy and the History of Chemistry**; open to those who have had course 1; four hours per week during the first term. Recitations are based on Cook's *Chemical Philosophy* and Von Meyer's *History of Chemistry*.

4. **Quantitative Analysis**; open to those who have completed course 2; ten hours each week during the second term, chiefly laboratory work with occasional lectures and recitations. The course consists of gravimetric and volumetric determinations of a number of common metals and acids, with the preparation and standardization of solutions of acids and alkalies.

5. **Organic Chemistry**; open to those who have taken course 2; six hours per week during one term; chiefly laboratory work. This is an elementary course in practical organic chemistry, discussing briefly the hydrocarbons, alcohols, aldehydes and their halogen derivations, monolasic fatty acids, dibasic and tribasic acids, ethers, carbohydrates, amines amides, the benzine series, benzine derivations.

6. **Industrial Chemistry**; open as an elective to those who have taken course 1; two lectures and two laboratory periods per week throughout one year. This is a course in chemistry as applied to the arts and manufactures. The following subjects are discussed: (*a*) glass; (*b*) explosives (gunpowder, nitro-glycerine, gun-cotton); (*c*) soap; (*d*) artificial illumination (candles, oils, gas, electric light); (*e*) photography; (*f*) air (nature contamination, plumbing, disinfection, ventilation); (*g*) water (natural waters, pollution, purification, filtering, water supply for communities, disposal of sewage).

7. **Physiological Chemistry and Toxicology**; open as an elective to those who have taken course 5; two

hours per week throughout one year. This course considers the chemical nature of the different substances used for food, the changes which food undergoes during absorption and assimilation, the elimination products of the human body, and the effects and detection of toxic substances.

8. **Assaying**; open to those who have taken course 2; six hours per week during one term, mostly laboratory work. The assay of gold, silver, copper, and lead ores.

BIOLOGY.

PROFESSOR LINFORD.

The prescribed work is especially fitted for the Normal student—giving him such a training in scientific methods and acquainting him with such biological truths as will enable him to teach science successfully in the various grades of the common schools; but while the courses are especially prepared to meet the wants of normals, nothing will be lost, but much gained, by the students of the Academic Course following the work as outlined.

The elective courses offer opportunities for advanced work in the various lines in which the student may be interested.

1. **General Biology**; elective; three hours first term, two lectures, four hours laboratory work. This course is offered for the purpose of giving a general conception of the organic world, and is especially adapted to those to whom the details of the more special subjects are of less value than the facts of vital structure and function. A few typical forms of animal and plant life; as the amoeba, the infusorian, yeast, bacteria, earthworm, and fern are studied in detail to furnish a proper conception of the phenomena of life. Sedgwick and Wilson's *Elementary Biology*.

BOTANY.

PROFESSOR LINFORD.

1. **Elementary Botany**; required in the second year of the Academic and Normal courses; three hours, second term, two hours recitations and four hours laboratory practice. In this course it is intended to give the student a thorough understanding of the more obvious phenomena of plant structure and some of the simpler physiological processes of plant organisms, in order that a basis may be formed for all future intelligent study of the same. Enough classification will be given to make clear the relationship of the different groups, and also to enable the student to recognize the commoner types. Bergen's *Elementary Botany*. Two sections. Section 1, class recitations, T., Th., at 11; laboratory work, M., W., from 1:30 to 3:30: section 2, class recitations, M., W., at 11; laboratory work, Tu., F., from 1:30 to 3:30.

2. **Thallophytes;** open as an elective to those who have completed course 1; three hours during the first term, two lectures and four hours laboratory work. A morphological and systematic study of the commoner forms of Algæ and Fungi. The life history of smut, rust, mildew, etc., will be traced, and methods of destroying same outlined.

3. **Spermatophytes**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 1; three hours during the second term, two lectures and four hours laboratory and field work. Lectures will be given on the principles of classification, followed by a study of the gross structure of our common flowering plants. The student will be required to prepare an herbarium of at least one hundred species of our local flora.

4. **Morphology of Compositæ**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 3; three hours during the first term, two lectnres and four hour hours laboratory work. This course is outlined for those who wish to

become familiar with one of the most difficult orders of flowering plants. In addition to a morphological and systematic study of our native species, a comparative study of our local with eastern and western types will be made.

5. **Bryophytes and Pteridophytes**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 2; three hours during the second term, two lectures and four hours laboratory and field work. A morphological and systematic study of Mosses and Ferns, our local species receiving the especial attention of the student.

6. **Histology and Physiology of Plants**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 3; three hours throughout the year. A study of the microscopic structure, the development, and the vegetative processes of Phanerogams.

ZOOLOGY.

PROFESSOR LINFORD.

1. **Elementary Zoology**; required of second year Academic and Normal students; three hours during first term, two hours recitations and four hours laboratory practice. This course gives a general view of the animal kingdom. Living animals will be examined and dissections made as a basis for understanding animal structure. Kingsley's *Comparative Zoology*. Two sections. Section 1, class recitations, T., Th., at 11; laboratory work, M., W., from 1:30 to 3:30: section 2, class recitations, M., W., at 11; laboratory work, T., F., from 1:30 to 3:30.

2. **Morphology of Invertebrates**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 1; three hours throughout the year, lectures two hours, laboratory four hours. Typical invertebrate forms, both marine and those of our own locality, are studied by dissection and prepared specimens. Enough systematic work will be given to show the relationship existing between the groups.

3. **Morphology of Vertebrates**; open as an elective to students completing course 2; three hours throughout the year, lectures two hours, laboratory four hours. It consists of the dissection of such typical forms as the hagfish, the lizard, the snake, the pigeon, the cat, etc. Embryology and asteology receive attention, as also systematic zoology.

PHYSIOLOGY AND HYGIENE.

PROFESSOR GOWANS.

1. **Elementary Physiology and Hygiene**; required of second year students in the Normal and Academic courses; two hours of lectures, recitations, and laboratory work each week during one year. The aim of this course is to make the student familiar with the more important facts and principles of physiology. The study of the functions of an organ is preceded by a brief consideration of its gross and minute structure. Special emphasis is laid upon such points as bear upon personal health, and the student is led to understand the relation of the facts and principles of physiology to the great laws of health, and to apply them to daily living. Blaisdell's *Practical Physiology*. Two sections: section 1, W., F., at 12; section 2, T., Th., at 12.

2. **Advanced Physiology**; open to those who have taken course 1; three lectures and one laboratory period per week throughout the year. The lectures consider the phenomena of life, the physiology of the cell, chemical composition of the body, the structure of the elementary tissues, the structure and functions of organs, and the physiology of the nervous system. The laboratory work consists of a practical course in normal histology, including histological technique, the dissection of some well-known vertebrate, and practice in some methods of experimental physiology. Kirk's *Handbook of Pysiology*.

3. **Advanced Hygiene**; open to those who have completed course 1, and course 2 in Chemistry; three hours of lec-

ture and laboratory work during one year. This course considers hygiene in its relation to the etiology and prevention of disease, paying special attention to modern methods of securing disinfection of patients, hands, clothing, habitations, mails excreta, the sick, and the dead. The following subjects are more or less fully discussed: individual hygiene, clothing, food, water, air, climate, soil, habitations, sewage, disposal of the dead, and such practice in technique as will be of use to the general student.

GEOLOGY AND MINERALOGY.

PROFESSOR LINFORD.

The courses outlined in geology aim to give students a good general knowledge of the forces now in operation upon and in the earth, and the effects they produce; the different kinds of rocks and rock structure; and the history of the earth and its inhabitants as read in its structure and interpreted by forces now in operation.

In mineralogy the student is made familiar with our common minerals, their properties, and distribution, and with practical methods for the determination of mineral species.

1. **Elementary Geology;** required of fourth year Normals, open as an elective to others; three hours per week during the second term. An elementary course in dynamical, structural, and historical geology. Tarr's *Elementary Geology*. M., W., F., at 9. Professor Linford.

2. **Advanced Geology;** open as an elective to those who have completed course 1; three hours per week throughout the 'year, lectures, laboratory, and field work. An advanced course in dynamical, structural, and historical geology. The study of typical fossils, and the determination of local geological formations will form an important part of the work. Le Conte's *Elements of Geology*.

3.* **Economic Geology**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 2; three hours during the first term, lectures, laboratory, and field work. A study in practical geology dealing with minerals, rocks, ores, soils, fertilizers, mineral springs, etc. Mining terms and methods are discussed and brief descriptions given of our great gold and silver producing mines. Tarr's *Economic Geology.*

4*. **Geological Biology**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 2; three hours during the second term. This course is an introduction to the study of paleontology, and comprises discussions on the history of organisms, the relation of the biological sciences to the science of geology, evolutionary theories and kindred subjects. William's *Geological Biology.*

5. **Elementary Mineralogy;** required of fourth year Normals, open as an elective in fourth year Academic, and to others having suitable preparation; three hours during the second term; two lectures and four hours laboratory work. This course is an elementary study in mineralogy. The student is taught to determine the more common minerals, and is made acquainted with some of their most important properties. Dana's *Minerals and How to Study Them.* M., W., F., at 9. Professor Linford.

6. **Advanced Mineralogy**; elective to those who have completed course 3. Lectures two hours, laboratory work four hours throughout the year. The work of this course is a continuation of course 3, but enters more into detail. Special attention is given to crystallography and blow-pipe analysis; the student being required to determine not fewer than seventy-five mineral species. Dana's *System of Mineralogy* and Williams' *Crystallography.*

---

* Courses 3 and 4 will not be given during 1899-1900.

GEOGRAPHY.

1. **Political Geography**; required of all students in the Sub-Academic Course; three hours per week throughout the year. The subject is treated by the topical method. Lectures and text-book lessons. Numerous works of reference will be placed in the College library to assist the students in the preparation of their work. Three sections: section 1, M., W., F., at 10; section 2, T., Th., S., at 10; section 3, T., Th., S., at 11. Professor Hall.

2. **Physical Geograpy**; required of second year students in the Normal and Academic courses; two hours per week throughout the year. The work in this course is especially adapted to the wants of Normal students and those whose circumstances will not permit them to pursue complete courses in the natural and physical sciences. Apparatus will be used whenever required to illustrate the principles under consideration. Two sections: section 2, T., Th., at 9; section 1, T., Th., at 10. Professor Linford.

BOOKKEEPING.

INSTRUCTOR BULLEN.

The course in bookkeeping is required of all second year students in the Normal and Academic courses; two hours per week during one term. In this course the students are thoroughly drilled in the principles which underlie bookkeeping, special attention being given to the methods of closing books, making out statements, trial balances, and invoices, and to other details connected with the course. Order, neatness, proficiency, and accuracy characterize the work. W., F., at 12.

PENMANSHIP.

INSTRUCTOR BULLEN.

The course in penmanship is required of all Sub-Academic and first year students; one hour per week throughout the year. Blackboard and individual instruction. First year students, two sections: section 1 (1, 2), T., Th., at 2:30; section 2 (3, 4), M., W., at 1:30. Sub-Academic students, two sections: section 1, T., Th., at 1:30; section 2, M., W., at 2:30.

ART.

INSTRUCTOR HARDING.

The educational value of art as an aid in acquiring accurate observation, in imparting correct ideas of form, and in cultivating and refining the taste, is generally recognized. In connection with other branches of education, it gives expression to thought where ordinary language would fail; particularly is this the case in the study of natural history.

1. **Free Hand Drawing**; required of all first year students in the Normal and Academic courses; two hours per week throughout the year. In this course special attention is given to the study of outline drawing, from natural and still life objects, where some of the simpler rules of perspective are introduced, and also to the study of light and shade. the course includes: (*a*) blackboard illustrations of elementary science, literature, and history; (*b*) relief map drawing; (*c*) drawing from objects and typical solids; (*d*) drawing from groups of still life objects; (*e*) drawing from natural objects; (*f*) outdoor sketching. Two sections: section 1 (1,2), daily at 1:30; section 2 (3, 4), daily at 2:30.

2. **Perspective Drawing**; required of all third year Normal and Academic students; one hour per week

throughout the year. This course is a continuation of course 1, the work in linear, angular, and oblique perspective, being emphasized. T., Th., S., at 11.

MUSIC.

MR. THATCHER.
MR. HARRIS.
MRS. SLOAN.
MRS. THATCHER.

The work in music is arranged to meet the growing demand for musical culture, both vocal and instrumental. Courses are given on the pianoforte, violin, violoncello, in singing, composition, and elementary theory and ear training. The aim is to make this department an especial feature of the College. The instruction is systematic, following closely the methods of the leading conservatories of our own country and Europe. The instructors are specialists in their respective lines, having pursued their studies under some of the most noted musicians of the United States and Europe.

A choral society is organized each year for the purpose of furnishing music for chapel exercises and for the study of standard works. During the year recitals will be given by members of the faculty, and by students sufficiently advanced; these entertainments are provided purposely for the musical culture of the students, and will be free to all attending the College.

The work in each of the elective courses in music is equivalent to two hours per week for one year, and counts toward graduation from any of the courses of the College, the same as the elective courses in other departments.

THEORY AND EAR TRAINING.

MR. THATCHER.

This course is required in the first year of the Normal and Academic courses; one hour per week throughout the year. It includes rhythm, elementary theory and scales, theory of tone production, ear training, interval drill, reading of vocal music. Two sections: section 1 (1, 2), T.,Th., at 12; section 2 (3, 4), W., F., at 12.

VOICE PLACING AND SINGING.

MR. THATCHER.

1. *First Year.* A study of vowel forms and consonants; easy exercises for tone; easy songs.

2. *Second Year.* Studies of greater difficulty; songs and arias; technique.

3. *Third Year.* Study of standard Oratorios and Operas; technique.

PIANOFORTE.

MRS. SLOAN.
MRS. THATCHER.

1. *First Year.* Rhythm; key board; scales; intervals; easy pieces.

2. *Second Year.* Technique; easy studies and pieces by Gurlitt, Clementi, Bertini, and others.

3. *Third Year.* Sonatines and Sonatas by Clementi, Haydn, Mozart, and others.

4. *Fourth Year.* Bach's inventions; studies by Clementi; Mendelssohn's songs without words; easier sonatas by Beethoven; selected pieces from works of Chopin, Schumann, and others.

VIOLNI AND ENSEMBLE PLAYING.

MR. HARRIS.

1. *First Year.* Violin school by David; Studies by Schradieck and Kreutzer, easy solo pieces.

2. *Second Year.* David's school; studies by Fiorilli; pieces of like grade; ensemble playing.

3. *Third Year.* Studies by David and Rode; easy concertos by Rode, Kreutzer and others; ensemble playing.

4. *Fourth Year.* Studies by David; concertos by Bruch, Mendelssohn, Sophr, Wieniawski; ensemble playing.

VIOLONCELLO.

MR. THATCHER.

Opportunity to study this beautiful instrument, so rarely heard outside of the great cities, is afforded. The course being systematic fits the pupil to take up the most advanced work in America or abroad.

1. *First Year.* Kummer's Method; easy studies and pieces by Weiss and others.

2. *Second Year.* Balance of Kummer's Method; selected studies by Dotzauer; easy melodies; ensemble playing.

3. *Third Year.* Dotzauer continued; melodies by Mendelssohn, Rubenstein, Mozart, and others; ensemble playing.

4. *Fourth Year.* Advanced studies by Dotzauer; melodies; easy concertos; ensemble playing.

HARMONY AND COMPOSITION.

MR. THATCHER.

1. *First Year.* Harmony.

2. *Second Year.* (*a*) Advanced Harmony—applied to original works. (*b*) Smaller Homophonic Forms.

3. *Third Year.* Counterpoint—Inventions, fugues, canons.

4. *Fourth Year.* (*a*) Larger forms—Rondo, Sonatine, and Sonata. (*b*) Orchestration.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION.

PROFESSOR GOWANS.
INSTRUCTOR BAKER.
ASSISTANT KEWLEY.

The work in the department of physical education is given with the view of properly caring for the physical and hygienic interests of the students, along with their spiritual, moral, and intellectual training. In the new gymnasium ample facilities are afforded for thorough and efficient work. All the students who are not specially excused by the faculty, are required to devote at least two hours a week to regular work in physical culture, or to special gymnasium work. Two courses are given in the light work in physical culture.

In addition to the regular class work, students are measured, when necessary, and thoroughly examined physically; and such special work is prescribed as will meet their individual needs. Special instruction in the use of the chest-weights, swinging rings, flying rings, horizontal bar, parallel bar, Swedish ladder, etc., is given. Arrangements are made for evening work when required. Special students are admitted to physical culture and general gymnasium work. Classes are organized at the beginning of the year, and hours arranged to suit the convenience of students.

All field athletics are controlled by an advisory board, consisting of the Faculty committee on athletics and amusements, the President and Vice-President of the College Athletic Association, and one representative of the alumni, elected annually by the Alumni Association. This board advises the students in all their sports and has charge of indoor and outdoor meets, and of intercollegiate and other contests.

PRESCRIBED COURSES.

1. **First Year**; required of all sub-academic and first year students, and of all other students who have not had gymnasium drill; two hours per week throughout the year. This course includes the fundamental movements in gymnastics, easy drill with dumb-bells, wands, Indian clubs, etc.; and society dancing. Four sections. First year students, section 1 (1, 2), W., F., at 12; section 2 (3, 4), T., Th., at 12: Sub-Academic students, section 1, M., W., at 1:30; section 2, T., Th., at 1:30. Assistant Kewley.

2. **Second Year**; required of all second, third, and fourth year students; two hours per week throughout the year. This course includes combination movements in calisthenics; combination drills with dumb-bells, wands, and clubs; society dancing; fancy steps; and fencing. Two sections: section 1 (second year students), W., F., at 3:30; section 2 (third and fourth year students), T., Th., at 4.30. Instructor Baker.

LIBRARY AND MUSEUM ACCESSIONS.

LIBRARY ADDITIONS.

Among those to whom the Library is indebted for books and other favors received during the year 1898-99 are: Hon. J. L. Rawlins, Hon. F. J. Cannon, Hon. W. H. King, Hon. John T. Caine, the several National Departments and Bureaus at Washington, state superintendents of public instruction, superintendents of schools in the principal cities of the United States, and the normal schools and colleges and universities of the United States and Canada.

PERIODICALS CONTRIBUTED.

TITLE.	WHERE PUBLISHED.	DONORS.
Brigham Bugler, weekly	Brigham City	Publishe
Congressional Record, daily	Washington	"
Deseret Evening News, daily	Lalt Lake City	"
Improvement Era, monthly	"	"
Juvenile Instructor, semi-monthly	"	"
Journal, tri-weekly	Logan	"
Korrespondenten	Salt Lake City	"
Nation, semi-weekly	Logan	"
Paris Post, weekly	Paris, Idaho	"
Kepublic, weekly	Nephi	"
Round Up	Randolph	"
Salt Lake Herald, daily	Salt Lake City	"
Salt Lake Tribune, daily	"	"
Southern Censor, weekly	Richfield	"
Standard, daily	Ogden	"
Tooele Transcript	Tooele	"
University Chronicle, weekly	Salt Lake City	"
Utonian, weekly	Beaver	"
Weber County Times	Ogden	"

PERIODICALS PURCHASED.

TITLE	WHERE PUBLISHED.
Atlantic Monthly	Boston
Century Magazine, monthly	New York
Cosmopolitan, monthly	“
Eclectic Magazine, monthly	“
Education, monthly	Boston
Forum, monthly	New York
Harper's Monthly	“
Literary Digest, weekly	“
Nineteenth Century, monthly	London, England
North American Review	New York
Popular Science Monthly	“
Review of Reviews, monthly	“
School Journal, weekly	“
School Review, monthly	Chicago
Scribner's Magazine, monthly	New York
Tribune, weekly	“
World, tri-weekly	“
Western Teacher, monthly	Milwaukee
Youth's Companion, weekly	Boston

DONATIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

During the year 1898-99, the College Museum received the following contributions.

ARTICLES.	DONORS
Two bottles of fruit in alcohol	Miss Louisa Ingram, Brigham.
Coral from the South Pacific	Mr. Thomas Taylor.
Shark teeth and vertebræ from the phosphate beds of South Carolina	Elder S. P. Oldham, Paradise.
Ore from the Silver Reef mine	Mr. H. A. James, Logan.
Two tropical birds	
Bryozoans from the Pacific Ocean	Miss Phebe Harding, Willard.

A small collection of local fossil corals .... E. W. Pehrson, Logan.

Two crabs and one sea-urchin test, ... Leona Tenara, Farenuiatea, Huahine.

Fossil worm tubes .... Mr. Iva Alme, Logan.

Old sword .... Mr. H. O. Tiller, Logan

Nuts from China .... Miss Lily Madison, Providence

Copper ore and quartz crystals, ... Mr. A. H. Linford, Garden City.

The following collection of coins: 1 King George penny, 1 King George half-penny, 1 Victoria penny, 1866, 1 Victoria half-penny, 1883, 1 English farthing, 1822, 1 George III shilling, 1814, 1 Victoria sixpense, 1878, 1 Danish 24 skilling piece, 1763, 1 United States dime, 1866, and 1 United States half-dime, 1866........ C. Traveller, Richmond, Utah

TWENTIETH ANNUAL COMMENCEMENT.

LIST OF GRADUATES, 1898.

WITH BACCALAUREATE DEGREE IN GENERAL SCIENCE.

James Henry Linford	Logan, Utah

WITH CERTIFICATES.

Advanced Normal Course.

John Edward Johnson	Grantsville, Utah

Normal Course.

Albert Ernest Bowen (with honors)	Samaria, Idaho
Charles Franklin Bowen (with honors)	“ “
George David Cardon	Benson, Utah
Ephraim Rees Davis (with honors)	Samaria, Idaho
Diana Hammond	Providence, Utah
Diantha Hammond	“ “
Frances Amelia Hinckley (with honors)	Rexburg, Idaho
Mary Elizabeth Hendricks (with honors)	Richmond, Utah
Willard Hans Israelson (with honors)	Hyrum, Utah
Helen Rhees	Pleasant View, Utah
Walter Riggs	Millville, Utah
Mary Valett Scarborough	Franklin, Idaho

Academic Course.

Horton Haight Hammond	Providence, Utah
Clarence Christian Jensen	Mantua, Utah
Peter Jensen	Newton, Utah
Samuel William Parkinson	Logan, Utah
Lois Esther Ricks	Paris, Idaho

LIST OF STUDENTS.

GENERAL SCIENCE.

SENIOR.

Hall, Mosiah	Logan, Utah

SOPHOMORE.

Johnson, John Edward	Logan, Utah

FRESHMEN.

Bowen, Charles Franklin	Samaria, Idaho
Nebeker, Horace Greely	Lake Town, Utah
Skidmore, Charles Henry	Richmond, Utah

LETTERS.

FRESHMEN.

Bowen, Albert Ernest	Samaria, Idaho
Gowans, Mary Lyman	Logan, Utah
Harding, Evelyn	Morgan, Utah
Howell, Mattie	Wellsville, Utah

NORMAL STUDENTS.

FOURTH YEAR.

Davis, Ephraim Rees	Samaria, Idaho
Hinckley, Franklin Arza	Morgan, Utah

THIRD YEAR.

Baker, Lydia Aurelia	Mendon, Utah
Chandler, Mary Emily	Willard "
Crandall, Erma Adella	Springville, "
Jones, Annie	Malad, Idaho
Jones, Margaret	" "
Kemp, John Henry	Lewiston, Utah
Kunz, Christian Wilford	Bern, Ida
McKinnon, Samuel	Randolph, Utah
May, Richard C.	Logan, "
Morgan, Hannah	Liberty, Idaho
Plant, Rose Elizabeth	Richmond, Utah
Sorenson, John P.	St. Charles, Idaho
Sorenson, Mary Emily	Logan, Utah

SECOND YEAR.

Anderson, Mamie	Logan, Utah
Barker, May	Willard, "
Card, Lovantia	Logan, "
Cook, Annie Amy	Garden City, "
Dahle, Norman Edward	Logan, "
Eldredge, Grace Leona	Meadowville "
Gambling, Annie Elizabeth	Liberty, Idaho
Gibbons, Edward James	Meadowville, Utah
Gibbs, Joseph Edward	Portage, "
Griffin, Benjamin	Newton, "
Hall, Charlotte	Huntsville, "
Harding, Phebe	Willard, "
Hendricks, Frances	Richmond, "
Hendricks, George Brigham	Lewiston, "
Ipsen, Alvin	Bear River City, "
Jenkins, William Evan	Newton, "
Leatham, Frances	Wellsville, "
Linford, Charles	St. Charles, Idaho
McCarry, Olive	Richmond, Utah
Oldham, Minnie Price	Paradise, "
Peterson, Lars Hyrum	Huntsville, "

Pond, Lewis Sumner, Jr	Gentile Valley,	Idaho
Rawlins, George Franklin	Lewiston,	Utah
Rogers, Samuel Russel	Lewiston,	“
Roundy, Isabelle	Benson,	“
Secrist, Horace	Farmington,	“
Sorensen, Louis Isaac	Mendon,	“
Stocks, Henry	Lewiston,	“
Stocks, John Carter	“	“
Stoddard, Jessie	Logan,	“
Taylor, Thomas, Jr.	Elba,	Idaho
Thompson, Herbert Hans	Clarkston,	Utah
Tiller, Anna Louisa	Logan,	“
Wangsgard, Louisa	Huntsville,	“
Wrathall, Ethel	Grantsville,	“
Wrathall, Lizzie	“	“
Wright, Harriet Deborah	Hyrum,	“
Wright, William Duggan	“	“

FIRST YEAR.

Allen, David	Coveville,	Utah
Allen, Robert Stewart	Lewiston,	“
Anderson, Emil	Huntsville,	“
Anderson, Kate	Logan,	“
Baker, John Daniel	Mendon,	“
Barber, Myrtie May	Glenwood,	“
Barnard, John Porter	Brigham City,	“
Bergesen, Arthur	Lewiston,	“
Bernhisel, John Milton	Lewiston,	“
Boothe, Rosa May	Honeyville,	“
Brower, Etta	Logan,	“
Brown, Alexander	Lanark,	Idaho
Brown, James Henry	Logan,	Utah
Card, Pearl	Logan,	“
Clark, Horace Wells	Farmington,	“
Chambers, Seth	Smithfield,	“
Christensen, Anna	Newton,	“
Cole, Cora May	Logan,	“

Cole, Jennie Maude	Logan,	Utah
Cole, Mamie	“	“
Cook, Lydia Luetta	Garden City,	“
Cowley, David	Logan,	“
Cranney, Adelbert Ezra	“	“
Curtis, Emma Lucinda	“	“
Curtis, George Nathaniel	“	“
Davenport, Franklin Remington,	Hood River,	Oregon
Dewey, Charles Jesse	Dewey,	Utah
Dewey, Lois Edna	“	“
Dewey, Rinda A.	Fairview,	Wyoming
Evans, Hannah Jones	Malad,	Idaho
Garn Rose E.	Fielding,	Utah
Goldsberry, Ida Samantha	Paradise,	“
Gray, Clark Parker	Perry,	Idaho
Hall, Warren Elmer	Garland,	Utah
Hansen, Mary Ann	Hyrum.	“
Harding, Lewis Henry	Willard,	“
Hawkes, Lizzie	Logan,	“
Haws, Orlin	Dewey,	“
Hendricks, Lottie Eugene	Richmond,	“
Hill, Lillie	Samaria,	Idaho
Hodges, Thomas Gifford	Garden City,	Utah
Jacobsen, William Christian	Lewiston,	“
Jenkins, Edmund D.	Newton,	“
Jenkins, Ruth Ann	“	“
Johns, Walter Mathias	Pleasant View,	“
Johnson, Farrell	College,	“
Johnson, Hilda Maria	Logan,	“
Jorgensen, Lillie	“	“
Kearl, Mary Jane	Lake Town,	“
Kent, Roy Smith	Lewiston,	“
Larsen, Clara	Brigham City,	“
Larsen, James	“ “	“
Lau, Emma Dora	Soda Springs,	Idaho
Lau, Minnie Lucile	“ “	“
Linford, Edward Lorenzo	Kaysville.	Utah

Lowe, Alice	Logan, Utah
Marble, Edwin Horace	Dewey, "
Marler, Ezra Lewis	Lewiston, "
Moore, Ada	Hooper, "
Naylor, Margaret	Logan, "
Nebeker, Lurena	Lake Town, "
Norris, Hyrum Job	Randolph, "
Oleson, John Forest	Hooper, "
Olsen, Henry Christian	Logan, "
Olsen, Orson Mariner	Paradise, "
Pond, Joseph LeRoy	Lewiston, "
Porter, Frederick Charles	Logan, "
Porter, Henrietta Adelia	Franklin, Idaho
Pearce, Ernest Ether	Paradise, Utah
Peart, Frank	Farmington, "
Peterson, Parley E	Smithfield, "
Panting, Fannie	Soda Springs, Idaho
Parker, Rachel Greer	Sterling, Utah
Payne, Samuel Francis	Bloomington, Idaho
Ransom, George Henry	Lewiston, Utah
Roberts, Hugh	Logan, "
Roskelley, Richard	Smithfield, "
Smith, Hannah	Logan, "
Stock, Edwin Ephraim	Fish Haven, Idaho
Thornock, David Alma	Bloomington, "
Thoresen, May	Hyrum, Utah
Ward, Thomas Reese	Bloomington, Idaho
Westover, Edwin Swen	St. Joseph, Arizona

ACADEMIC STUDENTS.

THIRD YEAR.

Cantwell, Hattie	Logan, Utah
Gifford, Warren Lewis	Weston, Idaho
Hanson, Nels Severin	" "
Henderson, William	Oneida, Idaho
Ingram, Drusilla Louise	Brigham City, Utah
Lufkin, Kate Naomi	Logan, "

Shumway, John Jardine	Clarkston,	Utah
Thatcher. Constance	Logan,	"

SECOND YEAR.

Anderson, George Albert	Logan,	Utah
Bullen, Roy	Richmond,	"
Clark, Joseph Smith, Jr.	Farmington,	"
Farr, Lucian Corridan, Jr	Logan,	"
Jensen, Estella Adelaide	Logan,	"
Jones, Jenkins, Jr.	Malad,	Idaho
Kewley, Ann	Logan,	Utah
Merrill, Sarah Ann	Richmond,	"
Norton, Elvin Jensen	Brigham City,	"
Parkinson, Lizzie	Logan,	"
Pehrson, Ernest William	"	"
Peters, John William	Brigham City,	"
Roundy, Lorenzo Franklin	Benson,	"
Thomas, Louie	Logan,	"
Wrathall, Lucy	Grantsville,	"

FIRST YEAR.

Blair, Jedediah Morgan, Jr.	Logan,	Utah
Blair, Junie	"	"
Brown, George	Lanark,	Idaho
Cantwell, Letitia,	Millville,	Utah
Cardon, Gretta,	Logan,	"
Carlisle, Beatrice	"	"
Crismon, Keneth A.	Salt Lake City,	"
Edwards, Henry Laud	Willard,	"
Evans, John, Jr	Oneida,	Idaho
Garrett, John Wardrope	Wellsville,	Utah
Gleason, John Chase	Garland,	"
Hanson, Edward Blair	Logan,	"
Hellewell, George Edward	Downey,	Idaho
Hill, Coe Thomas	Salt Lake City,	Utah
Johnson, William	College,	"
Jones, Margaret Elizabeth	Logan,	"

Jones, Mary Elizabeth	Malad,	Idaho
Kewley, Mary Alice	Logan,	Utah
Larsen, Joseph Samuel	Paradise,	"
McCarrey, John	Richmond,	"
Miles, George Edwin	Smithfield,	"
Morrell, Job William	Logan,	"
Morrell, Mary Scelena	"	"
Nibley, Joel	"	"
Nibley, Joseph	Baker City,	Oregon
Oleson, David Lorenzo	Hooper,	Utah
Olson, Wilford	Weston,	Idaho
Paull, George John	Logan,	Utah
Rogers, Noah Henry	Lewiston,	"
Smart, Zella	Logan,	"
Smith, Everett	"	"
Smith, Margret Jane	"	"
Steed, Alice M	Farmington,	"
Steed, Ethel	"	"
Steed, Laura	"	"
Stoddard, Norman Yeates	Logan,	"
Tarbet, William, Jr	"	"
Thatcher, Luna Morrison	"	"
Weston, Joseph Richard	Lake Town,	Utah
Worthington, William Moultrie	Oakley,	Idaho

SUB-ACADEMIC STUDENTS.

Anderson, Emily Mary	Logan,	Utah
Archibald, Joseph Halliday	Clarkston,	"
Austin, Edith	Liberty,	Idaho
Austin, Mark	Liberty,	Idaho
Austin, Nellie	Liberty,	Idaho
Baker, Abraham	Mendon,	Utah
Baker, Emma Theresa	Mendon,	"
Ballard, Lettie May	Logan,	"
Beck, Alma Edward	Newton,	"
Benson, Eva	Logan,	"
Benson, Ezra Taft	Trenton,	"

Blanchard, Sarah	Logan, Utah
Briscoe, Frederick Henry	Bloomington, Idaho
Budge, Thomas	Paris, Idaho
Card, George Cyrus	Logan, Utah
Christiansen, John	" "
Collings, Lizzie	Paris, Idaho
Cooper, Joseph Parker	Sterling, Utah
Cardon, Alfred	Willard, "
Cranney, Kate Mable	Logan, "
Crookston, Fred	Cache Junction, "
Dalrymple, Laura Amelia	Montpelier, Idaho
Davidson, Thomas McNiel	Logan, Utah
Dean, John Ingham	Almy, Wyoming
Dudley, Allen Jackson	Oxford, Idaho
Dudley, Pernecy Jane	Oxford, Idaho
Dunn, Levi	College, Utah
Earl, Ethel Louise	Collinston, "
Fister, Ida Catherine	Logan, "
Fullmer, Collins DeWitt, Jr	" "
Garn, Daniel A	Fielding, "
Garn, Mahala	Fielding, "
Garn, Nathaniel G	Fielding, "
Gregory, Bessie	Coveville, "
Gregory, George Frederick	Franklin, Idaho
Hale, Olive Amelia	Perry, Idaho
Hall, Ernest Mosiah	Logan, Utah
Hansen, Arthur	Collinston, "
Hart, Henry	Bloomington, Idaho
Haws, Eliza	Dewey, Utah
Haws, Mary Olive	Dewey, "
Haws, Vica	Dewey, "
Hellewell, James Burrup	Downey, Idaho
Hellewell, Mary Ann	Downey, Idaho
Heiner, Charles	Morgan, Utah
Heiner, George Anthony	Morgan, "
Henderson, Arminta	Clifton, Idaho
Henderson, Calvin Vernon	Clifton, Idaho
Henderson, Seth	Clifton, Idaho

Henderson, Theodore	Clifton, Idaho
Hixson, Robert Lyle	Wanship, Utah
Hodges, George	Lewiston, “
Irvine, Eleanor	Logan, “
Janes, Emily	Hyrum, “
Jenkins, Sophora Jane	Newton, “
Jensen, William Arthur	Hyde Park, “
Johannesen, Gertie	Idaho Falls, Idaho
Jones, Sadie	Sterling, Utah
Judd, Jacob	Fairview, Idaho
Kerr, John Andrew	Richmond, Utah
La Fount, Elsie Edith	Logan, “
Larson, Noah	Wellsville, “
Lau, Arthur	Soda Springs, Idaho
Lillywhite, William	Riverside, Utah
Lindsay, Walter John	Eden, “
Low, William Walker	Providence, “
Lundberg, Annie	Logan, “
Mathews, Alma Mahonri	Providence, “
Marble, Esther	Dewey, “
Marriott, Caleb Moroni	Marriott, “
Mecham, Edith	Afton, Wyoming
Morrison, Hyrum	Franklin, Idaho
Moslander, Nora Maughan	Aspen, Wyoming
Nelson, Lancelot Peter	Mantua, Utah
Newbold, Joseph, Jr	Logan, Utah
Nibley, Preston	“ “
Norton, Charles Harrison	Weston, Idaho
Nye, Ephraim Alfred	Honeyville, Utah
Parker, Joseph Wintress	Sterling, “
Parry, Rose Catherine Vaughn	Logan, “
Peart, Amelia	Farmington, “
Peterson, James Franklin	Hyde Park, “
Peterson, Minnie	Logan, “
Pinder, Mabel Lucy	“ “
Porter, Jarome	Franklin, Idaho
Redford, Robert Lloyd	Sterling, Utah
Reese, LeRoy	Benson, “

Ricks, Eddie	Benson, Utah
Robbins, William Kennedy	Logan, “
Sant, Walter	Clifton, Idaho
Shurtliff, Leo Earl	Baker City, Oregon
Smart, Carl	Logan, Utah
Smith, John Pearson, Jr.	“ “
Smith, Leroy	Lewiston, Utah
Snedaker, Jedediah LeRoy	Oakley, Idaho
Stark, Norman Miner	Brigham City, Utah
Stewart, Israel	Logan, “
Stoddard, Willard Eckersley	“ “
Stoddard, Willlam	“ “
Thompson, Bertha Dorthea	King, Idaho
Ward, Mary	Bloomington, Idaho
Williamson, James	Wellsville, Utah
Willmore, Herbert James	Logan, “
Wooodward, Cecil	Franklin, Idaho
Woodward, Garnet	Franklin, Idaho
Zollinger, Joseph Hyrum	Providence, Utah

OPTIONAL STUDENTS.

Austin, Maud	Liberty, Idaho
Broomhead, May	Bloomington, Idaho
Broomhead, Sylvia	Paris, Idaho
Jacobson, Alice Evangeline	Logan, Utah
Kerr, Leonora Hamilton	“ “
Kewley, Emma	“ “
Larson, Amy	“ “
Marriott, Moroni Stewart	Marriott, “
Morehead, Effie	Smithfield, “
Skeen, Jedediah	Plain City, “
Spencer, Gladys	Logan, “
Taylor, Sarah	“ “
Thatcher, Phylis	“ “
Walton, May	“ “

SUMMARY OF STUDENTS.

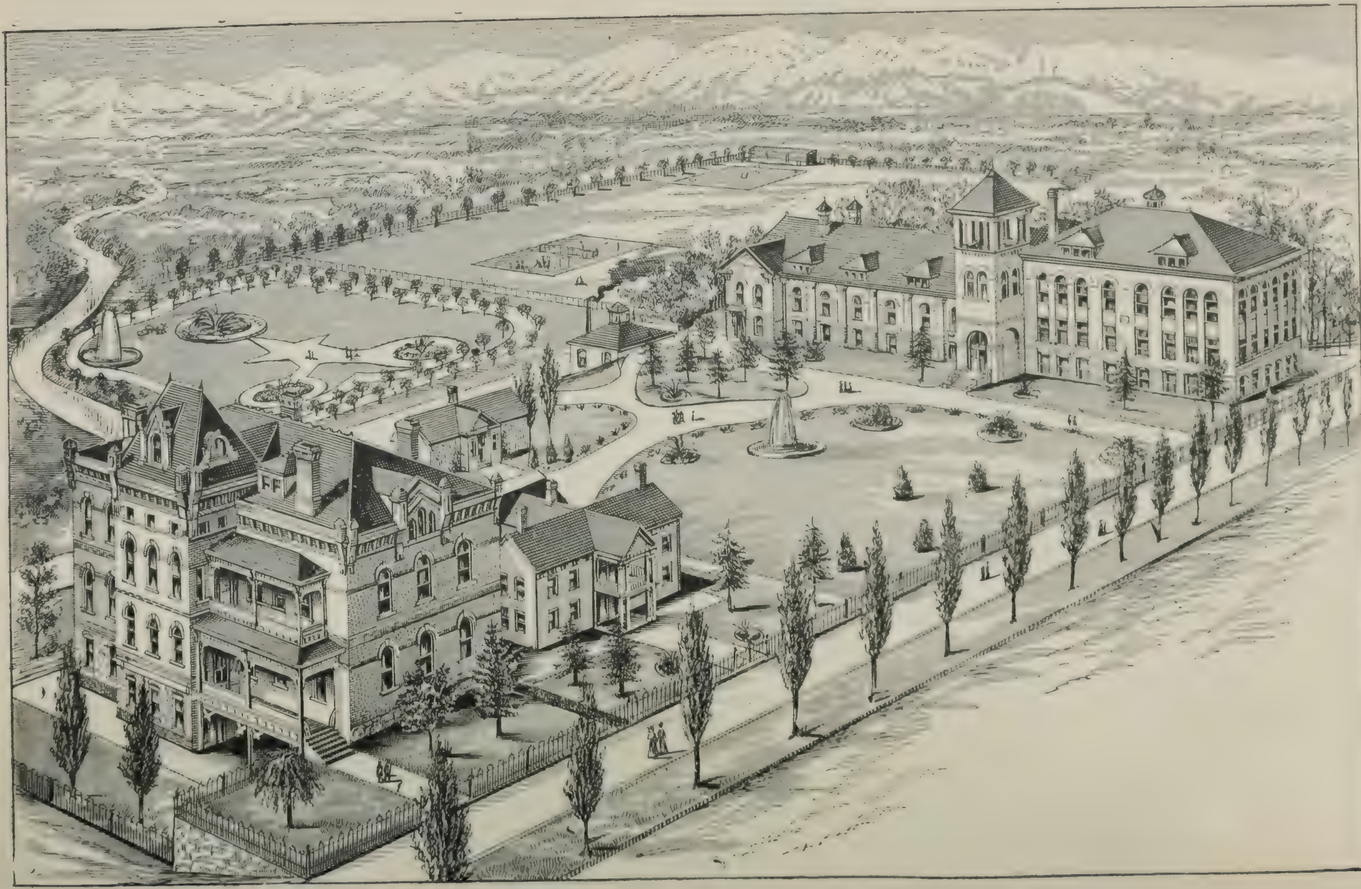
GENERAL SCIENCE AND ARTS:		
Seniors	1	
Sophomores	1	
Freshmen	7	
Optional	4	13
NORMAL COURSE:		
Fourth Year (Freshmen)	2	
Third Year	13	
Second Year	38	
First Year	83	136
ACADEMIC COURSE:		
Third Year	8	
Second Year	15	
First Year	40	63
SUB-ACADEMIC COURSE		106
Optional Students		14
Special Students		166
		498
Names repeated		16
Total number of students receiving instruction		482

INDEX.

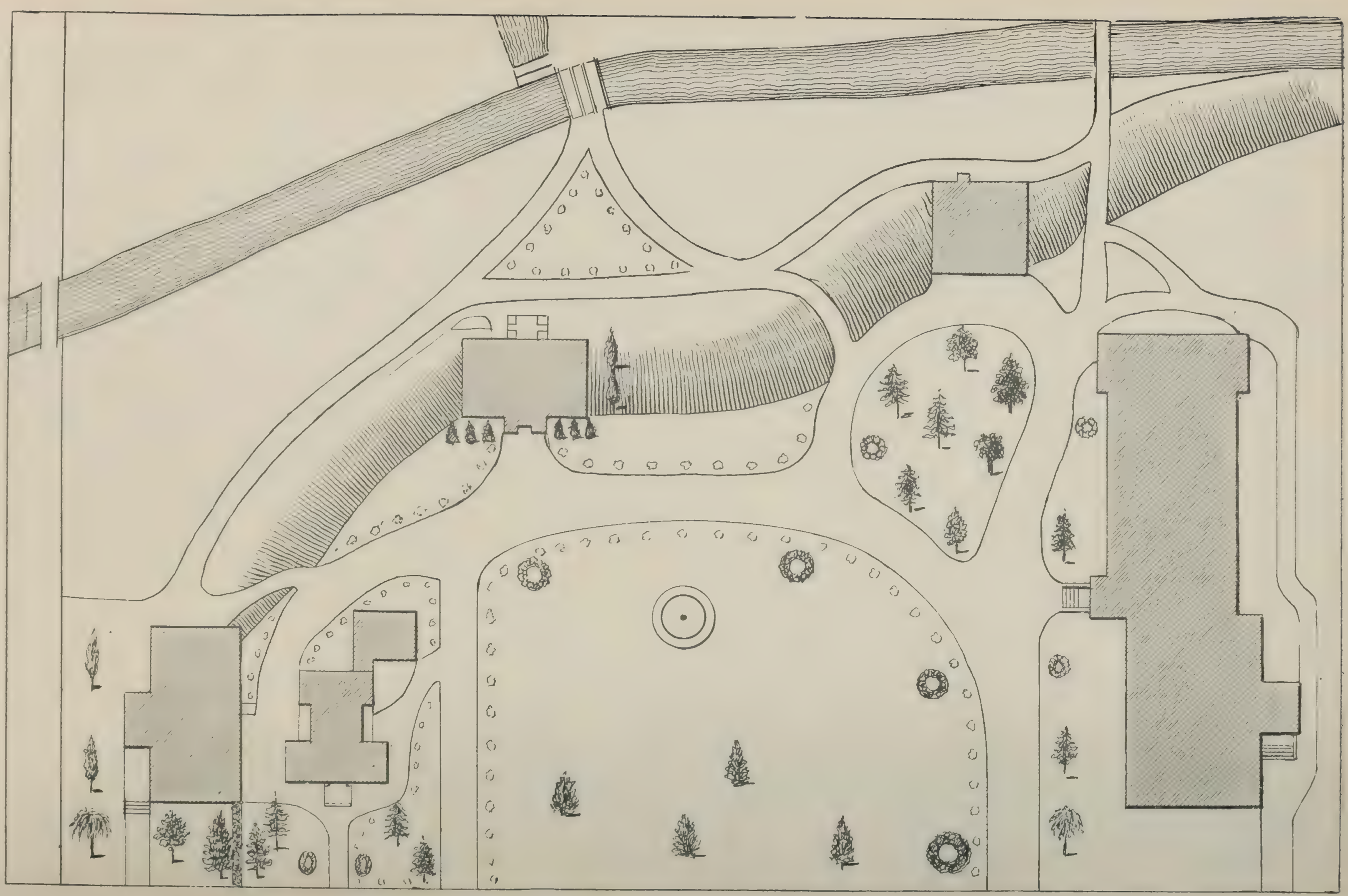
PAGE.
Academic Course 32
Admission and Graduation 20
Alumni Association 18
Apparatus 16
Art 68
Arts, Course in 31
Assaying 61
Astronomy 58
Biology 61
Board of Trustees 4
Board and Rooms, see under Expenses 18
Bookkeeping 67
Botany 62
Buildings and Grounds 14
Calendar, 1899-1900 3
Certificates of Graduation, see under Graduation 25
Chemistry 59
Classification of Students 25
College Societies 17
Committees of the Faculty 8
Courses of Instruction 35
Courses of Study 28-34
Degrees 26
Drawing 68
Education 49
Elective Studies, see under Courses of Instruction 35
Elocution 42
English 39
Entrance Requirements 20-24
Entrance Examinations 20-24
Expenses of the Student 18
Faculty and Instructors 5
Faculty, Committees of 8
Fees, see under Expenses 18
French 46
General Church Board of Education 4
General Information 9
General Policy 13
Geography 67
Geology and Mineralogy 65

German ... 47
Graduation, Requirements for ... 25
Greek ... 47
History of the College ... 9
History and Political Science ... 43
Latin ... 48
Library and Reading Room ... 16, 74
List of Graduates, 1898 ... 77
List of Students ... 78
Location ... 13
Mathematics and Astronomy ... 51
Mineralogy ... 65
Music ... 69
Museum ... 15, 75
Newspapers and Periodicals ... 74
Normal Course ... 33
Normal Certificate, Professional ... 34
Normal Training School ... 12
Penmanship ... 68
Philosophy ... 50
Physics ... 58
Physical Education ... 72
Physiology ... 64
Policy of the College ... 13
Political Science, see under History and Political Science ... 43
Registration ... 24
Religious Exercises ... 13, 35
Science, Course in General ... 30
Science and Art of Teaching, see under Education ... 49
Societies of the College ... 17
Special Students, Admission of ... 24
Students, List of ... 78
Students, Classification of ... 25
Students, Special ... 24
Students, Summary ... 88
Sub-Academic Course ... 24, 34
Surveying ... 58
Theology ... 35
Trustees, Board of ... 4
Vacations, see under Calendar ... 3
Vocal Music ... 70
Zoology ... 63

PRESIDENT BRIGHAM YOUNG,
Founder of the Brigham Young College.



Brigham Young College, from North-East.



Brigham Young College—Upper Campus—Showing Location of Buildings.

CATALOGUE

OF THE

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE

FOR

1900-1901.

WITH LIST OF STUDENTS FOR 1899-1900.

"A GENERAL EDUCATION IS THE BIRTHRIGHT OF EVERY MAN AND WOMAN IN AMERICA."

LOGAN, UTAH.
PUBLISHED BY THE COLLEGE,
AUGUST, 1900.

The Deseret News, Printers, Salt Lake City.

CALENDAR 1900==1901.

1900.

JULY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	...	...

AUGUST

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
...	...	...	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	...
...	...	...	...	...	...	...

SEPTEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
...	...	...	...	...	...	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	...	...	...	...	...	...

OCTOBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
...	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	...	...

NOVEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
...	...	...	...	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	...
...	...	...	...	...	...	...

DECEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
...	...	...	...	...	...	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	...	...	...	...	..

1901.

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
.	...	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	...	...

FEBRUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
...	...	...	...	...	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	...	...

MARCH

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
...	...	...	...	...	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	..	...	...	...	...	...

APRIL

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
...	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	...	...	...	...
...	...	...	...	...	...	...

MAY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
...	...	...	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	...
...	...	...	...	...	...	...

JUNE

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
...	...	...	...	...	...	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	...	...	...	...	...	...

CALENDAR 1900-1901.

FIRST TERM, 1900.

September 20, 21, Thursday, Friday—Entrance examinations and registration of students.

September 24, Monday—Instruction begins.

November 29, 30, Thursday, Friday—Thanksgiving recess.

December 21, Friday—Christmas vacation.

1901.

January 7, Monday—Instruction begins.

February 1, Friday—First term ends.

SECOND TERM.

February 4, Monday —Second term begins.

February 22, Friday —Washington's birthday.

May 30, Thursday —Decoration day.

June 12, 13, Wednesday, Thursday —Entrance examinations.

June 14, Friday —Twenty-second Annual Commencement.

June 14, Friday evening —Alumni banquet.

p188

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

Brigham Young	Salt Lake City, Utah.
William B. Preston	Salt Lake City, Utah.
Simpson M. Molen	Hyrum, Utah.
W. H. Lewis	Lewiston, Utah.
Joseph F. Smith	Salt Lake City, Utah.
Joseph Howell	Wellsville, Utah.
Marriner W. Merrill	Richmond, Utah.

OFFICERS OF THE BOARD.

Brigham Young	President.
Joseph F. Smith	Vice President
Herschel Bullen, Jr.	Secretary and Treasurer.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

William B. Preston, Chairman,
Marriner W. Merrill, Joseph Howell.

GENERAL CHURCH BOARD OF EDUCATION,

Lorenzo Snow, Chairman,
George Q. Cannon, James Sharp,
Karl G. Maeser, Joseph F. Smith,
Willard Young, John Nicholson,
Anthon H. Lund, G. H. Brimhall,
George Reynolds, Secretary.

COLLEGE COUNCIL.

James H. Linford, Chairman,
J. F. Miller, Mosiah Hall,
D. T. Miller, J. L. Gibson,
Weston Vernon, H. K. Merrill,
George W. Thatcher, Jr., Secretary.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.

Arranged in groups in the order of seniority of appointment.

JAMES HENRY LINFORD, D. B., B. S.,
PRESIDENT,
Professor of Zoology and Botany.

JACOB FRANKLIN MILLER, D. B.,
LIBRARIAN AND REGISTRAR,
Professor of History and Political Science.

DANIEL THOMAS MILLER, D.B.,
SECRETARY OF THE FACULTY,
Professor of Languages.

WESTON VERNON, A. B.,
Professor of English Language and Literature.

MOSIAH HALL, B. S., D. B.,
Professor of the Science and Art of Education.

JAMES LAMBERT GIBSON, A. M., B. S.,
Professor of Mathematics and Physics.

GEORGE W. THATCHER, JR.,
Professor of Music.

HEBER KIMBALL MERRILL, B. Pd.,
Assistant Professor of Theology.

DANIEL C. JENSEN,
Principal of Normal Training School.

HERSCHEL BULLEN, JR.,
Instructor in Bookkeeping and Commercial Law.

ALBERT ERNEST BOWEN,
Instructor in History.

JOHN EDWARD JOHNSON,
Instructor in Mathematics.

LULU CARPENTER,
Assistant Librarian.

CHARLES M. HARRIS,
Instructor in Violin: Ensemble Playing.

MATILDA PETERSON,
Critic Teacher and Instructor in Normal Training School.

ALMA BROCKERMAN WRIGHT,
Instructor in Art.

EMMA KEWLEY,
Instructor in Physical Culture.

WILLIAM HENRY CHAMBERLAIN, D. B., A. B.,
Instructor in Geology.

VIRGINIA ADELLE BUSH,
Instructor in English.

ALFRED JOSEPH RIDGES, JR.,
Instructor in Chemistry.

EZRA LEWIS MARLER,
PRIVATE SECRETARY TO THE PRESIDENT,
Instructor in Stenography and Typewriting.

WILLIAM WILLIAMS HENDERSON,
Assistant in Biology.

CHARLES FRANKLIN BOWEN,
Assistant in Chemistry.

ROY BULLEN,
Assistant in Mathematics.

BEATRICE CRISMON,
Gymnasium Pianist.

ARTHUR PORTER,
Janitor and Custodian.

STANDING COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.

The President is a member of all the Committees.

Examinations and Registration—J. L. GIBSON, MOSIAH HALL, A. J. RIDGES, JR.

Scholarship and Graduation—J. F. MILLER, J. L. GIBSON, H. K. MERRILL.

Athletics and Amusement—H. BULLEN, JR., GEORGE W. THATCHER, JR., A. J. RIDGES, JR.

Library—J. F. MILLER, WESTON VERNON, D. C. JENSEN.

Domestic Organization—D. T. MILLER, H. K. MERRILL, GEORGE W. THATCHER, JR., EMMA KEWLEY, VIRGINIA A. BUSH.

Polysophical Society—MOSIAH HALL, D. T. MILLER, W. H. CHAMBERLAIN.

Printing—WESTON VERNON, H. BULLEN, JR., W. H. CHAMBERLAIN.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE.

GENERAL INFORMATION.

HISTORY.

On the 24th of July, 1877, about a month prior to his death, President Brigham Young conveyed to a Board of seven Trustees, 9,642 acres of land, located south of Logan City, the profits and issues of which were to be used for the support of an institution of learning to be known as the Brigham Young College. The deed of trust provides that the Gospel of Jesus Christ shall be the basis of College discipline, and that, in addition to the work usually provided for in the curricula of higher institutions, instruction shall be given the students in the important duties of their various church callings.

On August 7, 1877, the Board of Trustees held its first meeting, and began the work of organizing the College in accordance with the requirements of the deed of trust. Owing, however, to the immature condition of its finances, the College was not opened for the admission of students until September 9, 1878. Since that time it has experienced varying degrees of prosperity. The endowment could not be made to yield a revenue sufficient to bring the institution immediately to a high standard. The purchase and construction of suitable buildings and the provision of necessary apparatus entailed expenses which anticipated the rent of the land for several years, and thereby reduced the means for meeting the ordinary expenses of maintenance. It has progressed, however, by steady and healthful growth until the present time. Each year has marked an improvement in its facilities and an increase in its strength.

The College was first opened in rented rooms of the Logan City Hall, under the principalship of Miss Ida Ione Cook. In the fall of 1882, the College site was purchased. It comprised about seven acres, on which were several buildings that could be utilized for school purposes. Upon this site in 1883-84 was erected the East Building, which, in addition to class rooms, contained dormitories and other accommodations suitable for a boarding school.

In July, 1884, Miss Cook resigned and was succeeded by Judge James Z. Stewart, who from 1881 to 1883 had been connected with the institution as an instructor. During his principalship the faculty was increased and the courses of instruction were extended. With his resignation, in the spring of 1888, the idea of making the College a boarding school was abandoned.

In May, 1888, Principal Stewart was succeeded by Professor Joseph M. Tanner, during whose administration the faculty was further increased, a chemical and physical laboratory was equipped, and additional courses were offered.

In 1888 the church system of education was established by the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and the Brigham Young College was placed under the general supervision of the Church Board of Education.

In May, 1891, upon the resignation of Dr. Tanner, Professor Joshua H. Paul became principal. During the time of his principalship the first story of the Laboratory Building was finished, thereby providing rooms for the chemical and physical laboratory, and the work of the preparatory school. Additional instructors were employed and more advanced work was offered.

In September, 1892, an Academic Charter was received from the Church Board of Education, authorizing the College to offer courses through the High School grade, including Normal work, and to establish a Normal Training School.

In May, 1894, Principal Paul resigned, and at a meeting held in June of that year, the Board of Trustees more fully organized the College and increased its courses of instruction. The office of principal was changed to that of president, and

William J. Kerr was elected to the new office. Professorships were established in English Language and Literature, French and German, Science and Art of Teaching, History and Political Science, Mathematics and Astronomy, Physics and Chemistry, and Biology. The entrance requirements were increased; the Academic and Normal courses extended from two to three years, each leading to a certificate; and college courses established in General Science and Letters, each extending through four years and leading to a degree. The Preparatory School was removed from the Laboratory Building, and the large room which it occupied was converted into a physical and biological laboratory. A large room was fitted up for a museum, the library was moved to one of the largest and most pleasant rooms in the East Building, and other changes were made which added greatly to the facilities of the institution for advanced work.

During the year 1894-95 the College was the recipient of large contributions to the library, including encyclopedias, dictionaries, and scientific historical, philosophical, and statistical works, presented by the authorities of the Church, the College trustees and faculty, and other prominent citzens. The Mutual Improvement Associations of Cache County contributed a collection of about two hundred historical and miscellaneous works. In February, 1895, the Trustees opened to the public the Brigham Young College Free Library and Reading Room.

The prestige thus gained for the institution was such that its facilities soon proved inadequate, and as the attendance increased it became necessary to provide additional accommodations. In June, 1895, the Preparatory School was closed. Three large class rooms in the Preston Block were placed at the service of the College, and arrangements were made for the use of the Woodruff, one of the public schools of Logan City, as a Normal Training School.

But the continued growth of the institution soon made imperative the demand for still further accommodations, and in 1896 the Trustees began preparations for the construction of a new building. An architect was employed to prepare the plans, and the President of the Board was authorized to negotiate a loan sufficient to erect and furnish the building. The plans were fully completed, but on account of the financial stringency, incident to the national presidential election, the necessary means could not be obtained and the project was temporarily abandoned. In the fall of this year, however, the basement story of the Laboratry Building was completed and fitted up for a chemical and mineralogical laboratory. Additional class rooms in the Preston Block were obtained, and the Eccles-Howell Hall was secured for work in physical culture.

On August 12, 1895, the General Church Board of Education amended the charter of the College, granting the right to confer baccalaureate degrees. In 1896 the Normal Course was extended to four years; and in 1898 the Academic Course, also, was extended to four years.

In April, 1897, the people of Cache County came to the aid of the Trustees and proposed to raise sufficient means by popular subscription for the erection of the new building. On May 3, 1897, the work of construction was begun, and on December 23, 1898, the building was dedicated.

In May, 1899, a professorship in Theology was established, and the course in Letters was changed to that of Arts. In June, 1899, the idea of continuing training in one of the public schools of Logan City was abandoned, and a Normal Training School was established in the College. In the same month a tract of land comprising about fourteen acres, adjoining the original site on the south and west, was purchased, thereby providing ample room for an athletic field, an aquarium, horticultural gardens, and additional College buildings.

On September 11, 1899, the College was incorporated under the laws of the State of Utah. In April, 1900, additional Professorships and Assistant Professorships were established. A College council was organized, consisting of the President, Professors, and Assistant Professors when in charge of departments. In May, 1900, the Sub-Academic Course was discontinued.

GENERAL POLICY.

It is the general policy of the College to promote the higher educational interests of the people, broadly and generously interpreted. It is its aim to provide a liberal and thorough education, embracing not only mental discipline and physical training, but moral and spiritual culture, as an essential part of the development of a symmetrical character.

In order to furnish the discipline and the knowledge necessary to the successful prosecution of advanced work, nearly all the studies of the regular courses in the earlier years are prescribed. But when the powers of the students are developed by the required work, the principle of election is introduced; and during the later years students are permitted to select the subjects in which they are most interested. Opportunity is thereby given for the encouragement of individual adaptation and for a more special preparation for the various vocations of life.

Theological studies are prescribed in all the courses. The students are required to attend devotional exercises daily, except Saturday and Sunday.

The use of strong drinks and tobacco is forbidden.

The students are encouraged to attend Sunday School, Mutual Improvement meetings, and other religious gatherings.

A domestic committee assists the President in looking after the home life of the students.

LOCATION.

The College is situated in one of the most desirable parts of Logan City, the county seat of Cache County. The city is supplied with electric lights, and has connection by telephone with the surrounding towns. It is beautifully located and remarkably healthful. Its streets are broad and well drained, and on each side of them is a clear stream of pure, mountain water, bordered with shade trees. With a population of about six thousand people, Logan combines the activity and good order of a small city with the freedom and sociability of quiet village life—conditions highly favorable not only to study, but to social and general culture.

Residence in Logan offers many advantages to students. Every year there are opportunities to attend a large number of lectures of a high order. Logan is also a noted musical center, and excellent concerts are frequently given.

BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS.

The College occupies a campus of about twenty-three acres, situated near the center of the city, on the north fork of Logan River. The lower campus, a level area across the river from the College buildings, furnishes space for athletic sports, an aquarium, and horticultural gardens. The College buildings comprise the East Building, the West Building, the Laboratory Building, and the President's Residence. The East Building is constructed of brick and stone. It is seventy feet front by thirty-six feet deep, and four stories in height. This building contains the library and reading room, the general museum, and recitation rooms and for the Normal Training school, and for classes in art and pennmanship. The West Building is one hundred and eighty-eight feet long by eighty-six feet wide, and three stories in height. It contains the general assembly hall, with a seating capacity of about eight hundred; five offices; fifteen class rooms; the physical and biological laboratories; and the gymnasium, including bath and dressing rooms. The Laboratory Building is a substantial stone structure, fifty feet long by thirty-eight wide, and two stories in height. It contains the physiological, chemical, and mineralogical laboratories and recitation rooms. These buildings are well lighted and ventilated; and are provided with steam heat, water, and electric lights.

The College grounds, being only one block west of Main Street, are in a central, yet quiet location, within easy reach from all parts of the city.

MUSEUM.

The College Museum occupies the large north room on the top floor of the East Building. Each year the Museum is enlarged by contributions from the friends of the College, including many missionaries who are laboring in different countries. The Museum is supplied with specimens illustrative of general geology, mineralogy, lithology, paleontology, metallurgy, botany, zoology, and archaelogy. There are eight hundred specimens of native plants, four hundred specimens of the flora of New York state, and five hundred specimens of the flora of West Virginia, North Carolina, and Indiana; a large collection of Irish ferns and mosses; a collection of Tasmania ferns; one case of native woods and one case of specimens from the forests of Alabama and Tennessee; three large cases of Utah minerals and specimens illustrating the milling and smelting operations of Utah metallurgical establishments; one case of fossils, minerals, and curios; one case of coins and aboriginal relics; two large cases of shells, corals, and aboriginal relics and specimens illustrative of life in the Sandwich and the South Sea Islands, contributed by Mr. and Mrs. B. Morris Young; one case of birds and amphibians; one case of skeletons; and some miscellaneous materials.

Contributions of fossils, ores, animals, relics, and other material of value to the Museum, are solicited from all persons who are interested in the work. All collections sent in this way will be carefully labeled and preserved, and the name of the donor will be kept on record. Express or freight charges on such gifts will be paid by the College.

APPARATUS.

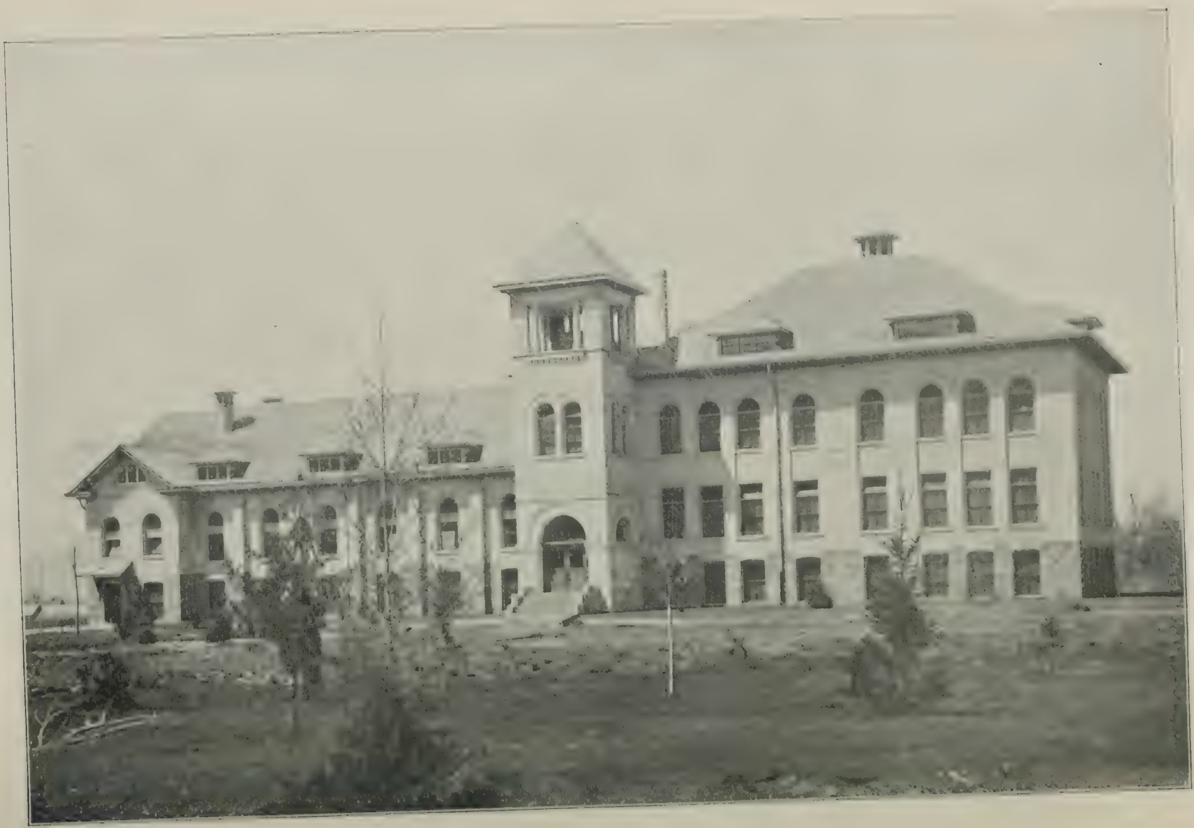
The College is equipped with apparatus for illustrating the courses in natural and physical science. Among the most important items are working models of the elementary and compound machines; apparatus for illustrating gravitation and falling bodies, and hydrostatics; specific gravity balances; scales; Boyle's Law apparatus; Wheatstone's bridge; standard motor; an Atwood machine with alluminum friction wheels and electric pendulum; lever apparatus; Paschal's vase; Ampere's apparatus; compasses; monometric flame apparatus; a sonometer; a baroscope; a barometer; thermometers; center of gravity illustrations; Nicholson's and Beaume's hydrometers; a lever air pump and accessories for illustrations in pneumatics; electric machines, galvanic batteries, an induction coil, conduction apparatus, Daniell's cell, a galvanometer, magnetoscope resistance box, Geissler's tubes, etc.; Becker's analytical balance and weights; photographic camera and accessories; stereopticon; nine compound microscopes for use in biological work; chemicals, chemical glassware, and re-agents for experiments in general chemistry, and facilities for work in blowpipe and wet analysis; a furnace and accessories for the study of assaying.

For work in surveying there is an engineer's transit with solar attachment, leveling rods, chains, and all accessories.

LIBRARY AND READING ROOM.

The Library occupies the north room on the second floor of the East Building. This room is furnished with reading-slopes for current papers and magazines, and with reading-tables sufficient to accommodate one hundred and twenty readers. It is well lighted and ventilated, is supplied with steam heat and electric lights, and during the school year, is open to the public as a reading room. It is supplied with all the current periodicals of Utah, and with the most important newspapers and magazines of the United States. The principal dictionaries and encyclopedias including the Encyclopaedia Britannica, Chamber's Encyclopaedia, American Cyclopaedia, Century Dictionary, and other works of reference, occupy shelves in the Reading Room, within easy access of the readers.

The Library at present contains upward of 2,500 bound



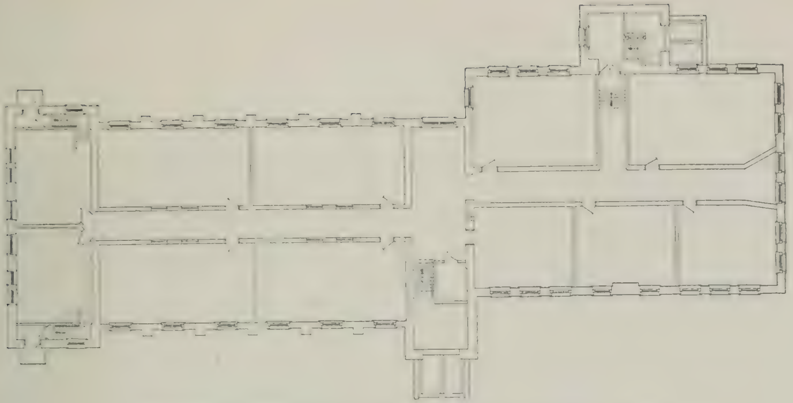
Brigham Young College—West Building.

NORT CORRIDOR, SECOND FLOOR, WEST BUILDING.

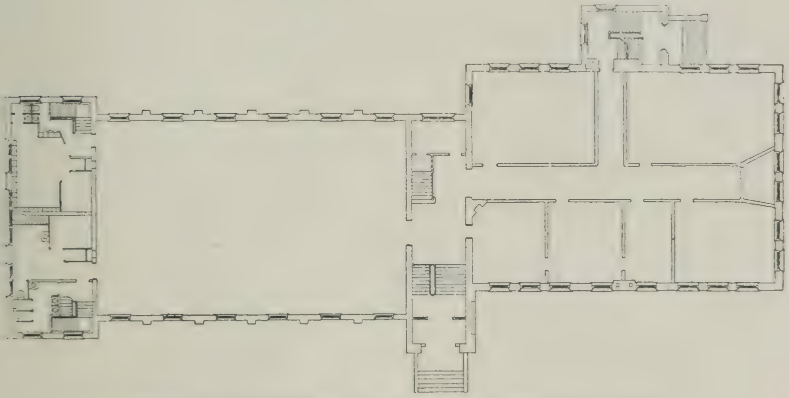
MAIN ENTRANCE WEST BUILDING.

MAIN ENTRANCE, WEST BUILDING.

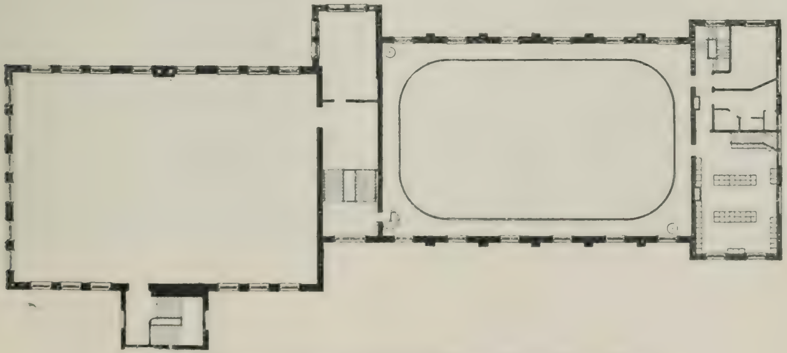
SOUTH CORRIDOR, FIRST FLOOR, WEST BUILDING.



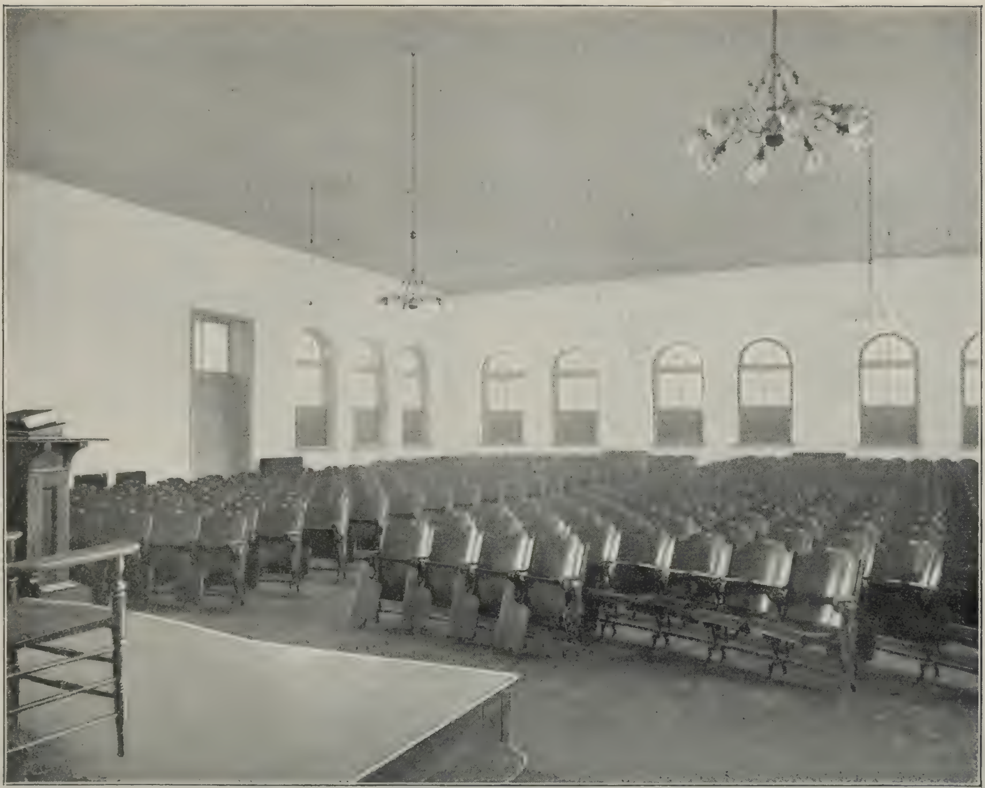
Brigham Young College—West Building, First Floor Plan.



Brigham Young College—West Building, Second Floor Plan.

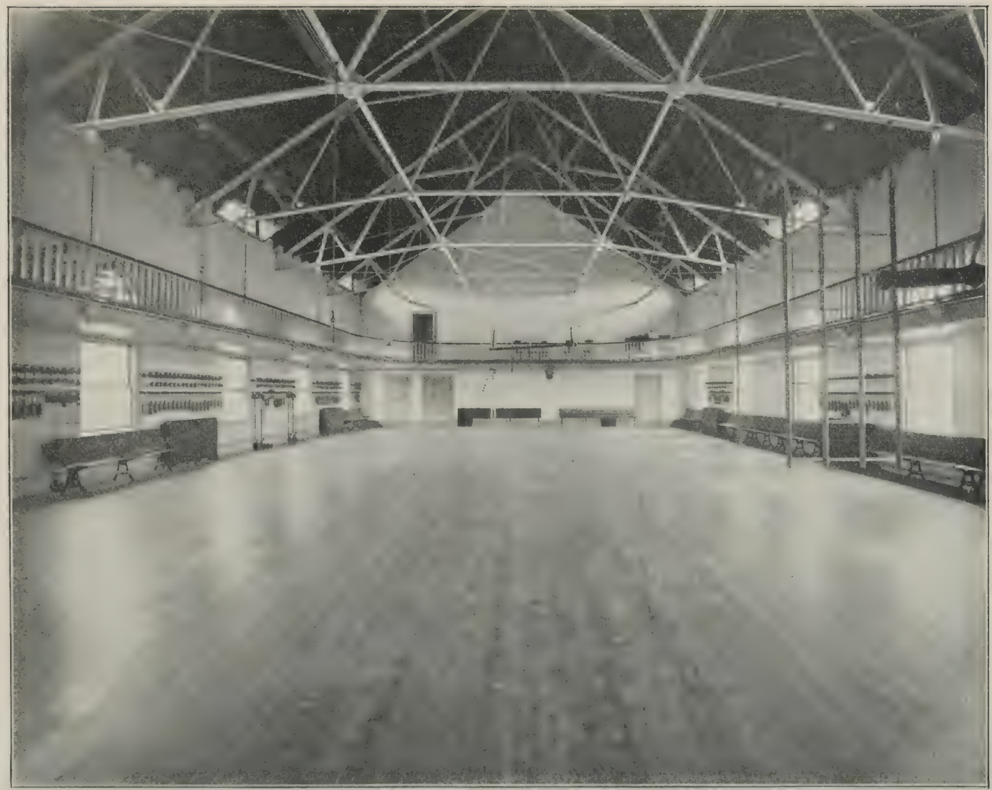


Brigham Young College—West Building, Third Floor Plan.

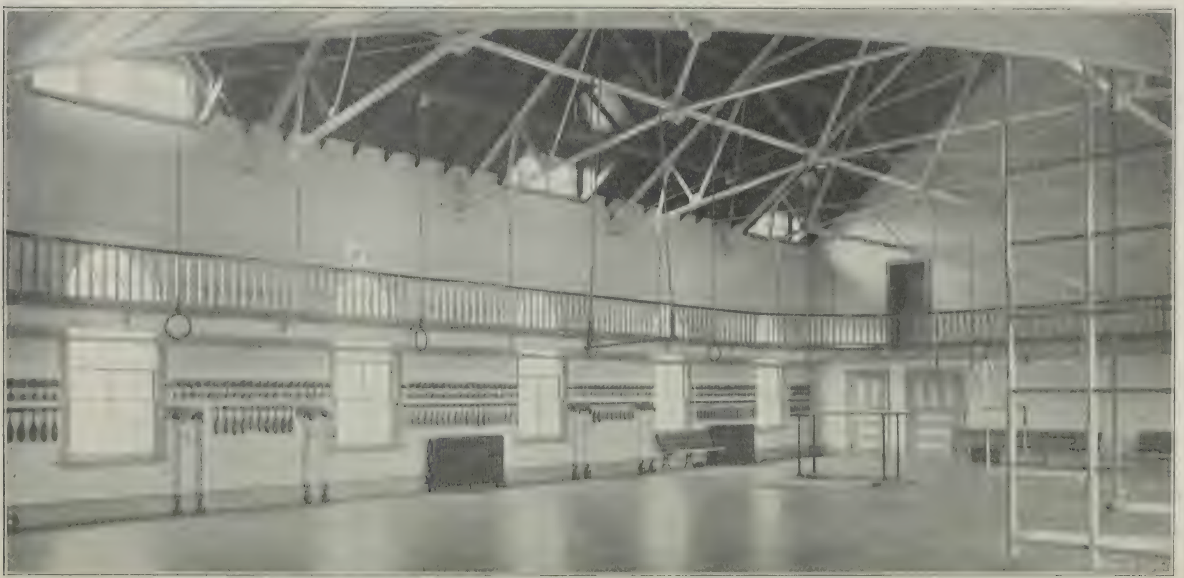


Brigham Young College—Assembly Room, Looking from the Platform, West Building.

Brigham Young College—Assembly Room, Looking towards the Platform, West Building.

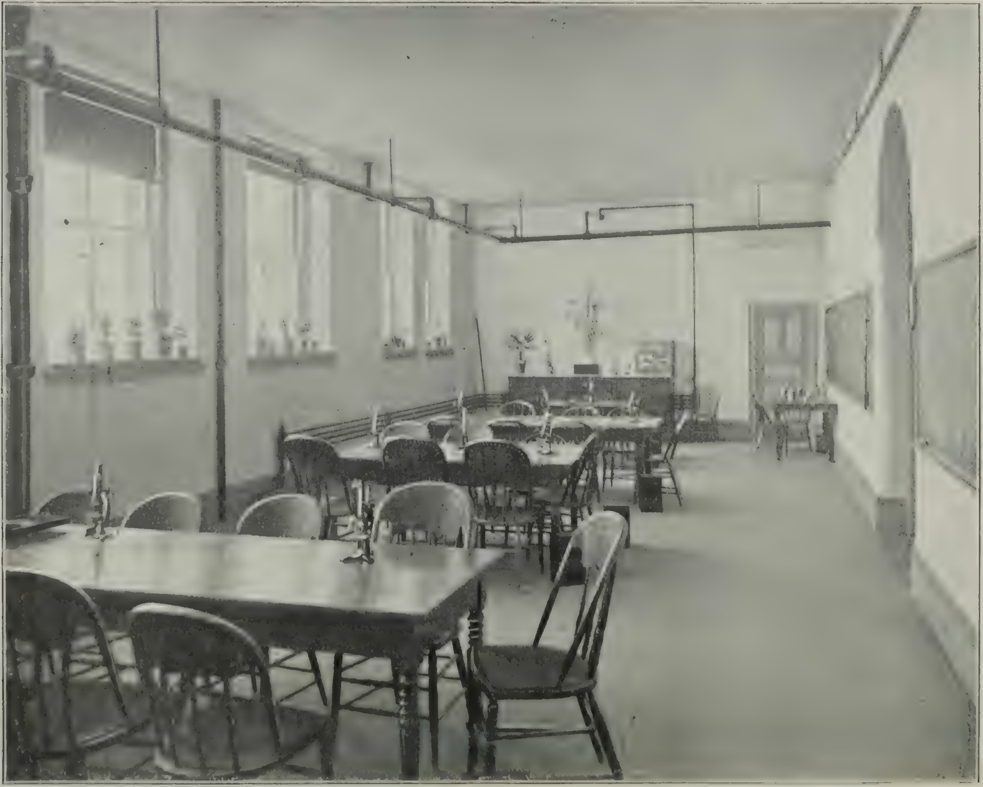


Brigham Young College—Gymnasium, West Building.



Brigham Young College—View in Gymnasium, West Building.

Brigham Young College—Physical Laboratory, West Building.



Brigham Young College - Biological Laboratory, West Building.

Brigham Young College—Class Room, Languages, West Building.

Brigham Young College—Class Room, Biology, West Building

Brigham Young College—Class Room, Theology, West Building.

Brigham Young College—Class Room. Physics and Mathematics. West Building.

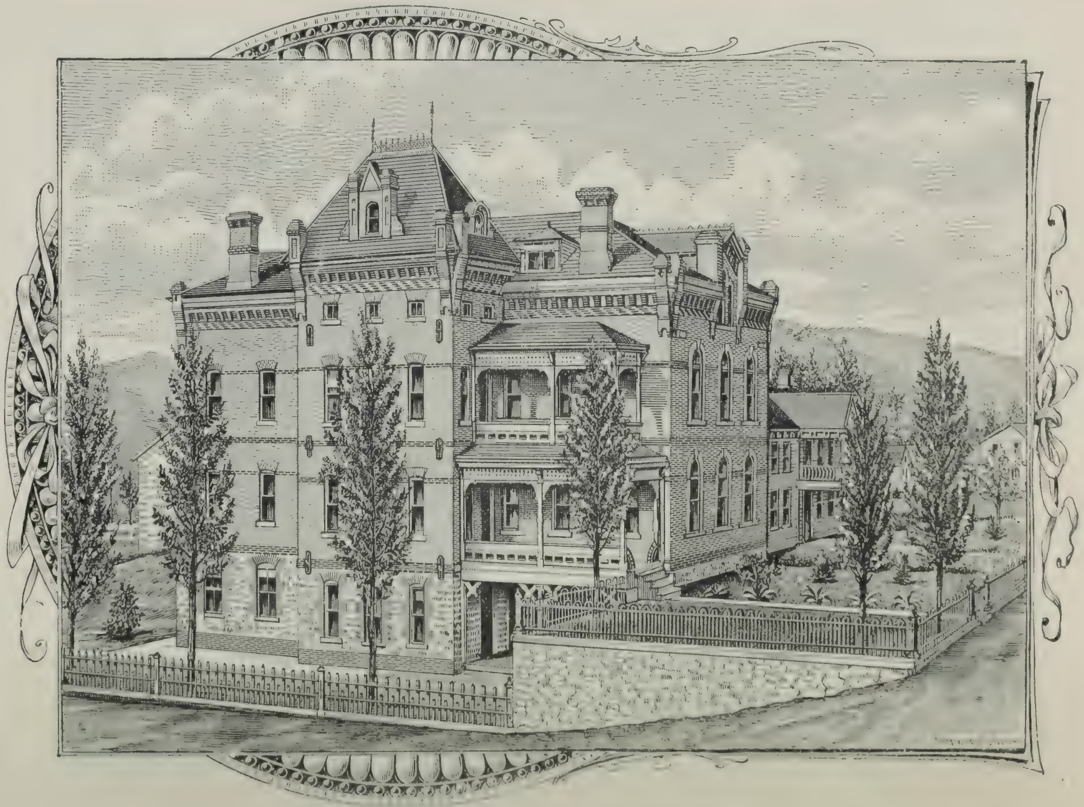
Brigham Young College—Class Room, History and Civics, West Building.

Brigham Young College—Class Room, Science and Art of Education, West Building.

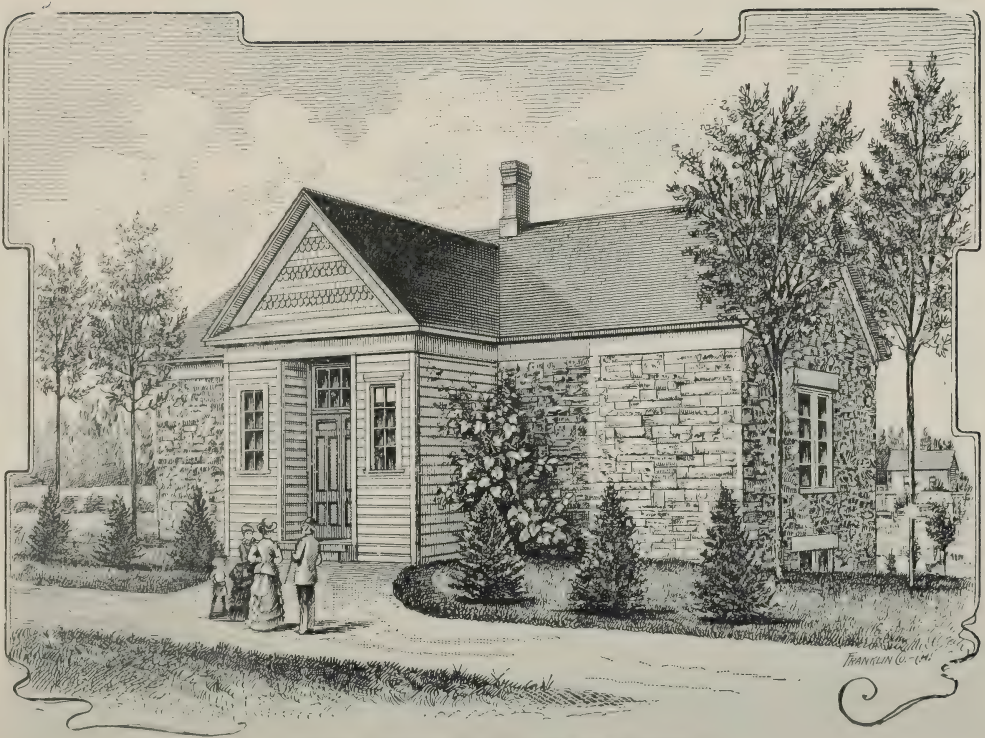
Brigham Young College—Office of Registrar and Secretary, West Building.

Brigham Young College—Music Room, West Building.

Brigham Young College—President's Office. West Building.

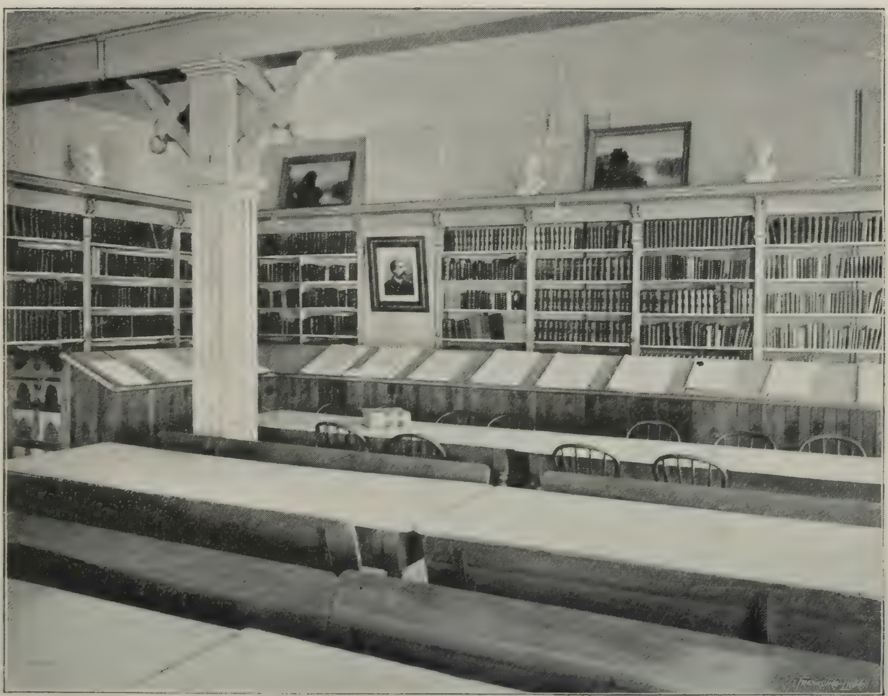


Brigham Young College—East Building.


FRANKLIN CO.-CHI.

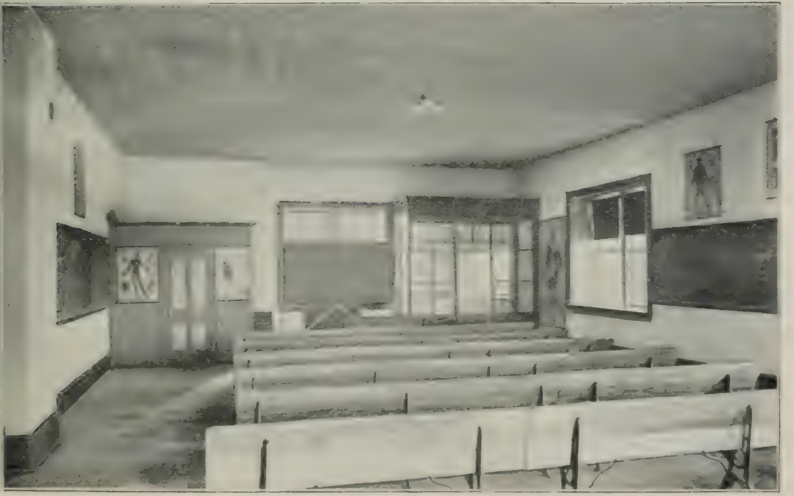
Brigham Young College—Laboratory Building.

Brigham Young College—Reading Room.



Brigham Young College—Corner in Library and Reading Room.

Brigham Young College—Chemical Laboratory, Laboratory Building.



Brigham Young College—Lecture Room, Physiology, Laboratory Building.

Brigham Young College—View in Museum.

Brigham Young College—View in Museum.

volumes, and 970 pamphlets, and additions are made from time to time to meet the requirements of students in the several departments. Professsor J. F. Milller's valuable collection on history and political science is placed in the College, and students also have the use of the President's private library.

The books are arranged according to subjects by the "Dewey Decimal" system of classification, and an alphabetic index referring in detail to each volume by author, title, and subject, is prepared on cards, giving the classification number, book number, and other references which enable those using the library to exhaust its resources on any subject under investigation. The plan of classification is such that when the books are placed on the shelves in the numerical order of their class numbers, each book stands in its logical place with reference to related subjects, and will not be disturbed by any future accessions to the Library.

COLLEGE SOCIETIES.

The following societies, maintained by the students and faculty of the College, afford opportunity for acquiring general information and obtaining practice in public speaking and parliamentary procedure: Webster Society, Phi Polo Society, Sappho Club, Philomathic Society, and the Polysophical Society. Of these the Webster and Phi Polo are conducted exclusively by men, and the Sappho Club by women, while the others are open to all students of the College.

In connection with the Polysophical Society, which is presided over by one of the College professors, a series of popular lectures is given by a number of the best speakers that can be secured. These lectures are given at intervals of about four weeks during the school year.

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

The Alumni Association was organized in May, 1893. All those who hold diplomas or certificates of graduation from any of the courses of the College, and those holding special certificates for work completed in the College prior to 1890, are eligible to membership.

The object of the association is to promote in every proper way the interests of the College, and to perpetuate among the graduates a feeling of regard for one another and of attachment to their Alma Mater. The association meets annually on the day of Commencement.

STUDENTS' EXPENSES.

Tuition is free. All students except missionaries pay an annual entrance fee of $10, and all pay an annual library and gymnasium fee of $1. Alumni are permitted to do special work upon payment of such proportion of the entrance fee as the number of hours taken is to a year's requirements in the Arts Course.

Students taking laboratory work in chemistry, physics, or biology will be charged an incidental fee to cover the cost of materials used. The amount of this fee is announced with the description of courses and must be paid in advance. No student will be permitted to do work in the laboratories before presenting treasurer's receipts to instructor in charge. Arrangements for elective work in music are made with the instructor in charge.

The fee charged for a certificate of graduation in the Academic, Normal, or Business Course, is $5; the fee charged for a degree is $10. These fees must in all cases be paid before the certificates or degrees are conferred. All the students of the College are held responsible for any injury done by them to its property.

The cost of living in Logan is much lower than in the larger cities of the State. Good rooms and board, in private houses, can be obtained at from $2 to $3 per week. By renting rooms and boarding themselves, students are able to reduce their expenses to less than $2 per week for room and board. Rooms can be rented at from $1 to $2.50 per month.

ADMISSION AND GRADUATION.

CONDITIONS OF ADMISSION.

Candidates for admission to the Academic, Normal, or Business Course must be at least fourteen years of age; to the course in Arts, seventeen. Students from other institutions are required to furnish certificates of honorable dismissal. Although students may be admitted at any time, it is to their advantage to enter at the beginning of the school year.

COLLEGE COURSE.

Persons who have completed the first three years of the Academic, Normal, or Business Course of the College, or of accredited high schools or academies, are admitted without examination to the course in Arts. Graduates of the four year Normal, Academic, or Business Course are admitted without examination to the sophomore year of this course.

The applications of graduates of accredited schools must be accompanied by certificates, stating the subjects completed, the extent of each subject, and the percentages obtained.

All other applicants for admission to the course in Arts must pass a satisfactory examination in the following subjects:

English. — It is the special aim of the examination to test the ability of the student to express himself clearly and with some degree of force; also to determine to what extent he is familiar with the works prescribed. The applicant will be required to write short compositions—correct in spelling, punctuation, paragraphing, and expression—upon subjects assigned at the time of the examination. The works prescribed for 1900-1901 are as follows: A. S. Hils *Principles of Rhetoric:* Shakespeare's *Macbeth:* Milton's *Paradise Lost*, *Books I* and *II;* Burke's *Speech on Conciliation with America;* Carlyle's *Essay on Burns;* Dryden's *Palamon and Arcite;* Homer's *Iliad*, *Books I*, *VI*, *XXII*, *XXIV;* Addison's *Sir Roger de Coverley Papers;* Goldsmith's *Vicar of Wakefield;* Coleridge's *Ancient Mariner;* De Quincey's *Flight of a Tartar Tribe;* Cooper's *Last of the Mohicans;* Lowell's *Vision of Sir Launfal;* and Hawthorne's *House of Seven Gables.*

Arithmetic. — Prime and composite numbers; greatest common divisor and least common multiple; common and decimal fractions; denominate numbers, including linear measure, square measure, cubic measure, liquid measure, dry measure, circular and angular measure, avoirdupois weight, metric system of weights and measures, United States and English money; simple and compound proportion; percentage; powers and roots. Based on Wentworth's *Advanced Arithmetic for Schools*, or an equivalent.

Algebra.—Fundamental operations; use of parentheses; factoring; highest common factor and lowest common multiple; simple and complex fractions; simple equations; involution and evolution; the theory of exponents, with applications; radicals, including rationalization, imaginary quantities, properties of quadratic surds, and solution of equations containing radicals; quadratic equations; theory of quadratic equations; ratio and proportion; arithmetical and geometrical progression; logarithms; binomial theorem, with proof for a positive integral exponent.

A satisfactory treatment of these subjects may be found in Wentworth's *Elements of Algebra* or Well's *Academic Algebra.*

Plane Geometry. — Including the general properties of regular polygons and circles, with problems of construction, maxima and minima, and the methods for determining the ratio of the circumference to the diameter. The first five books of Wentworth's *Elements of Plane and Solid Geometry*, or an equivalent.

United States History.—Scudder's *United States History*, or an equivalent.

Geography.—Frye's *Complete Geography*, or an equivalent; and Tarr's *Physical Geography*, or an equivalent.

Physics.—Carhart and Chute's *Elements of Physics*, together with forty laboratory experiments.

Physiology.—Blaisdell's *Practical Physiology*, or an equivalent.

Zoology.—Kingsley's *Comparative Zoology*, with laboratory work equivalent to four hours per week during one term.

Botany. Bergen's *Elementary Botany*, with laboratory work equivalent to four hours per week during one term.

General History.—Myer's *General History*, or an equivalent.

In addition to the above subjects, candidates for admission to the Course in Arts must pass an examination in two years of language work.

Latin I.—Collar and Daniell's *First Latin Book* and the first book of Cæsar's *Gallic War*, including the elements of grammar as contained in Harkness' Grammar, omitting prosody.

Latin II.—Books II, III, and IV of Cæsar's *Gallic War*, Cicero's *Orations against Cataline*, and selections from *Cornelius Nepos.*

German I.—Joynes-Meissner's *Grammar;* Guerber's *Maerchen und Erzaehlungen Band I;* Von Hillern's *Hoeher Als die Kirche.*

German II. — Joynes-Meissner's *Grammar;* Guerber's *Maerchen und Erzaehlungen Band II; Aus dem Leben eines Taugenichts;* Baumbach's *Nicotiana;* Baumbach's *Der Schweigersohn.*

French I.—Keetel's *Practical French Grammar;* Super's *Preparatory Reader; La Belle au Bois Dormant.*

French II.—Meras and Stern's *Grammaire Francaise; Un Mariage D'Amour; La France;* Sand's *La Mare Au Diable;* Corneille's *Le Cid.*

ACADEMIC AND NORMAL COURSES.

Graduates of the State District Schools and those who have completed the Sub-Academic Course of the College are admitted without examination to the Academic, the Normal, or the Business Course.

Other applicants for admission to these courses must pass a satisfactory examination in the following subjects:*

English. — The examination in grammar is based on Southworth and Goddard's *Elements of Composition and Grammar*. Simple exercises in composition will be included, requiring a knowledge of the structure and arrangement of sentences and paragraphs, the use of capitals, and the simpler principles of punctuation.

The applicant should be able to read intelligently any selection in the *Franklin Fifth Reader*, and to spell the words in the *Modern Spelling Book*.

United States History.—Maury's *United States History*, or an equivalent.

Geography. — Frye's *Complete Geography*. More importance will be attached to a knowledge of countries and people than to a knowledge of obscure points of topography. The geography of the United States, and particularly of Utah, should be known in considerable detail.

Arithmetic. — Fundamental principles; decimal and common fractions; denominate numbers, including linear measure, square measure, cubic measure, liquid measure, dry measure, avoirdupois weight, United States money; measurements; and the simpler cases of percentage. Harper's *Second Book in Arithmetic*, or an equivalent.

Penmanship.—The examination in penmanship is based on Michael's System of Rapid Writing, or any of the Vertical Round Hand Systems. The applicant will be tested as to position, legibility, and rapidity of movement.

MISSIONARY COURSE.

Missionaries presenting Bishops' cerfificates of appointment are admitted to this course without examination. Others may be admitted provided they show their ability to do the work outlined, and obtain permission from the College Council.

---

*Students conditioned in Grammar, Geography, or Penmanship may register for English I, Geography I, or Penmanship.

SPECIAL STUDENTS.

Persons of mature years, who, for reasons satisfactory to the Council, desire to pursue some special line of study, may be admitted as special students, provided they give evidence of ability to do creditably the work desired. Such students may graduate in any of the courses, on condition that they complete all the required work and pass the necessary examinations. Special students are not admitted except by permission of the Council.

REGISTRATION.

Students in all courses register at the beginning of the collegiate year for the work of the whole year. No credit will be allowed for work not registered, except by special vote of the Council. No changes in registration will be allowed except by permission of the Faculty.

In the College Course, students will not be allowed to register for more than seventeen hours of recitations or lectures per week without special permission of the Council; and no student who has failed or is conditioned in any subject in the term immediately preceding, will be allowed to register for more than fourteen hours, except by permission of the Faculty. Every hour for which credit is given represents approximately, for the average student, three hours and a half of actual work per week through one term. In lecture or recitation work, one hour is allotted to the lecture or recitation and two hours and a half for preparation or subsequent reading and study on the part of the student. Where the time is wholly occupied with field or laboratory work, three full hours per week through one term are required for each hour that counts toward graduation.

In the Normal, Academic, and Business courses, more time is given to class drill and correspondingly less time is required for preparation. See "Courses of Study."

CLASSIFICATION.

Students of the Academic, Normal, and Business courses are classed as First, Second, Third, and Fourth Academic, Normal, and Business, respectively, according to the year in which the major part of their work is taken, providing there is no subject of the second preceding year which has not been completed.

Regular students in Arts are Classified as Freshmen, Sophomores, Juniors, and Seniors, according to the class in which the major part of the work is taken, except in cases where there is work of the second preceding year which has not been completed. For example, no student will be allowed to register in the Junior year, if conditioned in any subject of the Freshman year; or in the Senior year, if conditioned in Sophomore work.

GRADUATION.

Students who complete the Academic, the Normal, or the Business Course receive certificates of graduation. All the work of these courses, except in the second, third, and fourth years of the Business Course, and in the third and fourth years of the Academic Course, is prescribed; and no student is allowed to make any substitution without special permission of the Council. Certificates of graduation from these courses are accepted in lieu of examinations for admission to the sophomore year of the course in Arts. The work in education I and Psychology I counts for eight hours toward graduation in the College Course.

The degree of Bachelor of Arts is conferred after the completion of the College Course. This course extends through four years, and no student will be recommended for a degree until he has completed work which, including all the required work of his course, shall amount to fifteen hours of recitation or lectures per week during the four years, or a total of one hundred and twenty hours. The work in the freshman year is prescribed; and eighteen hours of language work, in addition to that offered at entrance, are required. On entering upon the work of the junior year, each student is required to select a major study of at least five hours per week, subject to the approval of the professor in charge, and to pursue it during the junior and senior years. No one will be graduated from this course who has not completed twenty-two hours of theological work. In cases where this work has not been done before entering upon the College Course, students are allowed to take it afterwards, and are given credits therefor. No student will be graduated with a degree who has not been a resident student of the College for at least one year.

All students five-sixths of whose grades* are A, and not to exceed six hours D, graduate with "High Honors;" and those five-sixths of whose grades are A and B, and not to exceed six hours D, with "Honors."

The standing of students in each subject is determined from the daily record of recitations, written and oral reviews, and final term examinations. No credit is given toward graduation in any subject in which the percentage is below 60; and in order to graduate from any course, at least three-fourths of a student's percentages must be above 70. Students who receive below 60 but above 46 in any subject are conditioned in that subject; those who receive below 46, fail. Students who fail to remove conditions by special examination before the course in which the conditions have been received is again given, and those who fail in any course, are required to take the subject again in class.

A special Teacher's Diploma is given to a student at the time of receiving his Bachelor's degree, provided he has completed all the courses in Science and Art of Teaching, and courses 1, 2, 3, and 5 in Philosophy.

---

* 90 to 100, A: 80 to 90, B; 70 to 80, C; 60 to 70, D: 46 to 60, E (condition); below 46, F (failure).

COURSES OF STUDY.

The following courses of study are offered by the College:

1. Course in Arts, four years.
2. Academic Course, four years.
3. Normal Course, four years.
4. Business Course, four years.

The course in *Arts* corresponds to the usual course of the leading American colleges, and leads to the baccalaureate degree A. B. This course is designed to furnish a liberal and thorough education, embracing the broad field of general science, mathematics, history, language, and literature. All of the subjects of this course during the freshman year are prescribed, the students being drilled in the languages and mathematics necessary to the more advanced special work of investigation. During the sophomore, junior, and senior years the work is elective, and students are encouraged to pursue the lines in which they manifest greatest aptitude.

The *Academic Course* is designed to prepare students to enter the College Course in Arts, and to furnish persons who can attend school but a few years a good general secondary education. Those who complete this course are prepared to enter the best colleges and universities of the country.

The principal aim in the *Normal Course* is to qualify students for the profession of teaching. The regular normal work is so combined with moral and religious instruction, and with literary, historical, mathematical, and scientific subjects as to insure most efficient preparation for teachers, and a practical, harmonious education for persons who may not desire to teach. There is a great demand for well qualified teachers, principals, and superintendents. As artists, lawyers, engineers, physicians, must attend their professional schools or colleges before entering successfully upon the work of their respective professions, so the modern progressive teacher must receive a thorough and extensive course in a well equipped Normal School before directing successfully and wisely the work of the schoolroom.

Beginning with the elementary course of the third year, the professional work of the Normal Course extends through two years, and includes thorough courses in the principles and practice of teaching, school organization and school management, the fundamental laws of mind development with reference to their application in teaching, and the history and philosophy of education.

In connection with this course, a *Normal Training School* is maintained by the College. In this school each grade is in charge of an experienced critic teacher, chosen with special reference to his fitness for the work of his grade. Here the Normal students have an opportunity to observe the regular work, and later to teach in each grade, thereby putting into practice the principles of instruction given in the class room. Their teaching is observed daily by critic teachers and normal instructors, who assist the students in the preparation of their work and offer directions and criticisms. The time thus devoted to teaching under the supervision of specialists is ordinarily worth more to teachers than years of unaided experience. In the fourth year of this course, a review of two hours per week is prescribed in Geography, History, Grammar, and Arithmetic to insure a high standard of excellence in these subjects.

The completion of the *Business Course* insures thorough preparation not only in all the subjects pertaining to ordinary business proceedings, but also in such other subjects as are requisite to a good general education.

COURSES OF STUDY PRESCRIBED FOR A DEGREE.

THE COURSE LEADING TO THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS.

Freshman Year.	First Term.	Second Term.
Theology 5	2	2
Mathematics 3	4	4
Rhetoric 3	2	2
German, French, Latin	6	6
Chemistry 1	3	3
	17	17

The work of the sophomore, junior, and senior years is elective; but on entering upon the work of the junior year, each student is required to select, from some department, a major study of at least five hours, subject to the approval of the professor in charge, and to pursue it during the junior and senior years.

Thirty hours of language work, including that offered at entrance, are required.

ACADEMIC COURSE.

Those who complete this course receive certificates of graduation.

First Year.	First Term.	Second Term.	
The Life of Christ	3	The Apostolic Age	3
Grammar and Composition	3		3
Classics	3		3
Arithmetic	5	Algebra	5
United States History	3		3
Art*	2		2
Vocal Music	1		1
	20		20

Second Year.	First Term.	Second Term.	
Book of Mormon	3		3
Rhetoric I	3		3
Algebra	5	Plane Geometry	5
Physiology†	3	Physical Geography	3
Language or Zoology	3	Language or Botany	3
Bookkeeping‡	2	Reading	2
	19		19

Third Year.	First Term.	Second Term.	
Bible History	3		3
Rhetoric II	3		3
Physics I	3		3
Language { German, French, or Latin§	3		3
Elective**	7		7
	19		19

Fourth Year.	First Term.	Second Term.	
Doctrinal Theology	2		2
Rhetoric III	2		2
Elective	15		15
	19		19

---

*The class in Art meets daily, but counts only two hours toward graduation.

†Section 1 will take Physiology during the first term, and Physical Geography during the second term; section 2, Physical Geography first term, and Physiology second term.

‡Section 1 will take Bookkeeping during the first term, and Reading during the second term; section 2, Reading first term, and Bookkeeping second term.

§Students who elect a language during the second year must continue the same during the third year.

**Students who take a language during the second year are required to take Zoology and Botany during the third year.

NORMAL COURSE.

Those who complete this course receive certificates of graduation.

First Year.	First Term.	Second Term.	
The Life of Christ	3	The Apostolic Age	3
Grammar and Composition	3		3
Classics	3		3
Arithmetic	5	Algebra	5
United States History	3		3
Art	2		2
Vocal Music	1		1
	20		20

Second Year.	First Term.	Second Term.	
Book of Mormon *	3		3
Rhetoric I	3		3
Algebra	5	Plane Geometry	5
Physiology	3	Physical Geography	3
Zoology	3	Botany	3
Bookkeeping	2	Reading	2
	19		19

Third Year.	First Term.	Second Term.	
Bible History *	3		3
Rhetoric II	3		3
Art 2 †	1		1
Education I	3		3
Psychology I	2		2
Physics I	3		3
General History	4		4
	19		19

Fourth Year.	First Term.	Second Term.	
Doctrinal Theology *	2		2
Rhetoric III	2		2
Education II	2		2
Training	4		4
Civil Government	2		2
Chemistry	3		3
Geology	2		2
Review of Common Branches	2		2
	19		19

---

*During the year 1900-1901, students of the second, third, and fourth years in the Academic, Normal, and Business courses will take Book of Mormon.

†The class meets three times per week.

BUSINESS COURSE.

Those who complete this course receive certificates of graduation.

First Year.	First Term.	Second Term.	
The Life of Christ	3	The Apostolic Age	3
Grammar and Composition	3		3
Classics	3		3
Arithmetic	5	Algebra	5
United States History	3		3
Art	2		2
Penmanship	1		1
	20		20

Second Year.	First Term.	Second Term.	
Book of Mormon	3		3
Rhetoric I	3		3
Algebra	5	Plane Geometry	5
Elective[*] Physiology, Zoology 1, Language, Stenography, Typewriting,	6	Physical Geography, Botany I	6
Bookkeeping I	2	Reading	2
	19		19

Third Year.	First Term.	Second Term.	
Bible History	3		3
Rhetoric II	3		3
Elective[†] Physics	3		3
Elective[†] Language	3		3
Bookkeeping II	6		6
	18		18

Fourth Year.[‡]	First Term.	Second Term.	
Doctrinal Theology	2		2
Rhetoric III	2		2
Political Economy	3		3
Commercial Law	3		3
Civil Government	2		2
General History	4		4
Bookkeeping III, or Language	3		3
	19		19

---

[*] Elect six hours. Those who elect a language must complete two years of that language or no credit will be allowed toward graduation.

[†] Register for six hours from elective courses of second or third year.

[‡] The fourth year will not be given during the year 1900-01.

PROFESSIONAL NORMAL CERTIFICATE.

Any graduate with a degree in Arts, who has completed all the courses in the Science and Art of Teaching, and courses 1, 2, 3, and 5 in Philosophy, will receive a special Teacher's Diploma in connection with the degree.

MISSIONARY COURSE.

	First Term.	Second Term.
Principles of the Gospel	5	5
Church History	5	5
Scripture Reading	5	5
Singing	2	2
	17	17

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

Any of the elective courses not desired at the beginning of the term by at least three students, properly prepared, may not be given.

The more advanced elective courses are not all given each year, but vary from year to year to suit the convenience of students; they are so arranged that a student may receive continued and systematic work until all the subjects announced are completed.

THEOLOGY.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MERRILL.

In connection with the work outlined in the following courses, provision is made for general and special instructions on theological lines. Chapel exercises are conducted daily, except Saturday and Sunday, consisting of singing, prayer, and short talks by members of the faculty. At special meetings of the male students, appropriate instructions are given on the functions of the various offices and callings in the Priesthood.

It is the aim in this department to give the students a thorough knowledge of the subjects offered, to develop faith in the practice of Gospel principles, and to prepare for efficient work in the ministry and in the different organizations of the Church.

1. **The Life of Christ;** three hours per week during the first term; required of all first year students. This course is introduced by a series of lectures on Messianic prophecy. The most important events in the life of Christ are considered, and sufficient geographical and historical information is given

to make the subject most interesting and profitable. Lectures and supplementary readings. Four sections: section 1, T., Th., S., at 9, Instructor Ridges; section 2, M., W., F., at 9, Instructor Ridges; section 3, M., W., F., at 10, Professor Hall; section 4, T., Th., S., at 10, Instructor A. E. Bowen.

2. **The Apostolic Age;** a continuation of course 2; three hours per week during the second term. This course includes a study of the development of Christianity and its growth through the missionary labors of the Apostles. A study of the epistles and the apocalypse is a prominent feature of the work. In courses 1 and 2 the most important principles of the Gospel are considered in connection with the teachings of Christ and the Apostles. Quotations are freely used in this connection, care being taken to arrange the passages of Scripture logically, and in relation to the context. Four sections, as in the Life of Christ.

3. **Book of Mormon;** required of all second year students; three hours per week throughout the year. A course of lectures is given on the divine authenticity of the Book of Mormon. A treatment of the history of the Nephites and Jaredites is included, together with a study of the doctrinal elements of the book. Based on the *Book of Mormon* as a text, with references to *The Story of the Book of Mormon* and *Book of Mormon Dictionary* by Reynolds, and to various works on prehistoric America. Three sections: section 1, M., W., F., at 11, Assistant Professor Merrill; section 2, T., Th., S., at 11, Professor D. T. Miller; section 3, for third year students, T., Th., S., at 11, Assistant Professor Merrill.

3a. **Book of Mormon;** required of all fourth year students; two hours per week throughout the year. This course is essentially the same as course 3, and will not be offered after this year. T., Th., at 9. Professor D. T. Miller.

4. **Bible History;*** required of all third year students; three hours per week throughout the year. This course includes a preliminary series of lectures and discussions on the origin and nature of the Bible, its divine authenticity, and a

---

*Course 4 will not be given this year as all third year students will take Course 3.

full account of the various versions and translations. Each book is analyzed; and in addition to historical and geographical discussions of the Jewish and surrounding nations, full consideration is given to the Hebrew laws and their beneficial influence on the world at large. A study of the poetical and prophetical books of the Old Testament is a prominent feature. The *Old Testament* is used, with copious references to Bible dictionaries and concordances, and to the works of Josephus.

5. **Doctrinal Theology;*** required of all fourth year students; two hours per week throughout the year. This course includes a careful, systematic study of Gospel principles, as successively introduced during the progress of this dispensation. The history of the Church is outlined, and the sections of the Doctrine and Covenants considered in the order in which they were revealed to the Prophet Joseph Smith. The students are made familiar with the most important truths of the Gospel, in connection with the circumstances attending their introduction. Ample opportunity is provided for the explanation of these principles by the students in lectures and discussions before the class. The course includes a careful treatment of the nature and authority of the Priesthood, and the duties and responsibilities of its various degrees.

6. **Systematic Theology;** open as an elective to those who have taken course 5; three hours per week throughout the year. In this course the principles of the Gospel are treated systematically and thoroughly. The plan of salvation, its origin, purpose, and results are carefully considered from the point of view of history, revelation, and reason. The main principles set forth in the Articles of Faith, as the Fall, the Atonement, the attributes of Deity, man's relationship to God, the laws and ordinances of the Gospel, etc., are among the subjects of instruction. Special attention is given to the results of obedience and disobedience to the laws of God, as shown in the

---

*Course 5 will not be given this year as all fourth year students will take Book of Mormon.

history of men and nations. M., W., F., at 10. Assistant Professor Merrill.

7. **Book of Mormon;** open as an elective to those who have completed course 5; three hours per week throughout the year. In this course a thorough study will be made of the internal and external evidences of the Book of Mormon. A treatment of the antiquities of America, Indian traditions, etc., is included. A comparative study will be made of the customs, habits, and languages of the Jews, Indians, and Pacific Islanders. Professor D. T. Miller.

8. **Ecclesiastical History;** open as an elective to those who have completed course 5; three hours per week throughout the year. This course begins with the establishment of the Church by Christ; briefly reviews the Apostolic Age; and deals with the rise and development of the Roman Catholic Church, the doctrines and history of the more prominent heretic sects, the Reformation, and the rise and religious views of the leading Protestant denominations. Professor J. F. Miller.

9. **Church History;** open as an elective to those who have completed course 8; two hours per week throughout the year. A course of lectures and readings on the history of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints from the organization of the Church to the present time. Professor J. F. Miller.

10. **Christian Evidences;** elective; three hours per week during the first term. In this course lectures are given on the credibility of revealed religion as contained in the Bible and other church works. The work is supplemented by text-book lessons. Students are required to write essays and deliver lectures on subjects treated in the class. Fisher's *Christian Evidences*, *Orson Pratt's Works*, and other works of reference.

11. **Natural Theology;** a continuation of course 10; three hours per week during the second term. This course treats of the existence and character of God, so far as these may be known from nature and reason. The clear evidence in

nature of a supreme First Cause is pointed out, and any tendency towards skepticism from the study of the physical sciences alone is thus counterbalanced. Care is taken that the instruction in this subject shall be broad and candid in spirit, and clear in methods of presentation. Janet's *Final Causes*, Valentine's *Natural Theology*, and other works of reference.

12. **Comparative Religion;** open as an elective to Juniors and Seniors; three hours per week throughout the year. Among the principal topics considered in this course are, the origin of religion; the comparative history and classification of religions, and their principal forms, including the religions of India and Persia; the laws which govern the development of religion, and the factors which tend to aid or hinder such development; the phenomenology of religion, including a discussion of rites and ceremonies, objects of worship, mythology, the connection of religion with ethics, etc.; the ethnographic division of religions; and the principal religions of the world. Lectures, essays, and class discussions. In connection with this course a large amount of private reading is necessary; students will have access to needed books of reference.

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

PROFESSOR VERNON,
INSTRUCTOR BUSH.
ASSISTANT HENDERSON.

The following courses are offered with the view of studying English as a means of communicating thought and as a literature. In the earlier part of the student's work, the chief aim is correct expression, oral and written. Particular attention is given to theme-writing, and in addition to the written criticism passed on themes, the instructor meets each student privately for oral criticism and suggestions.

In the more advanced courses, English is studied as a literature, as an artistic means of expression, as a fine art in which the most varied emotions of the human soul are revealed.

1. **Grammar and Composition;** required of all first year students in the Normal, Academic, and Business courses; three hours per week throughout the year, two hours of which are given to a technical study of the principles of English Grammar. One hour per week is devoted to theme-writing, mostly reproductions. Four sections: section 1, M., W., F., at 9, Instructor Bowen; section 2, T., Th., S., at 9, Instructor Bowen; section 3, T., Th., S., at 10, Instructor Bush; section 4, M., W., F., at 10, Instructor Bush.

1a. **Grammar and Composition;** required of all students conditioned in English I, at entrance; three hours per week throughout the year, two hours being given to a consideration of the general principles of English Grammar, and one hour to theme-writing. M., W., F., at 9. Instructor Kewley.

2. **Classics;** required of all first year students in the Normal, Academic, and Business courses; three hours per week throughout the year. This course includes some systematic training in the use of the voice, and drill in articulation and expression; and the study of the selections found in Blaisdell's *First Steps with American and British Authors*. Orthography will form an important part of the course. Four sections: Section 4, M., W., F., at 11, Instructor Bush; section 1, M., W., F., at 1:30, Instructor Bush; section 2, T., Th., F., at 12, Professor Thatcher; section 3, T., Th., S., at 11, Instructor Bush.

3. **Reading;** required of all second year students in the Normal, Academic, and Business courses; two hours per week during one half of the year. Special attention will be given to articulation and emphasis in the study of the following selections: Ruskin's *King's Treasures*, Tennyson's *Princess*, and Coleridge's *Ancient Mariner*. T., Th., at 12, Instructor Bush.

4. **Rhetoric I;** required of students in the second year of the Normal, Academic, and Business courses; three hours per week throughout the year. This course is based on

A. S. Hill's *Foundations of Rhetoric*, and Buehler's *Practical Exercises in English*. Bi-weekly themes and collateral readings are required. The assigned readings for 1900-1901 are *The Vicar of Wakefield*, *The Last of the Mohicans*, and *The Merchant of Venice*. Burke's *Speech on Conciliation with America* and Shakespeare's *Macbeth* will be studied minutely. Two sections: section 1, M., W., F., at 10; section 2, M., W., F., at 9. Professor Vernon.

5. **Rhetoric II**; required of students in the third year of the Normal, Academic, and Business courses; three hours per week throughout the year. The study of classics will form an important part of the course. Required readings are *Ivanhoe*, *Silas Marner*, *The Sir Roger de Coverley Papers*, and the *Iliad*, books *I*, *VI*, *XXII*, and *XXIV*. Macaulay's *Essays on Milton* and *Addison*, and Milton's *Lycidas*, *Comus*, *L'Allegro*, and *Il Penseroso* will be studied in detail. T., Th., S., at 9. Professor Vernon.

6. **Rhetoric III**; required of fourth year students in the Normal, Academic, and Business courses; two hours per week throughout the year. This is a continuation of course 5, including a more detailed study of the chief varieties of composition,—Description, Narration, Exposition, and Argumentation, with written exercises in each. T., Th., at 10. Professor Vernon.

7. **Elocution I**; elective in the third year of the Academic or in the Arts Course to those who have had the necessary drill in the essentials of reading. This course includes work in voice management and expression, and the application of the principles of elocution in the analysis of selections from Shakespeare, Tennyson, and Browning. W., F., at 12. Instructor Bush.

8. **Elocution II**; open as an elective to those who have completed Elocution I; three hours per week throughout the year. The object of this course is to give students practice in platform work. Two hours per week are devoted to reading, declaiming, extemporary speaking, etc., from the platform. One hour per week is reserved for criticism of students'

work and an analytic study of modes of expression. M., W., F., at 9. Instructor Bush.

9. **English Literature**; elective to those who have completed course 5; three hours per week throughout the year. A general survey of English literature from Chaucer to Tennyson, consisting of lectures, readings, and reports. A few of the great masterpieces are studied critically.

10. **American Literature;** elective to those who have completed course 5; two hours per week throughout the year. A general survey of both poetry and prose, with lectures, criticisms, and assigned readings of American masterpieces.

11 (a) **English Literature of the Eighteenth Century;** elective to those who have completed course 9; two hours per week during the first term. This course consists of a critical study of the literary art of this period, including recitations, lectures, discussions, and criticisms. The work is considered from an historical point of view.

(b) **English Literature of the Nineteenth Century;** two hours per week during the second term. This course is a continuation of course 11 (a); lectures, assigned readings, and reports.

12. **Fiction;** an elective course to those who have completed course 6; four hours per week throughout the year. The novel is considered historically as regards its origin and growth, philosophically as regards its structure and relationship to other forms of literary art. Masterpieces, representing the various stages in the growth of fiction will be studied and discussed. M., T., Th., F., at 11. Professor Vernon.

13. **Tennyson and Browning**; elective to those who have completed course 5; two hours per week throughout the year. In this course only a few choice poems will be selected for minute study in class, but students will be expected to familiarize themselves with all the writings of these two poets.

14. **Shakespeare;** elective to those who have completed course 5; two hours per week throughout the year. This

course will consist of the study and interpretation of representative plays, supplemented by the reading of selected criticisms.

HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

PROFESSOR J. F. MILLER,
INSTRUCTOR BOWEN.

The object of this department is to familiarize the student with the leading facts of history, to acquaint him with the general relation of events, to accustom him to look for the causes that produce certain effects, and to enable him to follow the evolution of institutions and the influences of men and measures; to inspire the student with a love for historical investigation, and to acquaint him with the best methods of studying and teaching history; also to familiarize him with municipal and state governments, with the constitution and government of the United States, and with the logic of economics and the laws governing the accumulation and distribution of wealth.

The work is conducted by means of lectures and classroom recitations, and by investigations in the library upon topics assigned for special study.

1. **United States History;** required of students in the first year of the Business, Academic, and Normal courses; three hours per week throughout the year. Course 1 assumes a fair knowledge of the amount of history required in the eighth grade of district schools. The periods of discovery and colonization are treated briefly and the study is devoted mainly to the political, constitutional, and industrial development of the United States during the national epoch. Four sections: section 1, T., Th., F., at 12, Instructor Bowen; section 2, M., W., F., at 1:30, Professor J. F. Miller; section 3, M., W., F., at 11, Professor J. F. Miller; section 4, T., Th., S., at 11, Professor J. F. Miller.

2. **General History**; required of students in the third year of the Normal Course and the fourth year of the Business Course, open to others as an elective; four hours per week throughout the year. Course 2 aims to lay a general foundation of historical knowledge preparatory to advanced study. Special attention is given to the events of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Myer's *General History*. *T.*, W., Th., F., at 12. Professor J. F. Miller.

3. **Civil Government**; required of students in the fourth year of the Normal and Business courses, open to others as an elective; two hours per week throughout the year. This course embraces a study of township, county, city, and state governments, and of the Constitution and government of the United States. W., F., at 10. Professor J. F. Miller.

4. **Political Economy**; required in the fourth year of the Business Course; open as an elective in other courses; three hours per week throughout the year. Course 4 deals with the logic of economics and the laws governing the accumulation and distribution of wealth. Walker's *Political Economy*.

5. **Grecian History**; open as an elective to all who have completed course 3; two hours per week throughout the year. Course 5 is a study of the political and intellectual development of Greece, special attention being devoted to the Athenian and Spartan forms of government, and to the confederacies of Achaia and Ætolia.

6. **Roman History**; open as an elective to all who have completed course 2; two hours per week throughout the year. Course 6 is a study of the political development and territorial growth of Rome, and the leading economic problems and constitutional questions associated therewith. Attention is also directed to the influence which the political institutions and legal conceptions of Rome have exerted in modern times.

7. **The Middle Ages**; open as an elective to all who have completed course 2; three hours per week throughout the year. The Holy Roman Empire, the Feudal System, the Cru-

sades, the Papal Supremacy, the Monastic Systems, the Renaissance.

8. **The French Revolution, its Causes and History;** open as an elective to all who have completed course 7; three hours per week throughout the year. This course is introduced by a brief sketch of the Dutch, English, and American revolutions.

9. **Constitutional and Political History of the United States;** open as an elective to all who have completed course 3; four hours per week throughout the year. In course 9 special attention is given to the various local systems of government, and the development, during the colonial and revolutionary periods, of the principles embodied in the Constitution.

10. **The Civil War;** open as an elective to all who have completed course 9; four hours per week throughout the year. The causes, history, and influence of the Civil War upon American institutions; a practice course upon the principle of the German Seminarium.

11. **History and Philosophy of the State;** open as an elective to all who have completed course 2; five hours per week throughout the year. Course 11 deals with the nature and origin of the State; its organization and development, as exemplified in the histories of Greece, Rome, Modern Europe, and the United States.

12. **International Law;** open as an elective to all who have completed course 11; three hours per week throughout the year. Course 12 gives an outline of the laws recognized in international affairs, with an historical treatment of their development and modifications.

LANGUAGES.*

PROFESSOR D. T. MILLER.

FRENCH.

1. **First Year;** three hours per week throughout the year. Meras and Stern's *First Lessons in French*, *Cinq Histoires*, and *Grammaire Francaise.* M., W., F., at 1:30. Professor D. T. Miller.

2. **Second Year;** three hours per week throughout the year. Meras and Stern's *Grammaire Francaise;* Fontaine's *Fleurs de France;* Labiche's *La Grammaire;* Halevy's *L' Abbe Constantin;* Racine's *Athalie.* M., W., F., at 10. Professor D. T. Miller.

3. **Third Year;** three hours per week throughout the year. *Grammaire Superieure par P. Larousse;* Daudet's *La Belle Ninernaise;* Moliere's *L' Avare;* Corneille's *Le Cid;* Hugo's *Ruy Blas.* Professor D. T. Miller.

GERMAN.

1. **First Year;** three hours per week throughout the year. Joynes-Meissner's *Grammar;* Guerber's *Maerchen und Erzaehlungen*, *Band I and II*, and other easy texts. M., W. F., at 2:30. Assistant Professor Merrill.

2. **Second Year;** three hours per week throughout the year. Joynes-Meissner's *Grammar;* Stern's *Geschichten von Rhein;* Baumbach's *Nicotiana; Der Fluch der Schonheit*, and other similar texts. M., W., F., at 1:30. Assistant Professor Merrill.

3. **Third Year;** three hours per week throughout the year. Schiller's *Jungfrau von Orleans;* Keller's *Bilder aus der Deutschen Litteratur;* and other modern texts. T., Th., F., at 12. Assistant Professor Merrill.

---

*Students who began Greek in 1899-1900 will continue that subject during 1900-1901. The class will meet at 7:45, M., T., W., Th., F.

LATIN.

1. **First Year;** three hours per week throughout the year. The aims in this course are to have the student acquire a thorough mastery of the chief elements of Latin syntax, and a vocabulary sufficient to enable him to begin the reading of Caesar. The first book of Caesar's *Gallic War* is translated, and special attention is given to Latin composition based on the text read. M., W., F., at 11. Professor D. T. Miller.

2. **Second Year;** open to those who have completed course 1; four hours per week throughout the year. Books *II, III, and IV* of Cæsar's *Gallic War;* Cicero's *Orations Against Cataline;* selections from Cornelius Nepos. The more difficult parts of Latin syntax are carefully studied as they are met with in the text. M., T., W., Th., at 2:30. Professor D. T. Miller.

3. **Third Year;** open to those who have completed course 2; three hours per week throughout the year. Virgil's *Æneid*, six books; Cicero's *De Amicitia; Odes* of Horace. Prose composition is also required. M., W., F., at 9. Professor D. T. Miller.

4. **Fourth Year;** open to all who are qualified; three hours per week throughout the year. Livy's *Roman History*, books *XXI and XXII;* Ovid's *Metamorphoses;* Terence's *Andria.*

EDUCATION.

PROFESSOR HALL.

1. **Science of Education;** required of third year students in the Normal Course; three hours per week throughout the year. This course is designed as a preparation for work in the Training School, and includes a careful consideration of the principles of education, the mental development of the child, the laws of mind and of teaching, and of moral training. Putnam's *Manual of Pedagogics* is used as a text, supplemented by readings from Spencer's *Education*, *Herbart and the Her-*

bartians, Parker's *Pedagogics* and other works, and by lectures and discussions. M., W., F., at 9.

2. **Art of Teaching**; required of fourth year Normal students; two hours per week throughout the year. This course deals with the application of the principles of teaching to the various school branches. Methods of teaching, school management, government, discipline, etc., are emphasized. McMurry's *General Method*, De Garmo's *Essentials of Method*, Tompkin's *School Management* are used as texts, supplemented by lectures and discussions. M., W., at 2:30.

3. **Training**; required of fourth year Normal students; four hours per week throughout the year. This course gives practice in teaching in the Normal Training School under the direction of critic teachers. Outlining lessons, planning courses, and making programmes are features of this course. Daily at 1.

4. **History of Education, Ancient and Mediæval**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 1; three hours per week during the first term. The subjects treated in this course are Oriental, Greek, and Roman education, and the rise and early development of Christian schools. This course is based on Laurie's *Pre-Christian Education*, and Davidson's *Aristotle* and *Ancient Educational Ideals*, supplemented by lectures and copious readings. M., W., F., at 7:45.

5. **History of Modern Education**; a continuation of course 4; three hours per week during the second term. In this course Seeley's *History of Education* is used as a textbook, which is supplemented by a course of lectures on the movements of modern educational thought and practice, and by readings from other works. M., W., F., at 7:45.

6. **Philosophy of Education**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 5 in Education and course 1 in Philosophy; two hours per week throughout the year. Study and discussion of special topics in the philosophy of education, and of the great exponents of educational thought and practice. Rosenkranz's *Philosophy of Education* and

Tompkin's *Philosophy of Teaching*. Lectures and class discussions, with supplementary readings.

7. **Educational Systems;** open as an elective to those who have taken course 6; two hours per week throughout the year. The comparative study of educational systems, domestic, and foreign, the Reports of the Commissioner of Education, and suitable reports of the National Educational Association will be considered. Lectures and discussions.

PHILOSOPHY.

PROFESSOR HALL.

1. **Psychology I;** required of third year Normal students, open as an elective to others; two hours per week throughout the year. The aim of this course is to make the student familiar with the fundamental phenomena of mind, special attention being paid to the application of the principles of education. The physical basis of mind, importance and application of habit in education, knowing, feeling, and willing, are leading topics of the course. Gordy's *New Psychology*. T., Th., at 10.

2. **Psychology II;** open as an elective to those who have completed course 1; three hours per week during the first term. Lectures, recitations, discussions, private reading, and theses. James' *Principles of Psychology*, and other standard works. T., Th., S., at 9.

3. **Ethics;** a continuation of course 2; three hours per week during the second term. Introduction to the various schools of ethics; fundamental moral ideas and their order; the good, its definition and nature; subjective ethics; development in morals; moral responsibility; merit and demerit; ethics and religion; ethics of the individual; duties to self and their relation to the duties of others; ethics of the family, and ethics of society. Thilly's *Introduction to Ethics*, and supplementary reading. T., Th., S., at 9.

4. **Logic**; open to those who have completed course 2; three hours per week during the second term. Lectures and class discussions. Jevon's *Lesson's in Logic.*

5. **History of Philosophy**; three hours per week throughout the year. The aim in this course is to trace historically the subject of philosophy from its origin to the present time, including a consideration of the biographies and characteristic teachings of the most eminent philosophers, ancient and modern. Lectures, class discussions, private reading, and theses.

MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

PROFESSOR GIBSON,
INSTRUCTOR JOHNSON,
ASSISTANT BULLEN.

The aim in all the courses in mathematics is to cultivate habits of exact, sustained, and independent reasoning, of precision and clearness in the statement of convictions and the reasons upon which they depend; to rely upon insight, originality, and judgment rather than upon memory. The endeavor is to secure full possession of leading principles and methods rather than details. From the first, students who show special aptitude are encouraged in the working of subjects which require more prolonged investigation than the daily exercises of the class-room.

In the elementary courses the students are required to exhibit in the class-room the results of their private study. Whenever practicable, lectures are given on subjects not fully treated in the text-books. In the higher elective courses the students are given greater latitude in their investigations, and are made acquainted as far as possible with the results of the most recent developments in mathematical science.

1. **Arithmetic, Algebra**; required of all first year-students in the Business, Academic, and Normal courses; five hours per week, throughout the year. Four sections: section 1,

daily, at 10, Instructor Chamberlain; section 2, daily, at 10, Instructor Johnson; section 3, daily, at 9, Instructor Johnson; section 4, daily, at 9, Assistant Bullen.

(*a*). ADVANCED ARITHMETIC. — The fundamental processes of arithmetic are thoroughly considered, including contracted methods of multiplication and division; common and decimal fractions; metric system of weights and measures; factors and multiples; square and cube root; proportion; percentage and interest; mensuration and practical problems. First term.

(*b*). ALGEBRA.—A thorough treatment of the fundamental operations; use of parentheses; factoring; highest common factor; lowest common multiple; and simple and complex fractions. Wells' *Essentials of Algebra* to page 137. Second term.

2. **Algebra, Geometry;** required of all second year students in the Academic and Normal courses; five hours per week throughout the year. Two sections: section 1, daily, at 9; section 2, daily, at 10. Professor Gibson.

(*a*). ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA.—After a brief review of the subjects treated in course 1 (*b*), the following subjects are considered: Simple equations, inequalities, involution and evolution, theory of exponents, radicals, quadratic equations, ratio and proportion, progressions and binomial theorem, Wells' *Essentials of Algebra*. First term.

(*b*). PLANE GEOMETRY. — This course includes the general properties of regular polygons, their construction, perimeters, and areas; regular polygons and circles, with problems for construction; maxima and minima, and methods for determining the ratio of the circumference to the diameter. Wells' *Plane Geometry*. Second term.

3. **Geometry, Algebra, Trigonometry;** required of all Freshmen; four hours per week throughout the year. T., W., Th., F., at 12. Professor Gibson.

(*a*). SOLID AND SPHERICAL GEOMETRY.—Phillips and Fisher's *Geometry*. First third of year.

(*b.*) ADVANCED ALGEBRA.—Wells' *College Algebra*, including the summation of series and the tests for their convergency, exponential and logarithmic series, continued fractions, compound interest and annuities, the theory of elimination by determinants, the theory and solution by approximation of higher equations. Second third of year.

(*c*). TRIGONOMETRY. — The development of the general formulæ of plane and spherical trigonometry; the solution of plane and spherical triangles; practice in the use of logarithmic tables. Wells' *Trigonometry*. Last third of year.

4. **Analytic Geometry, Calculus;** open to those who have completed course 3; five hours per week throughout the year. Daily, at 11. Professor Gibson.

(*a*). ANALYTIC GEOMETRY. — General theory of co-ordinates; construction of loci; analytical geometry of the point, right line, circle, parabola, ellipse, and hyperbola; discussion of the general equation of the second degree between two variables; examples of transcendental and higher plane curves; introduction of analytic geometry of three dimensions.

(*b*). DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS.—Differentiations of algebraic and transcendental functions; development of the fundamental principles and formulæ of the differential calculus; applications to various problems in plane geometry and analysis, including indeterminate forms, maxima and minima, tangents, normals and asymptotes to plane curves; curvature, evolutes and involutes; expansion of functions in series; Taylor's and Maclaurin's theorems; use of infinitesimals of different orders; differentiation of a function of several variables; singularities of curves.

(*c*). INTEGRAL CALCULUS.— Elementary forms of integration of rational and irrational functions; development of the formulæ of the integral calculus; successive integration; integration of functions of two variables; application in determining lengths of curves, areas of plane curves, and of curved surfaces, and volumes of solids.

Bowser's *Analytic Geometry* and Osborne's *Differential and Integral Calculus*.

5. **Advanced Trigonometry;** open to students who have completed course 3; three hours per week during the first term. The starred chapters of Oliver, Wait, and Jones' *Treatise on Trigonometry*, with applications to Spherical Astronomy, and Navigation. Enough of general Astronomy is given to enable the student to understand the principles upon which the methods of Nautical Astronomy are based. The student is taught the methods of finding local time and longitude and latitude from proper observations of the celestial bodies, and works out problems in these subjects as they are worked out in actual practice.

6. **Determinants;** open to students who have completed course 4; three hours per week during the second term. Hanus' *Elements of Determinants.*

7. **Theory of Equations;** open to those who have completed course 4; three hours per week throughout the year. The following subjects are treated: properties of polynomials; symmetric functions of the roots; transformation of equations; solution of reciprocal, binomial, cubic, biquadratic, and numerical equations; derived functions; limits and separation of roots. Burnside and Panton's *Theory of Equations.*

8. **Descriptive Geometry;** open to those who have completed course 4; three hours per week throughout the year. The projection of lines, planes, surfaces, and solids; the intersection of each of these with any of the others, tangent lines to curves and surfaces; problems in shades and shadows of lines and surfaces; linear perspective and isometric projection. Church's *Descriptive Geometry.*

9. **Plane and Solid Analytical Geometry, Advanced Course;** open to students who have completed course 4; five hours per week throughout the year. This course includes the equations and properties of the point, right line, and plane, of the sphere, cylinder and cone, and of the paraboloids, ellipsoids, and hyperboloids; the modern algebraical methods of the conic sections; a short discussion of the general theory of higher plane curves and surfaces; applications of

the differential and integral calculus to problems involving functions of two or more variables, such as development in series and transformation of functions, curvatures, areas of surfaces, volumes of solids, etc. The work of this course will consist in the discussion of portions of Salmon's *Conic Sections*, *Higher Plane Curves*, and *Analytic Geometry of Three Dimensions*.

10. **Differential and In'egral Calculus, Advanced Course**; open to students who have completed course 4; five hours per week throughout the year. This course embraces the elements of the theory of functions of imaginary variables; the various methods of integration, systematically treated; the elements of the theory of the elliptic functions; the mechanical and geometrical applications of the calculus treated more fully than in course 5, and some of the more important cases of Differential Equations. Byerly's *Differential Calculus* and *Integral Calculus*.

11. **Differential Equations**; open to those who have completed course 10; three hours per week during the first term. A treatment of the usual methods of solution of ordinary and partial differential equations will be given. This course is designed to prepare students for the courses in applied mathematics. Johnson's *Treatise on Ordinary and Partial Differential Equations*.

12. **Theoretical Mechanics**; open to those who have completed Mathematics 5 and Physics 2; three hours per week throughout the year. This course includes a treatment of the geometry of motion, velocities, accelerations, moments of mass, centroids, friction, conditions of equilibrium, constraints, attraction, impact, motion of a variable system, etc. Ziwet's *Theoretical Mechanics*.

13. **Theory of the Potential Function**; open as an elective to those who have completed courses 11 and 12; one hour per week during the year. This course includes the

theory in the case of attraction and repulsion, derivation of the equations of Laplace and Poisson, proofs for the theorems of Gauss and Green, and a general application to gravitation Pierce's *Newtonian Potential Function*.

14. **History and Philosophy of Mathematics**; open to students who have completed course 4; one hour per week throughout the year. The origin, development, and logical relation of the various parts of mathematical science will be dealt with in a general way, and the following subjects will receive special consideration: Mathematics among the ancients: Descartes and the discovery of analytic geometry; Newton, Leibnitz and the calculus; modern mathematicians and the results of their investigations. Ball's *History of Mathematics*, Comte's and Bledsoe's *Philosophy of Mathematics*, the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, and other works of reference.

15. **General Astronomy**; open to students who have completed course 3; two hours per week throughout the year. This course deals with the general facts and principles underlying the science of astronomy, with solutions of many problems, particularly those relating to the determination of latitude, longitude, and time. Instruction is given by means of recitations and lectures. Young's *General Astronomy*. T., Th., at 1:30, Professor Gibson.

16. **Surveying**; open to students who have completed course 3; three hours per week throughout the year. This course includes the discussion of chain surveying, compass and transit surveying, declination of the needle, transit and solar attachment; the construction, adjustment, and use of modern instruments used by surveyors in field and office work; the field method of making hydrographic, mine, city, railroad, and geodetic surveys; the office work involved in computation and in making maps. Lectures, recitations, and field work. Johnson's *Theory and Practice of Surveying*, and other works of reference.

PHYSICS.

PROFESSOR GIBSON.

1. **Elementary Physics**; required of all third year students in the Academic and Normal courses; three hours per week throughout the year. This course comprises a study of elementary mechanics, sound, heat, light, electricity, and magnetism. Recitations and laboratory work. Carhart and Chute's *Elements of Physics*, Chute's *LaboratoryManual*. M., T., Th., at 2:30.

2. **General Physics**; open as an elective to students who have completed Physics 1 and Mathematics 3; four hours per week throughout the year. The aim in this course is to give as thorough a treatment of the subject as is usually given without the aid of the calculus. Carhart's *University Physics.*

3. **Advanced Physics**; open as an elective to those who have completed Physics 2 and Mathematics 4; three hours per week during the year. This course consists of a mathematical treatment of sound, light, and heat.

4. **Electricity and Magnetism**; open to those who have completed Physics 2 and Mathematics 4; two hours per week throughout the year. J. J. Thomson's *Elements of the Mathematical Theory of Electricity and Magnetism.*

CHEMISTRY.

INSTRUCTOR RIDGES.

1. **General Chemistry**; required of all fourth year students in the Normal Course, and of all Freshmen; three hours per week throughout the year; lectures, recitations, and laboratory work. Remsen's *Briefer Course* will be used as a text. Lectures and recitations, T., Th., at 2:30; laboratory M., from 3:30 to 5:30. W., 2:30 to 4:30.

2. **Qualitative Analysis**; open to those who have had course 1; five hours per week first half year; chiefly laboratory work, with lectures and recitations. Fresenius' *Manual of Qualitative Analysis* will be used as a guide. Recitation hours to be arranged.

3. **Quantitative Analysis**; open to those who have had courses 1 and 2; five hours per week second half year. This course consists mainly of laboratory work in volumetric and gravimetric estimation of common bases and acids. Occasional lectures will be given, with class recitations at stated intervals. Open to all who have had courses 1 and 2. Recitation hours to be arranged.

4. **Chemical Philosophy**; open to those who have had courses 1 and 2; four hours per week second half year. Lectures, and recitations on assigned readings. The student's ability to grasp the subject will be tested by requiring him to write on special topics.

5. **Organic Chemistry**; five hours per week first half year. Lectures, recitations, and laboratory work.

6. **Industrial Chemistry**; open to those who have had course 1; two hours per week first half year. This course comprises a study of some important commercial products, such as the coal series; the oil series; glass, soap, explosives, dyes, etc.

7. **Assaying**; three hours per week either first or second half year. Dry and wet treatment of gold, silver, lead, etc. This course should be preceded by courses 1, 2, and 3.

ZOOLOGY AND BOTANY.

PRESIDENT LINFORD.
ASSISTANT HENDERSON.

The prescribed work is especially fitted for the Normal student—giving him such a training in scientific methods and acquainting him with such biological truths as will enable him to teach science successfully in the various grades of the common schools; but while the courses are especially prepared to meet the wants of Normal students, nothing will be lost by the students of the Academic Course following the work as outlined.

The elective courses offer opportunities for advanced work in the various lines in which the student may be interested.

ZOOLOGY.

1. **Elementary Zoology**; required of second year Academic and Normal students; three hours per week during the first term; two hours recitations and four hours laboratory practice. This course gives a general view of the animal kingdom. Living animals will be examined, and dissections made as a basis for understanding animal structure. Kingsley's *Comparative Zoology*. Two sections: section 1, recitations and lectures, T., Th., at 11; laboratory practice, M., W., from 1:30 to 3:30; section 2, recitations and lectures, M., W., at 11; laboratory practice, T., F., from 1:30 to 3:30. Laboratory fee, $1.

2. **Morphology of Invertebrates**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 1; three hours per week throughout the year; lectures two hours, laboratory four hours. Typical invertebrate forms, both marine and those of our own locality, are studied by dissection and prepared specimens. Enough systematic work will be given to show the relationship existing between the groups. Laboratory fee, $1.25 per term.

3. **Morphology of Vertebrates**; open as an elective to students completing course 2; three hours per week throughout the year; lectures two hours,laboratory four hours. This course consists of lectures, assigned readings, and the dissection of such typical forms as the hagfish, the lizard, the snake, the pigeon, the cat, etc. Embryology and osteology receive attention, as also systematic zoology. Laboratory fee, $1.25 per term.

BOTANY.

4. **Elementary Botany**; required in the second year of the Academic and Normal courses; three hours per week during the second term; two hours recitations and four hours laboratory practice. In this course it is intended to give the student a thorough understanding of the more obvious phenomena of plant structure and some of the simpler physiological processes of plant organisms, in order that a basis may be formed for all

future intelligent study of the same. Enough classification will be given to make clear the relationship of the different groups, and also to enable the student to recognize the commoner types. Bergen's *Elementary Botany*. Two sections: section 1, recitations and lectures, T., Th., at 11; laboratory practice, M., W., from 1:30 to 3:30; section 2, recitations and lectures, M., W., at 11; laboratory practice, T., F., from 1:30 to 3:30. Laboratory fee, 50 cents.

5. **Thallophytes**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 1; three hours per week during the first term; two lectures and four hours in the laboratory. A morphological and systematic study of the commoner forms of Algae and Fungi. The life history of smut, rust, mildew, etc., will be traced, and methods of destroying same outlined. Lectures and recitations, W., F., at 10. Laboratory periods to be arranged. Laboratory fee, $1.00.

6. **Spermatophytes**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 1; three hours per week during the second term; two lectures and four hours laboratory and field work. Lectures will be given on the principles of classification, followed by a study of the gross structure of our common flowering plants. The student will be required to collect, correctly name, and describe at least one hundred species of our local flora. Lectures and recitations, W., F., at 10. Laboratory periods to be arranged. Laboratory fee, $1.00.

7. **Morphology of Compositae**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 3; three hours during the first term; two lectures and four hours laboratory practice each week. This course is outlined for those who wish to become familiar with one of the most difficult orders of flowering plants. In addition to a morphological and systematic study of our native species, a comparative study of our local with eastern and western types will be made. Laboratory fee, $1.00.

8. **Bryophytes and Pteridophytes**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 2; three hours during the second term; two lectures and four hours laboratory and field work each week. A morphological and systematic study of

Mosses and Ferns, our local species receiving the especial attention of the student. Laboratory fee, $1.00.

9. **Histology and Physiology of Plants**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 3; three hours throughout the year. A study of the microscopic structure, the development, and the vegetative processes of Phanerogams. Laboratory fee, $1.50 per term.

---

10. **Elementary Bacteriolgy**; Elective to those who have completed Botany 1 and Zoology 1; three hours per week during the first term; two hours lecture and recitation, and four hours in the laboratory. This is a course in methods of staining and cultivating the more common forms of bacteria, the preparation of culture media, and a study of methods of bacteriological analysis of water, milk, etc. Lectures and recitations, T., Th., at 10. Laboratory periods to be arranged. Laboratory fee, $1.50.

11. **Pathogenic Bacteriology;** elective to those who have completed course 10; three hours per week during the second term; two hours lecture and recitation, and four hours laboratory practice. This is a further study of technique, and a careful examination of common disease germs. Lectures will be given on the germ theory of disease, methods of sterilization and pasteurization, and such other work essential to a thorough knowledge of Bacteriology. Lectures and recitations, T., Th., at 10. Laboratory periods to be arranged. Laboratory fee, $1.50.

ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY, AND HYGIENE.

1. **Elementary Physiology and Hygiene**; required of second year students in the Normal and Academic courses; two hours of lectures and recitations, and four hours laboratory practice each week during one term. The aim of this course is to make the student familiar with the more important facts and principles of human physiology. The study of the functions

of an organ is preceded by a brief consideration of its gross and minute structure. Special emphasis is laid upon such points as bear upon personal health, and the student is led to understand the relation of the facts and principles of physiology to the great laws of health, and to apply them to daily living. Blaisdell's *Practical Physiology*. Lectures and recitations, T., Th., at 10; laboratory practice, 1:30 to 3:30, Th., and 9 to 11, S. Instructor Ridges and Assistant Henderson.

2. **Advanced Physiology**; open to those who have taken course 1; three lectures and one laboratory period per week throughout the year. The lectures consider the phenomena of life, the physiology of the cell, chemical composition of the body, the structure of the elementary tissues, the structure and functions of organs, and the physiology of the nervous system. The laboratory work consists of a practical course in normal histology, the dissection of some well known vertebrate, and practice in some methods of experimental physiology. Kirk's *Handbook of Physiology*. M., W., F., at 1:30. Laboratory hours to be arranged. Instructor Ridges. Laboratory fee, $1.25.

3. **Histology**; open to those who have taken course 1; three hours per week throughout the year. This course is a microscopical study of normal elementary tissues, and an acquaintance with methods of preparing material for microscopical examination. The student will receive thorough drill in embedding, sectioning, and staining. Lectures, T., Th., at 7:45. Laboratory hours to be arranged. President Linford. Laboratory fee, $1.50.

GEOLOGY AND MINERALOGY.

INSTRUCTOR CHAMBERLAIN.

The courses outlined in geology aim to give students a good general knowledge of the forces now in operation upon and in the earth, and the effects they produce; the different kinds of rocks and rock structure; and the history of the earth and its inhabitants as read in its structure and interpreted by forces now in operation.

In mineralogy the student is made familiar with our common minerals, their properties, and distribution, and with practical methods for the determination of mineral species.

1. **Elementary Geology**; required of fourth year Normals, open as an elective to others; two hours per week during the year. An elementary course in dynamical, structural, and historical geology. Tarr's *Elementary Geology*, and assigned supplementary readings. M., F., at 9.

2. **Advanced Geology**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 1; three hours per week throughout the year; lectures, laboratory, and field work. An advanced course in dynamical, structural, and historical geology. The study of typical fossils, and the determination of local geological formations will form an important part of the work. Le Conte's *Elements of Geology.*

3. **Economic Geology**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 2; three hours per week during the first term; lectures, laboratory, and field work. A study in practical geology dealing with minerals, rocks, ores, soils, fertilizers, mineral springs, etc. Mining terms and methods are discussed, and brief descriptions given of our great gold and silver producing mines. Tarr's *Economic Geology.*

4. **Geological Biology**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 2; three hours per week during the second term. This course is an introduction to the study of paleontology, and comprises discussions on the history of organisms, the relation of the biological sciences to the science of geology, evolutionary theories and kindred subjects. William's *Geological Biology.*

5. **Elementary Mineralogy**; open as an elective to those having suitable preparation; three hours per week during the second term; two lectures and four hours laboratory work. This course is an elementary study in mineralogy. The student is

taught to determine the more common minerals, and is made acquainted with some of their most important properties. Dana's *Minerals and How to Study Them.* Laboratory fee,$1.50.

*6. **Advanced Mineralogy**; elective to those who have completed course 3. Lectures two hours, laboratory work four hours throughout the year. The work of this course is a continuation of course 3, but enters more into detail. Special attention is given to crystallography and blow-pipe analysis; the student being required to determine not fewer than seventy-five mineral species. Dana's *System of Mineralogy* and Williams' *Crystallography.* Laboratory fee, $2.00 per term.

GEOGRAPHY.

1. **Political Geography**; required of students conditioned in Geography on entering the College; three hours per week throughout the year. The subject is treated by the topical method. Lectures and text-book lessons. Numerous works of reference will be placed in the College library to assist the students in the preparation of their work. M., W., F., at 11. Professor Hall.

2. **Physical Geography**; required of second year students in the Normal and Academic courses; two hours per week throughout the year. The work in this course is especially adapted to the wants of Normal students and those whose circumstances will not permit them to pursue complete courses in the natural and physical sciences. Apparatus will be used whenever required to illustrate the principles under consideration. Davis' *Physical Geography.* T., Th., at 9. Instructor Chamberlain.

---

*Course 6 will not be given during the year 1900-1901.

BUSINESS.

INSTRUCTOR BULLEN.
INSTRUCTOR MARLER.

1. **Bookkeeping I**; required of second year students in the Business, Academic, and Normal courses; two hours per week during one term. In this course the students are thoroughly drilled in the principles which underlie and form the foundation of bookkeeping, special attention being given to ruling, spacing, order and general arrangement of work, methods of closing books, making out statements, trial balances, and invoices, and to other details connected with bookkeeping. W., F., at 12. Instructor Bullen.

2. **Bookkeeping II**; Required of third year students in the Business Course; six hours per week throughout the year. In this course students enter upon practical work, which is largely individual, in which they buy and sell as in actual business, dealing with commission, merchandising, banking, manufacturing, jobbing, insurance, etc. Receipts, checks, notes, currency, deeds, leases, mortgages, bills of exchange, insurance policies, and other forms of commercial paper found in the general routine of business are used. Special attention is given to corporation work. Order, neatness, proficiency, and accuracy characterize the work. Daily, at 2:30. Instructor Bullen.

3. **Bookkeeping III**; open as an elective to all who have completed course 2; three hours per week throughout the year. Course 3 deals with business customs as applied to modern ideas of business, auditing and expert accounting, and history of commerce. Instructor Bullen.

4. **Commercial Law**; required of fourth year students in the Business Course; three hours per week throughout the year. This course embraces a study of the laws governing the transaction of business in the world of commerce, including a knowledge of contracts, agency, partnership, corporations,

business paper, liens, guaranty, insurance, real estate conveyances, stoppage, etc. Instructor Bullen.

5. **Penmanship**; required of first year students in the Business Course; one hour per week throughout the year. Students receive blackboard and individual instruction; are trained to legibility and speed; and are allowed to retain their individuality of style. T., Th., at 12. Instructor Bullen.

6. **Stenography**; open as an elective in the second or third year of the Business Course; three hours per week throughout the year. *Gregg's Shorthand* is taught. The distinctive features of the system are no compulsory shading or position writing; no movements not common in ordinary handwriting; no detached vowels. The student begins work from dictation early in the year. During the second term thorough drill is given in writing business correspondence, lectures, and legal work; the course being so arranged that the student is assisted to advance as rapidly as his natural capacity will permit. Daily, at 3:30. Instructor Marler.

7. **Typewriting**; required of students who take stenography; open as an elective to others in the second or third year of the Business Course; two hours per week throughout the year. The course includes individual instruction on the mechanism, care, and manipulation of the typewriter; practice in writing commercial correspondence, tabulated work, and legal forms. Recitation hours to be arranged. Instructor Marler.

ART.

INSTRUCTOR WRIGHT.

The educational value of art as an aid in acquiring accurate observation, in training the judgment, as well as in developing an appreciation of the beautiful and artistic, is generally recognized. In connection with other branches of education, it gives expression to thought where ordinary language would fail; particularly is this the case in the study of natural history.

Perspective, designing, decorating, illustration, and composition are taught in their proper order in the courses outlined.

1. **Drawing**; required of all first year students; two hours per week throughout the year. In this course special attention is given to drawing, painting, and modeling from still life objects, plaster casts, plants, birds, mammals, and the human figure. Attention is given to landscape sketching and relief map drawing, and simple rules of perspective are introduced as needed. Two sections: section 1 (1, 2), daily, at 2:30; section 2 (3, 4), daily, at 1:30.

2. **Perspective Drawing**; required of all third year Normal students; one hour per week throughout the year. This course is a continuation of course 1, the work in perspective being emphasized. M., W., F., at 10.

*3 **Drawing**; open to any one having had suitable preparation. Drawing from plaster casts, still life and living objects, and landscape with charcoal, pencil, crayon, or black water color.

4. **Modeling**; open to those having had suitable preparation. Modeling from still life, living objects, and plaster casts with clay.

5. **Painting**; open to those having had suitable training; painting from still life objects, landscape, and the human head with oil or water colors.

---

*Special arrangements will be made with the instructor for tuition in courses 3, 4, and 5.

MUSIC.

PROFESSOR THATCHER.
MR. HARRIS.

The work in music is arranged to meet the growing demand for musical culture, both vocal and instrumental. Courses are given on the violin, in singing, composition, elementary theory and ear training, and choral work. The aim is to make this department an especial feature of the College. The instruction is systematic, following closely the methods of the leading conservatories of our own country and Europe.

A pleasing feature of the chapel exercises will be the music as furnished by a special quartet of trained voices. During the year recitals will be given by members of the faculty, and by students sufficiently advanced; these entertainments are provided purposely for the musical culture of the students, and will be free to all attending the College.

The work in each of the elective courses in music is equivalent to two hours per week for one year, and counts toward graduation from any of the courses of the College, the same as the elective courses in other departments.

THEORY AND EAR TRAINING.

PROFESSOR THATCHER.

This course is required in the first year of the Normal and Academic courses; two hours per week throughout the year. It includes rhythm, elementary theory and scales, theory of tone production, ear training, interval drill, reading of vocal music. Two sections: section 1 (1, 2), W., F., at 11; section 2 (3, 4), T., Th., at 12.

CHORAL CLASS.

PROFESSOR THATCHER.

This course is open to all second year students; two hours per week throughout the year. The study of standard works will be pursued. The sessions of the class will be held in the evening.

VOICE PLACING AND SINGING.

PROFESSOR THATCHER.

1. *First Year.* A study of vowel forms and consonants; easy exercises for tone; easy songs.

2. *Second Year.* Studies of greater difficulty; songs and arias; technique.

3. *Third Year.* Study of Standard Oratorios and Operas; technique.

VIOLIN.

MR. HARRIS.

1. *First Year.* Violin school by David; Studies by Schradieck and Kreutzer, easy solo pieces.

2. *Second Year.* David's school; studies by Fiorilli; pieces of like grade; ensemble playing.

3. *Third Year* Studies by David and Rode; easy concertos by Rode, Kreutzer and others; ensemble playing.

4. *Fourth Year.* Studies by David; concertos by Bruch, Mendelssohn, Sophr, Wieniawski; ensemble playing.

HARMONY AND COMPOSITION.

PROFESSOR THATCHER.

1. *First Year.* Harmony.

2. *Second Year.* (a) Advanced Harmony—applied to original works. (b) Smaller Homophonic Forms.

3. *Third Year.* Counterpoint—inventions, fugues, canons.

4. *Fourth Year.* (a) Larger forms—Rondo, Sonatine, and Sonata. (b) Orchestration.

In addition to the foregoing music courses, instruction under competent teachers may be had on the pianoforte, violoncello, and orchestral instruments.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION.

INSTRUCTOR KEWLEY.

The work in the department of physical education is given with the view of properly caring for the physical and hygienic interests of the students, along with their spiritual, moral, and intellectual training. In the new gymnasium ample facilities are afforded for thorough and efficient work. All the students who are not specially excused by the faculty, are required to devote at least two hours a week to regular work in physical culture, or to special gymnasium work. Two courses are given in the light work in physical culture.

In addition to the regular class work, students are measured, when necessary, and thoroughly examined physically; and such special work is prescribed as will meet their individual needs. Special instruction in the use of the chest-weights, swinging rings, flying rings, horizontal bar, parallel bar, Swedish ladder, etc., is given. Arrangements are made for evening work when required. Special students are admitted to physical culture and general gymnasium work. Classes are organized at the beginning of the year, and hours arranged to suit the convenience of students.

All field athletics are controlled by an advisory board, consisting of the Faculty committee on athletics and amusements, the President and Vice-President of the College Athletic Association, and one representative of the alumni, elected annually by the Alumni Association. This board advises the students in all their sports and has charge of indoor and outdoor meets, and of intercollegiate and other contests.

PRESCRIBED COURSES.

1. **First Year**; required of all first year students, and of all other students who have not had gymnasium drill; two hours per week throughout the year. This course includes the fundamental movements in gymnastics; easy drill with dumb-bells, wands, Indian clubs, etc.; and society dancing. Four sections. First year students, section 1 (1, 2), T., Th., at 1:30; section 2 (3, 4), W., F., at 12.

2. **Second Year**; required of all but first year students; two hours per week throughout the year. This course includes combination movements in calisthenics; combination drills with dumb-bells, wands, and clubs; society dancing; fancy steps. Three sections: section 1 (second year students), M., F., at 1:30; section 2 (third year students), W., F., at 3:30; section 3 (fourth year and College students), T., Th., at 4:30.

FENCING.

INSTRUCTOR WRIGHT.

A systematic course will be offered in the art of attack and defence with the light sword or foil. Special arrangements will be made with the instructor for this work.

LIBRARY AND MUSEUM ACCESSIONS.

LIBRARY ADDITIONS.

Among those to whom the Library is indebted for books and other favors received during the year 1899-1900 are: Hon. J. L. Rawlins, Hon. F. J. Cannon, Hon. W. H. King, the University of Minnesota, the several National Departments and Bureaus at Washington, state superintendents of public instruction, superintendents of schools in the principal cities of the United States, and the normal schools, colleges, and universities of the United States and Canada.

The Library is especially indebted to the members of the Class of 1900, who donated their library of 100 volumes on Pedagogy and kindred subjects.

PERIODICALS CONTRIBUTED.

TITLE.	WHERE PUBLISHED.	DONORS.
Box Elder News	Brigham City.	Publishers
Congressional Record, daily	Washington.	”
Deseret Evening News, daily	Salt Lake City.	”
Fremont Journal	Rexburg, Idaho.	”
Improvement Era, monthly	Salt Lake City.	”
Juvenile Instructor, semi-monthly	Salt Lake City.	”
Journal, tri-weekly	Logan.	”
Korrespondenten	Salt Lake City.	”
Nation, semi-weekly	Logan.	”
Paris Post, weekly	Paris, Idaho.	”
Republic, weekly	Nephi.	”
Rich County News	Randolph.	”
Salt Lake Herald, daily	Salt Lake City.	”
Salt Lake Tribune, daily	Salt Lake City.	”
Southern Censor, weekly	Richfield.	”
Standard, daily	Ogden.	”
Southern Star	Chattanooga, Tenn.	”

TITLE.	WHERE PUBLISHED.	DONORS.
The Wasatch Wave	Heber City.	Publishers.
The General News	Malad, Idaho.	"
Tooele Transcript	Tooele.	"
University Chronicle, weekly	Salt Lake City.	"
Utonian, Weekly	Beaver.	"
Weber County Times	Ogden.	"

PERIODICALS FURNISHED.

TITLE.	WHERE PUBLISHED.
Atlantic Monthly	Boston.
Century Magazine, monthly	New York.
Cosmopolitan, Monthly	"
Eclectic Magazine, monthly	"
Education, monthly	Boston.
Forum, monthly	New York.
Harper's Monthly	"
Literary Digest, weekly	"
Nineteenth Century, monthly	London. Eng.
North American Review, monthly	New York.
Popular Science Monthly	"
School Journal, weekly	"
School Review, monthly	Chicago.
Scribner's Magazine, monthly	New York.
Tribune, weekly	"
World, tri-weekly	"
Western Teacher, monthly	Milwaukee.
Youth's Companion, weekly	Boston.
Review of Reviews, monthly	New York.
Success, monthly	"
Woman's Home Companion, monthly	"
Ladies' Home Journal, monthly	Philadelphia.
Our Dumb Animals	Boston.

DONATIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

During the year 1899-1900, the College Museum received the following contributions:

Nine hatbands made of various materials, as shells, feathers, down of ducks, etc., 1 native hat, 1 basket of cocoa-nut and palmetto, 2 pods of acacia, 4 utensils for preparing food, 1 pestle of lava, 1 pestle of coral, 2 pieces of rosewood, 3 stone axes, 1 mallet of ironwood for making cloth, 1 bottle of cocoa-nut oil perfumed with sandal wood, 1 piece of the vertebra of a shark, 2 pieces of rope, one of cocoanut fibres and one of the bark of hibiscus, 1 piece of cord from bark of hibiscus, 1 native jacket, 1 piece of cloth from bread fruit tree, 1 skirt, 2 men's shirts, 1 fish hook, a number of vanilla beans, 1 native image of lava, 5 starfishes, 18 sea-urchin tests and a number of large spines from same, 6 large pieces of reef coral, 4 mushroom corals, 1 piece brain coral, 4 pieces tufa, 1 large black pearl shell, 2 Pteroceras, 2 pearl oysters, 1 Cassis, 1 Tritin, 1 Tridacna, 6 species Turetellas, 18 species of Conus, 22 species of Cowries, 1 species of Abalony, 45 species of shells representing a number of genera, and 8 kinds of seeds,—all from the Society Islands ....Prof. D. T. Miller, Logan.

One fossil Teliost, from Wyoming......E. W. Pehrson,Logan.

Twelve species of mollusks and 70 species of plants from Switzerland ....Arthur Porter, Jr., Logan.

One Corletto, 1 Vinegar-ohn, and 2 centipedes.......... ....John J. Birdno, Safford, Arizona.

A small collection of marine animals from the coast of Denmark......................Charles Jensen, Logan.

Two Indian implements....Bp. E. R. Owen, Wellsville, Utah.

Calcareous tufa from Hot Springs, Ida., and from the summit of Teton Peaks, Idaho, "earthquake sand," N. Carolina ....John Evans, Jr., Oneida, Idaho.

One turnkey for pulling teeth, 1 old ruler, 1 old Scandinavian hymn book, 2 forceps for pulling teeth, made in Utah...........................J. E. Johnson, Logan.

One coin, 2-cent piece of 1870........................ ....Miss Laura Dalrymple, Montpelier, Idaho.

One piece ore from Golden Gate mine, Mercur, and salt crystals	Orson P. Thatcher, Logan.
One necturus	J. W. Lofthouse, Paradise, Utah.
One headless lamb	Geo. W. Sheffield and Jno. G. Linford, Kaysville, Utah.
Crystals from slag	Wm. Henderson, Oneida, Idaho.
One Italian coin, and ore from Pocatello Indian Reservation	H. A. James, Logan.
Two horned toads	Miss Lillie Peterson, Diamondville, Wyo.
An authenticated copy of the will of George Washington.	E. R. Davis, Samaria, Idaho.
One piece of bone of Dinosaur	Prof. J. L. Gibson, Logan.

OFFICERS OF ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

FOR 1899-1900.

President	Jas. H. Linford, '98.
Vice-President	Kate Lufkin, '99.
Secretary	C. F. Bowen, '98.
Treasurer	Mattie Howell, '97.

TWENTY-FIRST ANNUAL COMMENCEMENT.

LIST OF GRADUATES, 1899.

WITH BACCALAUREATE DEGREE IN GENERAL SCIENCE.

Mosiah Hall	Logan, Utah

WITH CERTIFICATES.

FROM THE THREE YEARS' ACADEMIC COURSE.

Moroni Heiner	Morgan, Utah
Drusilla Louise Ingram	Brigham City, Utah.
Kate Naomi Lufkin	Logan, Utah.
Calvin Willard Richards, Jr.	Fielding, Utah.

LIST OF STUDENTS.

GENERAL SCIENCE.

JUNIORS.

Bowen, Charles Franklin	Samaria, Idaho.
Skidmore, Charles Henry	Richmond, Utah.

SOPHOMORES.

Johnson, John Edward	Logan, Utah.

FRESHMEN.

Jensen, Clarence Christian	Mantua, Utah.
Lufkin, Kate Naomi	Logan, ”

ARTS.

JUNIORS.

Hinckley, Franklin Arza	Morgan, Utah.

SOPHOMORES.

Bowen, Albert Ernest	Samaria, Idaho.
Davis, Ephraim Rees	Samaria, ”

FRESHMEN.

Osborn, J. Lester	Rexburg, Idaho.

NORMAL COURSE.

FOURTH YEAR.

Baker, Lydia Arelia	Mendon, Utah.
Chandler, Mary Emily	Willard, ”

Jones, Margaret	Malad, Idaho.
Kemp, John Henry	Lewiston, Utah.
Kunz, Christian Wilford	Bern, Idaho.
McKinnon, Samuel	Randolph, Utah.
Morgan, Hannah	Liberty, Idaho.
Seamons, James William	Hyde Park, Utah.
Sorenson, John P	St. Charles, Idaho.
[illegible] Mary Emily	Logan, Utah.
Turman, Tabitha Elinor	Salem, Idaho.

THIRD YEAR.

Cook, Annie Amy	Garden City, Utah.
Gambling, Annie Elizabeth	Liberty, Idaho.
Hall, Charlotte	Huntsville, Utah.
Leatham, Frances	Wellsville, ”
Linford, Charles	St. Charles, Idaho.
Peterson, Lars Hyrum	Huntsville, Utah.
Stocks, John Carter	Lewiston, ”
Taylor, David	Elba, Idaho.
Tiller, Annie Louisa	Logan, Utah.
Wangsgard, Louisa	Huntsville, ”

SECOND YEAR.

Adamson, John Robert	Carey, Idaho.
Allen, David	Cove, Utah.
Barber, Myrtie May	Glenwood, ”
Bergeson, Arthur	Lewiston, ”
Bernhisel, John Milton	” ”
Brower, Etta	” ”
Curtis, Emma Lucinda	Logan, ”
Curtis, George Nathaniel	” ”
Gray, Clark Parker	Perry, Idaho.
Griffin, Benjamin James	Newton, Utah.
Hawkes, Elsie	Franklin, Idaho.
Hendricks, Lottie Eugene	Richmond, Utah.
Jenkins, Ruth Ann	Newton, ”
Jensen, Bertha Lana	Mantua, ”
Jones, Margaret Elizabeth	Montpelier, Idaho.

Knowlton, George Quincy..............Farmington, Utah.
Marler, Ezra Lewis........................Lewiston, ”
Morrison, John A.........................Franklin, Idaho.
Norris, Hyrum Job..........................Randolp, Utah.
Oleson, John Forest.........................Hooper, ”
Parker, Rachael Greer ....Sterling, ”
Peterson, Dora ....Hyrum ”
Ransom, George Henry......................Lewiston, ”
Sorenson, Adelia ....St. Charles, Idaho.
Stock, Edwin Ephraim..................Fish Haven, ”
Ward, Alice Sylvia.........................Washakie, Utah.

FIRST YEAR.

Anderson, Katie ....Ephraim, Utah.
Baker, Emma Theresa........................Mendon, ”
Barrett, Minnie..........................Montpelier, Idaho.
Campbell, Julia ....Rosette, Utah.
Card, Pearl ....Logan, ”
Chandler, Cora ....Willard, ”
Christiansen, John ....Logan, ”
Collings, Lizzie ....Paris, Idaho.
Cook, Carl ....Afton, Wyoming.
Daines, Franklin David...................Hyde Park, Utah.
Dalrymple, Laura ....Montpelier, Idaho.
Davenport, Franklin Remington.........Hood River, Oregon.
Dean, John Ingham.......................Almy, Wyoming.
Dewey, Lois Edna..............................Dewey, Utah.
Dixon, John Fred.........................Afton, Wyoming.
Dunn, Levi ....College, Utah.
Evans, Maud ....Ogden, ”
Frodsham, Lee ....Rockland, Idaho.
Hadfield, George Wells..........................Elba, ”
Hall, Ernest Mosiah ....Logan, Utah.
Hanson, Agnes Elnora...................... ” ”
Harding, Sarah Azuba........................Willard, ”
Haws, Olive ....Dewey, ”
Hellewell, James Burrup...................Downey, Idaho.
Hellewell, Mary Ann........................ ” ”

Hendricks, Lafayette	Richmond, Utah.
Hendricks, Marion	” ”
Hill, Joseph John, Jr	Franklin, Idaho.
Holden, Bena	Teton, ”
Jacobson, Eunice Estella	Logan, Utah.
Jensen, Clara Cecelia	Hyrum, ”
Jensen, Levi Benjamin	Ephraim, ”
Jensen, William Arthur	Hyde Park, ”
Jones, Joseph W	Almo, Idaho.
Kennard, James R	Riverside, Utah.
Kent, Bertha	Lewiston, ”
Lau, Arthur Franklin	Soda Springs, Idaho.
Lau, Emma Dora	” ” ”
Loveland, Celia	Dewey, Utah.
Lowe, Millie	Franklin, Idaho.
McCarrey, May	Richmond, Utah.
McKenzie, Mary Jane	Paradise, ”
Marriott, Caleb Moroni	Ogden, ”
Morgan, Frederick	Almy, Wyoming.
Morrison, Martha	Franklin, Idaho.
Moslander, Nora Maughan	Aspen, Wyoming.
Nelson, Lancelot Peter	Mantua, Utah.
Nelson, Victoria	” ”
Panting, Fannie	Soda Springs, Idaho.
Peterson, Parley E	Smithfield, Utah.
Piggott, Leonora Carmon	Bloomington, Idaho.
Reeder, Aletha	Hyde Park, Utah.
Reeder, Lizzie M	Ross Fork, Idaho
Reeder, Nettie	Hyde Park, Utah.
Roskelley, Richard	Smithfield, ”
Savage, Birdie	Hyrum, ”
Schow, Frederick Severene	Richmond, ”
Smith, John Pearson, Jr	Logan, ”
Spaulding, Lenna May	Hooper, ”
Spencer, Frank	Franklin, Idaho.
Stuart, Daniel Hendry	Wellsville, Utah
Thoresen, Mae	Hyrum, ”

Turman, Sarah Elizabeth	Rexburg, Idaho.
Ward, Olive Winnifred	Washakie, Utah.

ACADEMIC COURSE.

FOURTH YEAR.

Bitner, Ardella	Salt Lake City, Utah.
Henderson, William Williams	Oneida, Idaho.

THIRD YEAR.

Bullen, Roy	Richmond, Utah.
Hanson, Nels Severin	Weston, Idaho.
Hendricks, George B.	Lewiston, Utah.
Jenkins, Thomas Ray	Oneida, Idaho.
Pehrson, Ernest William	Logan, Utah.
Stocks, Henry	Lewiston, “

SECOND YEAR.

Allen, Robert Stuart	Lewiston, Utah.
Anderson, George Albert	Logan, “
Christensen, Anna	Newton, “
Cole, Jennie Maude	Logan, “
Crismon, Kenneth A.	Salt Lake City, “
Everton, John Elva	Logan, “
Hansen, Mary Ann	Hyrum “
Hellewell, George Edward	Downey, Idaho.
Hill, Coe Thomas	Salt Lake City, Utah.
Jacobsen, William Christian	Lewiston, “
Jones, Jenkin, Jr.	Malad, Idaho.
Kent, Roy Smith	Lewiston, Utah.
Larsen, Joseph Samuel	Paradise, “
McCarrey, John	Richmond, “
Oleson, David Lorenzo	Hooper, “
Parkinson, George D.	Preston, Idaho.
Paull, George	Logan, Utah.
Peart, Frank R.	Farmington, “
Pond, Joseph LeRoy	Lewiston, “
Steed, Alice M.	Farmington, Utah.

Steed, Laura	Farmington,	Utah.
Stoddard, Norman Yeates	Logan,	“
Walsh, Bertie	Farmington,	“

FIRST YEAR.

Archibald, Joseph Halliday	Clarkston,	Utah.
Austin, Edith	Liberty,	Idaho.
Austin, Mark	Liberty,	“
Austin, Nellie	Liberty,	“
Benson, Eva	Logan,	Utah.
Blair, Jedediah Morgan, Jr.	Logan,	“
Cardon, Grehta	Logan,	“
Chambers, Seth	Smithfield,	“
Cook, Alonzo, Jr	Garden City,	“
Dalrymple, Nora	Montpelier,	Idaho.
Evans, John, Jr.	Oneida,	“
Grow, David Henry	Logan,	Utah.
Hale, Heber Q	Preston,	Idaho.
Halverson, Frank	Ogden,	Utah.
Hansen, Arthur Lorenzo	Collinston,	“
Hansen, Victor Lovan	Bear River City,	Utah.
Hanson, Alma	Hyrum,	“
Hanson, Edward Blair	Logan,	“
Hatch, Ina	Franklin,	Idaho.
Henderson, David	Oneida,	“
Hendricks, William Warren	Richmond,	Utah.
Hill, Cynthia Eveline	Franklin,	Idaho.
Hobbs, Myrtle	“	“
Jeppson, David Ferdinando	Brigham City,	Utah.
Leatham, Robert Painter	Wellsville,	“
Martineau, Alley	Logan,	“
Maughan, Julia Anette	“	“
Mecham, Edward Leroy	Oakley,	Idaho.
Miles, George Edwin	Smithfield,	Utah.
Morrell, Job William	Logan,	“
Morrell, Mary Salina	“	“
Mouritzen, Alma	“	“
Murray, Henry Parker	Wellsville,	“

Nibley, James O	Baker City,	Oregon.
Nibley, Preston	Logan,	Utah.
Norton, Joseph Asa	Brigham City,	“
Olsen, Orson Mariner	Paradise,	“
Ormsby, Sybil May	Logan,	“
Parkinson, Albert Hobbs	Franklin,	Idaho.
Parkinson, Leonard G	“	“
Parkinson, Lillian Nash	Preston,	“
Peterson, Louis Christian	Smithfield,	Utah.
Peterson, Othelia	“	“
Preston, Samuel	Logan,	“
Ricks, Rhea	“	“
Shurtliff, Arnold	Baker City,	Oregon.
Smith, David H	Logan,	Utah.
Smith, Thomas W	Preston,	Idaho.
Snedaker, Jedediah Leroy	Oakley,	Idaho.
Stewart, Ernest Israel	Logan,	Utah.
Thatcher, Genevieve	“	“
Thatcher, Josephine	“	“
Thatcher, Laurence,	“	“
Thatcher, Orson Pratt	“	“
Woodland, Daniel Peter	Oneida,	Idaho.

SUB-ACADEMIC COURSE.

Allen, Alma	Hyrum,	Utah.
Alley, John Simons	Laketown,	“
Alley, Willis David	“	“
Alme, Ingolff	Logan,	“
Amussen, Julia	“	“
Archibald, Parley Stuart	Clarkston,	“
Austin, Ray	Liberty,	Idaho.
Austin, Torry Lyn	“	“
Bagley, Charles	Montpelier,	“
Bagley, Lewis Lorane	“	“
Baker, Simon Moroni	Mendon,	Utah.
Barrett, Cynthia	Montpelier,	Idaho.
Barrett, Edward	“	“

Bowman, William Ariah	Lewiston, Utah.
Bunce, Henry Hyrum	Logan, Utah.
Bybee, Ida	Leorin, Idaho.
Cantwell, Evelyn Maud	Logan, Utah.
Cederlund, Edwin	Montpelier, Idaho.
Child, Ella	Fairview, Wyoming.
Clark, Eliza Avery	Auburn, “
Clark, Mary Minerva	“ “
Corbridge, John Thomas	Layton, Utah.
Cranney, Willard Duane, Jr	Logan, “
Dalrymple, Mark Anthony	Montpelier, Idaho.
Davis, John Thorne	Afton, Wyoming.
Dixon, James	“ “
Dunn, Charles Welch	College, Utah.
Elison, James Ross	Oakley, Idaho.
Evans, Mary	Riverdale, “
Farr, Persis	Logan, Utah.
Flamm, George William	Rexburg, Idaho.
Fullmer, Joseph T.	Logan, Utah.
Gardner, Lillian Caroline	Montpelier, Idaho.
Gibbs, Grace Iline	West Portage, Utah.
Gibbs, Myron Levi	“ “ “
Gibbs, Rodolph	“ “ “
Gleason, Edward Carter	Garland, “
Grant, Alvaretta Matilda	Oakley, Idaho.
Hadley, Edward	Brigham City, Utah.
Hale, Casper Adelbert	Afton, Wyoming.
Handy, Alonzo Hazelton	Whitney, Idaho.
Harris, Alexander Wells	Cove, Utah.
Harris, Ethel	“ “
Harris, Franklin Weaver	“ “
Henderson, Robert Jesse	Oneida, Idaho.
Herold, William Theodore	Willard, Utah.
Hill, Georgie Ensign	Sterling, Utah.
Howard, Lila	Rockland, Idaho.
Hutchinson, Simeon	Almy, Wyoming.
Jackson, Marriner	Lewiston, Utah.

Jensen, Earle Ephraim	Logan,	Utah.
Jensen, Maud Cresta	Mantua,	“
Jenson, Cyrus	Lewiston,	“
Jeppeson, Farris Thatcher	Logan,	“
Jeppson, August	Brigham City,	“
Johnson, Chester Kearl	Laketown,	“
Johnson, Kate Willmirth	“	“
Jones, Hettie Morse	Sterling,	“
Jones, William Henry	Montpelier,	Idaho.
Kerr, William Horace	Logan,	Utah.
Kimball, Leroy W	Logan,	Utah.
Kimball, Vilate	Bedford,	Wyoming.
Kunz, David, Jr	Bern,	Idaho.
Kunz, John Moses	Bear Lake,	Idaho.
Langton, Seth Alma, Jr	Logan,	Utah.
Lieshman, John William	“	“
Linford, Mamie	St. Charles,	Idaho.
McDonald, John	Salt Lake City,	“
Martineau, Harriett	Logan,	“
Mecham, Maud Smart	Riverdale,	Idaho.
Mecham, Olive	“	“
Mitchell, Milton Rubin	Logan,	Utah.
Morrison, Alma	Franklin,	Idaho.
Neddo, Isaac James	Providence,	Utah.
Nelson, Lars Christopher	Rockland,	Idaho.
Nelson, Rodolphus William	Brigham City,	Utah.
Newbold, Bertie	Logan,	“
Nield, John, Jr	Afton,	Wyoming.
Nielson, Leonidus Joseph	Mantua,	Utah.
Oleson, Parley Pratt	Hooper,	“
Osborn, John Richard	Rexburg,	Idaho.
Parkinson, Clarence Smart	Franklin,	“
Parkinson, Frank Stuart Nuttle	“	“
Parry, Rose Catherine Vaughan	Logan,	Utah.
Parsons, Clarrissa	Star Valley,	Wyoming.
Parson, Mary Elizabeth	Afton,	“

Payne, Albert	Bloomington,	Idaho.
Payne, Joseph Burton	“	“
Preslar, Leslie	Oneida,	“
Purnell, Shem	Preston,	“
Redford, Sarah Lloyd	Sterling,	Utah.
Reeder, William Henry	Ross Fork,	Idaho.
Richards, Myron John, Jr	Riverside,	Utah.
Roberts, David William	Logan,	“
Roberts, Ernest	Star Valley,	Wyoming.
Roberts, Katie	Afton,	“
Roskelley, Druzilla	Smithfield,	Utah.
Rozsa, Myrtle	Logan,	Utah.
Ruud, Mattie	Soda Springs,	Idaho.
Sheffield, George B	Kaysville,	Utah.
Shurtliff, Leo Earl	Baker City,	Oregon.
Shurtliff, Ray	“ “	“
Smart, Leslie	Franklin,	Idaho.
Sorenson, Ella	St. Charles,	“
Spencer, Edmund Burke	Logan,	Utah.
Squires, Alonzo	“	“
Squires, Leo Maiben	“	“
Standley, John Michael	Lewiston,	“
Standley, Naomi	“	“
Standley, Phillis Philinda	“	“
Standley, Rachel	“	“
Stauffer, Henry	Willard,	“
Taysom, William	Rockland,	Idaho.
Thatcher, Davis Raymond	Logan,	Utah.
Thatcher, Edgar	Logan,	Utah.
Tolman, William	Marion,	Idaho.
Walker, Hyrum Alfred	Syracuse,	Utah.
Ward, Charles William	Woodruff,	Idaho.
Ward, John Charles	Almo,	“
Ward, John Mahonri	Bloomington,	“
Wheeler, William	Lewiston,	Utah
Wilcox, Eunice Sophrona	St. Charles,	Idaho.
Williams, Herbert B	Pocatello,	“

Wood, George Douglas	Fielding, Utah.
Woodland, Joseph Morrison	Marsh Valley, Idaho.

MISSIONARY COURSE.

Allen, Isaac James	Lewiston, Utah.
Allred, William Edsil	“ “
Anderson, Cornelius	Bear River City, “
Anderson, Gilbert Nathen	Hyrum, “
Anderson, James Hyde	Cardston, Canada.
Athay, David	Paris, Idaho.
Barnard, Willie	Brigham City, Utah.
Bergeson, Charles	Lewiston, “
Boynton, Lucretia Catherine	Smithfield, “
Brown, Charles Henry, Jr	Liberty, Idaho.
Christiansen, Wilford Moses	Goshen, Idaho.
Collings, James Wesley	Paris, Idaho.
Cordon, Alfred	Willard, Utah.
Criddle, Charles Edward	Basalt, Idaho.
Darrington, John Charles	Elba, “
Davis, George	Prospect, “
Dayton, Charles Hyrum	Iona, “
Follett, Orion Alanson	Hyde Park, Utah.
Georgeson, Joseph	Weston, Idaho.
Hall, Warren Elmer	Garland, Utah.
Hall, Warren Leroy	McCammon, Idaho.
Hammer, Ruthnen Josiah	Smithfield, Utah.
Harris, Solomon Rice	Lewisville, Idaho.
Hendrickson, Mary Lloyd	Logan, Utah.
Holmes, Orson Merrill	Montpelier, Idaho.
Hunsaker, Martin Leroy	Fairview, Utah.
Jackson, Alma Obray, Jr	Avon, “
Jensen, Oscar	Logan, “
Jensen, Peter, Jr	Paradise, Utah.
Kearl, George	Laketown, “
Kelly, Walter James	Brigham City, “
Kimball, Crozier	Bedford, Wyoming.

Knowles, Joseph Henry	Logan, Utah.
Lee, Martin Luther	Brigham City, “
McBride, Harlum Mead	Hyrum, “
McBride, Loran Milton	Oakley, Idaho.
Maughan, Heber C.	Logan, Utah.
Merkley, Alva Christopher	Fairview, Wyoming.
Morris, Joseph Stephen	West Portage, Utah.
Moss, Guy	McCammon, Idaho.
Needham, Sylvan Eugene	Logan, Utah.
Neilson, Anders	Franklin, Idaho.
Nelson, Joseph	Mantua, Utah.
Nelson, Warren Thomas	Bloomington, Idaho.
Newbold, Joseph, Jr.	Logan, Utah.
Nielson, Junius	“ “
Parkinson, George Taggart	“ “
Peterson, John Henry, Jr.	Ovid, Idaho.
Peterson, Moroni	Logan, Utah.
Pond, Lewis Sumner, Jr.	Gentile Valley, Idaho.
Price, Daniel S.	Paris, “
Rich, Landon Lorenzo	Grace, “
Selck, William Walter, Jr.	Lewisville, “
Skinner, George Johnson	Ovid, “
Sloan, William Ried	Cardston, Canada.
Smith, Charles Henry	Elba, Idaho.
Smith, Thomas Alfred	Willard, Utah.
Sonne, Ola	Logan, “
Sorenson, Lorenzo	Smithfield, “
Spencer, George B., Jr.	Paris, Idaho.
Stevens, Walter William	Montpelier, “
Stucks, William Butler	Paris, Idaho.
Sullivan, David Daniel	Grace, “
Summerill, Alfred Heber	Honeyville, Utah.
Thorne, Milton Jefferson	Perry, “
Thornock, David Alma	Bloomington, Idaho.
Turner, John Henry	Logan, Utah.
Valentine, Hyrum Washington	Brigham City, “
Wahlstrom, Nephi C.	Laketown, “

Waite, Joseph Willson	Hyde Park,	Utah.
Ward, Thomas Reece	Bloomington,	Idaho.
Weber, Eugene	Freedom,	Wyoming.
Wells, Hiram Alma	Oakley,	Idaho.
Woolf, Simpson Melvin	Alberta,	Canada
Wray, James Enos	Riverside,	Idaho.
Yeamans, Richard	Ammon,	“
Yeates, Tyra	Logan,	Utah.

OPTIONAL STUDENTS.

Blair, Junie	Logan,	Utah.
Broomhead, Minnie	Bloomington,	Idaho.
Campbell, Mae	Rosette,	Utah.
Card, Lovantia	Logan,	“
Eames, Mamie	“	“
Farr, Lucian Corridan, Jr.	“	“
Fjeldsted, Annie	“	“
Hall, John	Thomas’ Fork,	Idaho.
Hall Mary	“ “	“
Hawkes, Claud	Franklin,	“
Hawkes, Lizzie	Logan,	Utah.
Hawkes, Martha	“	“
Hoge, Lizzie	Paris,	Idaho.
Jensen, Daniel C.	Logan,	Utah.
Jensen, Estella Adelaide	“	“
Kewley, Emma	“	“
Linford, Mary Hooper	“	“
Lloyd, George Francis	“	“
McAlister, Maima Gene	“	“
Moore, Ada	Hooper,	“
Norton, Elvin Jensen	Brigham City,	“
Parkinson, Lilian	Logan,	“
Peart, Amelia	Farmington,	“
Rigby, Henry E.	Pratt Ward,	Wyoming.
Smith, Everett	Logan,	Utah.
Smith, Isaac Samuel	“	“
Spencer, Gladys	“	“

SPECIAL STUDENTS.

Cardon, Ariel Fred	Logan,	Utah.
Gordon, George Edward	"	"
Harris, Olive	"	"
Thatcher, Constance	"	"
Thatcher, George W., Jr	"	"
Thatcher, Jean Crismon	"	"

SUMMARY OF STUDENTS.

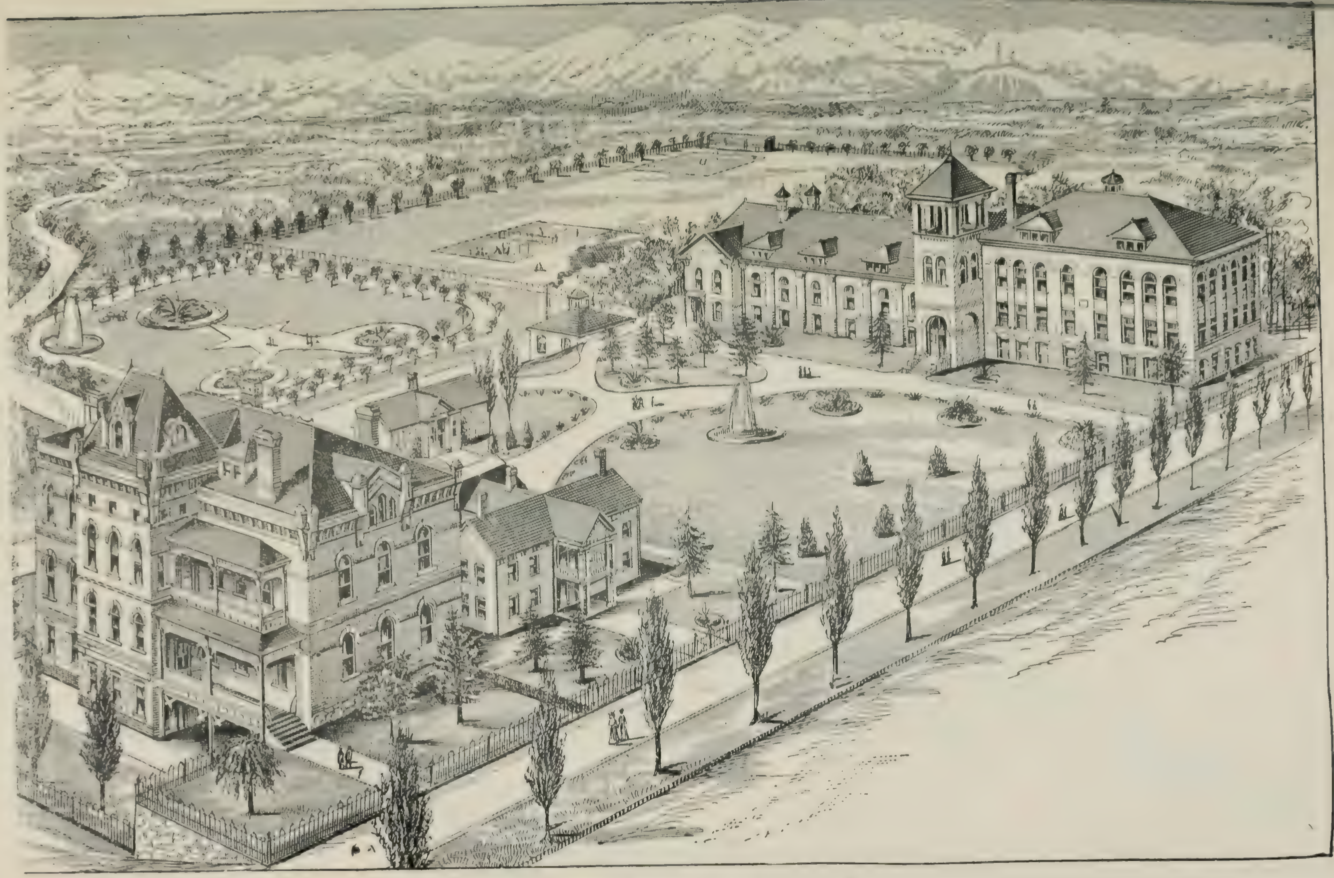
GENERAL SCIENCE AND ARTS:		
Juniors	3	
Sophomores	3	
Freshmen	3	9
NORMAL COURSE:		
Fourth Year (Freshmen)	11	
Third Year	10	
Second Year	26	
First Year	64	111
ACADEMIC COURSE:		
Fourth Year (Freshmen)	2	
Third Year	6	
Second Year	23	
First Year	55	86
SUB-ACADEMIC COURSE		125
MISSIONARY COURSE		77
Optional Students		27
Special Students		111
Training School		65
Total		611
Names repeated		10
Total number of students receiving instruction		601

INDEX.

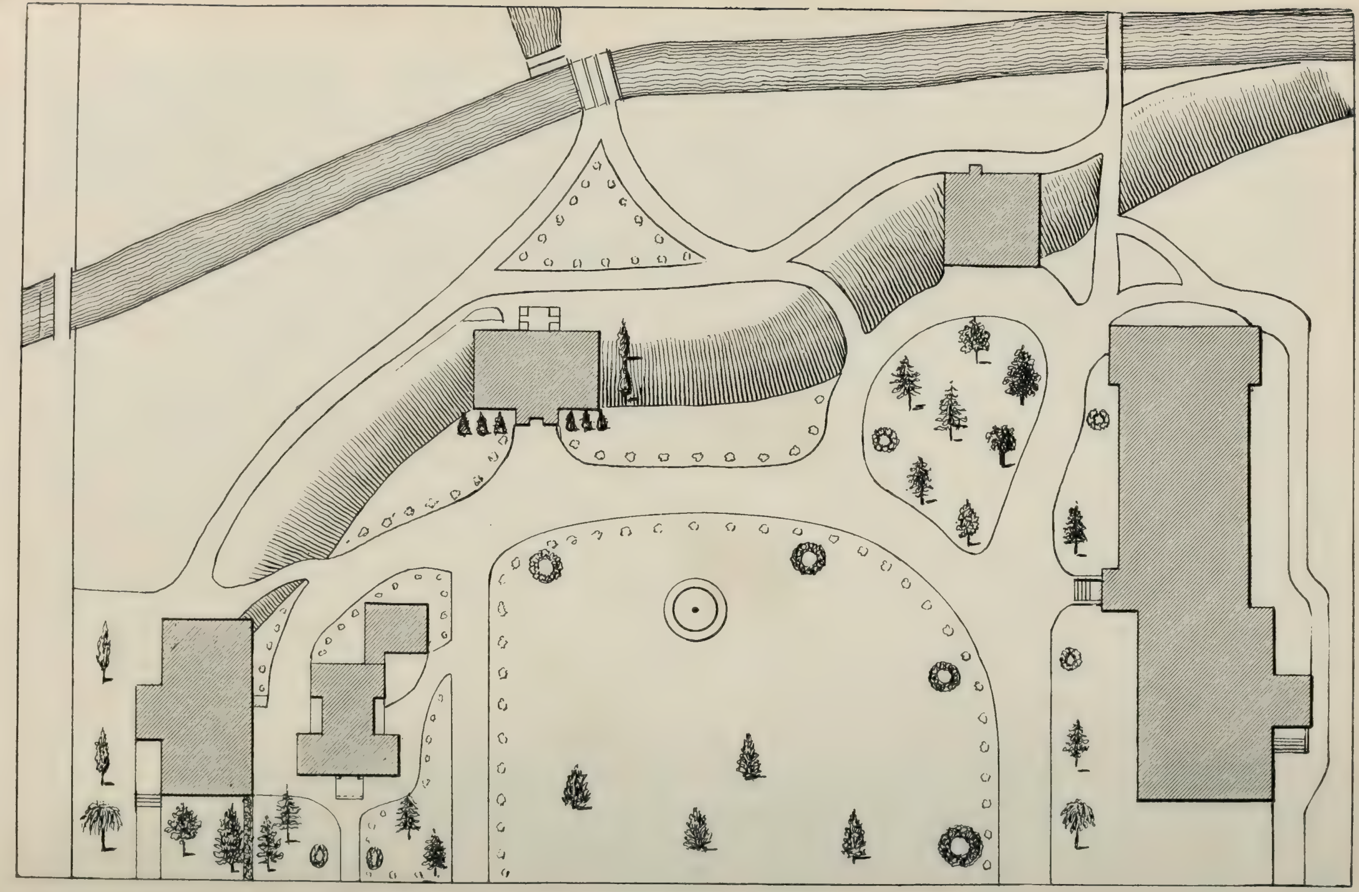
	PAGE
Academic Course	29
Admission and Graduation	19
Alumni Association	17
Apparatus	15
Art	63
Arts, Course in	28
Assaying	55
Astronomy	53
Bacteriology	58
Board of Trustees	4
Board and Rooms, see under Expenses	18
Bookkeeping	62
Botany	56
Buildings and Grounds	14
Business Course	62
Calendar, 1900-1901	3
Certificates of Graduation, see under Graduation	25
Chemistry	54
Classification of Students	24
College Societies	17
Commercial Law	62
Committees of the Faculty	8
Courses of Instruction	33
Courses of Study	26-32
Degrees	24
Drawing	64
Education	45
Elective studies, see under Courses of Instruction	33
Elocution	39
English	37
Entrance requirements	19-22
Entrance examinations	19-22
Expenses of the Student	18
Faculty and Instructors	5
Faculty, Committees of	8
Fees, see under Expenses	18
Fencing	68
French	44
General Church Board of Education	4
General Information	9
General Policy	13
Geography	61
Geology and Mineralogy	59
German	44

Graduation, Requirements for....24
Greek....44
History of the College....9
History and Political Science....41
Latin....45
Library and Reading Room....16, 69
List of Graduates, 1899....72
List of Students....73
Location....13
Mathematics and Astronomy....48
Mineralogy....60
Modeling....64
Music....65
Museum....15
Newspapers and Periodicals....69
Normal Course....30
Normal Certificate, Professional....32
Normal Training School....27
Painting....64
Penmanship....63
Philosophy....47
Physics....54
Physical Education....67
Physiology....58
Policy of the College....13
Political Science, see under History and Political Science....41
Registration....23
Religious Exercises....13, 33
Science and Art of Teaching, see under Education....45
Societies of the College....17
Special Students, Admission of,....23
Stenography....63
Students, List of....73
Students, Classification of....24
Students, Special....23
Students, Summary....86
Sub-Academic Course....12
Surveying....53
Theology....33
Typewriting....63
Trustees, Board of....4
Vacations, see under Calendar....3
Vocal Music....65
Zoology....56

PRESIDENT BRIGHAM YOUNG,
Founder of the Brigham Young College.



Brigham Young College, from North-East.



Brigham Young College—Upper Campus—Showing Location of Buildings.

CATALOGUE

OF THE

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE

FOR

1901-1902.

WITH LIST OF STUDENTS FOR 1900-1901.

"A GENERAL EDUCATION IS THE BIRTHRIGHT OF EVERY MAN AND WOMAN IN AMERICA."

LOGAN, UTAH.
PUBLISHED BY THE COLLEGE.
JUNE, 1901.

Smith, Cummings & Co., Printers, Logan.

CALENDAR 1901-1902.

1901.

July.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

August.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	33	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

September.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

October.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	58	29	30	31		

November

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

December.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

1902.

January.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

February.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	

March.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

April.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	27
27	28	29	30			

May.

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

June,

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

CALENDAR 1901-1902.

FIRST TERM.

1901.

September 23, 24, Monday, Tuesday—Entrance examinations and registration of students.

September 25, Wednesday—Instruction begins.

November 28, 29, 30, Thursday, Friday, Saturday—Thanksgiving recess.

December 20, Friday—Christmas vacation.

1902.

January 6, Monday—Instruction begins.

February 1, Saturday—First term ends.

SECOND TERM.

February 3, Monday—Second term begins.

February 22, Saturday—Washington's birthday.

May 30, Friday—Decoration day.

June 5, Thursday—Class day.

June 6, Friday—Twenty-Third Annual Commencement.

June 6, Friday evening—Alumni banquet.

[illegible] of Brigham Young Coll.

P 3320

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

Brigham Young	Salt Lake City, Utah.
William B. Preston	Salt Lake City, Utah.
William H. Lewis	Lewiston, Utah.
Joseph F. Smith	Salt Lake City, Utah.
Joseph Howell	Wellsville, Utah.
Marriner W. Merrill.	Richmond, Utah.
Lyman R. Martineau	Logan, Utah.

OFFICERS OF THE BOARD.

Brigham Young	President.
Joseph F. Smith	Vice-President.
Herschel Bullen, Jr.	Secretary and Treasurer.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

William B. Preston, Chairman,
Marriner W. Merrill, Joseph Howell.

GENERAL CHURCH BOARD OF EDUCATION.

Lorenzo Snow, Chairman,
Willard Young, John Nicholson,
Anthon H. Lund, G. H. Brimhall,
James Sharp, Rudger Clawson,
Joseph F. Smith, Joseph M. Tanner,
George Reynolds, Secretary.

COLLEGE COUNCIL.

James H. Linford, Chairman,
J. F. Miller, George W. Thatcher, Jr.
D. T. Miller, H. K. Merrill,
Weston Vernon, Herschel Bullen, Jr.,
Mosiah Hall, W. H. Chamberlin,
J. L. Gibson, A. J. Ridges, Jr., Sec'y.

FACULTY AND INSTRUCTORS.

Arranged in groups in the order of seniority of appointment.

JAMES HENRY LINFORD, D. B., B. S.,
PRESIDENT,
Professor of Zoology and Botany.

JACOB FRANKLIN MILLER, D. B.,
LIBRARIAN,
Professor of History and Political Science.

DANIEL THOMAS MILLER, D. B.,
Professor of Languages.

WESTON VERNON, A. B., B. Pd.,
Professor of English Language and Literature.

MOSIAH HALL, B. S., D. B.,
Professor of the Science and Art of Education.

JAMES LAMBERT GIBSON, A. M., B. S., D. B.,
Professor of Mathematics and Physics.

GEORGE W. THATCHER, JR.,
Professor of Music.

HEBER KIMBALL MERRILL, B. Pd., D. B.,
Assistant Professor of Theology.

HERSCHEL BULLEN, JR.,
REGISTRAR.
Assistant Professor of Bookkeeping and Commercial Law.

WILLIAM HENRY CHAMBERLIN, D. B., A. B.,
CURATOR OF MUSEUM.
Assistant Professor of Geology and Mineralogy.

ALFRED JOSEPH RIDGES, JR., B. S.,
DIRECTOR OF GYMNASIUM.
Assistant Professor of Chemistry.

DANIEL C. JENSEN,
Principal of Normal Training-School.

ALBERT ERNEST BOWEN,
Instructor in English.

JOHN EDWARD JOHNSON.
Instructor in Mathematics.

LULU CARPENTER,
Assistant Librarian.

CHARLES M. HARRIS,
Instructor in Violin: Ensemble Playing.

MATILDA PETERSON,
Critic Teacher and Instructor in Normal Training-School.

ALMA BROCKERMAN WRIGHT,
Instructor in Art.

EMMA KEWLEY,
Instructor in Physical Culture.

VIRGINIA ADELLE BUSH,
Instructor in English.

EZRA LEWIS MARLER,
SECRETARY OF THE FACULTY,
Instructor in Stenography.

WILLIAM WILLIAMS HENDERSON,
Instructor in Zoology and Botany.

MARY HOOPER LINFORD,
Instructor in Domestic Arts.

*____________________

Instructor in Typewriting and Stenography.

ROY BULLEN,
Assistant in Mathematics.

JOHN HENRY KEMP,
Assistant in Preparatory Department.

ARIEL CARDON,
Assistant in Preparatory Department.

*

Gymnasium Pianist.

ARTHUR PORTER,
Janitor and Custodian.

*This position will be filled before the opening of school.

STANDING COMMITTEES OF THE FACULTY.

The President is a member of all the Committees.

Examinations and Registration—J. L. GIBSON, MOSIAH HALL, A. J. RIDGES, JR.

Scholarship and Graduation—J. F. MILLER, J. L. GIBSON, H. K. MERRILL.

Athletics and Amusement—H. BULLEN, JR., GEORGE W. THATCHER, JR., A. J. RIDGES, JR.

Library—J. F. MILLER, WESTON VERNON, D. C. JENSEN.

Domestic Organization—D. T. MILLER, D. C. JENSEN, A. E. BOWEN, EMMA KEWLEY, VIRGINIA A. BUSH.

College Societies—MOSIAH HALL, W. H. CHAMBERLIN, VIRGINIA A. BUSH.

Printing—WESTON VERNON, H. BULLEN, JR., W. H. CHAMBERLIN.

Employment of Students—H. K. MERRILL, D. T. MILLER, J. E. JOHNSON, EMMA KEWLEY.

BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE.

GENERAL INFORMATION.

HISTORY.

On the 24th of July, 1877, about a month prior to his death, President Brigham Young conveyed to a Board of seven Trustees, 9,642 acres of land, located south of Logan City, the profits and issues of which were to be used for the support of an institution of learning to be known as the Brigham Young College. The deed of trust provides that the Gospel of Jesus Christ shall be the basis of College discipline, and that, in addition to the work usually provided for in the curricula of higher institutions, instruction shall be given the students in the important duties of their various church callings.

On August 7, 1877, the Board of Trustees held its first meeting, and began the work of organizing the College in accordance with the requirements of the deed of trust. Owing, however, to the immature condition of its finances, the College was not opened for the admission of students until September 9, 1878. Since that time it has experienced varying degrees of prosperity. The endowment could not be made to yield a revenue sufficient to bring the institution immediately to a high standard. The purchase and construction of suitable buildings and the provision of necessary apparatus entailed expenses which anticipated the rent of the land for several years, and thereby reduced the means for meeting the ordinary expenses of maintenance. It has progressed, however, by steady and healthful growth until the present time. Each year has marked an improvement in its facilities and an increase in its strength.

The College was first opened in rented rooms of the Logan City Hall, under the principalship of Miss Ida Ione Cook. In the fall of 1882, the College site was purchased. It comprised about seven acres, on which were several buildings that could be utilized for school purposes. Upon this site in 1883-84 was erected the East Building, which, in addition to class rooms, contained dormitories and other accommodations suitable for a boarding-school.

In July, 1884, Miss Cook resigned and was succeeded by Judge James Z. Stewart, who from 1881 to 1883 had been connected with the institution as an instructor. During his principalship the faculty was increased and the courses of instruction were extended. With his resignation, in the spring of 1888, the idea of making the College a boarding-school was abandoned.

In May, 1888, Principal Stewart was succeeded by Professor Joseph M. Tanner, during whose administration the faculty was further increased, a chemical and physical laboratory was equipped, and additional courses were offered.

In 1888 the church system of education was established by the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, and the Brigham Young College was placed under the general supervision of the Church Board of Education.

In May, 1891, upon the resignation of Dr. Tanner, Professor Joshua H. Paul became the principal. During the time of his principalship the first story of the Laboratory Building was finished, thereby providing rooms for the chemical and physical laboratory, and the work of the preparatory school. Additional instructors were employed and more advanced work was offered.

In September, 1892, an Academic Charter was received from the Church Board of Education, authorizing the College to offer courses through the High School Grade, including Normal work, and to establish a Normal Training-School.

In May, 1894, Principal Paul resigned, and at ameeting held in June of that year, the Board of Trustees more fully organized the College and increased its courses of instruction. The office of principal was changed to that of president, and William J. Kerr was elected to the new office. Professorships were established in English Language and Literature, French and German, Science and Art of Teaching, History and Political Science, Mathematics and Astronomy, Physics and Chemistry, and Biology. The entrance requirements were increased; the Academic and Normal courses were extended from two to three years, each leading to a certificate; and college courses were established in General Science and Letters, each extending through four years and leading to a degree. The Preparatory School was removed from the Laboratory Building, and the large room which it occupied was converted into a Physical and Biological Laboratory. A large room was fitted up for a museum, the library was moved to one of the largest and most pleasant rooms in the East Building, and other changes were made which added greatly to the facilities of the institution for advanced work.

During the year 1894-95 the College was the recipient of large contributions to the library, including encyclopedias, dictionaries, and scientific, historical, philosophical and statistical works, presented by the authorities of the Church, the College trustees and faculty, and other prominent citizens. The Mutual Improvement Associations of Cache County contributed a collection of about two hundred historical and miscellaneous works. In February, 1895, the Trustees opened to the public, the Brigham Young College Free Library and Reading Room.

The prestige thus gained for the institution was such that its facilities soon proved inadequate, and as the attendance increased it became necessary to provide additional accommodations. In June, 1895, the Preparatory School was closed. Three large class rooms in the Preston Block were placed at the service of the College, and arrangements were made for the use of the Woodruff, one of the public schools of Logan City, as a Normal Training-School.

But the continued growth of the institution soon made imperative the demand for still further accommodations, and in 1896 the basement story of the Laboratory Building was completed and fitted up for a chemical and mineralogical laboratory. Additional class rooms in the Preston Block were obtained, and the Eccles-Howell Hall was secured for work in physical culture.

On August 12, 1895, the General Church Board of Education amended the charter of the College, granting the right to confer baccalaureate degrees. In 1896 the Normal Course was extended to four years; and in 1898 the Academic Course, also, was extended to four years.

In April, 1897, the people of Cache County came to the aid of the Trustees and proposed to raise sufficient means by popular subscription for the erection of the new building. On May 3, 1897, the work of construction was begun, and on December 23, 1898, the building was dedicated.

In May, 1899, a professorship in Theology was established, and the course in Letters was changed to that of Arts. In June, 1899, the idea of continuing training in one of the public schools of Logan City was abandoned, and a Normal Training-School was established in the College. In the same month a tract of land comprising about fourteen acres, adjoining the original site on the south and west, was purchased, thereby providing ample room for an athletic field, an aquarium, horticultural gardens, and additional College buildings.

On September 11, 1899, the College was incorporated under the laws of the State of Utah. In April, 1900, additional Professorships and Assistant Professorships were established. A College council was organized, consisting of the President, Professors, and Assistant Professors when in charge of departments. In the spring of 1900, the Sub-Academic Course was discontinued.

In May, 1900, President Kerr resigned; and in the following July, Professor James H. Linford was chosen as his successor. Later in this same year the Business and Preparatory courses were established, and early in the year following the College authorities decided to offer a course in Domestic Arts.

GENERAL POLICY.

The special aim of the College is to make of its students sincere Latter-day Saints,—men and women who will be useful not only in the missionary field, but also in the many home organizations for the education of the young. It seeks also to promote the higher educational interests of the people, broadly and generously interpreted. It is its aim to provide a liberal and thorough education, embracing not only mental discipline and physical training, but moral and spiritual culture as an essential part of the development of a symmetrical character.

In order to furnish the discipline and the knowledge necessary to the successful prosecution of advanced work, nearly all the studies of the regular courses in the earlier years are prescribed. But when the powers of the students are developed by the required work, the principle of election is introduced; and during the later years students are permitted to select the subjects in which they are most interested. Opportunity is thereby given for the encouragement of individual adaptation and for a more special preparation for the various vocations of life.

In addition to the prescribed theological work, students are required to attend devotional exercises; and all who are not residents of Logan are expected to attend the College Sunday School.

The use of strong drinks and tobacco is forbidden.

A domestic committee assists the President in looking after the home life of the students.

LOCATION.

The College is situated in one of the most desirable parts of Logan City, the county seat of Cache County. The city is supplied with electric lights, and has connection by telephone with the surrounding towns. It is beautifully located and remarkably healthful. Its streets are broad and well drained, and on each side of them is a clear stream of pure, mountain water, bordered with shade trees. With a population of about six thousand people, Logan combines the activity and good order of a small city with the freedom and sociability of quiet village life—conditions highly favorable not only to study, but to social and general culture.

Residence in Logan offers many advantages to students. Every year there are opportunities to attend a large number of lectures of a high order. Logan is also a noted musical center, and excellent concerts are frequently given.

BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS.

The College occupies a campus of about twenty-three acres, situated near the center of the city, on the north fork of Logan River. The lower campus, a level area across the river from the College buildings, furnishes space for athletic sports, an aquarium, and horticultural gardens. The College buildings comprise the East Building, the West Building, the Laboratory Building, and the President's Residence. The East Building is constructed of brick and stone. It is seventy feet front by thirty-six feet deep, and four stories in height. This building contains the library and reading room, the general museum, and the Preparatory and Normal Training schools. The West Building is one hundred and eighty-eight feet long by eighty-six feet wide, and three stories in height. It contains the general assembly hall, with a seating capacity of about eight hundred; five offices; fifteen class rooms; the physical and biological laboratories; and the gymnasium, including bath and dressing rooms. The Laboratory Building is a substantial stone structure, fifty feet long by thirty-eight feet wide, and two stories in height. It contains the physiological, chemical, and mineralogical laboratories and recitation rooms. These buildings are well lighted and ventilated: and are provided with steam heat, water, and electric lights.

The College grounds, being only one block west of Main Street, are in a central, yet quiet location, within easy reach from all parts of the city.

MUSEUM.

The College Museum occupies the large north room on the top floor of the East Building. Each year the Museum is enlarged by contributions from the friends of the College, including many missionaries who are laboring in different countries. The Museum is supplied with specimens illustrative of general geology, mineralogy, lithology, paleontology, metallurgy, botany, zoology, and archaelogy. There are eight hundred specimens of native plants, four hundred specimens of the flora of New York state, and five hundred specimens of the flora of West Virginia, North Carolina, and Indiana; a large collection of Irish ferns and mosses; a collection of Tasmania ferns; one case of native woods and one case of specimens from the forests of Alabama and Tennessee; three large cases of Utah minerals and specimens illustrating the milling and smelting operations of Utah metallurgical establishments; one case of fossils, minerals, and curios; one case of coins and aboriginal relics; two large cases of shells, corals, aboriginal relics and specimens illustrative of life in the Sandwich and South Sea Islands, contributed by Mr. and Mrs. B. Morris Young; one case of birds and amphibians; one case of skeletons; and some miscellaneous materials.

Contributions of fossils, ores, animals, relics, and other material of value to the Museum, are solicited from all persons who are interested in the work. All collections sent in this way will be carefully labeled and preserved, and the name of the donor will be kept on record. Express or freight charges on such gifts will be paid by the College.

APPARATUS.

The College is equipped with apparatus for illustrating the courses in natural and physical science. Among the most important items are working models of the elementary and compound machines; apparatus for illustrating gravitation and falling bodies, and hydrostatics; specific gravity balances; scales; Boyle's Law apparatus; Wheatstone's bridge; standard motor; an Atwood machine with aluminum friction wheels and electric pendulum; lever apparatus; Paschal's vase; Ampere's apparatus; compasses; monometric flame apparatus; a sonometer; a baroscope; a barometer; thermometers; center of gravity illustrations; Nicholson's and Beaume's hydrometers; a lever air pump and accessories for illustrations in pneumatics; electric machines, galvanic batteries, an induction coil, conduction apparatus, Daniell's cell, a galvanometer, magnetoscope, resistance box, Geissler's tubes, etc.; Becker's analytical balance and weights; photographic camera and accessories; stereopticon; nine compound microscopes for use in biological work; chemicals, chemical glassware, and re-agents for experiments in general chemistry, and facilities for work in blowpipe and wet analysis; a furnace and accessories for the study of assaying; sterilizers, incubators, and other apparatus for bacteriological work.

For work in surveying there is an engineer's transit with solar attachment, leveling rods, chains, and all accessories.

LIBRARY AND READING ROOM.

The Library occupies the north room on the second floor of the East Building. This room is furnished with reading-slopes for current papers and magazines, and with reading-tables sufficient to accommodate one hundred and twenty readers. It is well lighted and ventilated, is supplied with steam heat and electric lights, and during the school year, is open to the public as a reading room. It is supplied with the current periodicals of Utah, and with the most important newspapers and magazines of the United States. The principal dictionaries and encyclopedias, including the Encyclopædia Britannica, Chamber's Encyclopædia, American Encyclopædia, Century Dictionary, and other works of reference, occupy shelves in the Reading Room, within easy access of the readers.

The Library at present contains 2,700 bound volumes and 970 pamphlets, and additions are made from time to time to meet the requirements of students in the several departments. Prof. J. F. Miller's valuable collection on history and political science is placed in the College, and students also have the use of the President's private library.

The books are arranged according to subjects by the "Dewey Decimal" system of classification, and an alphabetic index referring in detail to each volume by author, title, and subject, is prepared on cards, giving the classification number, book number, and other references which enable those using the Library to exhaust its resources on any subject under investigation. The plan of classification is such that when the books are placed on the shelves in the numerical order of their class numbers, each book stands in its logical place with reference to related subjects, and will not be disturbed by any future accessions to the Library.

COLLEGE SOCIETIES.

In order to afford opportunity for acquiring general information and obtaining practice in public speaking and parliamentary procedure, the students of the College maintain the Webster, Phi Polo, Usona, and Philomathic Societies. Of these the Webster and Phi Polo are conducted exclusively by men, and the Usona by women, while the Philomathic is open to all students of the College.

Under arrangements made by a committee of the faculty, a series of popular lectures is given by the best speakers that can be secured. These lectures are given at intervals of about four weeks during the school year.

SUNDAY SCHOOL.

The College Sunday School has been organized to meet the needs of students who do not live in Logan. Special classes are conducted in methods of teaching in the Kindergarten and Primary grades.

STUDENTS' EXPENSES.

Tuition is free. All students except missionaries pay an annual entrance fee of $10, and all pay an annual library and gymnasium fee of $1. Under no circumstances will any part of this be refunded. Alumni are permitted to do special work upon payment of such proportion of the entrance fee as the number of hours taken is to a year's requirements in the Arts Course.

Students taking laboratory work in chemistry, physics, or biology will be charged an incidental fee to cover the cost of materials used. The amount of this fee is announced with the description of courses and must be paid in advance. No student will be permitted to do work in the laboratories before presenting treasurer's receipts to instructor in charge. Arrangements for elective work in music and art are made with the instructors in those departments.

The fee charged for a certificate of graduation in the Academic, Normal, or Business Course, is $5; the fee charged for a degree is $10. These fees must in all cases be paid before the certificates or degrees are conferred. All the students of the College are held responsible for any injury done by them to its property.

The cost of living in Logan is much lower than in the larger cities of the State. Good rooms and board, in private houses, can be obtained at from $2 to $3 per week. By renting rooms and boarding themselves, students are able to reduce their expenses to less than $2 per week for room and board. Rooms can be rented at from $1 to $2.50 per month.

Many inquiries have been made by students regarding employment that will assist in paying their expenses during the school year. A committee of the faculty has been appointed to take this matter in charge. This committee will render all the aid it can, but will not guarantee to furnish remunerative employment to all who apply.

ADMISSION AND GRADUATION.

COURSE IN ARTS.

The following is a condensed statement of requirements for admission to the College Course. More specific information can be had by following up the accompanying references:

Elementary Algebra, 1 b and 2 a,	see under Mathematics
Plane Geometry, 2 b,	see under Mathematics
Rhetoric, 4,	see under English
College Entrance Classics, 5,	see under English
American History, 1,	see under History
Civil Government, 2,	see under History
Group I, II, or III	see below

Group I.

French, 1 and 2,	see under French
Latin, 1, 2, and 3,	see under Latin
Electives, 10 hours	see below

Group II.

German, 1 and 2,	see under German
Latin, 1, 2, and 3,	see under Latin
Electives, 10 hours	see below

Group III.

French, 1 and 2,	see under French
German, 1 and 2,	see under German
Electives, 16 hours	see below

ELECTIVES.

Mathematics, 3, 15,	see under Mathematics
Botany, 4,	see under Botany
Chemistry, 1,	see under Chemistry
General History, 3,	see under History
Geology, 2,	see under Geology
Mineralogy, 7,	see under Mineralogy
Physics 1,	see under Physics
Physiology, 1,	see under Physiology
Physiography, 1,	see under Geology
Zoology, 1,	see under Zoology

ACADEMIC, NORMAL, DOMESTIC, AND BUSINESS COURSES.

Graduates of the State District Schools and those who have completed the Preparatory Course of the College are admitted without examination to the Academic, the Normal, the Domestic, the Business, or the Short Business Course.

Other applicants for admission to these courses must pass a satisfactory examination in the following subjects:

English.—The examination in grammar is based on Southworth and Goddard's *Elements of Composition and Grammar.* Simple exercises in composition will be included, requiring a knowledge of the structure and arrangement of sentences and paragraphs, the use of capitals, and the simpler principles of punctuation.

The applicant should be able to read intelligently any selection in the *Franklin Fifth Reader*, and to spell the words in the *Modern Spelling Book.*

United States History.—Maury's *United States History*, or an equivalent.

Geography.—Frye's *Complete Geography.* More importance will be attached to a knowledge of countries and people than to a knowledge of obscure points of topography.

The geography of the United States, and particularly of Utah, should be known in considerable detail.

Arithmetic.—Fundamental principles; decimal and common fractions; denominate numbers, including linear measure, square measure, cubic measure, liquid measure, dry measure, avoirdupois weight, United States money; measurements; and the simpler cases of percentage. Harper's *Second Book in Arithmetic*, or an equivalent.

Penmanship.—The examination in penmanship is based on Michael's System of Rapid Writing, or on any of the Vertical Round Hand Systems. The applicant will be tested as to position, legibility, and rapidity of movement.

MISSIONARY COURSE.

Missionaries presenting certificates of appointment are admitted to this course without examination. Others may be admitted provided they show their ability to do the work outlined, and obtain permission from the College Council.

SPECIAL AND OPTIONAL STUDENTS.

Persons of mature years, who, for reasons satisfactory to the Council, desire to pursue work in some particular department, may be admitted, provided they give evidence of ability to do creditably the work desired. Those who are allowed to enter under this provision are listed as *special* students. A student, who wishes to do work in more than one department, may, when circumstances justify it, depart from the prescribed work of any regular course; but if the major part of his work does not comply with the requirements of any year of any course he will be listed as *optional*. Special and optional students will not be graduated from any course until they have complied with all requirements for graduation from that course.

REGISTRATION.

Students in all courses register at the beginning of the collegiate year for the work of the whole year. No credit will be allowed for work not registered, except by special vote of the Council. No changes in registration will be allowed except by permission of the Faculty.

In the College Course, students will not be allowed to register for more than seventeen hours of recitations or lectures per week without special permission of the Council; and no student who has failed or is conditioned in any subject in the term immediately preceding, will be allowed to register for more than fourteen hours, except by permission of the Council. Every hour for which credit is given represents approximately, for the average student, three hours and a half of actual work per week through one term. In lecture and recitation work, one hour is allotted to the lecture or recitation and two hours and a half for preparation or subsequent reading and study on the part of the student. Where the time is wholly occupied with field or laboratory work, three full hours per week through one term are required for each hour that counts toward graduation.

In the Normal, Academic, Domestic, and Business courses, more time is given to class drill and correspondignly less time is required for preparation. See "Courses of Study."

CLASSIFICATION.

Students of the Academic, Normal, and Business courses are classed as First, Second, Third, and Fourth Academic, Normal, and Business, respectively, according to the year in which the major part of their work is taken, providing there is no subject of the second preceding year which has not been completed.

Regular students in Arts are classified as Freshmen, Sophomores, Juniors, and Seniors, according to the class in which the major part of the work is taken, except in cases where there is work of the second preceding year which has not been completed. For example, no student will be allowed to register in the Junior year, if conditioned in any subject of the Freshman year; or in the Senior year, if conditioned in Sophomore work.

GRADUATION.

Students who complete the Academic, the Normal, or the Business Course receive certificates of graduation. Those who complete the Domestic or the Short Business Course receive special certificates. All the work of these courses, except in the second and third years of the Business Course, and in the third and fourth years of the Academic Course, is prescribed; and no student is allowed to make any substitution without special permission of the Council.

The degree of Bachelor of Arts is conferred after the completion of the College Course. This course extends through four years, and no student will be recommended for a degree until he has completed work which, including all the required work of his course, shall amount to fifteen hours of recitation or lectures a week during the four years, or a total of one hundred and twenty hours. No one will be graduated from this course who has not completed twenty-two hours of theological work, nor will any one be graduated who has not been a resident student of the College for at least one year.

The standing of students in each subject is determined from the daily record of recitations, written and oral reviews, and final term examinations. No credit is given toward graduation in any subject in which the grade is below D;* and in order to graduate from any course, at least three-fourths of a student's percentages must be above D. Students who receive E in any subject are conditioned in that subject; those who receive F, fail. Students who do not remove conditions by special examination before the course in which the conditions have been received is again given, and those who fail in any course, are required to take the subject again in class.

---

* 90 to 100, A; 80 to 89, B; 70 to 79, C; 60 to 69, D; 46 to 59, E (condition); below 46, F (failure).

A special Teacher's Diploma is given to a student at the time of receiving his Bachelor's degree, provided he has completed all the courses in Science and Art of Teaching, and courses 1, 2, and 3 in Philosophy.

COURSES OF STUDY.

The following courses of study are offered by the College:

1. Course in Arts, four years.
2. Academic Course, four years.
3. Normal Course, four years.
4. Business Course, four years.
5. Short Business Course, two years.
6. Domestic Course, two years.
7. Missionary Course, one year.
8. Preparatory Course, one year.

The *Course in Arts* corresponds to the usual course of the leading American colleges, and leads to the baccalaureate degree A. B. This course is designed to furnish a liberal and thorough education, embracing the broad field of general science, mathematics, history, language, and literature. Most of the subjects of this course during the freshman year are prescribed, the students being drilled in the languages and mathematics necessary to the more advanced special work of investigation. During the sophomore, junior, and senior years the work is elective, and students are encouraged to pursue the lines in which they manifest greatest aptitude.

The *Academic Course* is designed to give a general secondary education. Students who are preparing for more advanced work may so arrange their studies that the completion of this course will entitle them to enter upon the work of the sophomore year of the Course in Arts.

The principal aim in the *Normal Course* is to qualify students for the profession of teaching. The regular normal work is so combined with moral and religious instruction, and with literary, historical, mathematical, and scientific subjects as to insure most efficient preparation for teachers, and a practical, harmonious education for persons who may not desire to teach. There is a great demand for well qualified teachers, principals, and superintendents. As artists, lawyers, engineers, physicians, must attend their professional schools or colleges before entering successfully upon the work of their respective professions, so the modern progressive teacher must receive a thorough and extensive course in a well equipped Normal School before being able to direct successfully and wisely the work of the schoolroom.

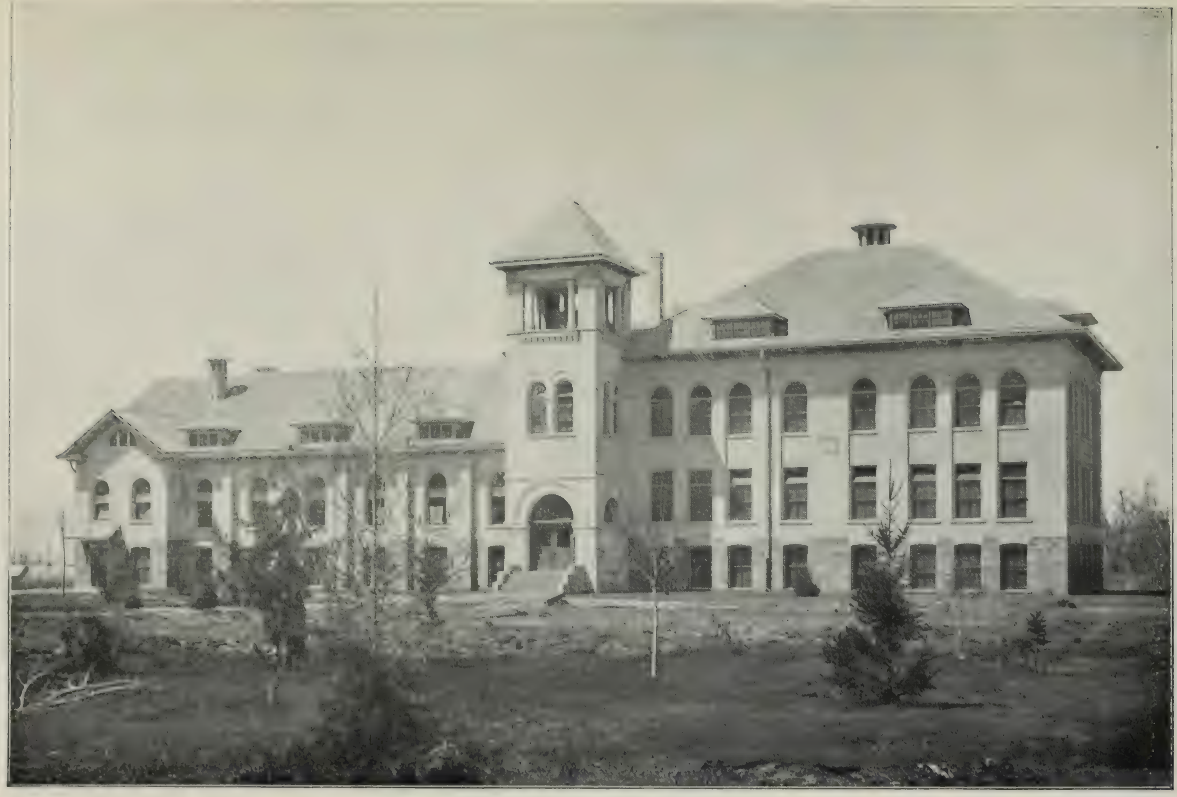
Beginning with the third year, the professional work of the Normal Course extends through two years, and includes thorough courses in the principles and practice of teaching, school organization and school management, the fundamental laws of mind development with reference to their application in teaching, and the history and philosophy of education.

In connection with this course, a *Normal Training-School* is maintained by the College. In this school each grade is in charge of an experienced critic teacher, chosen with special reference to his fitness for the work of his grade. Here the Normal students have an opportunity to observe the regular work, and later to teach in each grade, thereby putting into practice the principles of instruction given in the class room. Their teaching is observed daily by critic teachers and normal instructors, who assist the students in the preparation of their work and offer directions and criticisms. The time thus devoted to teaching under the supervision of specialists is ordinarily worth more to teachers than years of unaided experience. In the fourth year of this course, a review of one hour a week is prescribed in grammar and arithmetic to insure a high standard of excellence in these subjects.

The *Business Course* is designed to prepare students for commercial business pursuits, and furnishes the necessary technical training in penmanship, bookkeeping, stenography, typewriting, commercial arithmetic, commercial law, political economy, civil government, and the other branches usually offered in a business course. At the same time the fact is emphasized that a business education is not merely the imparting of such knowledge as is necessary to make bookkeepers, stenographers, and clerks, but that it comprehends a broader field, including instruction in such other subjects as are requisite to a good general education. Its completion gives a foundation upon which future success in any line of business may be reared.

The *Short Business Course* is given for the accomodation of those who are unable to take the longer course. It furnishes the necessary technical training to qualify students for positions as accountants and stenographers, and is equal to the regular business course offered by commercial schools.

The *Domestic Course* is offered in order that young ladies may have the opportunity of obtaining a general education, at the same time preparing them for the highest of all duties—those of the home. It is intended that the course shall be wholly practical, the design being to adapt the instruction to the conditions and needs of the great majority of homes.



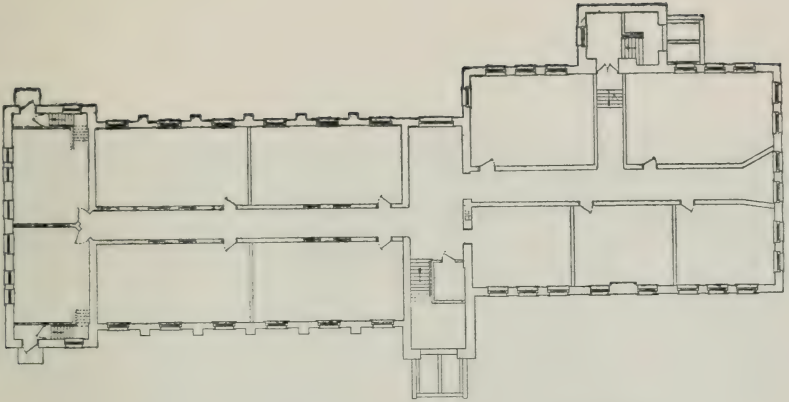
Brigham Young College—West Building.

NORT CORRIDOR, SECOND FLOOR, WEST BUILDING.

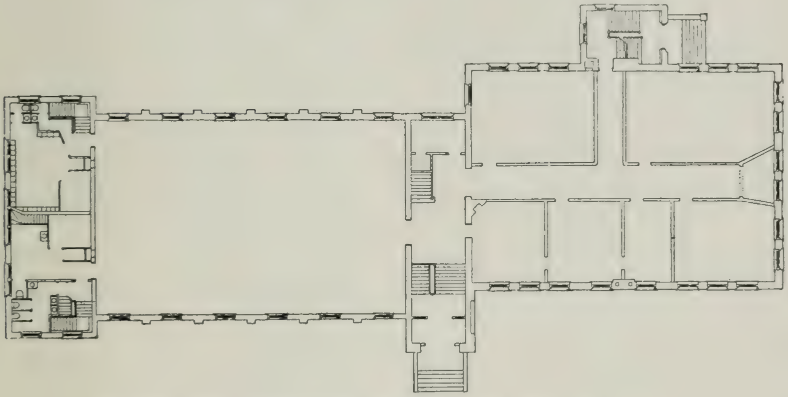
MAIN ENTRANCE WEST BUILDING

MAIN ENTRANCE, WEST BUILDING

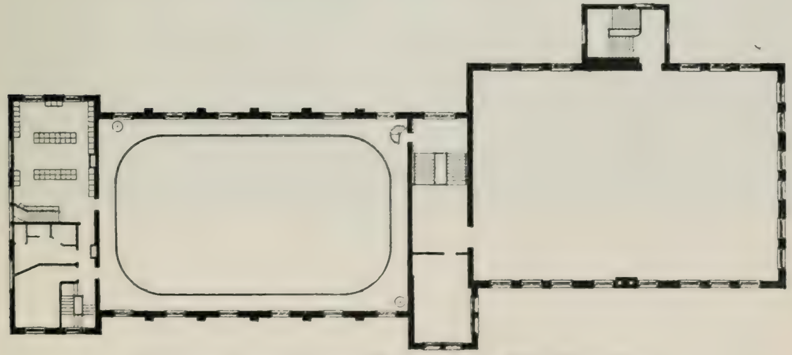
SOUTH CORRIDOR, FIRST FLOOR, WEST BUILDING.



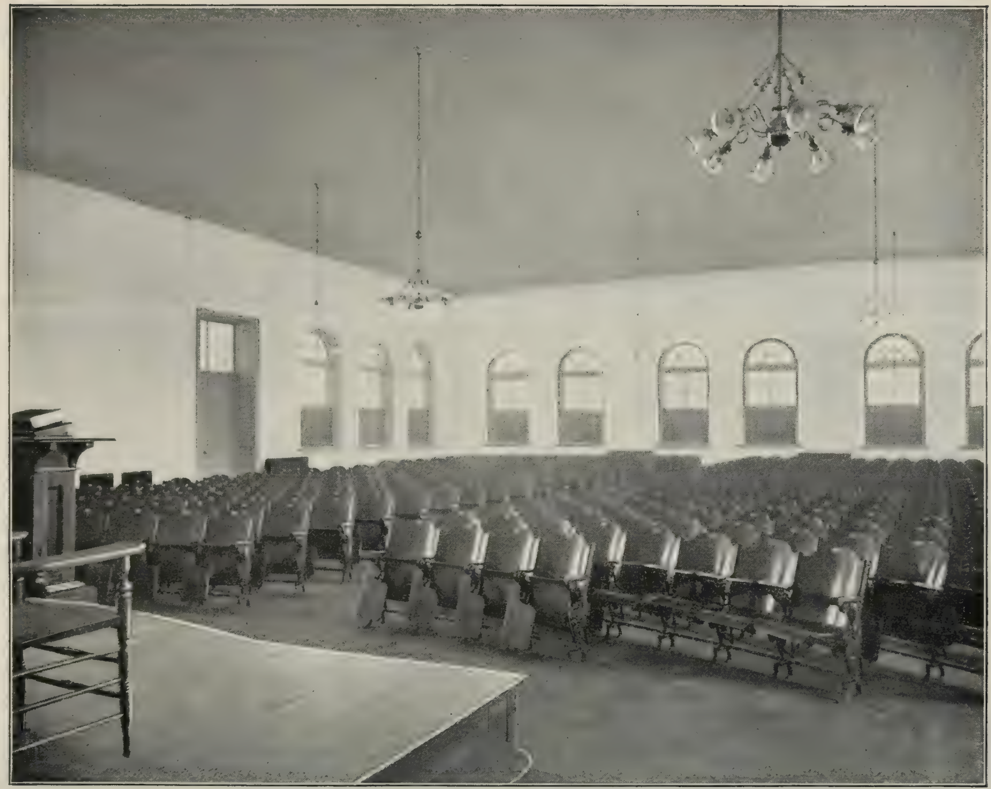
Brigham Young College—West Building, First Floor Plan.



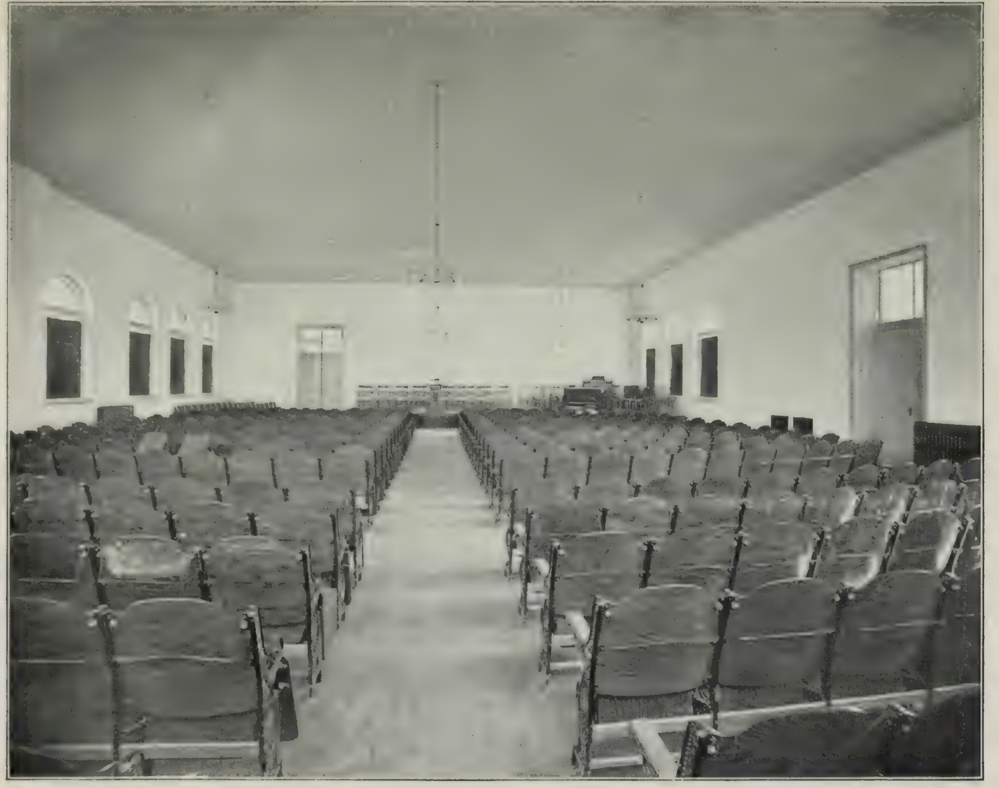
Brigham Young College—West Building, Second Floor Plan.



Brigham Young College—West Building, Third Floor Plan.

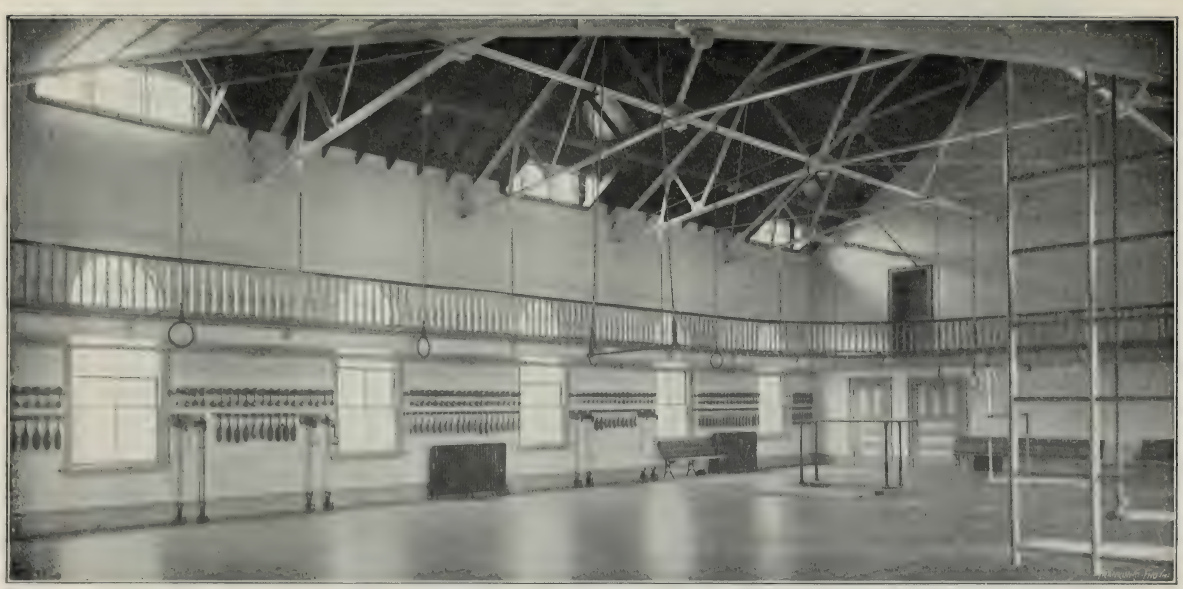


Brigham Young College—Assembly Room, Looking from the Platform, West Building.

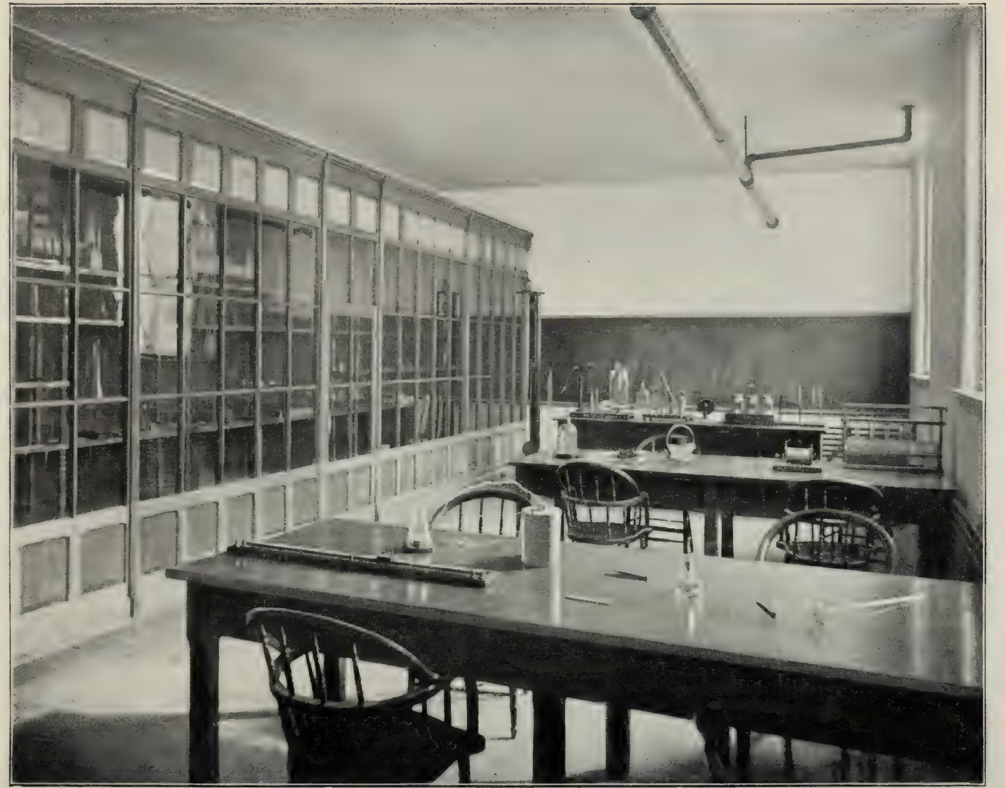


Brigham Young College—Assembly Room, Looking towards the Platform, West Building.

Brigham Young College—Gymnasium, West Building.



Brigham Young College—View in Gymnasium, West Building.



Brigham Young College—Physical Laboratory, West Building.

Brigham Young College—Biological Laboratory, West Building.

Brigham Young College—Class Room, Languages, West Building.

Brigham Young College—Class Room, Biology, West Building.

Brigham Young College—Class Room, Theology, West Building.

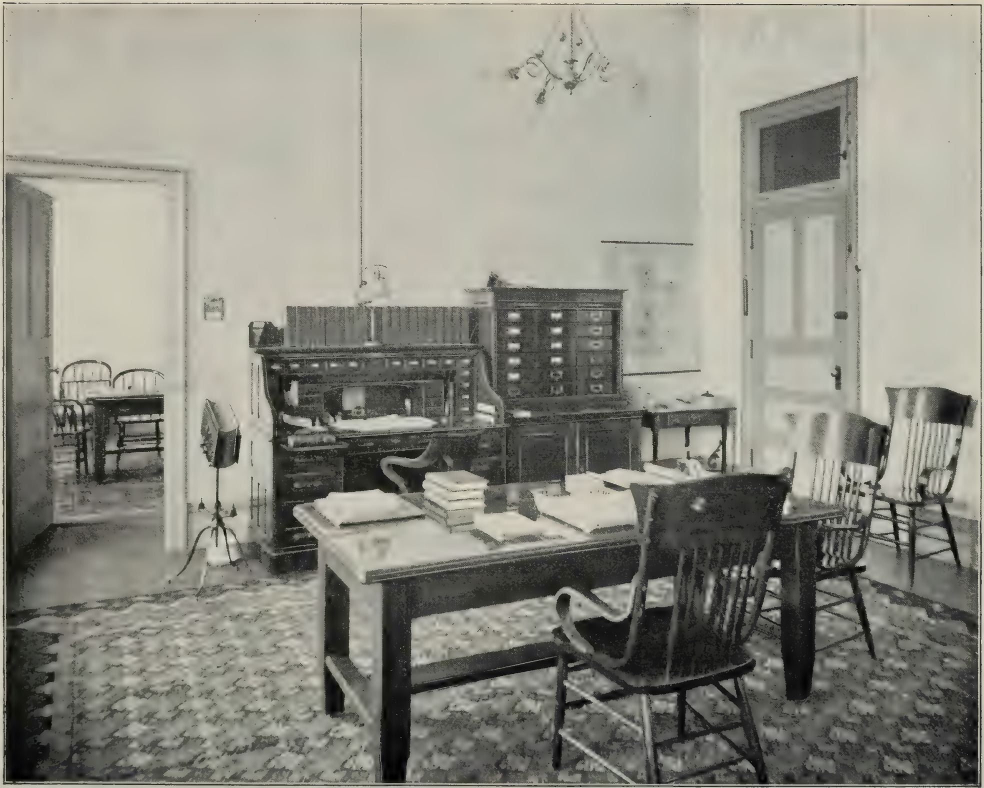
Brigham Young College—Class Room, Physics and Mathematics, West Building.

Brigham Young College—Class Room, History and Civics, West Building.

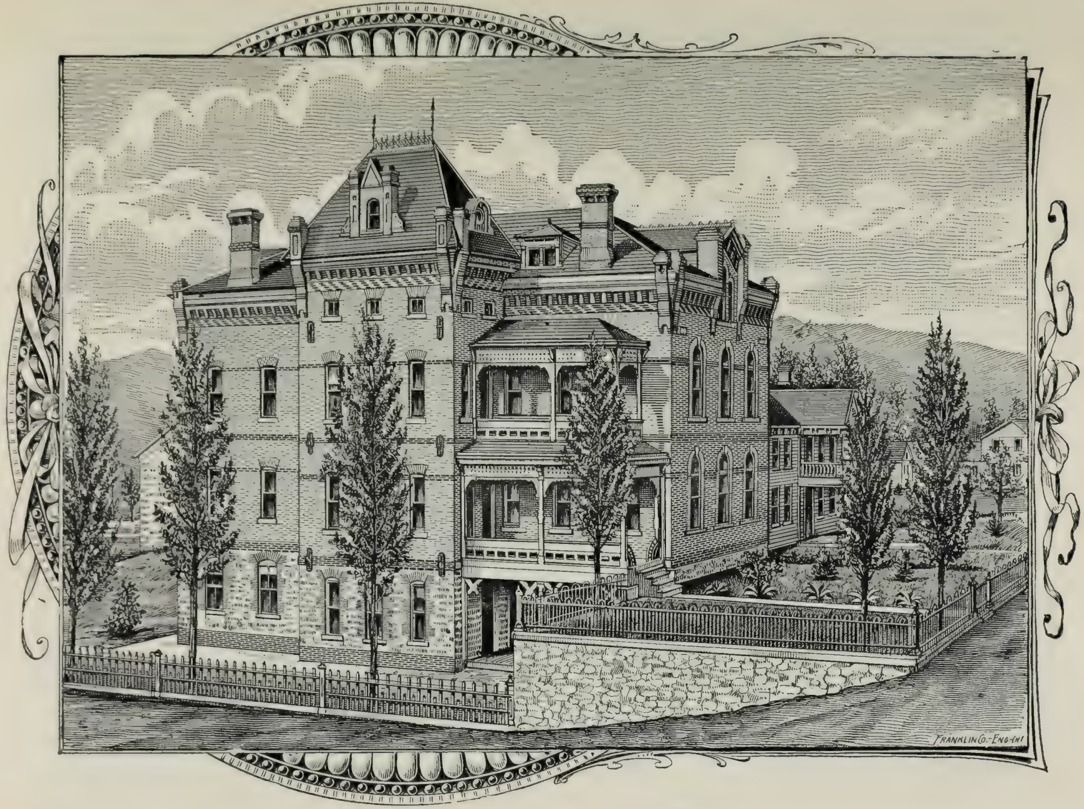
Brigham Young College—Class Room, Science and Art of Education, West Building.

Brigham Young College—Office of Registrar and Secretary, West Building.

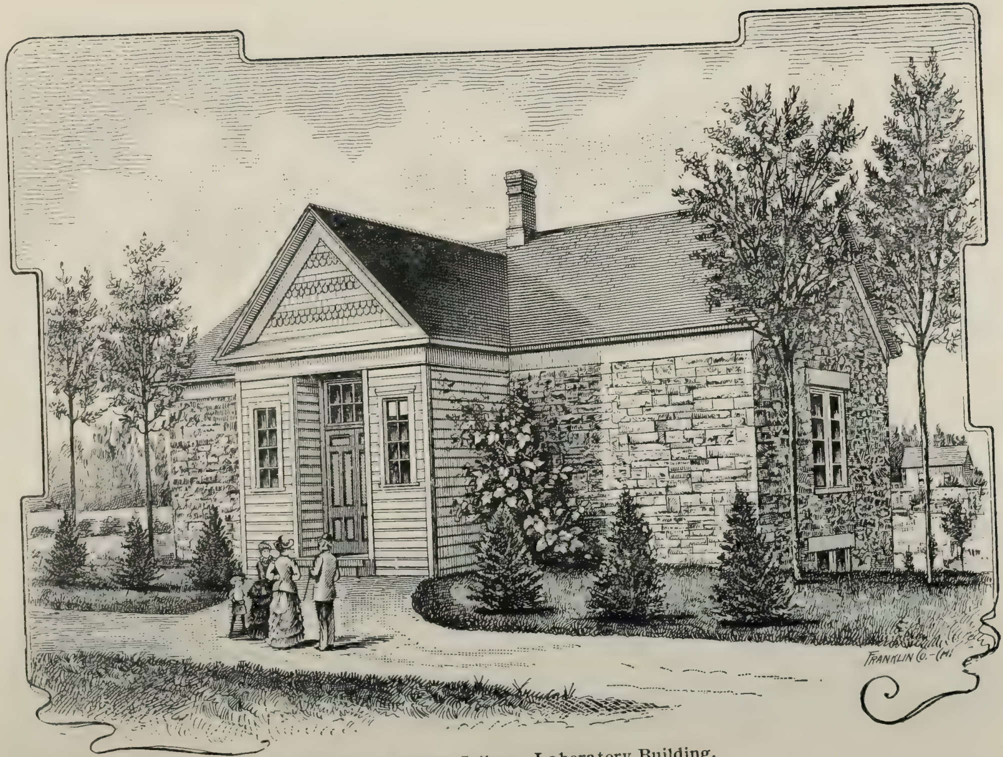
Brigham Young College—Music Room, West Building.



Brigham Young College—President's Office, West Building.

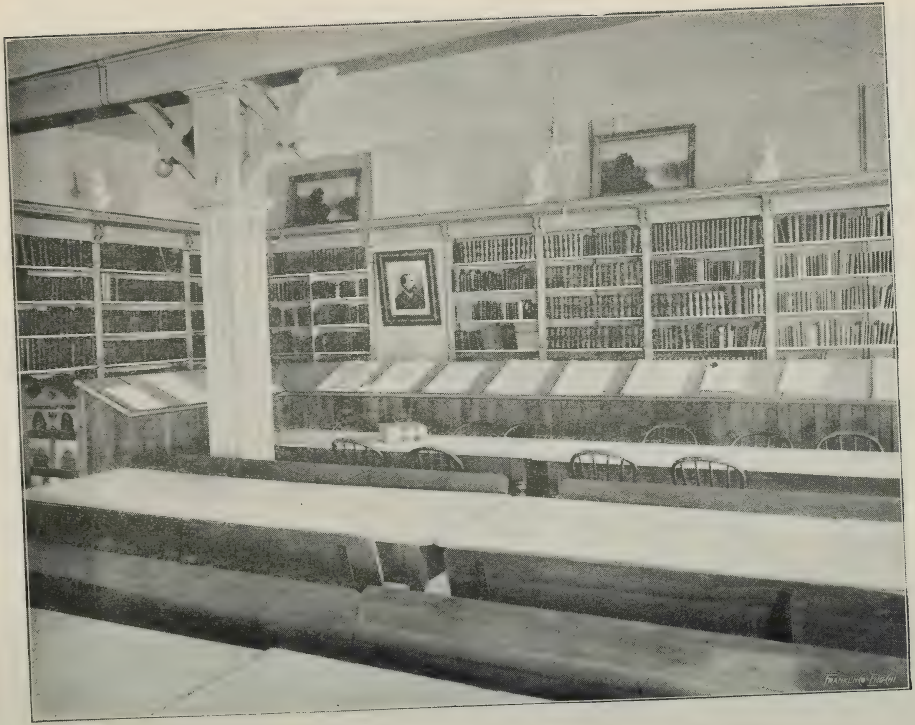


Brigham Young College—East Building.



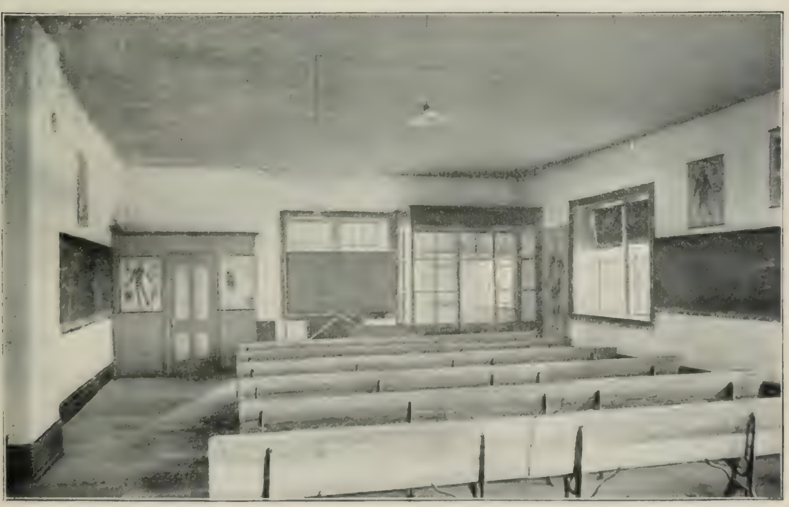
Brigham Young College—Laboratory Building.

Brigham Young College—Reading Room.



Brigham Young College--Corner in Library and Reading Room.

Brigham Young College—Chemical Laboratory, Laboratory Building



Brigham Young College—Lecture Room, Physiology, Laboratory Building.

Brigham Young College—View in Museum.

Brigham Young College—View in Museum.

COURSE IN ARTS.

LEADING TO A DEGREE.

Freshman Year.	First Term.		Second Term.
Theology 5	2		2
Mathematics 3	4		4
Rhetoric II	2		2
German, French, Latin	6		6
Chemistry 1	3	Elective	3
	17		17

The work of the sophomore, junior and senior years is elective; but on entering upon the work of the junior year, each student is required to select, from some department, a major study of at least five hours, subject to the approval of the professor in charge, and to pursue it during the junior and senior years.

Forty hours of language work, including that offered at entrance, are required. No credit will be allowed for a modern language unless two years of work in that language have been completed. In Latin, if elected, three years of work are required.

PROFESSIONAL NORMAL CERTIFICATE.

Any graduate with a degree in Arts, who has completed all the courses in the Science and Art of Teaching, and courses 1, 2, and 3 in Philosophy, will receive a Teacher's Diploma in connection with the degree.

ACADEMIC COURSE. *

Those who complete this course receive certificates of graduation.

First Year.	First Term.		Second Term.
Life of Christ	3	Apostolic Age	3
Grammar and Composition	3		3
Classics	2		2
Arithmetic	5	Algebra	5
Physiography†	5	Physiology†	5
Drawing	2		2
	20		20

Second Year.	First Term.		Second Term.
Church History‡	3	Book of Mormon‡	3
Rhetoric I	5		5
Algebra	5	Plane Geometry	5
Zoology or Language	5	Botany or Language	5
Elocution and Vocal Music or Bookkeeping I	2		2
	20		20

Third Year.	First Term.		Second Term.
Bible History	3		3
College Entrance Classics	3		3
Physics	4		4
Elective	10		10
	20		20

Fourth Year.	First Term.		Second Term.
Principles of the Gospel	2		2
Rhetoric II	2		2
Elective	16		16
	20		20

---

* Before graduating, the student must complete American History, General History, Zoology and Botany, three years of Latin or two years of French or German.

† Four sections, two sections each term.

‡ Two sections, one section each term.

NORMAL COURSE

Those who complete this course receive certificates of graduation.

First Year.	First Term.	Second Term.	
Life of Christ	3	Apostolic Age	3
Grammar	3		3
Classics	2		2
Arithmetic	5	**Algebra**	5
Physiography*	5	**Physiology***	5
Drawing	2		2
	20		20

Second Year.	First Term.	Second Term.	
Church History*	3	Book of Mormon*	3
Rhetoric I	5		5
Algebra	5	Plane Geometry	5
Zoology	5	Botany	5
Elocution	1		1
Vocal Music	1		1
	20		20

Third Year.	First Term.	Second Term.	
Bible History	3		3
College Entrance Classics	3		3
Physics	4		4
Psychology I	2		2
Education I	3		3
American History	3		3
Civil Government	2		2
	20		20

Fourth Year.	First Term.	Second Term.	
Principles of the Gospel	2		2
Rhetoric II	2		2
Chemistry I	4	Geology I	4
General History	4		4
Normal Drawing	1		1
Training	4		4
Education II	2		2
Review (Grammar and Arithmetic)	1		1
	20		20

---

* See bottom of page 30.

BUSINESS COURSE.

Those who complete thiscourse receive certificates of graduation.

First Year.	First Term.		Second Term.
Life of Christ	3	Apostolic Age	3
Grammar and Composition	3		3
Classics	2		2
Arithmetic	5	Algebra	5
Physiography*	5	Physiology*	5
Penmanship	2		2
	20		20

Second Year.	First Term.		Second Term.
Church History	3	Book of Mormon	3
Rhetoric I	5		5
Algebra	5	Plane Geometry	5
Typewriting or	2		2
Stenography Language	3		3
Bookkeeping II	2		2
	20		20

Third Year.	First Term.		Second Term.
Bible History	3		3
College Entrance Classics	3		3
American History	3		3
Bookkeeping II	5		5
Commercial Arithmetic	3		3
Stenography or Language	3		3
	20		20

Fourth Year.	First Term.		Second Term.
Principles of the Gospel	2		2
Rhetoric II	2		2
General History	4		4
Commercial Law	3		3
Civil Government	2		2
Bookkeeping or Typewriting	2		2
Political Economy	3		3
History of Commerce	2		2
	20		20

---

* See bottom of page 30.

SHORT BUSINESS COURSE.

Those who complete this course receive special certificates.

First Year.	First Term.		Second Term.	
	Life of Christ	3	Apostolic Age	3
	Grammar and Composition	3		3
	Classics	2		2
	Commercial Arithmetic	5	Algebra	5
	Physiography*	5	Physiology*	5
	Penmanship	2		2
		20		20

Second Year.	First Term.		Second Term.	
	Church History	3	Book of Mormon*	3
	Rhetoric I	5		5
	Stenography	3		3
	Typewriting	2		2
	Civil Government	2		2
	Bookkeeping I	2		2
	Commercial Law	3		3
		20		20

---

* See bottom of page 30.

DOMESTIC COURSE.

Those who complete this course receive special certificates.

First Year.	First Term.		Second Term.	
	Life of Christ	3	Apostolic Age	3
	Grammar and Composition	3	....	3
	Classics	2	....	2
	Arithmetic	5	Household Art	1
	Plain Sewing	3	Cutting and Fitting	4
	Art	2	....	2
			Household Economy	3
		18		18

Second Year	First Term.		Second Term.	
	Church History	3	Book of Mormon	3
	Rhetoric	5	Botany	5
	Education I	3	....	3
	Physiology II	2	....	2
	Cooking	2	....	2
	Dressmaking	3	....	3
		18		18

COURSES OF INSTRUCTION.

Only starred courses not offered at entrance will count toward graduation in the Arts Course.

Any of the elective courses not desired at the beginning of the term by at least three students, properly prepared, may not be given.

The more advanced elective courses are not all given each year, but vary from year to year to suit the convenience of students; they are so arranged that a student may receive continued and systematic work until all the subjects announced are completed.

THEOLOGY.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR MERRILL.

In connection with the work outlined in the following courses, provision is made for general and special instructions on theological lines. Devotional exercises, consisting of singing, prayer, and short talks, are conducted daily. At special meetings of the male students, appropriate instructions are given on the functions of the various offices and callings in the Priesthood.

It is the aim in this department to give the students a thorough knowledge of the subjects offered, to develop faith in the practice of Gospel principles, and to prepare for efficient work in the ministry and in the different organizations of the Church.

1. **Life of Christ;** three hours a week during the first term; required of all first year students. This course is introduced by a series of lectures on Messianic prophecy. The most important events in the life of Christ are considered, and sufficient geographical and historical information is given to make the subject most interesting and profitable. Lectures and supplementary readings. four sections. Professor Hall and Miss Kewley.

2. **Apostolic Age**; a continuation of course 2; three hours a week during the second term. This course includes a study of the development of Christianity and its growth through the missionary labors of the Apostles. A study of the epistles and the apocalypse is a prominent part of the work· In courses 1 and 2 the most important principles of the Gospel are considered in connection with the teachings of Christ and the Apostles. Quotations are freely used in this connection, care being taken to arrange the passages of Scripture logically, and in relation to the context. Four sections, as in the Life of Christ.

3. **Book of Mormon I**; required of all second year students; three hours a week during one term. A course of lectures is given on the divine authenticity of the *Book of Mormon.* A treatment of the history of the Nephites and Jaredites is included, together with a study of the doctrinal elements of the book. Based on the *Book of Mormon* as a text, with references to *The Story of the Book of Mormon* and *Book of Mormon Dictionary* by Reynolds, and to various works on prehistoric America. Two sections, one each term. Professor D. T. Miller.

3a. **Church History**; required of all second year students; three hours a week during one term. This course deals with the history of the Church up to the death of Joseph Smith. The work is based on the *Life of Joseph Smith* by George Q. Cannon. Two sections, one each term. Instructor Bowen.

*4. **Bible History**; required of all third year students;

three hours a week throughout the year. This course includes a preliminary series of lectures and discussions on the origin and nature of the Bible, its divine authenticity, and a brief account of the various versions and translations. Each book is analyzed; and in addition to historical and geographical discussions of the Jewish and surrounding nations, full consideration is given to the Hebrew laws and their beneficial influence on the world at large. A study of the poetical and prophetical books of the Old Testament is a prominent part of the course. The *Old Testament* is used as a text, supplemented by the works of Josephus, together with Bible dictionaries and concordances. Professor Hall.

*5. **Principles of the Gospel**; required of all fourth year students; two hours a week throughout the year. This course includes a careful, systematic study of Gospel principles, in connection with the circumstances attending their introduction. Ample opportunity is provided for the explanation of these principles by the students in lectures and discussions before the class. The course includes a careful treatment of the nature and authority of the Priesthood, and the duties and responsibilities of its various degrees. Assistant Professor Merrill.

*6. **Systematic Theology**; open as an elective to those who have taken course 5; three hours a week throughout the year. In this course the principles of the Gospel are treated systematically and thoroughly. The plan of salvation, its orgin, purpose, and results are carefully considered from the point of view of history, revelation, and reason. The main principles set forth in the Articles of Faith, as the Fall, the Atonement, the attributes of Deity, man's relationship to God, the laws and ordinances of the Gospel, etc., are among the subjects of instruction. Special attention is given to the results of obedience and disobedience to the laws of God, as shown in the history of men and nations. Assistant Professor Merrill.

*7. **Book of Mormon II**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 5; three hours a week throughout the year. In this course a thorough study will be made of the internal and external evidences of the *Book of Mormon.* A treatment ot the antiquities of America, Indian traditions, etc., is included. A comparative study will be made of the customs, habits, and languages of the Jews, Indians, and Pacific Islanders. Professor D. T. Miller.

*8. **Ecclesiastical History**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 5; three hours a week throughout the year. This course begins with the establishment of the Church by Christ; briefly reviews the Apostolic Age; and deals with the rise and devlopment of the Roman Catholic Church, the doctrines and history of the more prominent heretic sects, the Reformation, and the rise and religious views of the leading Protestant denominations. Professor J. F. Miller.

* 9. **Church History II;** open as an elective to those who have completed course 8; two hours a week throughout the year. A course of lectures and readings on the history of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints from the organization of the Church to the present time. Professor J. F. Miller.

* 10. **Christian Evidences**; elective; three hours a week during the first term. In this course lectures are given on the credibility of revealed religion as contained in the Bible and other church works. The work is supplemented by text-book lessons. Students are required to write essays and deliver lectures on subjects treated in the class. Fisher's *Christian Evidences*, *Orson Pratt's Works*, and other works of reference. Assistant Professor Merrill.

*11. **Natural Theology**; a continuation of course 10; three hours a week during the second term. This course treats of the existence and character of God, so far as these may be known from nature and reason. The clear evidence in nature of a supreme First Cause is pointed out, and any tendency towards skepticism from the study of the physical sciences alone is thus counterbalanced. Care is taken that the instruction in this subject shall be broad and candid in spirit, and clear in methods of presentation. Janet's *Final Causes*, Valentine's *Natural Theology*, and other works of reference. Assistant Professor Merrill.

* 12. **Comparative Religion**; open as an elective to Juniors and Seniors; three hours a week throughout the year. Among the principal topics considered in this course are the origin of religion; the comparative history and classifications of religions, and their principal forms; the phenomenology of religion, including a discussion of rites and ceremonies, objects of worship, mythology, the connection of religion with ethics, etc.; the ethnographic division of religions; and the principal religions of the world. Lectures, essays, and class discussions. In connection with this course a large amount of private reading is necessary; students will have access to needed books of reference.

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

PROFESSOR VERNON.
INSTRUCTOR BUSH.
INSTRUCTOR BOWEN.

1. **Grammar and Composition**; required of all first year students in the Normal, Academic, Domestic and Business courses; three hours a week throughout the year, two hours of which are given to a technical study of the principles of English Grammar. One hour a week is devoted to theme-writing, mostly reproductions. Four Sections. Instructor Bush and Instructor Bowen.

2. **Classics**; required of all first year students in the Normal, Academic, Domestic, and Business courses; two hours a week throughout the year. This course includes a study of several standard English classics, together with some systematic training in the use of the voice and drill in articulation and expression. Orthography forms an important part of the course. Four sections. Professor Vernon.

3. **Elocution I;** Required of second year students in the Normal Course; one hour a week throughout the year. This course includes a drill in the essentials of good reading and expression, and also an application of the elementary principles of elocution in the analysis of selections from standard authors. Instructor Bush.

4. **Rhetoric I;** required of all students in the second year of the Normal, Academic, Domestic, and Business courses; five hours a week throughout the year. This course is based on Herrick and Damon's *Composition and Rhetoric.* Bi-weekly themes and collateral readings are required. Two sections. Instructor Bush.

5. **College Entrance Classics;*** required of students in the third year of the Normal, Academic, and Business courses; three hours a week throughout the year. A careful study is made of the classics in the first group; the classics in the second group are carefully read and discussed. (*a*). Shakespeare's *Macbeth*; Milton's *L'Allegro*, *Il Penseroso*, *Lycidas*, and *Comus;* Burke's *Speech on Conciliation with America;* Macaulay's essays on *Milton* and *Addison*. (*b.*) Shakespeare's *Merchant of Venice;* Addison's *Sir Roger de Coverley Papers*; Pope's translation of the *Iliad*, *Books I, VI, XXII, XXIV;* Goldsmith's *Vicar of Wakefield;* Coleridge's *Ancient Mariner;* Scott's *Ivanhoe;* Cooper's *Last of the Mohicans;* Tennyson's *Princess;* George Eliot's *Silas Marner.*

Enough literary history is given to make clear the place and significance of each of these classics in the development of our literature. Professor Vernon.

6. **Rhetoric II;** required of fourth year students in the Normal, Academic, and Business courses, and of freshmen in the Arts Course; two hours a week throughout the year. This is a continuation of course 4, including a more detailed study of the chief varieties of composition—Description,

---

*The classics previously studied by those who take the course in 1901-02 will be omitted.

Narration, Exposition, and Argumentation, with written exercises in each. Professor Vernon.

*7. **Elocution II**; open as an elective to those who have completed Elocution I; three hours a week throughout the year. The object of this course is to give students practice in platform work. Two hours a week are devoted to reading, declaiming, and extempore speaking from the platform. One hour a week is reserved for criticism of students' work and an analytic study of modes of expression.

*8 **English Literature**; elective to those who have completed course 6; three hours a week throughout the year. A general survey of English literature from Chaucer to Tennyson, consisting of lectures, readings, and reports. A few of the great masterpieces are studied critically.

*9. **American Literature;** elective to those who have completed course 4; three hours a week throughout the year. A general survey of both poetry and prose, with lectures, criticisms, and assigned readings of American masterpieces.

*10. **Tennyson and Browning**; elective to those who have completed course 6; two hours a week throughout the year. In this course only a few choice poems will be selected for minute study in class, but students will be expected to familiarize themselves with all the writings of these two poets.

*11. **Shakespeare**; elective to those who have completed course 6; two hours a week throughout the year. This course consists of the study and interpretation of representative plays, supplemented by the reading of selected criticisms.

*12. **The Novel**; an elective course to those who have completed course 6; four hours a week throughout the year. The novel is considered historically as regards its origin and growth, philosophically as regards its structure and relationship to other forms of literary art. Masterpieces representing the various stages in the growth of fiction will be studied and discussed.

*13. **The Short Story**; elective to those who have completed course 6; three hours a week throughout the year. This course is confined mainly to the ninteenth century, with special attention paid to American writers. Professor Vernon.

*14. **The Drama**; elective to those who have completed course 6; three hours a week throughout the year. Representative ancient and modern plays are studied, with special attention paid to technique.

* 15. **Literary Criticism**; elective to those who have completed course 8; three hours a week throughout the year. This course comprises a study of the history of literary criticism from Aristotle to the present time, together with the study of underlying principles and an application of them to several typical literary forms.

*16. **Literature in English**; elective to those who have completed course 8; three hours a week throughout the year. In this course, masterpieces are selected from several foreign literatures and studied in English translations.

*17. **Epic Poetry**; an elective course to those who have completed course 6; three hours a week throughout the year. The works of the great epic poets from Homer to Milton are studied and discussed. Professor Vernon.

HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

PROFESSOR J. F. MILLER.

The object of this department is to familiarize the student with the leading facts of history, to acquaint him with the general relation of events, to accustom him to look for the causes that produce certain effects, and to enable him to follow the evolution of institutions and the influences of men and measures; to inspire him with a love for historical investigation, and to acquaint him with the best methods of studying and teaching history; also to familiarize him with municipal and state governments, with the constitution and government of the United States, and with the logic of economics and the laws governing the accumulation and distribution of wealth.

The work is conducted by means of lectures and class-room recitations, and by investigations in the library upon topics assigned for special study.

1. **American History;** required of students in the Business, Academic, and Normal courses; three hours a week throughout the year. Course 1 assumes a fair knowledge of the amount of history required in the eighth grade of district schools. The periods of discovery and colonization are treated briefly and the study is devoted mainly to the political, constitutional, and industrial development of the United States during the national epoch.

2. **Civil Government**; required of students in the third year of the Normal and Business courses, open to others as an elective; two hours a week throughout the year. This course embraces a study of township, county, city, and state governments, and of the Constitution and government of the United States.

*3. **General History**; required of students in the fourth year of the Normal and Business courses, open to others as an elective; four hours a week throughout the year. Course 3 aims to lay a general foundation of historical knowledge preparatory to advanced study. Special attention is given to the events of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

*4. **Political Economy**; required in the fourth year of the Business Course, open as an elective in other courses; three hours a week throughout the year. Course 4 deals with the logic of economics and the laws governing the accumulation and distribution of wealth.

*5. **Grecian History**; open as an elective to all who have completed course 3; two hours a week throughout the year. Course 5 is a study of the political and intellectual development of Greece, special attention being devoted to the Athenian and Spartan forms of government, and to the confederacies of Achaia and Ætolia.

*6. **Roman History**; open as an elective to all who have completed course 2; two hours a week throughout the year. Course 5 is a study of the political development and territorial growth of Rome, and the leading economic problems and constitutional questions associated therewith. Attention is also directed to the influence which the political institutions and legal conceptions of Rome have exerted in modern times.

*7. **The Middle Ages**; open as an elective to all who have completed course 3; three hours a week throughout the year. The Holy Roman Empire, the Feudal System, the Crusades, the Papal Supremacy, the Monastic Systems, the Renaissance.

*8. **The French Revolution, its Causes and History**; open as an elective to all who have completed course 7; three hours a week throughout the year. This course is introduced by a brief sketch of the Dutch, English, and American revolutions.

*9. **Constitutional and Political History of the United States**; open as an elective to all who have completed course 3; four hours a week throughout the year. In course 9 special attention is given to the various local systems of government, and the development, during the colonial and revolutionary periods, of the principles embodied in the Constitution.

*10. **The Civil War; Reconstruction; National Development**; open as an elective to all who have completed course 9; four hours a week throughout the year.

*11. **History and Philosophy of the State**; open as an elective to all who have completed course 3; five hours a week throughout the year. Course 11 deals with the nature and origin of the State; its organization and development, as exemplified in the histories of Greece, Rome, Modern Europe, and the United States.

*12. **International Law**; open as an elective to all who have completed course 11; three hours a week throughout the year. Course 12 gives an outline of the laws recognized in international affairs, with an historical treatment of their development and modifications.

LANGUAGE.

PROFESSOR D. T. MILLER.

FRENCH.

*1. **First Year**; five hours a week throughout the year. Meras and Stern's *First Lessons in French; Grammaire Francaise; Cinq Histoires* and *Dix Contes Modernes.* Professor D. T. Miller.

*2. **Second Year:** three hours a week throughout the year. Wells' *Voyage de M. Perrichon.* Moliere's *Le Misanthrope;* Racine's *Iphigenie;* Hugo's *Quatre-Vingt Treize.* Professor D. T. Miller.

*3. **Third Year**: two hours a week throughout the year. Daudet's *La Belle Nivernaise;* Moliere's *L'Avare* Corneille's *Le Cid;* Hugo's *Ruy Blas.* Professor D.T.Miller.

GERMAN. *

*1. **First Year**; five hours a week throughout the year. Joynes-Meissner's *Grammar*; Guerber's *Maerchen und Erzaehlungen*, *Band I* and *II;* Stern's *Geschichten von Rhein*, and other easy texts. Assistant Professor Merrill.

*2. **Second Year**; three hours a week throughout the year. Joynes-Meissner's *Grammar;* Baumbach's *Nico-*

---

*The texts in German may be changed at any time.

tiana; Schiller's *Jungfrau von Orleans;* Lessing's *Minna von Barnhelm*, and other similar texts. Assistant Professor Merrill.

*3. **Third Year**; two hours a week throughout the year. Goethe's *Faust*, Part I; Keller's *Bilder aus der Deutschen Litteratur;* Bernhardt's *Deutsche Litteratur-geschichte* and other modern texts. Assistant Professor Merrill.

LATIN.

*1. **Elementary Latin**; five hours a week throughout the year. The aims in this course are to have the student acquire a thorough mastery of the chief elements of Latin Syntax, and a vocabulary sufficient to enable him to begin the reading of Cæsar. The first book of Cæsar is translated, and special attention given to Latin composition based on the text read. Professor D. T. Miller.

*2. **Second Year**; open to those who have completed course 1; four hours a week throughout the year. Three books of Cæsar's *Gallic War*, Cicero's *Orations Against Cataline*, and selections from Cornelius Nepos are translated. The more difficult parts of Latin syntax are carefully studied as they are met with in the text. Professor D.T.Miller.

*3. **Third Year Latin**; open to those who have completed course 2; three hours a week throughout the year. Six books of Virgil's *Æneid* are translated with special attention to prosody. Prose composition is also required. Professor D. T. Miller.

*4. **Fourth Year Latin**; open to all who are qualified; three hours a week throughout the year. Cicero's *De Amicitia*, *Odes* of Horace, Livy's *Roman History*, books XXI, XXII; Terence's *Andria*.

EDUCATION.

PROFESSOR HALL.

1. **Science of Education**; required of third year students in the Normal Course; three hours a week throughout the year. This course is designed as a preparation for work in the Training-School, and includes a careful consideration of the principles of education, the mental development of the child, the laws of mind and of teaching, and of moral training. Putman's *Manual of Pedagogics* is used as a text, supplemented by readings from Spencer's *Education*, *Herbart and the Herbartians*, Parker's *Pedagogics* and other works, and by lectures and discussions.

2. **Art of Teaching**; required of fourth year Normal students; two hours a week throughout the year. This course deals with the application of the principles of teaching to the various school branches. Methods of teaching, school management, government, discipline, etc., are emphasized. McMurry's *General Method*, De Garmo's *Essentials of Method*, and Tompkin's *School Management* are used as texts, supplemented by lectures and discussions.

3. **Training**; required of fourth year Normal students; four hours a week throughout the year. This course gives practice in teaching in the Normal Training-School under the direction of critic teachers. Outlining lessons, planning courses, and making programmes are features of this course.

*4. **History of Education, Ancient and Mediæval**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 1; three hours a week during the first term. The subjects treated in this course are Oriental, Greek, and Roman education, and the rise and early development of Christian schools. This course is based on Laurie's *Pre-Christian Education*, and Davidson's *Aristotle*, and *Ancient Educational Ideals*, supplemented by lectures and readings.

*5. **History of Modern Education**; a continuation of course 4; three hours a week during the second term. In this course Seeley's *History of Education* is used as a text-book, which is supplemented by a course of lectures on the movements of modern educational thought and practice, and by readings from other works.

*6. **Philosophy of Education**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 5 in Education and course 1 in Philosophy; two hours a week throughout the year. Study and discussion of special topics in the philosophy of education, and of the great exponents of educational thought and practice. Rosenkranz's *Philosophy of Education* and Tompkin's *Philosophy of Teaching.* Lectures and class discussions, with supplementary readings.

*7. **Educational Systems**; open as an elective to those who have taken course 6: two hours a week throughout the year. The comparative study of educational systems, domestic and foreign; the Reports of the Commissioner of Education; and suitable reports of the National Educational Association will be considered. Lectures and discussions.

PHILOSOPHY.

PROFESSOR HALL.

*1. **Psychology I**; required of third year Normal students, open as an elective to others; two hours a week throughout the year. The aim of this course is to make the student familiar with the fundamental phenomena of mind, special attention being paid to the application of the principles of education. The physical basis of mind; importance and application of habit in education, knowing, feeling, and willing, are leading topics of the course. Gordy's *New Psychology.*

*2. **Psychology II**; open as an elective to those who have completed course 1; three hours a week during the first term. Lectures, recitations, discussions, private reading, and theses. James' *Principles of Psychology*, and other standard works.

*3. **Ethics**; a continuation of course 2; three hours a week during the second term. Introduction to the various schools of ethics; fundamental moral ideas and their order; the good, its definition and nature; subjective ethics; development in morals; moral responsibility; merit and demerit; ethics and religion; ethics of the individual; duties to self and their relation to the duties of others; ethics of the family; and ethics of society. Thilly's *Introduction to Ethics*, and supplementary reading.

*4. **Logic**; open to those who have completed course 2; three hours a week during the second term. Lectures and class discussions. Jevon's *Lessons in Logic.*

*5. **History of Philosophy**; three hours a week throughout the year. The aim in this course is to trace historically the subject of philosophy from its origin to the present time, including a consideration of the biographies and characteristic teachings of the most eminent philosophers, ancient and modern. Lectures, class discussions, private readings, and theses.

MATHEMATICS AND ASTRONOMY.

PROFESSOR GIBSON.
INSTRUCTOR JOHNSON.
ASSISTANT BULLEN.

The aim in all the courses in mathematics is to cultivate habits of exact, sustained, and independent reasoning, of precision and clearness in the statement of convictions and the reasons upon which they depend; to rely upon insight, originality, and judgment rather than upon memory. The endeavor is to secure full possession of leading principles and methods rather than details. From the first, students who show special aptitude are encouraged in the working of subjects which require more prolonged investigation than the daily exercises of the class-room.

In the elementary courses the students are required to exhibit in the class-room the results of their private study. Whenever practicable, lectures are given on subjects not fully treated in the text-books. In the higher elective courses the students are given greater latitude in their investigations, and are made acquainted as far as possible with the results of the most recent developments in mathematical science.

1. **Arithmetic**, **Algebra**; required of all first year students in the Business, Academic, and Normal courses; five hours a week throughout the year. Three sections. Assistant Professor Chamberlin; Instructor Johnson; Assistant Bullen.

(*a*). ADVANCED ARITHMETIC.—The fundamental processes of arithmetic are thoroughly considered, including contracted methods of multiplication and division; common and decimal fractions; metric system of weights and measures; factors and multiples; square and cube root; proportion; percentage and interest; mensuration and practical problems. First Term.

(*b*). ALGEBRA.—A thorough treatment of the fundamental operations; use of parentheses; factoring, highest common factor; lowest common multiple; and simple and complex fractions. Well's *Essentials of Algebra* to page 137. Second term.

2. **Algebra**, **Geometry**; required of all second year students in the Business, Academic, and Normal courses; five hours a week throughout the year. Two sections. Professor Gibson.

(*a*). ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA.—After a brief review of the subjects treated in course 1 (*b*), the following subjects are considered: Simple equations, inequalities, involution, and evolution, theory of exponents, radicals, quadratic equations, ratio and proportion, progressions, and binomial theorem. Wells' *Essentials of Algebra*. First term.

(*b*). PLANE GEOMETRY.—This course includes the general properties of regular polygons, their construction, perimeters, and areas; regular polygons and circles, with problems for construction; maxima and minima, and methods for determining the ratio of the circumference to the diameter. Wells' *Plane Geometry*. Second Term.

*3. **Geometry, Algebra, Trigonometry**; required of all freshmen; four hours a week throughout the year. Professor Gibson.

(*a*). SOLID AND SPHERICAL GEOMETRY.—Philips and Fisher's *Geometry*. First third of year.

(*b*). ADVANCED ALGEBRA.—Well's *College Algebra*, including the summation of series and the tests for their convergency, exponential and logarithmic series, continued fractions, compound interest and annuities, the theory of elimination by determinants, the theory and solution by approximation of higher equations. Second third of year.

(*c*). TRIGONOMETRY.—The development of the general formulæ of plane and spherical trigonometry; the solution of plane and spherical triangles; practice in the use of logarithmic tables. Wells' *Trigonometry*. Last third of year.

*4. **Analytic Geometry, Calculus**; open to those who have completed course 3; five hours a week throughout the year. Professor Gibson.

(*a*). ANALYTIC GEOMETRY.—General theory of coordinates; construction of loci; analytic geometry of the point, right line, circle, parabola, ellipse, and hyperbola; discussion of the general equation of the second degree between two variables; examples of transcendental and higher plane curves; introduction of analytic geometry of three dimensions.

(*b*). DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS.—Differentiations of algebraic and transcendental functions; development of the fundamental principles and formulæ of the differential calculus; applications to various problems in plane geometry and analysis, including indeterminate forms, maxima, minima, tangents, normals and asymptotes to plane curves; curvature, evolutes and involutes; expansion of functions in series; Taylor's and Malcaurin's theorems; use of infinitesimals of different orders; differentiation of a function of several variables; singularities of curves.

(*c*). INTEGRAL CALCULUS.—Elementary forms of integration of rational and irrational functions; development of the formulæ of the integral calculus; successive integration of functions of two variables; application in determining lengths of curves, areas of plane curves, and of curved surfaces, and volumes of solids.

Bowser's *Analytic Geometry* and Osborne's *Differential and Integral Calçulus.*

* 5. **Advanced Trigonometry;** open to students who have completed course 3; three hours a week during the first term. The starred chapters of Oliver, Wait, and Jones' *Treatise on Trigonometry*, with applications to Spherical Astronomy and Navigation. Enough of general astronomy is given to enable the student to understand the principles upon which the methods of Nautical Astronomy are based. The student is taught the methods of finding local time and longitude and latitude from proper observations of the celestial bodies, and works out problems in these subjects as they are worked out in actual practice.

*6. **Determinants**; open to students who have completed course 4; three hours a week during the second term. Hanus' *Elements of Determinants.*

* 7. **Theory of Equations**; open to those who have completed course 4; three hours a week throughout the year. The following subjects are treated: properties of polynomials; symmetric functions of the roots; transformation of equations; solution of reciprocal, binomial, cubic, biquadratic, and numerical equations; derived functions; limits and separation of roots. Burnside and Pantan's *Theory of Equations.*

* 8. **Descriptive Geometry;** open to those who have completed course 4; three hours a week throughout the year. The projection of lines, planes, surfaces, and solids; the intersection of each of these with any of the others; tangent lines to curves and surfaces; problems in shades and shadows of lines and surfaces; linear perspective and isometric projection. Church's *Descriptive Geometry*.

* 9. **Plane and Solid Analytic Geometry, Advanced Course**; open to students who have completed course 4; five hours a week throughout the year. This course includes the equations and properties of the point, right line and plane, sphere, cylinder and cone, and of the paraboloids, ellipsoids, and hyperboloids; the modern algebraical methods of the conic sections; a short discussion of the general theory of higher plane curves and surfaces; applications of the differential and integral calculus to problems involving functions of two or more variables, such as development in series and transformation of functions, curvatures, areas, volumes, etc. The work of this course will consist in the discussion of portions of Salmon's *Conic Sections*, *Higher Plane Curves*, and *Analytic Geometry of Three Dimensions*.

* 10. **Differential and Integral Calculus, Advanced Course**; open to students who have completed course 4; five hours a week throughout the year. This course embraces the elements of the theory of functions of imaginary variables; the various methods of integration, systematically treated; the elements of the theory of the elliptic functions; the mechanical and geometrical applications of the calculus treated more fully than in course 5, and some of the more important cases of Differential Equations. Byerly's *Differential Calculus* and *Integral Calculus*.

* 11. **Differential Equations;** open to those who have completed course 10; three hours a week during the

first term. A treatment of the usual methods of solution of ordinary and partial differential equations will be given. This course is designed to prepare students for the courses in applied mathematics. Johnson's *Treatise on Ordinary and Partial Differential Equations.*

* 12. **Theoretical Mechanics**; open to those who have completed Mathematics 5 and Physics 2; three hours a week throughout the year. This course includes a treatment of the geometry of motion, velocities, accelerations, moments of mass, centroïds, friction, conditions of equilibrium, constraints, attraction, impact, motion of a variable system, etc. Ziwet's *Theoretical Mechanics.*

* 13. **Theory of the Potential Function**; open as an elective to those who have completed courses 11 and 12; one hour a week during the year. This course includes the theory in the case of attraction and repulsion, derivation of the equations of Laplace and Poisson, proofs for the theorems of Gauss and Green, and a general application to gravitation. Peirce's *Newtonian Potential Function.*

* 14. **History and Philosophy of Mathematics**; open to students who have completed course 4; one hour a week throughout the year. The origin, development, and logical relation of the various parts of mathematical science will be dealt with in a general way, and the following subjects will receive special consideration: Mathematics among the ancients; Descartes and the discovery of analytic geometry; Newton, Leibnitz and the calculus; modern mathematicians and the results of their investigations. Ball's *History of Mathematics*, Comte's and Bledsoe's *Philosophy of Mathematics*, the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, and other works of reference.

15. **Elementary Astronomy**; open to students who have completed Physics 1; three hours a week during the first term. Howe's *Elements of Descriptive Astronomy.*

*16. **General Astronomy**; open to students who have completed course 3; three hours a week throughout the year.

This course deals with the general facts and principles underlying the science of astronomy, with solutions of many problems, particularly those relating to the determination of latitude, longitude, and time. Instruction is given by means of recitations and lectures. Young's *General Astronomy*. Professor Gibson.

*17. **Surveying**; open to students who have completed course 3; three hours a week throughout the year. This course includes the discussion of chain surveying, compass and transit surveying, declination of the needle, transit and solar attachment; the construction, adjustment, and use of modern instruments used by surveyors in field and office work; the field method of making hydrographic, mine, city, railroad, geodetic surveys; the office work involved in computation and in making maps. Lectures, recitation, and field work. Johnson's *Theory and Practice of Surveying*, and other works of reference.

---

18. **Commercial Arithmetic**; required of all first year students in the Short Business Course; five hours a week during the first term. This course includes a treatment of ratio and proportion, percentage, interest and discount, exchange, equation of payments, settlement of accounts, stocks and bonds, and partnership. Contracted methods are given special attention. Instructor Johnson.

19. **Commercial Arithmetic**; required of all third year students of the Business Course; elective to others who have completed Mathematics 2(*a*). Subjects considered in course 18 receive more comprehensive treatment, and attention is paid to the application of algebra to compound interest and annuities. Work in rapid calculation is an important feature of the course. Professor Gibson.

PHYSICS.

PROFESSOR GIBSON.

1. **Elementary Physics**; required of all third year students in the Academic and Normal courses; three hours a week throughout the year. This course comprises a study of elementary machanics, sound, heat, light, electricity, and magnetism. Recitations and laboratory work. Carhart and Chute's *Elements of Physics*, Chute's *Laboratory Manual.* Assistant Professor Chamberlin.

*2. **General Physics**; open as an elective to students who have completed Physics 1 and Mathematics 3; four hours a week throughout the year. The aim in this course is to give as thorough a treatment of the subject as is usually given without the aid of the calculus. Carhart's *University Physics.*

*3. **Advanced Physics;** open as an elective to those who have completed Physics 2 and Mathematics 4; three hours a week during the year. This course consists of a mathematical treatment of sound, light, and heat.

*4. **Electricity and Magnetism**; open to those who have completed Physics 2 and Mathematics 4; two hours a week throughout the year. J. J. Thompson's *Elements of the Mathematical Theory of Electricity and Magnetism.*

CHEMISTRY.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR RIDGES.

*1. **General Chemistry**; required in the fourth year of the Normal Course, and in the freshmen year of the Arts Course; four hours a week during the first term. Lectures, recitations, and laboratory work. Newell's *Experimental Chemistry.*

*2. **Qualitative Analysis;** open to those who have completed course 1; five hours a week during the second term. Chiefly laboratory work, with discussions on schemes for analysis, solutions of problems, etc. Newth's *Manual of Chemical Analysis.*

*3. **Quantitative Analysis**; open to those who have completed courses 1 and 2; three hours a week throughout the year. Laboratory work in gravimetric and volumetric estimations. The class meets occasionally to discuss methods. Newth's *Manual of Chemical Analysis.*

*4. **Advanced Qualitative Analysis**; five hours a week during the first term. This is a continuation of course 2; special problems in analysis and synthesis with practical applications. Fresenius' *Manual of Qualitative Analysis*, and Prescott and Johnson's *Qualitative Analysis*, as guides.

*5. **Advanced Quantitative Analysis**; five hours a week during the second term. Open to those who have completed courses 1, 2, and 3. The work includes the analysis of some commercial preparations, lime-stones, ores, etc.

*6. **Industrial Chemistry**; open to those who have had course 1; two hours a week during the second term. This course comprises a study of some important trade products, such as glass, soap, explosives, dyes, etc.

*7. **Organic Chemistry**; open to those who have had courses 1 and 2; five hours a week during the first term. Lectures, recitations, and laboratory work.

*8. **Assaying**; open to all who have had courses 1 and 2; three hours a week during the second term. This course should be accompanied or preceded by course 3.

ZOOLOGY AND BOTANY.

PRESIDENT LINFORD.
INSTRUCTOR HENDERSON.

1. **Elementary**; required of Academic and Normal students; five hours a week during the first term: three hours recitations and four hours laboratory practice. This course gives a general view of the animal kingdom. Living animals will be examined, and dissections made as a basis for understanding animal structure. Kingsley's *Comparative Zoology*. Two sections. Laboratory fee, $1.

*2. **Morphology of Invertebrates**; elective to those who have completed course 1; three hours a week throughout the year: lectures two hours, laboratory four hours. Typical invertebrate forms, both marine and those of our own locality, are studied by dissection and prepared specimens. Enough systematic work will be given to show the relationship existing between the groups. Laboratory fee, $1.25 a term.

*3. **Morphology of Vertebrates**; elective to students completing course 2; three hours a week throughout the year: lectures two hours, laboratory four hours. This course consists of lectures, assigned readings, and the dissection of such typical forms as the hagfish, the lizard, the snake, the pigeon, the cat, etc. Embryology and osteology receive attention, as also does systematic zoology. Laboratory fee, $1.25 a term.

---

4. **Elementary Botany**; required of Academic, Normal, and Domestic students; five hours a week during the second term: three hours recitations and four hours laboratory practice. In this course it is intended to give the student a thorough understanding of the more obvious phenomena of plant structure and some of the simpler physiological processes of plant organisms, in order that a basis may be formed for all future intelligent study of the

same. Enough classification will be given to make clear the relationship of the different groups, and also to enable the student to recognize the commoner types. Bergen's *Elementary Botany*. Two sections. Laboratory fee, 50 cents.

5. **Thallophytes**; elective to those who have completed course 1; three hours a week during the first term: two lectures and four hours in the laboratory. A morphological and systematic study of the commoner forms of Algae and Fungi. Smut, rust, mildews, etc., are studied together with methods of destroying same. Laboratory fee, $1.00.

6. **Spermatophytes;** elective to those who have completed course 1; three hours a week during the second term: two lectures and four hours laboratory and field work. Lectures are given on the principles of classification, followed by a study of the gross structure of our common flowering plants. The student will be required to collect, correctly name, and describe at least one hundred species of our local flora. Laboratory fee, $1.00.

7. **Morphology of Compositæ**; elective to those who have completed course 3; three hours a week during the second term: two lectures and four hours laboratory practice. This course is outlined for those who wish to become familiar with one of the most difficult orders of flowering plants. In addition to a morphological and systematic study of our native species, a comparative study of our local with eastern and western types will be made. Laboratory fee, $1.00.

8. **Bryophytes and Pteridophytes;** elective to those who have completed course 2; three hours a week during the second term: two lectures and four hours laboratory and field work. A morphological and systematic study of Mosses and Ferns, our local species receiving the special attention of the student. Laboratory fee, $1.00.

9. **Histology and Physiology of Plants**; elective

to those who have completed course 3; three hours a week throughout the year. A study of the microscopic structure, the development, and the vegetative processes of Phanerogams. Laboratory fee, $1.50 a term.

10. **Elementary Bacteriolgy**; elective to those who have completed Botany 1 and Zoology 1; five hours a week during the first term: one hour lecture and recitation, and eight hours in the laboratory. This is a course in methods of staining and cultivating the more common forms of bacteria, the preparation of culture media, and a study of methods of bacteriological analysis of water, milk, etc. Laboratory fee, $1.50.

11. **Pathogenic Bacteriology;** elective to those who have completed course 10; five hours a week during the second term: two hours lecture and recitation, and six hours laboratory practice. This is a further study of technique, and a careful examination of common disease germs. Lectures are given on the germ theory of disease, methods of sterilization and pasteurization, and such other work essential to a thorough knowledge of Bacteriology. Laboratory fee, $1.50.

12. **Advanced Bacteriology**; elective to those who have completed Zoology and Botany, courses 10 and 11; four hours a week throughout the year. This is a course in research work. Some problem in which the student is interested will be assigned for careful investigation. Laboratory fee, $2.00 each term.

ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY, AND HYGIENE.

1. **Elementary Physiology and Hygiene**; required of all first year students in the Normal, Academic, and Busiiness courses; five hours a week during one term. The aim of this course is to make the student familiar with the more

important facts and principles of human physiology. The study of the functions of an organ is preceded by a brief consideration of its gross and minute structure. Special emphasis is laid upon such points as bear upon personal health, and the student is led to understand the relation of the facts and principles of physiology to the great laws of health, and to apply them to daily living. Walker's *Anatomy, Physiology, and Hygiene.* Assistant Professor Ridges and Instructor Henderson.

2. **Advanced Physiology**; open to those who have had course 1; four hours a week throughout the year. Lectures, recitations, and laboratory work. It is the aim in this course to make a thorough, detailed study of the structure and functions of the organs ot the human body, and to demonstrate all points as far as can be done in the ordinary laboratory. Special attention is given to the processes of life, and the laws which control the development of the human body. Assistant Professor Ridges.

3. **Histology**; open to those who have taken course 1; three hours a week throughout the year. This course is a microscopical study of normal elementary tissues, and an acquaintance with methods of preparing material for microscopical examination. The student will receive thorough drill in embedding, sectioning, and staining. President Linford. Laboratory fee, $2.00 each term.

GEOLOGY AND MINERALOGY.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR CHAMBERLIN.

The courses outlined below aim to give students a good general knowledge of the forces that modify the structure of the surface of the earth, the different kinds of rocks and rock structure, and the history of the earth and its inhabitants as read in its structure and interpreted by forces now in operation.

In mineralogy the student is made familiar with our common minerals, their properties, and distribution, and with practical methods for the determination of mineral species.

1. **Physiography**; required of students in the first year of the Academic, Normal, and Business courses; five hours a week during each term. After the atmosphere and the physical features of the ocean have been discussed the remaining time of the course is devoted to a study of the development of the various land forms, together with the influence of such forms on the character and occupations of the people associated with them. Davis' *Physical Geography*. Two sections each term.

*2. **Elementary Geology**; required of fourth year Normal students, elective to others; four hours a week during the second term. An elementary course in dynamical, structural, and historical geology.

*3. **Advanced Geology**; elective to those who have completed course 2; three hours a week throughout the year. Lectures, laboratory, and field work. An advanced course in dynamical, structural, and historical geology. The study of typical fossils, and the determination of local geological formations will form an important part of the work. Le Conte's *Elements of Geology*.

*4. **Economic Geology**; elective to those who have completed course 3; three hours a week during the first term. Lectures, laboratory, and field work. A study in practical geology, dealing with minerals, rocks, ores, soils, fertilizers, mineral springs, etc. Mining terms and methods are discussed, and brief descriptions given of our great gold and silver producing mines. Tarr's *Economic Geology*.

*5. **Geological Biology**; elective to those who have completed course 3, three hours a week during the second term. This course is an introduction to the study of paleontology, and comprises discussions on the history of organisms, the relation of the biological sciences to the science of geology, evolutionary theories and kindred subjects. Lectures and field work.

*6. **Great Basin**; elective to those who have completed course 3; three hours a week during the first term. A study of the origin and growth of the Great Basin and Plateau regions, with their characteristic mountains, rivers, and lakes. Lectures, assigned readings, and field work.

*7. **Elementary Mineralogy**; elective to those having suitable preparation; three hours a week during the second term: two lectures and four hours laboratory work. This course is an elementary study in mineralogy. The student is taught to determine the more common minerals. and is made acquainted with some of their most important properties. Dana's *Minerals and How to Study Them.* Laboratory fee, $1.50.

*8. **Advanced Mineralogy**; elective to those who have completed course 4; lectures two hours, laboratory work four hours throughout the year. The work of this course is a continuation of course 4, but enters more into detail. Special attention is given to crystallography and blow-pipe analysis; the student being required to determine not fewer than seventy-five mineral species. Dana's *System of Mineralogy* and Williams' *Crystallography.* Laboratory fee, $2 00 a term.

BUSINESS.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR BULLEN.
INSTRUCTOR MARLER.
INSTRUCTOR————

1. **Bookkeeping I**; required of second year students in the Business courses; two hours a week throughout the year. Students are thoroughly drilled in the principles which underlie and form the foundation of bookkeeping, special attention being given to ruling, spacing, order and general arrangement of work, notes, drafts, statements, in-

voices, trial balances, settlements incidental to the close of a year or winding up a business, the adjustment of partnership profits, methods of closing books, and to other details connected with bookkeeping. Assistant Professor Bullen.

2. **Bookkeeping II**; required of third year students in the Business Course; five hours a week throughout the year. In this course students enter upon practical work, which is largely individual, in which they buy and sell as in actual business, dealing with commission, merchandising, banking, manufacturing, jobbing, insurance, etc. Receipts, checks, notes, currency, deeds, leases, mortgages, bills of exchange, insurance policies, and other forms of commercial paper found in the general routine of business are used. Special attention is given to corporation work. Order, neatness, proficiency, and accuracy characterize the work. Assistant Professor Bullen.

3. **Bookkeeping III**; elective to all who have completed course 2; two hours a week throughout the year. This course deals with business methods as applied to modern ideas of business, banking, auditing, andactual practice in expert accounting. Thorough instruction is given in opening books under more than ordinary circumstances, from a single proprietorship to a corporation; in outlining systems of bookkeeping especially adapted to certain lines of business; adjusting deranged books; admission of partners; dissolution of partnerships and settling of complicated partnership affairs. Assistant Professor Bullen.

4. **History of Commerce**; required of fourth year students in the Business Course; two hours a week throughout the year. This course embraces a study of the commerce of the state, the country and all countries of the world with which we have any considerable trade; the origin and early development of commerce, and its influence on the world's civilization; discoveries, public works, inventions, legislative enactments and other important influences by which the progress of the world has been affected; the more important commodities of commerce, the climate and conditions

suited to their production, where they are found and the preparation necessary to fit them for the purposes of trade, including foods, textiles, metals, minerals, lumber, and other mineral and vegetable products of commercial importance. Assistant Professor Bullen.

5. **Commercial Law**; required of second year students in the Short Business Course, and of fourth year students in the Business Course; three hours a week throughout the year. This course embraces a study of the laws governing the transaction of business in the world of commerce, including a knowledge of contracts, agency, partnership, corporations, business paper, liens, guaranty, insurance, real estate, conveyances, stoppage, etc. Assistant Professor Bullen.

6. **Penmanship**; required of first year students in the Business courses; two hours a week throughout the year. Students receive blackboard and individual instruction; are trained to legibility and speed; and are allowed to retain their individuality of style. Instructor————

7. **Stenography I**; required of second year students in the Short Business Course, elective to others in the second year of the Business Course; three hours a week throughout the year. *Gregg's Shorthand* is taught. The distinctive features of the system are no compulsory shading or position writing; no movements not common in ordinary handwriting; no detatched vowels. During the first term the student gets a thorough knowledge of the theory of the system. The second term is devoted to dictation from business correspondence, lectures, etc.; the course being so arranged that the student is assisted to advance as rapidly as his natural capacity will permit. Instructor Marler.

8. **Stenography II**; elective to those who have completed course 7; three hours a week throughout the year. The student begins work from dictation at once. Thorough drill is given in business correspondence, lectures, and legal work. Instructor————

9. **Typewriting**; required of students who take stenography, elective to others in the fourth year of the Business Course; two hours a week throughout the year. The course includes individual instruction on the mechanism, care, and manipulation of the typewriter; practice in commercial correspondence, tabulated work, and legal forms.

DOMESTIC ARTS.*

INSTRUCTOR LINFORD.

1. **Plain Sewing**; required of all first year students in the Domestic Arts Course; three hours a week during the first term. This is, in the main, a laboratory course, the aim being to give each student a thorough knowledge of the stitches in plain sewing, basting, running, chain and cross-stitching, back-stitching, hemming, felling, and and blind-stitching. Instructions will be given in patching, darning, cutting simple garments, etc.

2. **Drafting, Cutting, and Fitting**; required of all first year students in the Domestic Arts Course; four hours a week during the second term. The object of this course is to enable each member of the class to draft, cut, and make her own dress. Before the course is completed each student will be made familiar with the management of a sewing machine in running seams, hemming, puffing, binding, etc.

3. **Dressmaking**; required of all second year students in the Domestic Arts Course; three hours a week during the first term. An advanced course in drafting, cutting, and fitting, and general dressmaking.

4. **Fancy Needle-Work**; required of all second year students in the Domestic Arts Course; three hours a week

---

*The subjects in the second year of this course will not be given in 1901-02.

during the second term. Instruction is given in making lace, the various kinds of embroidery, hemstitching, drawn work, etc.

5. **Household Art;** required of all first year students in the Domestic Arts Course; one hour a week during the second term. This is a course of lectures on the convenient arrangement of rooms and furnishings, choice of carpets, wall-paper, pictures, and bric-a-brac. The making of home attractive without elaborate furnishings will be emphasized.

6. **Household Economics;** required of all first year students in the Domestic Arts Course; three hours a week during the second term. A course of lectures and readings on general housekeeping.

7. **Cooking;** required of all second year students in the Domestic Arts Course; three hours a week throughout the year. Lectures and demonstrations on the art of cooking, especially such phases of the subject as will make the instruction useful in every home.

ART.

INSTRUCTOR WRIGHT.

The educational value of art as an aid in acquiring accurate observation, in training the judgment, as well as in developing an appreciation of the beautiful and artistic, is generally recognized. In connection with other branches of education, it gives expression to thought where ordinary language would fail; particularly is this the case in the study of natural history.

Perspective, designing, decorating, illustration, and composition are taught in their proper order in the courses outlined.

1. **Free Hand Drawing**; required of all first year students in the Normal and Domestic courses; two hours a

week throughout the year. This course consists of pencil and charcoal drawings from plaster casts, the human figure, still-life and out-of-door subjects. Composition and decoration receive attention, as does also clay-modeling from plaster casts and other objects, together with such work in color as is needed in the treatment of decoration and representation. Some of the simpler problems of perspective will be introduced as needed.

2. **Normal Drawing**; required of fourth year students in the Normal Course; one hour a week throughout the year. This is an advanced course in free-hand drawing, being especially adapted to the needs of teachers.

3. **Drawing**;* open to any one. Drawing from plaster casts, life, still-life, and landscape, with charcoal, pencil, crayon, or black water-color.

4. **Modeling;** open to any one. Modeling from still-life, plaster casts, and life with clay.

5. **Painting;** open to any one. Painting from still-life landscape, and the human head with oil or water colors.

MUSIC.

PROFESSOR THATCHER.

MR. HARRIS.

The work in music is arranged to meet the growing demand for musical culture, both vocal and instrumental. Courses are given on the violin, in singing, composition, elementary theory, and ear training. The instruction is systematic, following closely the methods of the leading conservatories of our own country and Europe.

The work in each of the elective courses in music is equivalent to two hours a week for one year.

---

* Special arrangements will be made with the instructor in this department for tuition in courses 3, 4, and 5.

THEORY AND EAR TRAINING.

PROFESSOR THATCHER.

This course is required in the second year of the Normal Course; two hours a week throughout the year. It includes rhythm, elementary theory and scales, theory of tone-production, ear training, interval drill, reading of vocal music.

VOICE PLACING AND SINGING.

PROFESSOR THATCHER.

1. *First Year.* A study of vowel forms and consonants; easy exercises for tone; easy songs.

2. *Second Year.* Studies of greater difficulty; songs and arias; technique.

3. *Third Year.* Study of standard Oratorios and Operas; technique.

VIOLIN.

MR. HARRIS.

1. *First Year.* Violin school by David; Studies by Schradieck and Kreutzer; easy solo pieces.

2. *Second Year.* David's school; studies by Fiorilli; pieces of like grade; ensemble playing.

3. *Third Year.* Studies by David and Rode; easy concertos by Rode, Kreutzer and others; ensemble playing.

4. *Fourth Year.* Studies by David; concertos by Bruch, Mendelssohn, Sophr, Wieniawski; ensemble playing.

HARMONY AND COMPOSITION.

PROFESSOR THATCHER.

1. *First Year.* Harmony.

2. *Second Year.* (a) Advanced Harmony—applied to original works. (b) Smaller Homophonic Forms.

3. *Third Year.* Counterpoints—inventions, fugues, canons.

4. *Fourth Year.* (a) Larger forms—Rondo, Sonatine, and Sonata. (b) Orchestration.

In addition to the foregoing music courses, instruction under competent teachers may be had on the pianoforte, violoncello, and orchestral instruments.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION.

ASSISTANT PROFESSOR RIDGES.
INSTRUCTOR KEWLEY.

The work in the department of physical education is given with the view of properly caring for the physical and hygienic interests of the students, along with their spiritual, moral, and intellectual training. In the new gymnasium ample facilities are afforded for thorough and efficient work.

All preparatory, and first year students in the Normal, Academic, and Business courses are required to devote at least two hours a week to regular work in physical culture. In addition to this, two courses are offered as optional to students beyond the first year.

Various athletic teams are organized under the supervision of the Director of the Gymnasium, and every encouragement is given to students who desire to do profitable and systematic work on the field.

Field athletics are controlled by an advisory board, consisting of the Faculty Committee on Athletics and Amusements, and one representative of the alumni, elected annually by the Alumni Association. This board advises the students in all their sports and has charge of indoor and outdoor meets, and of intercollegiate and other contests.

1. **Physical Culture I**; required of all preparatory students; two hours a week from October 1st until May 1st. This course includes a systematic drill in calisthenics and elementary gymnastics. Instructor Kewley.

2. **Physical Culture II**; required of all first year students in the Academic, Normal, Domestic, and Business courses; two hours a week from October 1st until May 1st. This course includes the fundamental movements in gymnastics; easy drill with dumb-bells, wands and Indian clubs; individual work with chest-weights. Instructor Kewley.

3. **Physical Culture III;** open to young ladies who have completed one year's work in physical culture; two hours a week from October 1st until May 1st. This course includes combination drills with dumb-bells, clubs and poles; fancy steps; Delsarte. Instructor Kewley.

4. **Gymnasium Athletics**; open to men who have had course 2. This is a course in systematic apparatus work. Measurements will be taken according to the Sargent system to determine the student's physical condition, and, as far as possible, the work will be made to satisfy his individual needs. Harmonious development is the aim—strength, agility, erect carriage, grace. Two hours a week throughout the year. Assistant Professor Ridges.

FENCING.

INSTRUCTOR WRIGHT.

A systematic course will be offered in the art of attack and defence with the light sword or foil. Special arrangements will be made with the instructor for this work.

MISSIONARY COURSE.

First Term.		Second Term.	
Church History	5	Modern Revelation and Book of Mormon	5
Principles of the Gospel	5		5
Scripture Readings	3		3
English or a Foreign Language	5		5
Singing	2		2
	20		20

The Missionary Course extends through one year, and is outlined for those who have been called by the Presidency of the Church to prepare for immediate missionary service; others may pursue the course provided they pay the usual fees.

1. **Church History**; five hours a week during the first term. In this course a rapid survey is taken of the apostacy from the early Christian Church, its causes and extent, the religion of the Middle Ages, the reformers and their work, the ushering in of this dispensation, the coming forth of the Book of Mormon, the persecutions of the Latter-day Saints and their exodus to the Rocky Mountains. Assistant Professor Merrill.

2. **Modern Revelation and the Book of Mormon**; five hours a week during the second term. A study of the principal revelations given in this dispensation in the order of reception; and also a brief account of the Book of Mormon history and teachings. Assistant Professor Merrill.

3. **Principles of the Gospel**; five hours a week throughout the year. A course in the Principles of the Gospel, using *The Compendium* as a guide. Considerable practice in public speaking is required in this course. Special attention is given to Gospel Ordinances. Professor J. F. Miller.

4. **Scripture Reading**; three hours a week throughout the year. During the first term passages for reading and study are selected from the *Old Testament*. During the second term passages from the *New Testament* are treated in a similar way. The aim of this course will be to familiarize the student with the Bible, to train him to read and explain in an intelligent manner the passages used by him in his missionary experience. Instructor Johnson.

5. **English**; In English the student is taught the elements of English Grammar, spelling, letter-writing, punctuation, and other related subjects. Instructor Bush and Instructor Johnson.

6. **Language**; Classes are organized in the German and Tahitian languages for missionaries receiving calls to localities where these languages are spoken. Professor D. T. Miller and Assistant Professor Merrill.

7. **Singing**, two hours a week throughout the year. A study of the elements of vocal music and practice in singing Latter-day Saint hymns. Professor Thatcher.

PREPARATORY DEPARTMENT.

	First Term.	Second Term.
Bible Readings	3	3
Grammar and Composition	4	4
Reading	3	3
Arithmetic	5	5
Geography	3	3
U. S. History	2	2
Penmanship	2	2
	22	22

The Preparatory Course is designed to prepare young men and women of mature years, who have been deprived of educational opportunities, for admission to the regular high school courses. Those who are prepared in most of the subjects required for entrance upon these courses may be admitted conditionally and allowed to take the subjects in which they are deficient in the Preparatory Course.

LIBRARY AND MUSEUM ACCESSIONS.

LIBRARY ADDITIONS.

Among those to whom the Library is indebted for books and other favors received during the year 1900-01 are Hon. J. L. Rawlins, the several National Departments and Bureaus at Washington, state superintendents of public instruction, various normal schools, colleges, and universities of the United States.

The Library is especially indebted to the members of the Class of 1900, who donated their library of 100 volumes on Pedagogy and kindred subjects.

PERIODICALS CONTRIBUTED.

TITLE.	WHERE PUBLISHED.	DONORS.
Box Elder News	Brigham City.	Publishers
Deseret Evening News, daily	Salt Lake City.	"
Fremont Journal	Rexburg, Idaho.	"
Improvement Era, monthly	Salt Lake City.	"
Juvenile Instructor,	Salt Lake City.	"
Journal, tri-weekly	Logan.	"
Korrespondenten	Salt Lake City.	"
Nation, semi-weekly	Logan.	"
Paris Post, weekly	Paris, Idaho.	"
Republic, weekly	Nephi.	"
Rich County News	Randolph.	"
Salt Lake Herald, daily.	Salt Lake City.	"
Salt Lake Tribune, daily	Salt Lake City.	"
Standard, daily.	Ogden.	"
Beobachter.	Salt Lake City.	"
The Vernal Express	Vernal, Utah.	"

The Wasatch Wave	Heber City.	Publishers.
The General News	Malad, Idaho.	"
The Richfield Reaper	Richfield, Utah.	"
Tooele Transcript	Tooele.	"
University Chronicle, weekly	Salt Lake City.	"
Utonian, Weekly	Beaver.	"
Weber County Times	Ogden.	"

PERIODICALS FURNISHED.

TITLE.	WHERE PUBLISHED.
Atlantic Monthly	Boston.
Century Magazine, monthly	New York.
Eclectic Magazine, monthly	"
Education, monthly	Boston.
Forum, monthly	New York.
Harper's Monthly	"
Literary Digest, weekly	"
North America Review, monthly	"
Popular Science Monthly	"
School Journal, weekly	"
School Review, monthly	Chicago.
Scribner's Magazine, monthly	New York.
Tribune, weekly	"
World, tri-weekly	"
Youth's Companion, weekly	Boston.
Review of Reviews, monthly	New York.
Success, monthly	"
Woman's Home Companion, monthly	"
Ladies' Home Journal, monthly	Philadelphia.
Our Dumb Animals	Boston.

DONATIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

During the year 1900-1901, the College Museum received the following contributions:

Calcareous tufa from Soda Springs, Idaho ....
.... David W. Henderson, Oneida, Idaho.
Fossil shell, from Mts. of Wyoming.... ....
.... .John W. Burton, Kaysville, Utah.
Fossil coral, from hills above Smithfield ....
.... D. L. Oleson, Hooper, Utah.
Lichens, from Rexburg, Idaho ..John Oleson, Hooper, Utah.
Trilobite, from Fish Haven, Bear Lake, Utah . .Edwin Stock.
180 mineralogical and lithological specimens from Germany, Italy, Chili, Greenland and other places ...
..Assistant Professor W. H. Chamberlin, Logan, Utah.
Fossil Trilobites, Cephalopod, Pteropod, Gastropod and Lamellibranch Mollusks, Cystids, Chain, Cup, and Honey-comb Corals, Graptolites, Polyzoa, etc.; also fossil seaweed, all from Ordovician rocks at mouth of Logan Canyon, Utah ....
..Assistant Professor W. H. Chamberlin, Logan, Utah.

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION.

The Alumni Association was organized in May, 1893. All those who hold diplomas or certificates of graduation from any of the courses of the College, and those holding special certificates for work completed in the College prior to 1890, are eligible to membership.

The object of the association is to promote in every proper way the interests of the College, and to perpetuate among the graduates a feeling of regard for one another and of attachment to their Alma Mater. The association meets annually on the day of Commencement.

OFFICERS FOR 1900-1901.

President	Mosiah Hall '98.
Vice-President.	Mrs. E. G. Gowans '90.
Secretary.	W. W. Henderson '00.
Treasurer	Mary Sorenson '00.

TWENTY-SECOND ANNUAL COMMENCEMENT.

LIST OF GRADUATES, 1900.

NORMAL COURSE.

Baker, Lydia Aurelia	Mendon, Utah.
Chandler, Mary Emily	Willard Utah.
Jones, Margaret	Malad, Idaho.
Kemp, John Henry	Lewiston, Utah.
McKinnon, Samuel	Randolph, Utah.
Morgan, Hannah.	Liberty, Idaho.
Sorenson, John P	St. Charles, Idaho.
Sorenson, Mary Emily	Logan, Utah.

ACADEMIC COURSE.

Bitner, Ardella	Salt Lake City, Utah.
Henderson, William Williams	Oneida, Idaho.

LIST OF STUDENTS.

GENERAL SCIENCE.

SENIOR.

Bowen, Charles Franklin	Samaria, Idaho.

LETTERS.

Hinckley, Franklin Arza	Logan, Utah.
Skidmore, Charles Henry	" "

ARTS.

JUNIOR.

Bowen, Albert Ernest	Samaria, Idaho.

SOPHMORE.

Henderson, William Williams	Oneida, Idaho.
Jensen, Clarence C	Mantua, Utah.
Kemp, John Henry	Lewiston, "
Kunz, Christian Wilford	Bern, Idaho.
Osborn, J. Lester	Rexburg, "

FRESHMAN.

Norton, Elvin Jensen	Brigham, Utah.
Cardon, George David	Logan, "

NORMAL COURSE.

FOURTH YEAR.

Stocks, John Carter	Lewiston, Utah.
Cook, Annie Amy	Logan, "
Hall, Charlotte	Huntsville "
Peterson, Lars Hyrum	Huntsville, Utah.

THIRD YEAR.

Bernhisel, John Milton	Lewiston, Utah.
Curtis, Lula	Logan, "
Hanson, Mary Ann	Hyrum, "
Jones, Margarette Elizabeth	Logan "
Roundy, Isabelle	Benson, "
Ransom, George Henry	Lewiston, "
Ward, Olive	Almo, Idaho.

SECOND YEAR.

Anderson, Kate	Logan, Utah.
Bradshaw, Jessie	Wellsville, "
Campbell, Julia	Rosette, "
Cole, Cora May	Logan, "
Chandler Cora	Willard, "
Dalley, Lula Effie	Whitney, Idaho.
Daines, Franklin David	Hyde Park, Utah.
Hanson, Agnes Elnora	Logan, "
Hendricks, Marian	Richmond, "
Hill, Cynthia Eveline	Franklin. Idaho
Hendricks, Lafayette	Richmond, "
Holden, Bena	Driggs, Idaho.
Hill, Joseph J	Franklin, "
Jensen, Clara Cecelia	Hyrum, Utah.
Kent, Bertha	Lewiston, "
Morgan, Frederick	Randolph, "
McKenzie, Mary Jane	Paradise, "
McCarrey, May	Richmond, "

Moslander, Nora M	Aspen, Wyoming.
Morrison, Martha	Franklin, Idaho.
Nelson, Victoria	Geneva, Utah.
Schow, Frederick Severin	Richmond, “
Stuart, Daniel Hendry	Wellsville, “

FIRST YEAR.

Alley, John Simon	Lake Town, “
Allen, Esther Jenkins	Wellsville, “
Bryson, Margaret	Woodruff, “
Barber, Lucile	Logan, “
Curtis, Zeeta	“ “
Clark, Mary Minerva	Auburn, Wyoming
Clark, Eliza Avery	“ “
Cole, Edna	Logan, Utah.
Dean, Betsey Mabell	Woodruff, “
Dean, Matilda Ann	“ “
Dean, Lucy Caroline	“ “
Darley, Sarah Thirkell	Wellsville, “
Darley, Mary Owen	“ “
Dalley, Wealthy Virtue	Whitney, Idaho
Evans, Mary	Riverdale, “
Evans, Maud	Logan, Utah.
Fonnesbeck, Amy Matilda	“ “
Gibbs, Jonathan, Jr.	Lago, Idaho.
Grant, Alvaretta Matilda	Oakley, “
Hall, Rosabel	Logan, Utah.
Hogan, Walter	Gentile Valley, Idaho.
Heiner, Henry	Morgan, Utah.
Heiner, Heber Jedediah	“ “
Hadfield, Maggie May	Smithfield, Utah.
Jensen, Maud Cresta	Mantua, “
Johnson, Aurelius Elias	Brigham City, “
Jeppson, August	“ “ “
Jacobson, Eunice Estella	Logan, “
Jensen, Joseph Eli	Brigham, “
Kunzler, Louisa	Rosette, “

Keller, Rosetta	Mink Creek,	Idaho.
Linford, George Christian	St. Charles,	"
Linford, Mamie	"	"
Mifflin, Celia Teresa	Cherry Creek,	"
Morris, James William	Rosette,	Utah.
Morris, Lottie	"	"
Maughan, Jennie Baxter	Wellsville,	"
Maughan, Millie Loyd	"	"
Meacham, Olive Smart	Riverdale,	Idaho.
Moslander, Bessie	Aspen,	Wyoming.
Mendenhall, Ruby May	Franklin,	Idaho.
Mendenhall, Nettie Pearl	"	"
Merrill, Melvin Clarence	Richmond,	Utah.
Nelson, Mabel Lilian	Lee,	"
Nelson, Leonidus Joseph	Geneva,	"
Oldham, Winnifred	Paradise,	"
Oleson, Parley Pratt	Hooper,	"
Parkinson, Hazel Smart	Franklin,	Idaho.
Parkinson, Susie Smart	"	"
Peters, Laura Elizabeth	Perry,	Utah.
Peters, Maima Lucretia	Brigham,	"
Peterson, Melinda Romania	Hyrum,	"
Peters, David Hughes	Perry,	"
Peterson, Rebecca Amelia	Smithfield,	"
Purnell. Shem G.	Logan,	"
Rose, Henry Smith	Farmington,	"
Roberts, Katie	Afton,	Wyoming.
Rich, Ursula	Paris,	Idaho.
Roskelley, Druzilla	Smithfield,	Utah.
Ralph, Social	Mountain View,	Canada.
Standley, Phyllis Philinda	Lewiston,	Utah.
Stauffer, Hedwig	Nounan,	Idaho.
Speiermann, Marie Eva	Logan,	Utah.
Skidmore, Malinda Ray	Richmond,	"
Smith, Myrtle Jane	Honeyville,	Utah.
Smith, Ernest Carlos	Smithfield,	"
Ward, George James	Ward,	Idaho.
Wakley, Ida Belva	Downey,	"

Williamson, Eva Clarissa	Wellsville,	Utah.
Wilcox, Eunice Sophrona	Logan,	"

ACADEMIC COURSE.

FOURTH YEAR.

Bullen, Roy	Richmond,	Utah.
Hendricks, George B	Lewiston,	"
Pehrson, Ernest William	Logan,	"
Stocks, Henry	Lewiston,	"

THIRD YEAR.

Bergeson, Arthur	Lewiston,	Utah.
Curtis, George Nathaniel	Logan,	"
Crismon, Kenneth A	"	"
Linford, Albert Henry	Garden City,	"
Morrell, Job William	Logan,	"
Oleson, John Forest	Hooper,	"
Pond Joseph LeRoy	Lewiston,	"
Rosengreen, John Hyrum	Logan,	"

SECOND YEAR.

Austin, Nellie	Liberty,	Idaho.
Eames, David G	Preston,	"
Jenkins, Thomas Ray	Oneida,	Idaho.
Kewley, Alice	Logan,	Utah.
Leatham, Robert Painter	Wellsville,	"
McCarrey, John	Richmond,	"
Maughan, Julia Annette	Logan,	"
Murray, Henry P	Wellsville,	"
Nibley, Preston	Logan,	"
Norton, Joseph Asa	Brigham,	"
Paul, George	Logan,	"
Ricks, Rhea	"	"
Smith, David Samuel	Kaysville,	"

FIRST YEAR.

Archibald, Parley Stewart	Clarkston,	Utah.
Archibald, Hyrum Halliday	"	"
Austin, Torry Laynn	Liberty,	Idaho.
Austin, Mark	"	"
Barraclough, William David	Logan,	Utah.
Blair, John Park	Marriott,	"
Bowman, William Ariah	Lewiston,	"
Brown, Fergus	Liberty,	Idaho.
Dunn, Charles Welch	College,	Utah.
Gardner, Lillian Caroline	Montpelier,	Idaho.
Hulme, Edna Luella	Bloomington,	Idaho.
Harris, Alexander Wells,	Cove,	"
Heiner, Fannie	Morgan,	Utah.
Jensen, Cyrus	Lewiston,	"
Kimball, Leroy Winder	Logan,	"
Lindsay, Edgar Charles	Nonnan,	Idaho.
Lindsay, Warren Le Roy	"	"
McKinnon, Archibald William	Randolph,	Utah.
Martineau, Alley	Logan,	"
Martineau, Harriett	"	"
Packer, Luda Celia	Franklin,	Idaho.
Perkins, Maggie Jane	Mapleton,	"
Peterson, Minnie	Logan,	Utah.
Squires, Leo	"	"
Squires, Alonzo	"	"
Sonne, Alma	"	"
Thatcher, Laurence Y.	"	"
Tyson, Abraham	Randolph,	"
Thatcher, Edgar	Logan,	"

BUSINESS.

THIRD YEAR.

Anderson, George Albert	Logan,	Utah.
Allen, David	Cove,	"
Hanson, Edward B.	Logan,	"

Hansen, N. S	Weston, Idaho.
Jeppeson, David Fernando	Brigham City, Utah.
Jones, Jenkin, Jr.	Malad, Idaho.
Linford, Charles	St. Charles, "
Larsen, Joseph Samuel	Paradise, Utah.
Marler, Ezra Lewis	Lewiston, "
Norris, Hyrum J	Randolph, "
Stock, Edwin Ephraim	Fish Haven, Idaho.

SECOND YEAR.

Brown, James Harry	Logan, Utah.
Card, Pearl	" "
Cook, Alonzo, Jr.	" "
Dahle, Norman Edward	" "
Gibbs, Joseph Edward	Portage, "
Hall, Ernest Mosiah	Logan, "
Liljenquist, Otto Erastus	Hyrum, "
Nelson, Lancelot Peter	Mantua, "
Parkinson, Lillian N.	Preston, Idaho.
Roundy, Lorenzo Franklin	Benson, Utah.

FIRST YEAR.

Allen, Alger Franklin	Paradise, Utah.
Allen, Elijah William	Cove, "
Amussen, Julia F.	Logan, "
Beck, Alma Edward	Newton, "
Cardon, Bartlie Templ	Logan, "
Chandler, William James	Willard, "
Clark, Ezra T.	Farmington, "
Cleveland, Stafford Cornell	St. Charles Idaho.
Edwards, Annie Racheal	Logan, Utah.
Evans, Bert Thomas	Auburn, Idaho.
Fullmer, Collins DeWitt, Jr	Logan, Utah.
Flamm, George W	Rexburg, Idaho.
Garr, Willard	Millville, Utah.
Gibby, George Edward	Morgan, "
Gibby, William Richard	" "

Hokanson, Archibald	Hyrum, Utah,
Henderson, David Williams	Oneida, Idaho.
Henderson, Robert Jesse	“ “
Hammond, David	Providence, Utah.
Hodges, Samuel	Garden City, “
Hodges, Nathaniel Morris	Garden City, “
Heiner, Charles	Morgan, “
Hendrickson, Cora	Collinston, “
Jenkins, Annie	Samaria, Idaho.
Kelsey, Florence	Price, Utah.
Kerr, David Leishman	Wellsville, “
Larsen, Mary Ann	Newton, “
Liljenquist, George Edwin	Hyrum, “
Lewis, Ray Albert	Richmond, “
Leishman, John W	Logan, “
Low, William Walker	Providence, “
Marble, Nathaniel Peter	Nephi, Utah.
Moses, Wilford Newton	Smithfield, “
Mitchell, Milton Rubin	Logan, “
Mattson, Bertha J	Ogden, “
Morehead, Milton	Logan, “
Morrison, Alma	Franklin, Idaho.
Neddo, Isaac James	Providence, Utah.
Osborn, Melvin Isaac	Rexburg, Idaho.
Preslar, Leslie	Oneida, “
Reese, George LeRoy	Benson, Utah.
Reeder, William Henry	Ross Fork, Idaho.
Roundy, Joseph Moroni	Benson, Utah.
Ruud, Mattie	Soda Springs, Idaho.
Shurtliff, Ray	Baker, Oregon.
Shurtliff, Arnold	Logan, Utah.
Sorenson, John Cornelius	“ “
Spencer, Edmond Burk	“ “
Stayner, William Herbert	Fielding, “
Simpson Chaney Wallace	Iona, Idaho
Stephens, Coria Arthur	Idaho Falls, “
Smith, William Richard	Logan, Utah.
Smith, Everett	“ “

Snedaker, Jedediah Leroy	Oakley, Idaho.
Stoddard, David Brown	Wellsville, Utah.
Stewart, Israel	Logan, "
Ward, Charles William	Woodruff, Idaho.
Woodland, Joseph M.	Oneida, "
Ward, John Charles	Ward, "
Williams, Herbert Brookshaw	Pccatello, "
Williams, William W.	Samaria, "

MISSIONARY COURSE.

Ames, Daniel Bevans	Riverside, Idaho.
Ames, Ann	" "
Anderson, Levi Sivereni	Brigham City, Utah.
Allen, Francis Andrew	Richmond, Utah.
Allen, Joseph Franklin	Caldwell, Canada.
Birch, Thomas Francis	Oakley, Idaho.
Bell, Milton Oliver	Logan, Utah
Berret, William Silas	Menan, Idaho.
Bergen, Hans	Brigham City, Utah.
Banks, Elmer	Lund, Idaho.
Blatter, Gottlieb	Ammon, "
Baker, Abraham Coon	Mendon, Utah.
Baxter, Robert LeRoy	Wellsville, "
Buehler, Fred	Logan, "
Clawson, Leo Budge	Providence, Utah.
Chugg, Willard Hyrum	" "
Cowley, George	Logan, "
Crawshaw, Levi Reeder	Wellsville, "
Christenson, Rudolph A.	Bear River City, Utah.
Cunningham, John Frederick	Mendon, "
Corbridge, John Thomas	Layton, "
Dopp, William Peter	Lewiston, "
Davis, John Taylor	Soda Springs, Idaho.
Dunn, Levi Smith	College, Utah.
Erickson, Peter	Preston, Idaho.
Edwards. Henry Laud	Willard Utah.
Gunnell, Parley	Wellsville, "

Godfrey, Elijah William	Clarkston, Utah.
Glenn, Adam	Wellsville "
Gardner, James Alva	Dewyville, "
Gessel, Charles	Providence, "
Gibbs, Edmond Rodol	West Portage, "
Hoff, Henry Herman	Georgetown, Idaho.
Hendricks, Orval Edmon	Richmond, Utah.
Hanson, Christian	Dewyville, "
Hogan, Alma	Hatch, Idaho.
Hind, James Albert	Smithfield, Utah.
Hoggan, George Ralph	Providence, "
Haws, Joseph Wilman	Dewyville, "
Heilson, Orson Peter	Independence, Idaho.
Hale, Heber Quincy	Preston, "
Hibbard, John William	Logan, Utah.
Hansen, Simeon	Brigham City, "
Iverson, Sylvanus	" "
Jensen, Oscar	Logan, "
Jenkins, James	Oakley, Idaho.
Johnson, Hyrum Parley	Basalt, Idaho.
Jensen, Scott	Brigham City, Utah.
Johnson, Victor	Richmond, "
Kloepfer, Henry Philip	Logan, "
Loveland, Thomas	Albion, Idaho.
Larsen, Christian.	Logan, "
Martindale, William Addington	Oakley, Idaho.
Marble, Edwin Horace	Logan, Utah.
Millward, George Henry	Chesterfield, Idaho.
Martin, Andrew	Marion, "
Montgomery, James Nathaniel	Yost, Utah.
McLaws, Daniel	Marion, Idaho.
Miskin, Edwin Eldridge	Coltman, Idaho.
Norton, John Franklin	Iona "
Newman, James Johnson	Leorin, Idaho.
Olson, Aaron Brigham	Logan, Utah.
Owen, William Franklin	Ammon, Idaho.
Pearce, Ernest Ether	Paradise, Utah
Phippen, George Adelbert	Carey, Idaho.

Peterson, Sern Peter	Newton, Utah.
Parkinson, Clarence Smart	Franklin, Idaho.
Pool, William Micajah	Menan, "
Peterson, Moroni Knud	Logan, Utah.
Parkinson, George Taggart	" "
Qualm, John Charles Hans	Lund, Idaho.
Ricks, Thomas Edward	Benson, Utah.
Robbins, William Kennedy	Logan, "
Rawson, Wilford Woodruff	Coltman, Idaho.
Rose, Joseph Walter	Hyrum, Utah.
Smart, Leslie	Franklin, Idaho.
Skidmore, John Samuel	Richmond, Utah.
Summerill, Alfred Heber	Honeyville, "
Stauffer, Henry Alfred	Willard, "
Severe, Gilman	Oakley, Idaho.
Smith, Robert	Marion, "
Spackman, Henry Edwin	Lewiston, Utah.
Stephens. Walter William	Montpelier, Idaho.
Schow, Ira Michael	Paradise, Utah.
Thatcher, Orson	Logan, Utah.
Tracy, Albert	Yost, "
Tarbett, William	Logan, "
Unsworth, Charles Clarence	Hyrum, "
Woodland, Thomas M	Oneida, Idaho.
Wyatt, Franklin	Wellsville, Utah.
Wakley, Charles Henry	Downey, Idaho.
Woodland, Alfred G	Richmond, Utah.
Wood, Franklin Dee	Blackfoot, Idaho.
Wheeler, William	Lewiston, Utah.
Wilde, Orin George	Wayan Idaho.
Weber, Jacob	Logan, Utah.

SPECIAL.

Baugh, Franklin H.	Logan, Utah
Bush, Virginia Adelle	Lehi, "
Crismon, Beatrice	Salt Lake City, "
Clemens, Alice	Logan, "
Farrell, Alfred G	" "
Jacobson, Alice	" "

Jensen, George C	Logan,	Utah.
Keeler, Rose	“	“
McKinnon, Samuel	Randolph,	“
Peart, Amelia	Logan,	“
Thatcher, Constance	“	“
Thatcher, Jean Crismon	“	“

OPTIONAL.

Campbell, Eva	Rosette,	Utah.
Hanson, Charles W.	Iona,	Idaho.
Hoff, Beatrice	Georgetown,	“
Iversen, Alma	Brigham City,	Utah.
Jensen, Estella Adelaide	Logan,	“
Jensen, Daniel C.	“	“
Oleson, Rupert	Brigham,	“
Pond, Ruey	Lewiston,	“
Pond, Marietta	“	“
Smith, Ezra	Logan,	“
Sorenson, Rebecca	Mendon,	“
Thatcher. Phylis	Logan,	“
Thomas, Minnie	“	“
Woodland, Mary	Oneida,	Idaho.

PREPARATORY.

Anderson, Hilda Augusta	Logan,	Utah.
Booth, Clarence	St. Charles,	Idaho.
Bramwell, Alfred Augustus	Grant,	Utah.
Blair, Seth	Logan,	“
Call, Sarah May	Chesterfield	“
Call, Albert Gains	“	“
Call, Osmond	“	“
Call, Olester Theran	“	“
Call, Vesa	“	“
Call, Albert Vinson	“	“
Davenport, Emory Remington	Woodriver,	Oregon.
Dayley, William Carlos	Basin,	Idaho.
Edwards, Thomas	Logan,	Utah.
Hull, Alvin	Whitney,	Idaho.
Hoff, Edmond Charles	Georgetown,	Utah.

Hatch, William Anson,............Hatch, Idaho.
Hale, Olive ....Perry, "
Hale, Vinnie........ .... Preston, "
Hendricks, Franklin Davenport. Richmond, Utah.
Jensen, Parley Pratt. .....Gentile Valley, Idaho.
Lewis, George Arthur .... Lewiston, Utah.
Moses, Sylvia Arabelle.... ....Smithfield, "
Marble, Jerome. .....Inverury, Sevier Co, "
Norton, Lemuel ....McCammon, Idaho.
Nebeker, Eva Magdalene........Laketown, Utah.
Nebeker, Luella .... " "
Nebeker, Laura Ethel. .... " "
Nelson, Ephraim ....Chesterfield, Idaho.
Parkinson, Nellie Elvira .... Preston, "
Priday, Dora Elizabeth .... Logan, Utah.
Robbins, Emma .... " "
Richards Artemisia ... . Mendon, "
Sorensen, Jens Lars ....Chesterfield, Idaho.
Sessions, Franklin . ... " "
Shaw, John Holbrook .... Paradise, Utah.
Sutton, David James ....Paris, Idaho.
Spackman, William .... Lewiston, Utah.
Tayson, Henry Cornelius ....Woodville, Idaho.
Wright, Andrew G.. .... Paris, Idaho.
Watterson, Alma Eugene .. .. Logan, Utah.
Williams, Charles .. . . Gentile Valley, Idaho.
Yancey, Orval ... . Chesterfield, "
Yearsly, William. .. .. Menan, "

WINTER.

Bramwell, Franklin Charles..Le Grande, Oregon.
Brough, William Henry.......... Trenton, Utah.
Cranney, Weith ....Logan, "
Cranney, Killard Duane Jr.. ..... Logan, Utah.
Croshaw, Laura Lloyd ... .Oxford, Idaho.
Ericksen, James .... Logan. Utah.
Evans, David Henry.......... ...Oneida, Idaho.
Foss, Luther Scammon. ... Farmington, Utah.
Greenhalgh, Mabel . .... Bloomington, Idaho.
Hale, Alma . .. . Preston, Idaho.
Hawkins, Thomas .... Samaria, "
Kelsey, Thomas .... .Price, Utah.
Miles, John Joseph Spencer . ....Liberty, Idaho.
Ward, William Allady .. ..Iona, "

Worley, Harry	Logan, Utah.
Wilson, Enoch Albert	Riverside, Idaho.
Wood, Dewey	Fielding, Utah.
Wood, William	Fielding, Utah.

ARTS.

JUNIOR.

Johnson, John Edward	Logan, Utah.

SUMMARY OF STUDENTS.

SCIENCE AND LETTERS:	
Seniors	3
ARTS:	
Juniors	2
Sophomores	5
Freshmen	2
NORMAL COURSE:	
Fourth Year	4
Third Year	7
Second Year	23
First Year	70
ACADEMIC COURSE:	
Fourth Year	4
Third Year	8
Second Year	13
First Year	29
BUSINESS COURSE:	
Third Year	11
Second Year	10
First Year	61
MISSIONARY COURSE	96
PREPARATORY COURSE	43
WINTER COURSE	18
Special Students	12
Optional Student	15
Training-Schools	74
Total	510

PROGRAMME OF RECITATIONS.

In small classes the time of recitation may be changed to suit the convenience of students.

SUBJECT.	SEC.	ROOM.	HOUR.	DAYS.	INSTRUCTOR.
Arithmetic, Algebra	1	9	10	Daily	Professor Chamberlin
" "	2	5	9	"	Instructor Johnson
" "	3	E 3	9	"	Assistant Bullen
Arithmetic Com. I		5	10	"	Instructor Johnson
" Com II		6	11	M.W.F	Professor Gibson
Algebra, Geometry	1	6	9	Daily	" "
" "	2	6	10	"	" "
Arithmetic —Prep.		E 2	9	"	Assistant Kemp
Bible History		15	2:30	M.W.F	Professor Hall
Bible Readings —Prep.		E 2	10	"	Assistant Cardon
Bookkeeping I		12	2:30*	M. W	Professor Bullen
" II		12	3:30*	Daily	" "
" III		12	1:30*	T. Th	" "
Classics	1	1	1:30	"	Professor Vernon
"	2	1	9	"	" "
"	3	1	10	"	" "
"	4	1	11	"	" "
Civil Government		11	10	"	" J. F. Miller
Commercial Law		12	1:30	M.W.F	" Bullen
Chemistry, 1, 2 —Rec.		L1	10	"	" Ridges
" 1, 2, —Lab		L3	2:30*	T. Th	" "
Cutting, Fitting 2nd term		L2	2:30*	M.T. Th.F	Instructor Linford
Drawing	1	7	2:30	Daily	" Wright
"	2	7	1:30	"	" "
" Normal		7	3:30	M.W.F	" "
Entrance Classics		1	12	T.Th F.	Professor Vernon
Elocution		4	11	T. Th	Instructor Bush
English 17		1	10	M.W.F	Professor Vernon

*Two hour period.

Subject.	Sec.	Room.	Hour.	Days.	Inltructor.
English 13		1	11	M.W.F	Professor Vernon
Education I		15	11	"	" Hall
" 2		15	2:30	T. Th	" "
" Elective		15	12	T.W.F	" "
French 1		24	11	Daily	" D. T. Miller
" 2, 3		24	9	M.W.F	" "
Grammar	1	4	12	T.Th.F	Instructor Bush
"	2	4	11	M.W.F	" "
"	3	3	12	T.Th.F	" Bowen
"	4	3	11	M.W.F	" "
German I		2	1:30	Daily	Professor Merrill
" 2		2	2:30	M.W.F	" "
" 3		2	9	"	" "
" Miss		2	1:30	Daily	" "
Geology, I 2nd term		9	7:45	M. T Th.F	" Chamberlin
" II		9	12	T.Th.F	" "
Grammar—Prep.		E2	12	T. W Th.F	Assistant Kemp
Geography "		E2	11	M.W.F	" "
Gymnasium Athletics		17	4:30	W. F	Professor Ridges
History, U. S.—Prep		E2	11	T. Th	Assistant Kemp
" American		11	10	M.W.F	Professor J. F. Miller
" General		11	12	T. W Th.F	" "
" 10		11	1:30	M. T W.Th	" "
Histology		10	10	M.W.F	President Linford
History of Commerce		12	10	W. F	Professor Bullen
Household Art, 2nd term		L2	11	M.	Instructor Linford
" Economy "		L2	11	T.Th.F	" "
Latin 1		24	3:30	Daily	Professor D. T. Miller
" 2, 3		24	7:45	M. T Th,F	" "
Mathematics, 3		6	12	T. W Th.F	Professor Gibson
" 13		6	1:30	M.W.F	" "
Missionary, 1, 2		2	10	Daily	" Merrill
" 5	1	5	11	T. Th	Instructor Johnson
"	2	4	1:30	M.W.F	" Bush

SUBJECT.	SEC.	ROOM.	HOUR.	DAYS.	INSTRUCTOR.
Missionary Singing		25	2:30	T. Th	Professor Thatcher
Principles of the Gospel		2	9	..	.. Merrill
.. .. Miss		11	9	Daily	.. J. F. Miller
Political Economy		11	11	M.W.F	.. ..
Psychology I		15	11	T. Th	.. Hall
Physics 1		9	9	M. T Th.F	.. Chamberlin
Physiology 1*	1, 3	L1	11	M. T W.Th	.. Ridges
..	2, 4	L1	12	T. W Th.F	.. ..
.. 1*–Lab	1, 3.	10	1:30	F.	Instructor Henderson
.. ..	2, 4	10	2:30	F.	.. ..
.. 2		L1	9	M.W.F	Professor Ridges
Physiography†	1, 3.	9	11	Daily	.. Chamberlin
..	2, 4	9	1:30	..	.. ..
Penmanship		E3	2:30	..	Instructor ————
.. Prep		E2	10	T. Th	Assistant Cardon
Physical Culture 1		17	2:30	..	Instructor Kewley
.. .. 2	1	17	3:30	M. W	.. ..
.. ..	2	17	2:30	..	.. ..
.. .. 3		17	3:30	T. Th	.. ..
Reading—Prep		E2	1:30	M.W.F	Assistant Cardon
Rhetoric 1	1	4	10	Daily	Instructor Bush
..	2	4	9	..	Instructor Bush
.. II		1	9	M. F	Professor Vernon
Stenography I		E3	11	M.W.F	Instructor Marler
.. II		E3	1:30	..	.. ————
Scripture Reading—Miss		5	11	..	.. Johnson
Sewing, 1st term		L2	2:30‡	..	.. Linford
Theology 1, 2	1	15	9	..	Professor Hall
..	2	3	9	..	Instructor Kewley
..	3	15	10	..	Professor Hall
..	4	3	10	..	Instructor Kewley
.. 3, 3a	1	2	12	T.Th.F	Professor D. T. Miller
..	2	3	1:30	M.W.F	Instructor Bowen
.. 10, 11		2	11	..	Professor Merrill

* Sections 1, 2, meet during the second term.
† Sections 3, 4, meet during the second term.
‡ Two hour period.

SUBJECT.	SEC.	ROOM.	HOUR.	DAYS.	INSTRUCTOR.
Training		E	1	Daily	Prof. Hall, Prin. Jensen
Typewriting	1	E3	11	T. Th	Instructor ———
"	2	E3	3:30	M. W	" "
"	3	E3	1:30	T. Th	" "
"	4	E3	3:30	"	" "
Tahitian		24	2:30	M.W.F	Professor D. T. Miller
Vocal Music		25	3:30	T. Th	" Thatcher
Zoology, Botany 1, 4	1	10	11	M.W.F	Instructor Henderson
" "	2	10	12	T.W Th.	" "
" " Lab	1	10	1:30*	M. W	" "
" " "	2	10	1:30*	T. Th	" "
" " Elective		10	7:45	M.W.F	President Linford

* Two hour period.

INDEX.

PAGE.

Academic Course 26, 30
Admission 20
Alumni Association 78
Apparatus 16
Art 67
Arts, Course in 29
Assaying 57
Astronomy 54
Bacteriology 60
Board of Trustees 4
Board and Rooms, see under Expenses 18
Bookkeeping 63
Botany 58
Buildings and Grounds 14
Business 28, 32, 33, 63
Calendar, 1901-1902 3
Certificates of Graduation, see under Graduation 24
Chemistry 56
Classification of Students 23
College Societies 17
Commercial Law 65
Committees of the Faculty 8
Courses of Instruction 35
Courses of Study 26-34
Degree 24
Domestic Course 28, 34, 66
Drawing 67
Education 47
Elective Studies, see under Courses of Instruction 35-74
Elocution 40, 41
English 39
Entrance requirements 20-22
Entrance examinations 20-22
Expenses of the Student 18
Faculty and Instructors 5-7
Faculty, Committees of 8
Fees, see under Expenses 18
Fencing 71
French 45

PAGE.
General Church Board of Education ... 4
General Information ... 9
General Policy ... 13
Geology and Mineralogy ... 61
German ... 45
Graduation, Requirements for ... 24
History of the College ... 9
History and Political Science ... 42
Latin ... 46
Library and Reading Room ... 17, 75
List of Graduates 1900 ... 78
List of Students ... 79-92
Location ... 14
Mathematics and Astronomy ... 49
Mineralogy ... 61
Missionary Course ... 22, 72
Modeling ... 68
Music ... 68
Museum ... 15, 77
Newspapers and Periodicals ... 75
Normal Course ... 27, 31
Normal Certificate, Professional ... 29
Normal Training-School ... 27
Painting ... 68
Penmanship ... 65
Philosophy ... 48
Physics ... 56
Physical Education ... 70
Physiology ... 60
Policy of the College ... 13
Political Science, see under History and Political Science ... 42
Preparatory Department ... 74
Programme of Recitations ... 93-96
Registration ... 23
Religious Exercises ... 13-35
Science and Art of Teaching, see under Education ... 47
Societies of the College ... 17
Special Students, Admission of ... 22
Stenography ... 65
Students, List of ... 79-92
Students, Classification of ... 23
Students, Special and Optional ... 22
Students, Summary ... 92
Sunday School ... 18
Surveying ... 55
Theology ... 35
Typewriting ... 66
Trustees, Board of ... 4
Vacations, see under Calendar ... 3
Vocal Music ... 68
Zoology ... 58

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA
3 0112 110842579